

Published as the Act Directs, by Wm. Locke, March 10th 1792.



Published as the Act Directs, by Wm. Locke, March 10th 1792.

CULPEPER'S ENGLISH FAMILY PHYSICIAN;

OR,

Medical Herbal Enlarged,

WITH

SEVERAL HUNDRED ADDITIONAL PLANTS,

PRINCIPALLY FROM

SIR JOHN HILL.

MEDICINALLY AND ASTROLOGICALLY ARRANGED,

AFTER THE MANNER OF CULPEPER.

AND,

A NEW DISPENSATORY,

FROM THE MS. OF THE LATE,

DR. SAUNDERS,

LECTURER OF GUY'S HOSPITAL.

BY JOSHUA HAMILTON, M.D.

LATE OF THE UNIVERSITY OF LEYDEN.

VOLUME I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR W. LOCKE, NO. 12, RED LION STREET, HOLBORN.

1792.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 67
MAR 7

INTRODUCTION.

FROM DR. BLAGRAVE.

GENERAL RULES TO KNOW UNDER WHAT PLANET EVERY HERB OR PLANT IS GOVERNED, BY THE ONLY USE OF AN HERBAL.

THE firſt thing conſiderable is, to take notice of the elemental qualities of each planet, viz. whether hot and dry, hot and moiſt, cold and dry, or cold and moiſt, and of what degrees; as firſt, ſecond, third, or fourth. Secondly, we muſt, by an Herbal, find the nature or elemental quality of the plants; if both the planet and plant accord in elemental qualities, then it may be concluded, that ſuch an herb or plant is under ſuch a planet: for any true philoſopher well knows, that every element naturally ſympathizes with its own like, juſt as the actions of men ſympathize with the complexion and condition of that planet which has predominance over them.

EXAMPLES.

♄ Saturn is a planet cold and dry in the third and fourth degrees: now by the Herbal I find, that Hemlock, Henbane, Nightſhade, and ſuch like, are cold and dry in the third and fourth degrees; and therefore may be juſtly attributed to the planet Saturn.

♃ Jupiter is by nature hot and moiſt: now by the Herbal I find, that Borrage, Mallows, and the herb or plant called Dogſtones, are by nature hot and moiſt; and therefore may juſtly be attributed to Jupiter.

♂ Mars is by nature hot and dry in the third and fourth degrees: now by the Herbal I find, that Carduus, Wormwood, Tobacco, Rhubarb, Hellebore, Box, and ſuch like, are all under the dominion of Mars, as being hot and dry in the third and fourth degrees.

☉ The Sun is by nature hot and dry in the firſt and ſecond degrees, and near to the third: now by the Herbal I find, that Angelica, Baum, Marigolds, Rue, Sweet Marjoram, and ſuch kinds, are all hot and dry in the firſt and ſecond degrees, perhaps near to the third; and therefore are all attributed to the Sun.

♀ Venus is by nature cold and moiſt, in the firſt and ſecond degrees: now by the Herbal I find, that Violets, Spinach, white Beets, white

Beans, and the like, are all under the dominion of Venus, as being cold and moiſt in the firſt and ſecond degrees.

☿ Mercury is by nature cold and dry in the firſt and ſecond degrees: now by the Herbal I find, that Endive, Succory, Woodbine, Lungwort, Liverwort, &c. are all cold and dry in the firſt and ſecond degrees, and are therefore under the dominion of Mercury.

☽ The Moon is by nature cold and moiſt in the third and fourth degrees: and by the Herbal I find, that Cabbage, Sengreen, Chickweed, Orpine, Purſlane, &c. are all cold and moiſt in the third and fourth degrees, and are therefore under the dominion of the Moon.

HOW TO ATTRIBUTE EACH HERB OR PLANT TO THE RIGHT PLANET, THAT SO THEY MAY AGREE BOTH IN ELEMENTAL QUALITIES AND VIRTUES; MORE ESPECIALLY OF THE FIRST PART, IN THE DEGREES OF HEAT AND COLD.

FIRST, having by an Herbal found the virtue of the plant which is approved for the curing of ſuch infirmities or diſeaſes, which are under the dominion of the planet that cauſes them, although the herb or plant agree but in the firſt elemental quality of heat or cold; yet the herb or plant may juſtly and rationally be attributed unto the planet which owns the diſeaſe, and thereby makes a ſympathetic cure; as, for inſtance, Jupiter, who is by nature hot and moiſt, and has predominance over the liver, lungs, blood, veins, plurifies, and the like: now by the Herbal we find, that Lungwort, Wood-bettony, Agrimony, Scurvy-graſs, &c. &c. are all good to cure ſuch infirmities, notwithſtanding they are all hot and dry in the firſt and ſecond degrees; yet having the firſt elemental quality of heat, together with virtue to cure ſuch defects which Jupiter cauſes, they may juſtly be attributed to Jupiter; and ſo Plantane, white Beets, and Dandelion, accounted by authors cold and dry, may fairly be aſcribed to Venus, as having the firſt elemental quality of being cold in the firſt or ſecond degree, and has virtue to cure by ſympathy ſuch defects which Venus cauſes; or otherwiſe by antipathy to Mars; as does Plantane, which cures cuts and wounds that Mars cauſes. White Beets and Dandelion cure by ſympathy: the firſt brings down women's courſes; the other helps to cleanſe the paſſages of urine, always provided, in theſe particular applications, that the firſt elemental quality of heat or cold agrees, as aforeſaid, without which there can be no true gathering or attributing the plant right to the planet. And farther, ſhould we not ſometimes uſe this particular way herein expreſſed, both Jupiter and Venus, who are great friends to nature, would have very few herbs or plants allotted to them; eſpecially Jupiter, who is the greater fortune: for by the Herbal you will find very few herbs or plants which accord in elemental qualities of heat and moiſture with Jupiter; and the truth is, that moſt authors agree in the firſt elemental quality, or part of heat or cold, but in the latter part of dryneſs



neſs or moiſture they differ; and without queſtion they follow each other by tradition; they do not give true knowledge therein (eſpecially in many herbs and plants;) as, for inſtance, Dandelion, which has a known virtue to open and cleanſe the urinary paſſages: now if this plant were cold and dry, as moſt authors ſay, how could it have the virtue to open and cleanſe? Of neceſſity, moiſture muſt do it; for all plants of a dry nature, are uſually binding; and ſo Saturn, a planet cold and dry, when afflicting the ☽ in earthly ſigns, always produces bindings in the body. The bloſſoms of plants alſo are ſomewhat to be regarded, more eſpecially when they agree in the firſt elemental quality of heat or cold; as, for inſtance, Wood-bettony, Hyſſop, Bugloſs, Borrage, and ſuch like, whoſe bloſſoms are blue, a colour which ♃ owns: and, notwithſtanding, they are all hot and dry (except Borrage) yet they are rightly appropriated to Jupiter, by reaſon of their virtues, as curing ſuch defects which ♃ cauſes. But ſhould we grant that herbs and plants, which are by nature cold and dry, to be under Jupiter (as many learned authors hold) Endive, Succory, and the like, there can be no reaſon given for it, becauſe they ſo much differ in elemental qualities; for the plants are cold and dry, and the planet Jupiter hot and moiſt, exactly oppoſite to each other; wherefore it ſtands by reaſon, and is rational, to be under Mercury, whoſe nature ſympathizes, as being cold and dry; and ſo to cure by antipathy to Jupiter, the herbs being of known virtue to cure ſuch diſtempers, which Jupiter cauſes. I find likewiſe that many authors attribute, Clary, Mints, Penny-royal, and many others, to Venus, a planet cold and moiſt; whereas the herbs are all hot and dry, of a contrary nature. Now theſe plants properly belong to the Sun; and the rather, in regard of their virtues, as being comfortable to the heart and vital ſpirits, and being of ſweet ſmell and pleaſant taſte.

I could inſtance many more, which authors erroneouſly apply; in particular they attribute Angelica, Sage, and Box, to be under Saturn, whereas the herbs are all hot and dry, eſpecially Box, which is ſo in the fourth degree: both the firſt plants are without queſtion under the dominion of the Sun, as being of a good ſmell and taſte, and of known virtues to comfort the heart, arteries, and vital ſpirits, and to reſiſt poiſon. The other being very hot, and of bitter taſte, belongs to the planet Mars, as agreeing in elemental qualities.

AN UNCONTESTED WAY TO GATHER SUCH HERBS AND PLANTS, AS ARE OF KNOWN ELEMENTAL QUALITIES AND VIRTUES.

BOTH the planet which is lord of the hour, and the plant which is to be gathered, muſt agree in elemental qualities, eſpecially in the firſt part of heat or cold. Example, if I were inclined to gather Baum, Roſemary, Marigolds, Angelica, and ſuch plants or herbs which are under the dominion of the Sun, upon Sunday the 14th of March 1699; now from the Sun's riſing, until he is an hour in height, which

which is until ſeven o'clock, is the hour of the Sun. He likewiſe reigns again the eighth hour, which is between one and two o'clock in the afternoon, at which times you may gather any herbs or plants under the dominion of that planet. If any one wiſhes to gather herbs of the Sun upon Tueſday the 16th day, then between ſeven and eight o'clock in the morning is the hour of the Sun; and likewiſe between two and three o'clock in the afternoon, as will appear in the Almanack anſwerable to the day of the month. By the ſame rules, any other herbs or plants may be gathered at the right planetary hours.

RULES TO GATHER SUCH HERBS AND PLANTS, AS ARE IN CONTROVERSY, AND TO PRESERVE THE TRUE PLANETARY INFLUENCE.

WHEN you wiſh to gather any herb or plant in controverſy---as Dandelion before-mentioned, this plant being by my rules under Venus, but by ſome authors appropriated to Jupiter, by reaſon it has a virtue to open the obſtructions of the liver---let both planets in queſtion, at the time of gathering, be in conjunction, Sextile or Trine aſpect to each other; or, otherwiſe, let the Moon be ſeparating and applying by any of thoſe aſpects from the one planet to the other. By this rule you may have the true planetary influence of both the planets; provided that the lord of the hour accords with the firſt elemental quality of the planet, be it hot or cold; wherefore, in this condition, Venus muſt be lady of the hour at the time of gathering the herb or plant accordingly.

I ſhall inſtance one herb more; and that is Sweet-marjoram, which plant is, by many authors, appropriated to the planet Mercury; and the reaſon they give is, becauſe Mercury is conjoined in ſome particular operations of the brain, and this plant is of known virtue to comfort the brain. But, by my rules and daily experience, I find it to be under the dominion of the Sun; firſt, by reaſon of its elemental qualities, as agreeing with heat and dryneſs; ſecondly, in regard of its virtues, for all herbs and plants which are of ſweet ſmell, and are of approved virtues to comfort the heart, brain, nerves, arteries, and vital ſpirits, as this plant is, are juſtly and rationally accounted to be under the dominion of the Sun, who is the fountain of life, lord of Leo, and exalted in Aries; whereas Mercury has only predominance over ſome particular operations of the brain, as he has in the five ſenſes. It is generally approved by authors, that the bulk of the brain, in all creatures, is under the dominion of the Moon; the vital and quickening part under the Sun; the operation of Mercury as aforeſaid. Now to gather this plant at the right planetary hour, to obtain the influence of both the planets, you muſt let thoſe planets concerned be either in Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile aſpect to each other, at the time of gathering, or otherwiſe let the Moon be ſeparating and applying from the one planet to the other, at the time of gathering, by any of the foregoing aſpects: Example, to gather Sweet-marjoram in September, 1669, about which time ſuch

plants

plants are in their prime. In this month, upon the fourteenth day, the Sun and Mercury are in partile Conjunction, but their influence holds above a week before and after; for, until they are ſeparated ten degrees from each other, their orbs, rays, or influence, holds ſtrong to perfection, wherefore you may gather this plant right upon Sunday the fifth day, or upon Sunday the tenth day, or upon Sunday the fifteenth day, from the Sun's riſing, until the Sun is about an hour in height; and likewiſe in the afternoon between one and two of the clock, as appears in the Ephemeris for the day appointed. Alſo you may gather any days of thoſe weeks, when the Sun is lord of the hour; and if the Moon be in friendly aſpect, the better.

NOTE, That in gathering all kinds of herbs and plants whatever, more eſpecially when any great cure is intended, you muſt get the influential virtue of one of the fortunes, viz. the Sun, Jupiter, or Venus, to be joined, or be in ſome friendly aſpect with that planet which owns the plant, having regard to the infirmity or diſeaſe, which, either by ſympathy or antipathy, has any relation to the fortune: for inſtance, Endive, which is cold and dry under Mercury, yet in regard it is approved good to cool the heat of the liver, which is under Jupiter; therefore let Jupiter be in Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile aſpect to Mercury, or the Moon ſeparating and applying by any of thoſe aſpects from the one planet to the other, when you gather the plant. This is to be done, when an infortune owns the plant or herb about to be gathered.

PLAIN METHOD OF GATHERING HERBS OR PLANTS AT THE DAY AND HOUR WHEN EACH PLANET REIGNS WHICH OWNS THE PLANT, THROUGHOUT THE YEAR: AND ALSO TO GATHER ANY HERBS OR PLANTS FOR PHYSICAL USES; BEING FITTED FOR EVERY TEN DAYS OF THE MONTH THROUGHOUT THE YEAR.

ALL herbs and plants, under the dominion of Sol, are to be gathered on Sundays: all thoſe under dominion of the Moon, on Mondays: all thoſe under Mars, on Tueſdays; and all under Mercury, on Wedneſdays: all thoſe under Jupiter, on Thurſdays: all thoſe under Venus, on Fridays: and all thoſe under Saturn, on Saturdays. Now every planet which is lord of the day, culls the firſt and the eighth hour of the day, each day being divided into twelve equal parts, called the Planetary Hours, which are nearly twice as long in the height of ſummer, as in the midſt of winter. Example, ſuppoſe I wiſhed to gather herbs or plants under the dominion of Sol, on one of the firſt ten days of January; then upon Sunday from the Sun's riſing, which is ſix minutes after eight o'clock, until 46 minutes paſt eight in the morning, and likewiſe from 40 minutes paſt noon, until 20 minutes paſt one, you may gather any herb or plant under the dominion of the Sun; by which means you have the benefit both of the day and hour as aforeſaid, as appears in the table following. You may do the

the like for any other plant or herb whatſoever, always remembering that the planet which is lord of the day, ever rules the firſt and the eighth hour, divided into twelve equal parts.

		LENGTH OF PLAN. H. h.	m.
	JANUARY, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.		
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, which is 6 min. after 8, until 46 min. paſt 8		
AFT. NOON	From 40 min. paſt noon, until 20 min. paſt 1	0	40
	JANUARY, FROM THE TENTH TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.		
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 47 min. after 7, until 30 min. paſt 8		
AFT. NOON	From 43 min. paſt noon, until 20 min. paſt 1	0	43
	JANUARY, FROM THE TWENTIETH TO THE END.		
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 26 min. paſt 7, until 30 min. after 8		
AFT. NOON	From 43 min. paſt noon, until 26 min. paſt 1	0	46
	FEBRUARY, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.		
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 12 min. after 7, until 8 o'clock		
AFT. NOON	From 48 min paſt noon, until 36 min. paſt 1	0	48
	FEBRUARY, FROM THE TENTH TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.		
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 57 min. paſt 6, until 40 min. paſt 7		
AFT. NOON	From 51 min. paſt noon, until 14 min. paſt 1	0	51
	FEBRUARY, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.		
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 36 min. paſt 6, until 28 min. paſt 7		
AFT. NOON	From 54 min. paſt noon, until 48 min. paſt 1	0	54
	MARCH, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.		
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 7 min. paſt 6, until 5 min. paſt 7		
AFT. NOON	From 58 min. paſt noon, until 58 min. paſt 1	0	58
	MARCH, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.		
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 6 o'clock, until 7 o'clock		
AFT. NOON	From 1 o'clock, until 2 o'clock	1	0

MARCH, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.	LENGTH OF PLAN. H. h.	m.
BEF. NOON From the Sun's riſing, being 28 min. after 5, until 33 min. paſt 6		
AFT. NOON From 5 min. paſt 1, until 11 min. paſt 2	1	5

APRIL, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON From the Sun's riſing, being 3 min. after 5, until 13 min. paſt 6		
AFT. NOON From 10 min. after 1, until 19 min. paſt 2	1	13

APRIL, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON From the Sun's riſing, being 45 min. paſt 4, until 58 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON From 13 min. paſt 1, until 25 min. paſt 2	1	13

APRIL, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON From the Sun's riſing, being 8 min. after 4, until 48 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON From 14 min. paſt 1, until 29 min. paſt 2	1	14

MAY, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON From the Sun's riſing, being 8 min. after 4, until 37 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON From 19 min paſt 1, until 37 min. paſt 2	1	19

MAY, FROM THE TENTH TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON From the Sun's riſing, being 56 min. after 3, until 17 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON From 22 min. after 1, until 42 min. paſt 2	1	22

MAY, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON From the Sun's riſing, being 45 min. after 3, until 8 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON From 23 min. paſt 1 until 45 min. paſt 2	1	23

JUNE, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON From the Sun's riſing, being 39 min. after 3, until 3 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON From 24 min. paſt 1, until 47 min. paſt 2	1	24

JUNE, FROM THE TENTH TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON From the Sun's riſing, being 39 min. after 3, until 3 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON From 23 min. paſt 1, until 46 min. paſt 2	1	24

	JUNE, FROM THE TWENTIETH TO THE END.	LENGTH OF PLAN. H. h.	m.
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 44 min. paſt 3, until 7 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON	From 13 min. paſt 1, until 46 min. paſt 2	1	23

JULY, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 35 min. after 3, until 16 min. after 5		
AFT. NOON	From 1 min. paſt 1, until 42 min. paſt 2	1	22

JULY, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 8 min. paſt 4, until 27 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON	From 19 min. paſt 1, until 37 min. paſt 2	1	19

JULY, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 26 min. paſt 4, until 49 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON	From 16 min. paſt 1, until 22 min. paſt 2	1	16

AUGUST, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 45 min. paſt 4, until 58 min. paſt 5		
AFT. NOON	From 13 min. paſt 1, until 25 min. paſt 2	1	13

AUGUST, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 3 min. after 5, until 13 min. paſt 6		
AFT. NOON	From 6 min. paſt 1, until 13 min. paſt 2	1	10

AUGUST, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 23 min. after 5, until 47 min. paſt 6		
AFT. NOON	From 6 min. paſt 1, until 13 min. paſt 2	1	6

SEPTEMBER, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 47 min. after 5, until 47 min. paſt 6		
AFT. NOON	From 2 min. after 1, until 4 min. paſt 2	1	2

SEPTEMBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.

BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 6 min. paſt 6, until 5 min. paſt 7		
AFT. NOON	From 59 min. after noon, until 58 min. paſt 1	1	59

SEPTEMBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE END.		LENGTH OF PLAN. H.	
		h.	m.
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 26 min. after 6, until 22 min. paſt 7		
AFT. NOON	From 56 min. after noon, until 50 min. paſt 1	1	56

OCTOBER, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.			
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 50 min. after 6, until 42 min. paſt 7		
AFT. NOON	From 52 min. after noon, until 43 min. paſt 1	1	52

OCTOBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.			
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 11 min. after 7, until 8 o'clock		
AFT. NOON	From 49 min. paſt noon, until 37 min. paſt 1	1	49

OCTOBER, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.			
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 27 min. paſt 7, until 14 min. paſt 8		
AFT. NOON	From 46 min. paſt noon, until 31 min. paſt 1	0	46

NOVEMBER, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.			
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 48 min. after 7, until 30 min. paſt 8		
AFT. NOON	From 43 min. paſt noon, until 24 min. paſt 1	0	43

NOVEMBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.			
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 3 min. after 8, until 43 min. paſt 8		
AFT. NOON	From 40 min. paſt noon, until 19 min. paſt 1	0	40

NOVEMBER, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.			
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 45 min. paſt 8, until 53 min. after 8		
AFT. NOON	From 38 min. paſt noon, until 15 min. paſt 1	0	38

DECEMBER, THE FIRST TEN DAYS.			
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 20 min. after 8, until 57 min. paſt 8		
AFT. NOON	From 37 min. paſt noon, until 14 min. paſt 1	0	37

DECEMBER, FROM THE TENTH DAY TO THE TWENTIETH DAY.			
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 20 min. paſt 8, until 57 min. paſt 8		
AFT. NOON	From 37 m. paſt noon, until 14 min. paſt 1	0	37

DECEMBER, FROM THE TWENTIETH DAY TO THE END.		LENGTH OF PLAN. H.	
		h.	m.
BEF. NOON	From the Sun's riſing, being 15 min. paſt 8, until 53 min. paſt 8		
AFT. NOON	From 38 min. paſt noon, until 15 min. paſt 1	0	38

EFFECTS OF THE MOON IN ANY OF THE TWELVE SIGNS, UPON THE BODY OF THE SICK, SHE BEING AFFLICTED BY THE CONJUNCTION, SQUARE, OR OPPOSITION ASPECTS OF MARS AT THE DECUMBITURE*.

THE ☽ IN ♈ OF ♂ AFFICTED OR OPPRESSED.

If, at the time of decumbiture, the ☾ be in ♈, of ♂ or ☉ oppreſſed either by ☌ □ ☍; then the ſick ſhall be tormented with continual fevers, have little or no reſt; a continued extreme thirſt, and dryneſs of the tongue and breaſt; an inflammation of the liver, tending to a phrenzy; high and inordinate pulſes; ſometimes a deprivation of ſenſes, and an extremely ſevere pain in the belly, or ſmall guts, occaſioned by choleric obſtructions: the original cauſe of this diſeaſe proceeding from a diſtempered affection of the membranes, or pellets of the brain, and exceſs of choleric matter. If Venus be ſtronger than Mars, then cooling remedies will be ſuitable; however, it will be neceſſary to bleed.

THE MOON IN TAURUS OF MARS AFFLICTED.

Thoſe who take their bed under ſuch configuration as aforeſaid, ſhall be afflicted with a continued fever; the whole frame of the body obſtructed, with an inflammation of the throat, neck, &c. and pains of the bones; inſomniation, or inordinate watching, very thirſty, and longing after cooling things; alſo the ſtranguary, or ſtone, gravel in the reins and kidneys, peſtilent ſore throat, or hoarſeneſs: the cauſe proceeding from much ill blood, choler, and ſweet phlegm.

THE MOON IN GEMINI OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed under this configuration, will be afflicted with a violent burning fever, and with obſtructions; their blood extremely windy and corrupted, ſome great pains or lameneſs in their arms or joints; the pulſes long and inordinate: the patient will be troubled with the ſtone, or heat in the reins, and ſometimes ſpitting of blood. The

* The Sun afflicting the Moon, works nearly the ſame effects, only the ☉ ſtrikes more upon the heart and vital ſpirits.

cauſe

cauſe of this diſtemper uſually is from ingurgitation, or too much drinking of ſtrong wine or beer, and ſome choleric matter.

THE MOON IN CANCER OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed when the ☾ is in Cancer of Mars afflicted, will be troubled with much phlegm, and ill matter will ſettle at their breaſt and ſtomach; alſo with frequently turning of the ventricle, deſiring to vomit, and with ſome defect in the blood. This diſeaſe proceeds from ſurfeits, or too much ingurgitation, and oftentimes turns to a looſeneſs or rotten cough; and ſometimes a ſpitting of blood ſucceeds.

THE MOON IN LEO OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed when the Moon is in Leo of Mars afflicted, will be ſubject to a ſtrong fever, with a diſturbed brain, and ſtrong raging fits; they will alſo be drowſy and heavy; the heart will be oppreſſed with faintneſs and ſwooning fits; and the patient will be almoſt delirious, with little or no appetite. The cauſe of this diſtemper ariſes from exceſs of choler, and ſuperabundance of blood over-heated.

THE MOON IN VIRGO OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed under this configuration, will be ſubject to a flux in the belly, ſmall fevers, the pulſe, remiſs averſion of the ventricle; wind in the belly or guts, and colic; and weakneſs or pains in the legs near the ankles. The cauſe, original choler, melancholy, and ſharp fretting humours.

THE MOON IN LIBRA OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in ♎ of ♂ oppreſſed, will be ſubject to inflammation all over the body; feveriſh, unapt to ſleep, high pulſes, wind, and plenitude of blood; many times the ſtone or gravel in the kidneys, or great heat therein. The cauſe, ſurfeiting or irregular diet; and ſometimes plenitude of blood.

THE MOON IN SCORPIO OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in Scorpio of Mars oppreſſed, have ſome grievous infirmity in their privy parts. If children or young people, then it argues the ſmall pox or meaſles: it alſo ſhews the peſtilence, or ſome poiſonous or peſtilential diſeaſe: many times it induces boils or ſcabs to break out. The cauſe is from blood extremely corrupted, or from ſome infections accidentally taken into the body by ſmell or taſte.

THE MOON IN SAGITTARY OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in Sagittary of Mars oppreſſed, will be tormented with high fevers, and choleric paſſions; with the flux or laſk; the pulſes few and faint; extreme burnings; the hands and feet gouty; breakings out, and ſore throats; and ſometimes ſharp rheums offend the eyes. The cauſe is from ſurfeiting or gluttony, or too much repletion; from inordinate exerciſe, and overheating of the blood.

THE MOON IN CAPRICORN OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in Capricorn of Mars oppreſſed, will be troubled with exceſs of choler, and with great deſire to vomit; no perfect concoction, and returning fevers; a puffing up of the ſinews; and a flux of the belly immediately follows an inflammation of the breaſt: ſome exulceration in a choleric humour, will afflict the hands or joints of the fingers; and the yellow jaundice will ſometimes occur. The cauſe is from choler, evil digeſtion, and corrupted blood.

THE MOON IN AQUARIUS OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in Aquarius of Mars oppreſſed, are troubled with ſwooning fits, and pains at the heart, and are very feveriſh; pulſes high, and the blood ſwelling in all the veins; and oftentimes complaining of great pain in the breaſt, drawing their wind with great difficulty. The cauſe is from ſharp and violent affections, or vehement paſſions.

THE MOON IN PISCES OF MARS OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed when the Moon is in Piſces of Mars oppreſſed, will be tormented with ſharp burning fevers, and vehement thirſt; and uſually afflicted with a violent looſeneſs, complaining of great pain in the belly, or an extraordinary rotten cough; alſo a dangerous deflux of rheum falling from the head to the throat, ſwoln bellies, danger of dropſy, and oftentimes troubled with itching, and a ſalt humour in the blood. The cauſe of the diſtemper is from too much ingurgigation, and drinking of wine and ſtrong liquors, the body abounding with choler, and ſalt phlegm, and corrupted blood, occaſioned by previous diſorder.

EFFECTS

EFFECTS OF THE MOON IN ANY OF THE TWELVE SIGNS, UPON THE BODY OF THE SICK, SHE BEING AFFICTED BY THE CONJUNCTION, SQUARE, OR OPPOSITION OF SATURN AT THE TIME OF DECUMBITURE*.

THE MOON IN ARIES OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

THOSE who take their bed, the Moon being in Aries of Saturn or Mercury oppreſſed, will be troubled with head-ach, and a diſtillation of rheums falling from the head into the throat and wind-pipe; alſo a ſtuffing in the head, with dulneſs of the eyes, inordinate drowſineſs, and dulneſs of mind; and bad ſtomach, intemperate ſweats, being hot within and cold without, and more afflicted in the night than by day. The occaſion of this diſtemper is from great cold, want of exerciſe, and ſometimes by eating traſh contrary to nature.

THE MOON IN TAURUS OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in Taurus of Saturn or Mercury oppreſſed, will be feveriſh, proceeding from obſtructions and diſtempers of the pericordiacs and arteries, viz. of the inward parts, near the heart, liver, and lungs; ſome ulceration thereabouts, their pulſes lofty and high, and an inflammation of the whole body. The diſeaſe proceeds from too much luxury, or from ſurfeiting or inordinate repletion; alſo melancholy and ill diet.

THE MOON IN GEMINI OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed under this configuration, will be in danger of a fever; the pain diſperſes itſelf all over the body, but principally in the arteries and joints: alſo, the ſick is inclinable to a conſumption; the vitals much afflicted, the pulſe low and little: they will be ſubject to frequent ſweatings, with ſymptoms of the ſpleen; the diſeaſe more troubleſome in the night than in the day. The cauſe of this diſtemper, from much waiting, wearineſs of the mind, and overburdening with multiplicity of affairs; exceſs of labour, and violent exerciſe.

THE MOON IN CANCER OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in Cancer of Saturn oppreſſed, will be afflicted in the breaſt with tough melancholy matter, or thick phlegm; coughs, catarrhs, hoarſeneſs, and a diſtillation of rheums or humours falling into the breaſt; their pipes narrow and obſtructed,

* Mercury afflicting the Moon, works the ſame effects, only he ſtrikes ſomewhat more upon the brain and nerves.

inordinate

inordinate fevers, pulſes little and low; oftentimes a quotidian, but now eſpecially a quartan ague follows, with belly-ach, or ſome infirmneſs in the reins or ſecrets. If the Moon be decreaſing, and near the body of Saturn, the ſickneſs is like to be long and laſting. The cauſe is from great cold and inordinate eating or drinking, and want of moderate exerciſe.

THE MOON IN LEO OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in Leo of Saturn oppreſſed, will be afflicted with much heat in the breaſt, and intenſion of the heart-ſtrings, with augmenting fevers, the pulſes keeping no courſe, annoyed with external and internal heat; alſo great faintneſs of heart, or ſwooning fits: after ſome time, if not cured, the ſick will be ſubject to the black jaundice. The cauſe proceeding from ill, melancholy blood.

THE MOON IN VIRGO OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their beds, when the Moon is in Virgo of Saturn oppreſſed, will be afflicted with inordinate fevers, pricking or ſhooting under the ribs; viſcous phlegm alſo will obſtruct the bowels, and ſometimes the wind colic; the gout, and aches in the thighs and feet; and oftentimes they are much troubled with worms. The cauſe of this diſtemper is uſually from crudities, and bad digeſtion.

THE MOON IN LIBRA OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, when the Moon is in Libra of Saturn or Mercury oppreſſed, will experience pains of the head and breaſt; the cough, hoarſeneſs, and diſtillation of rheums, loſs of appetite, ſmall fevers by night; ſometimes great pains in the joints, knees, and thighs; and ſome defect in the reins, kidneys, and bladder. The cauſe is originally from ſurfeiting, or gluttony, meat not fully digeſted, and exceſs of venery.

THE MOON IN SCORPIO OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in Scorpio of Saturn afflicted, will be ſubject to ſome defects in their ſecret parts, hemorrhoids, piles, or ſome exulceration; incontinence of urine; the ſtone, and ſometimes, if a man, the gonorrhœa; if a woman, too much of the menſtrual courſes. The cauſe, corrupt phlegm.

THE MOON IN SAGITTARY OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, when the Moon is in Sagittary of Saturn oppreſſed, will be tormented with defluxion of thin ſharp humours, and aches

aches of the ſinews, and arteries; extremities of heat and cold; and oftentimes a violent burning fever at the firſt being ill. The cauſe ariſes from blood infected with choler and melancholy.

THE MOON IN CAPRICORN OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, whilſt the Moon is in Capricorn of Saturn oppreſſed, will be afflicted with heavineſs at the breaſt and ſtomach, and difficulty of breathing; dry coughs, oppreſſed lungs, pained by night more than by day, with fevers, head-ach, and noiſe in the head. The cauſe proceeding from great cold, melancholy, and irregular diet.

THE MOON IN AQUARIUS OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, the Moon being in the ſign Aquarius of Saturn or Mercury afflicted, will be troubled with melancholy, coagulated winds in the veins, the malady ceaſing unequally, with remiſſion and intenſion; their heads pained with wind or noiſe; faint fits, or paſſion of the heart occur; ſometimes a ſore throat, or a riſing there, oftentimes occaſioning ſuffocation. The cauſe, exceſs of labour, want of ſleep, and trouble of mind.

THE MOON IN PISCES OF SATURN OR MERCURY OPPRESSED.

Thoſe who take their bed, when the Moon is in Piſces of Saturn oppreſſed, will be troubled with much ſighing and pricking, ſhooting of the breaſt and under the paps, and continual augmenting fevers, with extenſions of the precordiacs and heart-ſtrings, or arteries; the throat oppreſſed with thick phlegm, and the breaſt with a rotten cough, watry matter lodging there. The cauſe, extremity of cold taken by bathing.

ON URINES.

THE Aſtrological mode of giving judgment at the view or firſt ſight of urine, both in acute and chronic diſeaſes, is to erect a figure immediately, and to vary your aſcendant, that it may be radical, and that the aſcendant, together with its lord, may perſonate the ſick; and if the diſeaſes be acute, then the time or decumbiture, or firſt falling ill, muſt be enquired after, that the aſſured place of the Moon in any of the twelve ſigns may be obtained, for by the Moon in any of the twelve ſigns afflicted of the infortunes, the malady is diſcovered, together with its cauſe and termination. But if the diſeaſe be chronic, that is, of above a month's ſtanding, then from the Sun, the aſcendant ſixth houſe, and their lords afflicted, judgment is uſually given.

If the urine be of an amber colour (and the patient ill, for generally that coloured urine ſhews health of body) then the infirmity lies in the vital and animal ſpirits, from whence proceeds palſies, palpitations,

and convulſions: in this the urine is not concerned, becauſe the blood and thoſe paſſages from whence the urine proceeds are not infected, for the urine is but the excrement of blood. If the urine be white or paleiſh, it ſhews great weakneſs both in ſtomach and body; and if the urine be high coloured and red, it augureth a fever, or ſome extraordinary pain; but cannot be known without a figure: ſometimes it ſhews plenitude of blood, eſpecially if the veins be high; if gravel or red ſand appear at the bottom, it ſhews the ſtone in the reins, kidneys, or bladder. If the urine be of a light ſandy-colour, and ſomewhat thick, it ſhews great cold, and oftentimes turns to an ague; and if the urine be ſlimy, and ſomewhat thick, it threatens worms in young people, and conſumptions in old ones; but if the urine be green or black coloured, it uſually ſhews death about to enſue. If the urine be of a brown colour, it alſo threatens death. Thoſe who are well verſed in Aſtrology, need not the ſight of urine; for I oftentimes, when urine hath been brought in a ſtone bottle, have deſcribed what kind of urine it was, and how coloured, by my figure, more eſpecially in acute diſeaſes, when the time of decumbiture, or firſt falling ill, hath been known.

RULES RELATING TO LONG AND SHORT SICKNESSES; AND IN WHAT CASES THE PATIENT IS LIKELY TO LIVE OR DIE.

LONG OR SHORT SICKNESS.

1. A Fixed ſign on the cuſp of the ſixth, or the lord of the ſixth, lord of the aſcendant, or the Moon in acute, or Sun in chronic diſeaſes being fixed ſigns afflicted by the malevolent planets, or by the lord of the 12th, 8th, or 4th, augurs long and laſting infirmities; if adhering to a partile aſpect, the malady increaſes; if drawing from partile aſpect, it diminiſhes. Fixed ſigns give months, and ſometimes years, before recovery; common ſigns give weeks, and ſometimes months, moveable days or weeks before recovery. As to the number of days, weeks, months, or years, it muſt be obſerved how many degrees are wanting before the influence is over, counting by the moiety of their orb, and ſo many months, weeks, days, or years, will it be before recovery: but if the figure ſhews death, then you muſt count how many degrees is wanting to make the partile aſpect of the principal ſignificators; and then reckon ſo many days, weeks, months, or years, before the time of death.

2. The principal ſignificator of the ſick changing his ſign, augurs a change of the diſeaſe, either for life or death.

3. The latter degrees of a ſign on the cuſp of the ſixth houſe, or the ſignificator of the ſick in the latter degrees of a ſign, argues a ſudden change either for life or death.

4. The lord of the aſcendant, or principal ſignificator of the ſick perſon, being ſtronger than the afflicting planets, ſhews recovery, in moveable ſigns the ſooner; but if the afflicting planets be ſtrong, and the principal ſignificator of the ſick weak, more eſpecially if the afflicting planets

planets have relation to the eighth or fourth houſes, it ſhews ſtrong ſymptoms of death.

5. If the lord of the aſcendant, lord of the ſixth, the ☾ in acute, or ☉ in chronic diſeaſes, be afflicted in azemine degrees, it ſhews a continual ſickneſs, if not ſudden death.

6. If the lord of the aſcendant, or principal ſignificator of the ſick turn retrograde, it ſhews a relapſe, and the cure goes backward.

7. The lord of the aſcendant, or principal ſignificator of the ſick, ſtrong, ſwift in motion, with a fortune attending, eſpecially in a moveable ſign, ſhews a ſpeedy recovery.

Laſtly, we muſt heed the nature of the diſeaſe; for ſtrong fevers, convulſions, apoplexies, riſings in the throat, with ſome peſtilential infirmities, will ſooner terminate, than diſorders which are uſually leſs deſtructive in their operation.

RULES RELATING TO RECOVERY.

Firſt, a fortune, or the ☾ in acute, or ☉ in chronic diſeaſes, ſtrong in the aſcendant, and not afflicted, nor yet being lord of the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth houſes, ſhews recovery.

Secondly, The lord of the aſcendant ſtrong, and more ſtrong than the afflicting planets, ſhews recovery.

Thirdly, The lord of the aſcendant, or the ☾ in acute, or ☉ in chronic diſeaſes adjoined to, or friendly aſpected with, a fortune, or applying to a fortune, ſhews recovery.

Fourthly, The ☾ encreaſing in light, ſwift in motion, and ſtrong applying to a fortune in acute maladies, ſhews recovery.

Fifthly, If the lord of the aſcendant diſpoſes of the afflicting planet, eſpecially if equal in ſtrength, ſhews recovery.

SIGNS OF DEATH.

Firſt, The lord of the aſcendant weak and afflicted by the malevolent planets, and no fortune interpoſing, ſhews death.

Secondly, The lord of the aſcendant, or the ☾ afflicted in the fourth or eighth, or by the lord of the eighth, argues death, or if the lord of the eighth be in the aſcendant.

Thirdly, The lord of the aſcendant combuſt in the aſcendant, fourth, ſixth, eighth, or twelfth, or in the way called Via Combuſta, ſhews death.

Fourthly, If the ☾ in acute, or ☉ in chronic caſes, be afflicted by the infortunes, or by the lord of the eighth or fourth, no fortune interpoſing his friendly rays, more eſpecially if the lord of the aſcendant be weak, it ſhews death.

Fifthly, The aſcendant, lord of the aſcendant, the ☾ in acute, or the ☉ in chronic caſes, meeting with fixt ſtars of the nature of the infortunes, no fortune interpoſing his friendly rays, ſhews death.

Sixthly, The ☾ applying to combuſtion in the aſcendant, fourth, ſixth, eighth, or twelfth houſes, or Via Combuſta, ſhews death.

Seventhly, The ☾ applying from the lord of the aſcendant to the lord of the eighth, and the lord of the aſcendant weak, ſhews death.

Eighthly, An eclipſe of the ☾ in acute, or of the ☉ in chronic diſorders on a critical day, and the lord of the aſcendant weak, no fortune ſtrongly interpoſing his friendly rays, ſhews death, generally in all decumbitures; the nearer the afflicting planets are to the earth, the worſe.

THE BODILY SHAPE AND INFIRMITIES ATTRIBUTED TO THE TWELVE SIGNS.

Aries ♈ ſignifies one of a reaſonable ſtature, dry body, ſtrong limbs, and big bones, but not fat; rather a long face and neck; complexion browniſh; hair and eye-brows inclining to black. The diſeaſes incident to this ſign, are puſhes, whelks, polypus, or noli me tangere; and all diſeaſes which proceed from the head, as convulſions, dead palſies, cramps, madneſs, vertigo, falling-ſickneſs, &c.

Taurus ♉ ſignifies one ſhort, but full and well ſet; full face and eyes; broad forehead; large ſtrong ſhoulders; full hands; thick lips; and black rugged hair. Under this ſign are all diſeaſes incident to the throat; as kings-evil, quinſies, fluxes of rhumes falling from the head into the throat, impoſthumes, and wens in the neck.

Gemini ♊. Perſons under the dominion of this ſign, are generally tall, and ſtraight of body; with long arms, of a dark ſanguine complexion, and blackiſh hair; the body ſtrong and active. Under this ſign are all diſeaſes in the arms, hands and ſhoulders, with windineſs in the veins, corrupted blood; and ſometimes it produces diſtempered fancies.

Cancer ♋ ſignifies one of a low and ſmall ſtature; bigger made from the middle upwards than downwards; face big and round; of a pale complexion; brown hair; and apt to be ſickly. Under this ſign are all imperfections of the breaſt and ſtomach; as cancers, phthiſic, ſalt phlegms, rotten coughs, weak digeſtion, cold ſtomach, dropſical humours, and impoſtumations.

Leo ♌ ſignifies one of a large, fair ſtature; full and fleſhy, narrow ſides, and broad ſhoulders; full and great and ſometimes goggle eyes; yellow or dark flaxen hair, ſometimes curling; and a ſanguine or ruddy complexion. Under this ſign are all tremblings or paſſions of the heart, violent burning fevers, pains either at the heart or back, ſore eyes, plague, peſtilence, and yellow-jaundice.

Virgo ♍ ſignifies one of a mean ſtature; black hair; ſhrill and ſmall voice; ruddy complexion, but not beautiful. The diſeaſes incident to this ſign, belong to the belly; as obſtructions in the bowels, meſeraicks, worms, wind colic, ſpleen, and hypochondriac melancholy.

Libra ♎ perſonates one of a well framed body, ſtraight and tall; a round and beautiful viſage; a pure ſanguine complexion, but not very high coloured; the hair yellowiſh or ſandy-brown, and ſomewhat ſmooth.

ſmooth. Under this ſign are all diſeaſes of the reins and kidneys; alſo all diſeaſes proceeding from wind, and corruption of blood.

Scorpio ♏ ſignifies one of a middle ſtature, ſtrong, full, and well ſet; ſomewhat broad-faced, of a muddy or darkiſh complexion; blackiſh hair; bow-legged; ſhort-necked; and ſomewhat hairy. The diſeaſes incident to this ſign are, ulcers, inflammations, gravel or ſtone in the bladder, all imperfections and difficulties of urine, ruptures, hemorrhoids, French-pox, running of the reins, priapiſmus, and all diſeaſes which affect the privities both of men and women.

Sagittary ♐ ſignifies one of a fair ſtature, and ſtrong body; long face, but full and fleſhy; complexion ſanguine or ruddy; the hair a kind of cheſnut colour. The diſeaſes under this ſign are fevers, and ſuch infirmities as are occaſioned through heat of blood; the ſciatica, pains in the hips and thighs, falls from horſes, and hurts by four-footed beaſts.

Capricorn ♑ ſignifies one rather ſhort than tall; narrow, long face; thin beard; black hair; narrow breaſts; ſmall neck; and complexion ſwarthy. Under this ſign are all diſeaſes in the knees and hams, leproſies, itch and ſcabs; all diſeaſes of melancholy, ſcirrhous tumors, ſprains, and fractures and diſlocations.

Aquarius ♒ repreſents one thick and ſquare, ſtrong, and well compoſed; not very tall; viſage long; complexion fair and clear; hair ſandy-coloured; but if ♄ be in this houſe at the birth, then black hair, and the complexion more ſanguine; with diſtorted teeth. Under this ſign are all diſeaſes incident to the legs and ancles, cramps, and all melancholy winds, coagulated in the veins and blood.

Piſces ♓ repreſents one of a ſhort ſtature; not decent, but rather ill-compoſed; a large face; complexion pale; the body fleſhy or ſwelling; and ſomewhat incurvating with the head. The diſeaſes incident to this ſign are lameneſs, pains incident to the feet, and all diſeaſes ariſing from ſalt phlegm, and mixt humours; putrified blood, itch and blotches; ſmall-pox and meaſles; with cold and moiſt diſeaſes, and all thoſe which originate from taking cold, and wet at the feet.

THE BODILY SHAPE, WITH THE PARTS AND MEMBERS OF THE BODY, AND DISEASES WHICH THE PLANETS GENERALLY RULE.

♄ Saturn repreſents one of a middle ſtature, broad and large ſhoulders; ſometimes crooked; lean thighs; crippled feet and knees; broad forehead; little eyes; complexion muddy or ſwarthy; looking downward; thick lips and noſe; thin beard, and black hair. Diſeaſes and ſickneſſes ſubject to this planet are, quartan agues, and diſeaſes proceeding from cold, dry, and melancholy diſtempers; the retentive faculties, all impediments in the right ear, and teeth; conſumptions, black-jaundice, palſies, tremblings and vain fears, dropſies, gout in the hands and feet, the ſpleen, &c.

♃ Jupiter ſignifies one of an upright and tall ſtature; a large deep belly; thighs and legs ſtrongly proportioned; feet long; face oval, full and

and fleſhy; complexion brown, and ruddy; high forehead; ſoft hair, and browniſh; much beard; and ſober ſpeech. The diſeaſes under this planet are pleuriſies, and all infirmities in the liver, lungs, ribs, ſides, veins, and blood; the digeſtive faculty, cramps, pain in the back-bone, quinſies, windineſs, and putrefaction in the blood; fevers proceeding from wind, and ill blood.

♂ Mars ſignifies one of a middle ſtature; ſtrong body, big bones, lean viſage, round complexion, and ruddy; the hair between red and ſandy flaxen, criſping or curling; hazel eyes; a bold, confident, and fearleſs man or woman. The ſickneſſes incident to this planet are, peſtilential burning fevers, the plague, bloody-flux, ſmall-pox, all diſeaſes of choler, the ſhingles, gall, left-ear phrenſies, ſudden diſtempers in the head, carbuncles, fiſtula, ſcars and hurts by iron.

☉ Sun. Thoſe who are under the Sun, are ſtrong and large; well compoſed body, fat and fleſhy; of a yellow ſaffron ruddy complexion; goggle or large eyes, and hair yellowiſh. The ſickneſſes under this planet are, all diſeaſes of the heart and brain; palpitations, tremblings, ſwoonings, catarrhs, the nerves and arteries, the right-eye of men, the left-eye of women, and vital ſpirits of both; all infirmities of the eyes, and diſeaſes of the mouth; rotten fevers, and ſtinking breaths.

♀ Venus ſignifies one ſomewhat ſhort, but full and well ſet; fat and fleſhy face; round complexion; dark, but lovely light-brown hair, and ſmooth; a rolling eye, and full of amorous enticements; a body well ſhaped, and delightful. Sickneſſes under this planet are, all diſeaſes of the matrix, and members of generation; running of the reins; the venereal complaint; diſorders of the belly, back, and navel; and thoſe ariſing from inordinate luſt, priapiſms, diabetes, hernias, and impotency in the act of generation; afflictions in the throat, women's breaſts, &c.

☿ Mercury denotes one tall of ſtature, but ſpare body; long arms and hands; long face and noſe; thin lips; little hair on the chin, but much on the head, inclining to blackneſs; an olive or ſallow complexion; and eyes between black and grey. Sickneſſes under this planet are centered in madneſs, vertigos, lethargies, giddineſs in the head, phthiſic, ſtammering, loſs of memory, dry coughs, ſnuffling in the head or noſe, dumbneſs, intellectual derangements, nervous diſorders, and defects of the uvula, or gargareon.

☾ Moon. The Moon generally repreſents one of a fair ſtature, phlegmatic, full, fat, and fleſhy round face; complexion whitiſh; lowering looks; hair light-brown; and grey eyes. The diſeaſes are, apoplexies, palſy, colics, belly-ach, the menſtruous in women, dropſies, fluxes of the belly, all cold rheumatic diſeaſes, and cold ſtomachs, ſurfeits, rotten coughs, convulſions, falling-ſickneſs, kings-evil, apoſtems, ſmall-pox and meaſles, defects of the bladder, and members of generation.

OF

OF THE OCCULT QUALITIES OF PLANTS.

THEIR hidden qualities may be diſcovered two ways---1ſt, By their ſignature or external qualities, either in form, colour, or property; as repreſenting the parts of the human body, the humours or diſeaſes, according to appropriation: or, 2d. Aſtrologically, or internal, of which the references are to the planets, under which every herb is governed and produced, as will, in the following Herbal, be full ſhewn; therefore, here, would be labour loſt by anticipation.

It ſhould be remembered, that, in all theſe, the ſympathy and antipathy of the ſigns and planets is to be obſerved; both eſſential by houſe and exaltation, temperature, quality, or conditions; or elſe accidental, by configurations, of which ſome are obnoxious and hateful, as a quartile and oppoſition, alſo the conjunction of bad planets. Others are healthful, as a ſextile and trine, and the conjunction of beneficent planets. The artiſt muſt next conſider, what diſeaſes every planet cauſes diſtinctly of himſelf, and what under the ſigns of the zodiac; what parts are under the government of the planets, and what of the ſigns they are under, and houſes of heaven in a celeſtial ſcheme; and likewiſe, what part each planet particularly rules, according to his tranſit through each ſign. Then we may judge of the nature and kind of the diſeaſe, by the figure of the decumbiture. 1. By the houſes of heaven, of which the ſixth, ſeventh, and twelfth ſignify diſeaſes. 2. By the nature of the ſigns, as fiery, earthy, airy, and watery. 3. By the planets, and their aſpects. The part may be found out, by conſidering the government of the ſign: where maſculine planets are found, they ſignify the right ſide, and the feminine the left, and afflict where they rule. As for the length of the diſeaſe, judgment is formed by the nature of the planets; as, for example, Saturn cauſes long ſickneſſes; the Sun and Jupiter ſhort ones; Mars ſhorter, but ſharp; Venus is in the moderate way; Mercury is inconſtant, as aſpected; the Moon gives ſuch as often return.

Whether diſeaſes ſhall end by life or death, well or ill, may be conjectured from aſpects. The Sun gives vital heat to the creation; the Moon gives radical moiſture; Saturn fixes and purifies this; Jupiter turns it into nouriſhment; Mars calcines it; Venus makes it fruitful; and Mercury makes it rational.

As for elements, the fire preſerves the earth that it may not be drowned or deſtroyed by a continual flux of water upon it; the air preſerves the fire, that it may not be extinguiſhed; the water preſerves the earth, that it may not be burned; and the earth is the nouriſher of all. The air and fire are thin and active; but the water and earth, thick and paſſive, with a proportional difference: or, as others ſay, air has motion, with thinneſs and inviſibility; fire has the two firſt, with brightneſs; water has motion, darkneſs and thickneſs; and the quality of the earth is to poſſeſs the two laſt with immovability. The Sun is alſo the chief

in

in chronical diſeaſes, and the Moon in the acute with the aſcendant; and theſe ſecrets are amply confirmed by experience, which is the ſafeſt and ſureſt guide to wiſdom.

OF SYMPATHY AND ANTIPATHY.

IT has been remarked, that whatever diſeaſe or infirmities any planet cauſes, there are herbs by ſympathy, as well as antipathy, to cure it; wherefore know, that although an herb or plant may, by elemental qualities, be under the dominion of Mars, as being hot and dry, and ſo gathered at his hour; yet in regard of his virtues, and being approved good to cure ſuch infirmities which are under the dominion of Saturn, it may juſtly and rationally be called a ſympathetical cure, by reaſon Mars is exalted in Capricorn, the houſe of Saturn. Example, agues, eſpecially quartans, are uſually cauſed by Saturn. Now Wormwood, Carduus, and ſuch like plants being hot and dry, are properly attributed to Mars: yet in regard theſe herbs and plants are of known virtues to cure agues which Saturn cauſes; and Mars being exalted in Capricorn, which is the houſe of Saturn, therefore it may properly be called a ſympathetical cure: and ſo herbs under the dominion of Sol, cure infirmities by ſympathy cauſed by Mars, becauſe the Sun is exalted in Aries, the houſe of Mars: and ſo herbs under Venus cure, by ſympathy, infirmities under Jupiter, by reaſon Venus is exalted in Piſces, the houſe of Jupiter; and ſo herbs of Jupiter cure by ſympathy ſuch diſeaſes which are under the dominion of the Moon, by reaſon Jupiter is exalted in Cancer, which is her houſe. The benefit which we have from this obſervation is as follows: If Saturn, Mars, or any other planet, be the afflicting planet, and ſtrong (which argues a compliance) then thoſe herbs which are under the dominion of that planet which is exalted in his houſe, being good to cure the infirmity, may be uſed, and for the reaſon aforeſaid it may be called a ſympathetical cure, for when planets are ſtrong and afflicting, we muſt comply with them; for in all ſympathetical cures whatſoever, there muſt be one elemental quality in the planet of compliance, with the nature of the planet afflicting; as, for example, herbs under Mars have the quality of drith with Saturn; and herbs under the Sun have the quality of heat with Mars; and herbs under Venus have the quality of moiſture with Jupiter; and herbs under Jupiter have the quality of moiſture with the Moon. The truth is, that in very cold infirmities, as agues, dead palſies, and ſuch like, it is impoſſible to make a ſympathetical cure when Saturn is ſtrong; as, for example, if the patient be old, his complaint cold, his complexion cold, the ſeaſon of the year cold, and his remedies to be applied cold, it muſt needs deſtroy nature, for where heat is wanting there can be no life: but if Saturn be the afflicting planet and weak, then herbs which are under the dominion of the Sun and Jupiter being of known virtue to cure the diſtemper, will do it, they being by nature hot and moiſt; whereas Saturn is by nature cold

cold and dry, wholly differing in elemental qualities, and this is called an antipathetical cure; but in all infirmities whatſoever which are cauſed by the evil influence of Mars, he being ſtrong in the heavens, the remedies uſed muſt be by ſuch herbs and plants as are under his own dominion, together with herbs of the Sun: but if the complexion of the patient, the age, and the ſeaſon of the year naturally produce heat, then to uſe ſome ſmall numbers and doſes of ſuch herbs, which are under the dominion of Venus, may be proper at ſome convenient times to give the patient towards refreſhing nature; yet chiefly, in point of cure, you muſt adhere to thoſe herbs and plants, which are under Mars and the Sun. If you give cooling remedies in hot diſtempers, when Mars is ſtrong, it will deſtroy the patient; but if Mars be the afflicting planet, and weak, then thoſe herbs and plants under the dominion of Venus and the moon, together with a ſelect number of herbs under the dominion of the Sun, will anſwer the purpoſe.

Therefore, in all cures whatever, a ſelect number of herbs under the dominion of the Sun muſt be uſed.

Time is concerned in the Aſtrological practice of phyſic moſt eſpecially, for it is the firſt conſideration to gather each herb or plant at the right planetary hour, whereby to obtain its utmoſt virtues and powers; and likewiſe to know the hour and time when moſt proper to adminiſter the phyſic, for if it is given at a wrong hour, it will work contrary effects: as, for example, if you give a purge when the Moon is in an earthy ſign, aſpected by a planet retrograde, and that the aſcendant with its lord correſpond, then the purge will turn into a vomit; and the contrary effects will be produced by a vomit given when the Moon is in a watery ſign, aſpected by planets ſwift in motion out of watery ſigns; the ſign aſcending with its lord correſponding, then the vomit will turn to a purge; and the right time of erecting the figure, as will be hereafter ſhewn, is of the utmoſt moment in judging right of the nature and tendency of diſeaſes.

It has been ſuppoſed by ſome, that a correct judgment can be given in all caſes by the urine alone; but they are miſtaken, for, ſingly, by this, no true judgment can be given, except in ſome few infirmities which proceed from the blood or paſſages of urine, for urine is but the excrement of blood, as has been before obſerved.

Sympathy is, when any planet, who is ſtrongeſt in the heavens by eſſential dignities, afflicts the principal ſignificator of the ſick; eſpecially if more ſtrong than that planet which is of a contrary nature; then thoſe herbs or plants which are under his dominion, muſt, according to their virtues and numbers, be collected to cure the infirmity, provided they are gathered at the right planetary hours. Example, if Mars be the afflicting planet, and is more ſtrong in eſſential dignities than Venus, then you muſt make choice of ſuch herbs as are under the dominion of Mars to cure ſuch infirmities which he uſually produces. There is no infirmity or diſeaſe whatever, but in a ſecond cauſe proceeds from the evil influence of the afflicting planets; and what infirmity ſoever any

planet cauſes, he has herbs by ſympathy to cure it: in this condition heat muſt fetch out heat, juſt as if one ſhould burn one's fingers, and then heat them againſt the fire, which cures by ſympathy. I have known a great cold cured by a pippin taken in cold water, Venus being ſtrong in eſſential dignities; but to give cooling remedies when Mars is ſtrong, would deſtroy the patient; for it ſtands by reaſon, that if a weak man contends with a ſtrong man well armed, he muſt be worſted; but if Mars be the afflicting planet, although ſtrong, and Venus be nearly equal in ſtrength, then we muſt chuſe a ſelect leſſer number of her herbs to join with thoſe of Mars, and the doſe muſt be proportioned according to the ſtrength or weakneſs of the patient; the remedies will be between both, but rather adhering to the ſtrongeſt planet.

As to Antipathy, admit the Moon, or principal ſignificator of the ſick, be afflicted by Saturn, a planet cold and dry, and be weak in the heavens, and the planet which is of a contrary nature ſtrong, as for inſtance Jupiter, who is hot and moiſt, then a ſelect number of herbs under the dominion of Jupiter, being of virtue to cure the diſtemper, muſt be uſed, provided they are gathered at the hour when Jupiter reigns. But if Saturn and Jupiter be nearly equal in ſtrength, then uſe a medium between both, and let one part of your herbs be by ſympathy under Saturn, and the other part under Jupiter, always adhering to the ſtronger planet, and ever remembering, in all cures whatever, to uſe a ſelect number of herbs under the Sun, as he is the fountain of life, and ſole monarch of the heavens: all thoſe herbs under his dominion are always approved good to comfort the heart, brain, nerves, arteries, and vital ſpirits, and are good to reſiſt poiſon. You muſt alſo have regard to the age of the patient, complexion, and the ſeaſon of the year, that you may help to ſupport nature's defects; for choleric, ſanguine perſons, require things more cooling than phlegmatic or moiſt and melancholy, which laſt muſt be comforted by heat, and dry medicines.

A NECESSARY TABLE, SHEWING WHAT PART OF MAN'S BODY IS GOVERNED BY EVERY PLANET IN ANY OF THE TWELVE SIGNS.

	♄	♃	♂	☉	♀	☿	☽
♈	breaſt arms head	neck throat heart	belly head	thighs head	reins feet	ſecrets legs	knees head
♉	heart breaſt throat	ſhoulders arms belly	reins throat neck	knees	ſecrets head	thighs feet	legs throat
♊	arms heart belly	ſhoulders breaſt reins	ſecrets arms breaſt	legs ancles	thighs throat	head knees	feet ſhoulders arms
♋	reins belly thighs	heart ſecrets thighs	breaſt ſtomach thighs	feet toes	legs throat eyes	legs throat eyes	head breaſt ſtomach
♌	ſecrets reins heart	belly thighs knees	knees heart belly	head	feet arms ſhoulders throat	feet arms ſhoulders	throat ſtomach heart
♍	thighs ſecrets feet	reins knees guts	bowels legs belly	throat belly	head breaſt heart	head breaſt heart	arms ſhoulders bowels
♎	thighs knees reins	ſecrets legs head eyes	feet reins ſecrets	ſhoulders arms	head ſmall guts	throat heart ſtomach belly	breaſt reins heart
♏	legs feet ſecrets	thighs feet ſecrets	head arms thighs	breaſt heart	throat reins ſecrets	ſhoulders arms bowels back	ſtomach heart ſecrets
♐	legs feet thighs	knees head thighs	throat legs feet	heart belly	ſhoulders arms thighs heart	breaſt reins heart ſecrets	bowels thighs back
♑	head feet knees	legs neck eyes	arms ſhoulders knees	belly back	breaſt heart thighs	ſtomach heart ſecrets	reins knees thighs
♒	head neck thighs	arms ſhoulders breaſt	breaſt legs heart	reins ſecrets	heart knees	bowels thighs heart	ſecrets legs ancles
♓	arms neck ſhoulders	head breaſt heart	heart belly ancles feet	ſecrets thighs	belly legs neck	reins knees ſecrets thighs	thighs feet

THE USE OF THE TABLE.

Suppoſe a perſon fell ſick at a certain time, when ♂ his ſignificator was in ♌; I enter the table with ♂ at the top, and ♌ in the firſt column on the left hand, againſt which, in the angle, I find ♌ and ♍, which ſhews the patient is much afflicted at heart, with pains in his back, weakneſs in his knees, and the extreme parts of his body, as repreſented by thoſe ſigns and planets: underſtand the ſame of the reſt, which will be eaſily conceived by an intelligent perſon.

Firſt. Conſider in your figure the 6th, 7th, and 12th houſes, which ſignify diſeaſes, as alſo the lords thereof.

Secondly. Conſider the nature of the ſigns, upon the cuſps thereof, for fiery ſigns ſignify diſeaſes proceeding from choler; earthy ſigns, melancholy; airy ſigns, wind and corruption of blood; watery ſigns, ſalt and watery phlegm.

Thirdly. Obſerve the nature of the planets, and thoſe with whom they are in aſpect; which being judiciouſly mixed, will clearly diſcover the offending humour, and the nature of the diſeaſe.

TO FIND WHAT PLANET REIGNS EVERY HOUR IN THE DAY AND NIGHT THROUGHOUT THE YEAR; AS ALSO THE LENGTH OF EACH PLANETARY HOUR.

Every day, be it ſhort or long, muſt be divided into twelve equal parts, every one of which are called a Planetary Hour, as are alſo the nights.

EXAMPLE.

You muſt from an ephemeris, or in the annexed table, ſeek out how long the day is from ſun-riſe to ſun-ſet; as ſuppoſe it was 10^h, 20′; reduce theſe into minutes, and divide by 12, and what remains, reduce into ſeconds; this done, you will find it to quote 51′, 40″, the juſt length of the planetary hour, when the day is of that length. But the following Page is ſufficiently explanatory.

A TABLE

A PERPETUAL TABLE OF BREAK OF DAY, TWILIGHT, THE LENGTH OF THE DAY AND NIGHT, THE INCREASE AND DECREASE OF DAYS, AND THE LENGTH OF THE PLANETARY HOURS.

Months.	Days.	Break of Day. H.	M.	Twilight ends. H.	M.	Length of the Day. H.	M.	Length of the Night. H.	M.	Increase of Days. H.	M.	Planet. Hour by Day. H.	M.	Planet. Hour by Night. H.	M.
January	1	5	52	6	8	8	0	16	0	0	26	0	40	1	20
	11	5	42	6	18	8	26	15	34	0	52	0	42	1	18
	21	5	30	6	30	8	58	15	2	1	24	0	45	1	15
February	1	5	13	6	47	9	38	14	22	2	4	0	48	1	12
	11	4	55	7	5	10	16	13	44	2	42	0	51	1	9
	21	4	36	7	24	10	54	13	6	3	20	0	54	1	6
March	1	4	19	7	41	11	26	12	34	3	52	0	57	1	3
	11	3	57	8	3	12	6	11	54	4	32	1	0	1	0
	21	5	33	8	27	12	46	11	14	5	12	1	4	0	56
April	1	3	4	8	56	13	28	10	32	5	54	1	7	0	53
	11	2	35	9	25	14	4	9	56	6	30	1	10	0	50
	21	2	2	9	58	14	42	9	18	7	8	1	13	0	47
May	1	1	23	10	37	15	14	8	46	7	40	1	17	0	43
	11	0	14	11	46	15	44	8	16	8	10	1	11	0	41
	21	No Night but Twi-light		No Night but Twi-light		16	6	7	54	8	32	1	20	0	40
June	1					16	22	7	38	8	48	1	21	0	39
	11					16	26	7	34	8	52	1	22	0	38
	21					16	20	7	40	0	6	1	21	0	39
July	1					16	6	7	54	0	20	1	20	0	40
	11	0	17	11	43	15	44	8	16	0	42	1	19	0	41
	21	1	24	10	36	15	14	8	46	1	12	1	17	0	43
Auguſt	1	2	6	9	54	14	38	9	22	1	48	1	13	0	47
	11	2	38	9	22	14	4	9	56	2	22	1	10	0	50
	21	3	7	8	53	13	26	10	34	3	0	1	7	0	53
September	1	3	38	8	22	12	44	11	16	3	42	1	3	0	57
	11	3	59	8	1	12	4	11	56	4	22	1	0	1	0
	21	4	21	7	39	11	24	12	36	5	2	0	57	1	3
October	1	4	41	7	9	10	46	13	14	5	40	0	54	1	6
	11	5	0	7	0	10	6	13	54	6	20	0	50	1	10
	21	5	17	6	43	9	28	14	32	6	52	0	47	1	13
November	1	5	33	6	27	8	50	15	10	7	36	0	44	1	16
	11	5	45	6	15	8	20	15	40	8	6	0	42	1	18
	21	5	54	6	6	7	56	16	4	8	30	0	40	1	20
December	1	5	59	6	1	7	40	16	20	8	46	0	38	1	22
	11	6	0	5	59	7	34	16	26	8	52	0	38	1	22
	21	5	59	5	1	7	30	16	20	9	14	0	38	1	22

Days Decreaſe

A TABLE OF PLANETARY HOURS FOR EVERY DAY IN THE WEEK, BEGINNING AT SUN RISING.

Sunday		Monday		Tueſday		Wedneſ.		Thurſday		Friday		Saturday	
Planets	H.	Planets	H.	Planets	H.	Planets	H.	Planets	H.	Planets	H.	Planets	H.
☉	1	☽	1	♂	1	☿	1	♃	1	♀	1	♄	1
♀	2	♄	2	☉	2	☽	2	♂	2	☿	2	♃	2
☿	3	♃	3	♀	3	♄	3	☉	3	☽	3	♂	3
☽	4	♂	4	☿	4	♃	4	♀	4	♄	4	☉	4
♄	5	☉	5	☽	5	♂	5	☿	5	♃	5	♀	5
♃	6	♀	6	♄	6	☉	6	☽	6	♂	6	☿	6
♂	7	☿	7	♃	7	♀	7	♄	7	☉	7	☽	7
☉	8	☽	8	♂	8	☿	8	♃	8	♀	8	♄	8
♀	9	♄	9	☉	9	☽	9	♂	9	☿	9	♃	9
☿	10	♃	10	♀	10	♄	10	☉	10	☽	10	♂	10
☽	11	♂	11	☿	11	♃	11	♀	11	♄	11	☉	11
♄	12	☉	12	☽	12	♂	12	☿	12	♃	12	♀	12
♃	13	♀	13	♄	13	☉	13	☽	13	♂	13	☿	13
♂	14	☿	14	♃	14	♀	14	♄	14	☉	14	☽	14
☉	15	☽	15	♂	15	☿	15	♃	15	♀	15	♄	15
♀	16	♄	16	☉	16	☽	16	♂	16	☿	16	♃	16
☿	17	♃	17	♀	17	♄	17	☉	17	☽	17	♂	17
☽	18	♂	18	☿	18	♃	18	♀	18	♄	18	☉	18
♄	19	☉	19	☽	19	♂	19	☿	19	♃	19	♀	19
♃	20	♀	20	♄	20	☉	20	☽	20	♂	20	☿	2
♂	21	☿	21	♃	21	♀	21	♄	21	☉	21	☽	21
☉	22	☽	22	♂	22	☿	22	♃	22	♀	22	♄	22
♀	23	♄	23	☉	23	☽	23	♂	23	☿	23	♃	23
☿	24	♃	24	♀	24	♄	24	☉	24	☽	24	♂	24

EXPLANATION OF THESE TABLES.

Suppoſe it neceſſary to know the length of the Planetary for any day, let it be the 15th of April, 1788, for two o'clock in the afternoon.

By the Ephemeris, is found, that from ☉ riſing to ☉ ſetting, is 15^h 50′, which, by the foregoing Table, gives 1^h 9′, proportioning for the 20′. The ☉ riſes that day at 5′ paſt five o'clock, therefore, 2^h after noon, is almoſt 9^h after ☉ riſing: then reduce the nine hours into minutes, and divide 69′, and the quotient is 7^h 52′; therefore, you may conclude, there are 52 ſpent of the 7th Planetary Hour.

Then look into the Table of Planetary Hours for every Day of the Week, here given for Tueſday, which is the day required, and under ♂, as being his day againſt 7, the Planetary Hour, and you will find the Planet ♃ to be Lord of that Hour.

BOTANICAL ARRANGEMENTS NECESSARY TO BE KNOWN IN THE ART OF SIMPLING.

BEFORE we enter into the body of our Work, it may not be thought improper to ſay ſomething of Herbs and Plants, with reſpect to their ſhape and parts, and to give ſuch a deſcription of their ſtructure, as may render the ſtudy of phytology more eaſy and pleaſant.

Without puzzling our readers with fruitleſs diſtinctions, we ſhall define a Plant to be an organical body, deſtitute of ſenſe and ſpontaneous motion, adhering to ſome other body in ſuch a manner as to draw nouriſhment from thence; and having a power of propagation by its ſeeds; and is denominated by its parts as follows: root, ſtalk, leaf, flower, and ſeed.

Culpeper defines a plant or vegetable to be a body generated of the earth, or of ſomething ariſing from the earth, to which it adheres, or is connected by parts called roots, through which it attracts the matter of its nouriſhment and increaſe, conſiſting of veſſels and juices ſenſibly diſtinct from each other.

The Root is that part of a plant by which it receives its nouriſhment, and is of various forms, according to which it takes a different name. A fibrous root is that which conſiſts wholly of ſmall fibres, ſuch as are thoſe of common graſs, pinks, &c. A tuberous root has an uniform fleſhy ſubſtance, and is generally of a roundiſh figure, as turnips, potatoes, &c. A bulbous root has ſeveral coats involving one another, as onions, tulips, &c.; or that which has ſeveral ſcales lying over one another, as lilies and crown imperials: the firſt of theſe is called a tunicated root, and the ſecond a ſquamous root. A teſticulated root is a double tuberous root, for it conſiſts of two knobs reſembling a pair of teſticles, as in the orchis. A handed root is of the tuberous kind, it being divided as it were into ſeveral fingers, as in the handed ſatyrions. A grumous root is compoſed of ſeveral knobs, as in the anemone. A gramilous root is of the grumous kind, and has ſeveral knobs reſembling ſo many grains of corn, as in the white ſaxifrage. A tap root is a tuberous root extended in length, as in parſnips and carrots.

The ſtalk of a herb, or the trunk or body of a tree, is that which riſes ſingle above the earth, from whence the leaves and branches proceed. Or, according to ſome, it is the upper part of the plant riſing in height, wherein the back part is not to be diſtinguiſhed from the fore-part, nor the left-ſide from the right. In corn it is perfectly round; in many plants it is ſtriated or ſtreaked.

Leaves are defined to be parts of a plant extended into length and breadth, in ſuch a manner as to have one ſide diſtinguiſhable from the other. Theſe are properly the extremeſt parts of a branch, and the ornaments of the plant: they conſiſt of a very glutinous matter, and are every where furniſhed with veſſels, called veins and nerves. Theſe are very ſerviceable in promoting the work of vegetation, becauſe they are inſtrumental

inſtrumental in bringing up nouriſhment from the lower parts, within the reach of the attraction of the growing fruit, which, like young animals, is furniſhed with proper inſtruments to ſuck it thence. Beſides, the main excretory ducts of vegetables are in the leaves, and carry off the redundant watery fluid by perſpiration, leaving the nutritive parts to caleſce or gather together: part of which nouriſhment is conveyed to plants through the leaves, as they plentifully imbibe the dew and rain. So that the leaves perform the ſame offices to vegetables, as the lungs do to animals, though the inſpirations and expirations are not ſo frequent, but depend wholly on the alternate changes from hot to cold, for inſpiration; and from cold to hot, for expiration. Nor is it improbable, that plants, which have rich and racy juices, imbibe and aſſimilate more of this ærial food into their conſtitutions, than others, which have more watery and vapid juices. The vine, for inſtance, does not draw much watery nouriſhment from the earth by its roots, and therefore imbibes more in the night than other trees, which abound with watery nouriſhment. This may be the reaſon why plants in hot climates are more full of fine aromatic principles, than more northern plants, for they, undoubtedly, imbibe more dew.

Leaves may be diſtinguiſhed into ſimple and compound; the firſt is that which is not divided in the middle, while the latter is divided into ſeveral parts, each reſembling a ſingle leaf, as in liquorice. The digitated leaf, is a compound leaf, divided into ſeveral parts, all of which meet together at the tail, as in hemp and black helebore. A trifoliated leaf, is of the digitated kind, conſiſting of three diviſions or fingers, as in trefoil. The five leaved, is called quinquefoliated, and is a digitated leaf, conſiſting of five fingers, as in cinquefoil.

The Penated Leaf is a compound leaf divided into ſeveral parts called lobes, placed along the middle rib either alternately or by pairs. When the middle rib is terminated by an odd lobe, it is ſaid to be unequally penated, as in goat's rue; and when it is not terminated by an odd lobe it is equally penated, as in caſſia. When the lobes are all nearly of the ſame form and bigneſs, it is denominated an uniform penated leaf, as in liquorice. When they are not ſo, it is ſaid to be diform, as in the example of the agrimony.

A Winged Leaf is divided like into ſeveral penated leaves, as in the ozobus. A ramous leaf is that which is ſtill farther divided than the winged leaf, as in the oſmond royal and female fern. An entire leaf or lobe, is that which has no diviſion on its edges, as in the apple leaf. A ſinuated leaf is that which is cut into the edges into ſeveral long ſegments, as the common mallows. A ſerrated leaf is that which is cut about the edges with ſeveral acute ſegments, reſembling the teeth of a ſaw, as in the nettle. A crenated leaf is that which is cut about the edges into ſeveral ſegments, as in betony. A laſcinated or jagged leaf is that which is cut about the edges into ſeveral pretty deep portions in an irregular manner, as in the horned poppy.

Beſides

Beſides theſe diſtinctions, botaniſts conſider the leaves of plants with regard to their ſtructure, ſurface, figure, and conſiſtence; the edges, ſituation, and ſize. As to their ſtructure, they are ſingle, as in the apple or pear tree; or double, as thoſe of angelica and parſley. As to their ſurface, they are either flat, as in origany and aſarum; or hollow, as thoſe of onion or aſphodel; or in bunches, as in ſeveral kinds of kali or houſeleeks. With regard to their conſiſtence, leaves are either thin and fine, as thoſe of St. John's wort; or thick and groſs, as thoſe of ſeveral kinds of houſeleeks; or woolly, as thoſe of cudweed. As to their edges, leaves are either cut ſlightly, or more deeply indented, as in ſome of the jaceas; or, with reference to their ſituation, leaves are either alternate, that is, ranged alternately, as in the alaternus; or oppoſite to each other, as in the phyllyrea. Laſtly, with regard to their ſize, leaves are either very large, as thoſe of colocaſia and ſphondylium; or moderate, as in thoſe of biſtort and the fig-tree; or ſmall, as thoſe of the apple and pear-tree.

A Flower is defined to be the organs of generation of both ſexes, adhering to a common placenta, together with their common coverings; or of either ſex ſeparately, with its proper covering, if it has any. The parts of a flower are, 1ſt. the ovary or germen, which is the rudiment of the fruit, and is called the female organ of generation. 2d. The ſtyle, which is a body accompanying the ovary or germen, either riſing from the top of it, or ſtanding as an axis in the middle, with the embryoes of the ſeeds round it. 3d. The ſummits, antheræ, or apices, which are thoſe bodies that contain the farina fecundans, or prolific powder, analogous to the ſperm in animals. Theſe generally hang upon ſlender threads, called ſtamina or chives. The petals are thoſe leaves with beautiful colours, which give the denomination of a flower. Mr. Ray reckons, that every perfect flower has the petals, ſtamina, apices, and ſtyle or piſtil; and ſuch as want any of theſe parts, he accounts imperfect. The calyx are thoſe tender leaves which cover the other parts of the flower.

Flowers, from the number of their petals, are called either monopetalous, dipetalous, tripetalous, tetrapetalous, or pentapetalous, &c.

Linnæus, who diſtinguiſhes plants by their male and female organs of generation, is more particular about the parts of flowers, which he arranges as follows:

SEXUAL SYSTEM OF LINNÆUS.

The univerſal parts of fructification are two; the flower and fruit; the particular are ſeven, with their kinds.

1. The Calyx, which ſuſtains or involves the other parts of the flower, of which there are ſix ſeveral ſorts; peranthium, involucrum, ſpatha, gluma, amentum, and calyptra.

We ſhould not introduce theſe diſtinctions, but only that they appear unavoidably neceſſary in order to complete our plan, which compre-

hends in general the whole Science of Botany in all its various ſubdiviſions, and in particular the art of ſimpling, which purpoſes cannot be eaſily accompliſhed, without eſtabliſhing certain principles, to lead us into method and order.

The Perianthium is the more common kind of calyx, and often conſiſts of ſeveral ſmall leaves; but if it is monophylous, or with one leaf only, it is divided in various manners; and does not always involve the whole flower.

Involucrum contains many flowers collected together, each of which has its particular perianthium. It conſiſts of ſeveral little leaves placed in the manner of rays, and are ſometimes tinged with colours.

A Spatha involves one or more flowers collected together, which are often deſtitute of a proper perianthium. It conſiſts of a membrane, which joins to the ſtalk of ſeveral figures and various conſiſtence. In ſome it is termed dyphilla, or two leaved.

Gluma, Bale is a kind of calyx peculiar to the graſs kind; it conſiſts of two or three membranaceous valvulæ, generally tranſparent towards the edge. When it is ſeparated from corn, it is called chaff.

Amentum is an aggregation of flowers of the ſame ſex, fixed to a kind of an axis. If there are any ſquamæ at the ſame time, they ſerve inſtead of a calyx. It is alſo called jülus, that is in Engliſh, a catkin.

Calyptra, or a Cap, is a thin membranaceous involucrum or covering, which is generally conical, and is put on the parts of fructification; as may be frequently ſeen in the antheræ or apices of moſs.

2. Corolla ſurrounds the parts of generation immediately. Of this there are two kinds; the petallum, and the nectareum.

The Petallum or Petal, is that corolla which is generally taken notice of for the beauty of its colours. When the corolla conſiſts of one petal, it is divided in the tube and the limbus. When it is made up of ſeveral petals, it is diſtinguiſhed into the unguis or heel, and the bractea.

Nectareum is a kind of corolla, but more frequently a part of it, which is deſigned for the reception of honey. It is of various figures; ſometimes it conſiſts of a fovea or pit; ſometimes of a ſquama or ſcale: as alſo of a ſmall tube, or tubercle. A tubulated corolla conſiſts of a campanulated limbus, cleft into four or five parts, with open laciniæ turned back. A ligulated corollula conſiſts of a plain linear limbus turned outwards, with three or four truncated teeth.

3. The Stamen is the male organ of generation, and conſiſts of two parts; the filament, and the anthera or apex.

The Filament ſuſtains the anthera, and is ſometimes ſaid to be ſubulated, from its likeneſs to a ſhoemaker's awl.

The Anthera or Apex is the eſſential part of the ſtamen, or the male genital organ. It conſiſts of an uni-locular, or a multi-locular ſmall bag, and generally adheres to the top of the anthera.

4. The Piſtil comprehends the female parts of generation; namely, the germen, the ſtylum, and the ſtigma.

The

The Germen, called otherwiſe the ovary, contains and cheriſhes the embryoes of the ſeeds: in plants, it ſerves in the room of an uterus.

The Style is placed upon the germen, and ſuſtains the ſtigma. It ſerves inſtead of a tube. But ſometimes it is wanting.

Stigma is the female genital organ, and is of various ſhapes: it generally terminates the ſtyle; but if the ſtyle is wanting, it is placed upon the germen.

5. The Pericarpium belongs to the fruit, and is placed upon the germen. It grows thick, and contains the ſeeds. Sometimes, however, it is wanting. The ſpecies of this are nine, capſula, conceptaculem, ſiliqua, legumen, nux, drupa, pomum, bacca, and ſtrobulus.

The Capſula conſiſts of ſeveral dry elaſtic valves, generally open at the apex. It is ſaid to be uni-locular; or multi-locular, according as the ſeeds are diſtributed into one or more cells.

The conceptaculum is diſtinguiſhed from the uni-locular capſula, in having its valves more ſoft, and leſs rigid.

The Siliqua conſiſts of two valves, opening from the baſis to the apex, and ſeparated by a membranaceous diſſepiment, from which, by means of an umbilical funiculous, the ſeeds depend.

A Legumen is an oblong, flattiſh, bivalved pericarpium, having a longitudinal ſuture above and below. The ſeeds are joined alternately to the ſuperior limbus of each valve.

Nux, or a Nut, is a pericarpium approaching to the conſiſtence and hardneſs of a bone.

Drupa conſiſts of a ſoft, fleſhy, ſucculent pulp, in the middle of which lies the nucleus; in ſome fruits it is called the ſtone.

Pomum has a ſolid carnous pulp, in the middle of which the ſeeds are reſted, and defended with membranaceous coverings.

Bacca contains naked ſeeds in the middle of a ſucculent pulp.

Strobulus is made of ſeveral vaginæ laid upon each other, which are contorted towards the apex.

6. Semen, a ſeed; this is generally known. It has two parts, the ſemen and the corona.

The ſemen, or body of the ſeed, is of various figures and ſhapes. The corona is either ſimple or pappous. The pappous is either ſeſſile or placed on ſtipes. Both theſe are again divided into the ſimple and ramous. The ſimple conſiſts of ſingle radii; the ramous conſiſts of pennated or feathered radii.

7. Receptaculum is that part on which the flower or fruit is ſeated; or both together. Its ſhape is various.

According to the diſpoſition of the male and female organs, Plants are diſpoſed into various claſſes. In conſequence of which, ſome flowers are termed hermaphrodites, as having the ſtamina and piſtils in the ſame flower: of theſe ſome do not adhere together, and others do, in ſome part or other, or with the piſtils. Of theſe that do not adhere together, ſome have no proportion with reſpect to longitude between themſelves, or have two ſtaminas ſhorter than the reſt. Of the former,

of which one kind is called the Monandria, having only one ſtamen in an hermaphrodite flower. Among the latter, there is the monodelphia, having the ſtamina united into one body with the filaments; and diadelphia, whoſe ſtamina and filaments are joined and make two bodies. There are various other diſtinctions, which thoſe that have a deſire to ſee, may conſult his Syſtema Naturæ, or his Genera Plantarum. Such diſtinctions as theſe, however accurate, are not ſo proper for beginners as Ray's method; for when the diſtinctions of plants are taken from the flowers alone, they are only to be ſeen at one particular ſeaſon of the year; not to mention, that the fructification of ſome are not even viſible to the naked eye, and in others not with a microſcope.

It is now generally known, that the apices or anthera of the ſtamina, are ſmall capſula, or bags full of a farina or duſt, called the farina fœcundans; and that the ſtamina, with the anthera and farina, make the male part of the plant, and the piſtil the female. There are likewiſe ſome plants that are entirely female, and others wholly male; and yet the female plants will produce fruit without the impregnation of the male; but whether this fruit or ſeed, when ſown, will produce another plant, has not yet been aſcertained. Some experiments that have been made, plainly prove the contrary; yet how, or in what manner, the farina enters into the female organs to fœcundate the ſeed, is not certainly known. In hermaphrodite plants, which have both the male and female part in the ſame flower, one would think there ſhould be no great difficulty, and yet it is in reality a diſputable point: but in thoſe which grow in different parts of the ſame plant, or in two plants at ſome diſtance aſunder, it is no wonder that the method of fœcundation cannot be readily accounted for. Therefore it would be needleſs to trouble the reader with a recital of doubtful opinions, which have no other foundation than ſimple conjecture.

However myſterious the method is, by which ſeeds are fœcundated, yet we are certain, that they have all caſes to preſerve them until they are committed to the earth. Some of them are contained in the heart of the fruit, as the pepins of pears and apples. Some are ſhut up in pods, as peas, beans, lentils, lupins, vetches, &c. Others are encloſed in ſhells almoſt as hard as wood, as nuts, the kernels of cherries, plums, apricots, and peaches. Many, beſides the ſhell, have a thick green coat, as walnuts; and others have very rough huſks, as cheſnuts.

Beſides theſe external teguments, every grain has its epidermis or ſkin, in which the pulp or placenta, and germen are contained. One may judge of all the reſt by a pea or bean. Take off the huſk from the bean, and it will readily divide into two parts, called lobes; theſe conſiſt of meal, which being mixed with the nouriſhment derived from the earth, furniſhes matter proper to nouriſh the vital germ, or embryo. In the fiſſure appears a point which is the proper germ, fixed there like a ſmall nail, which ſhoots out a root downwards, and a bud upwards. The firſt ſpreading itſelf in the earth to catch the moiſture thereof, and the latter mounting itſelf in the air, becomes the ſtem of the new plant.

The

The ſmall root or pedicle is connected to the two lobes by tubes whoſe branches are diſperſed into the lobes, ſeemingly to derive a nutritious juice from thence. The body of the plant is wrapt up in two leaves which entirely cover it, ſhutting it up as it were in a box, or between two ſhells. Theſe two leaves advance firſt out of the grain and out of the earth, preſerving the young plant from the roughneſs of the ſoil. Theſe are called the ſeminal leaves. The lobes of ſome grain will ariſe out of the earth, and perform the ſame offices as the two leaves.

In the covering of a grain, and in the ſhells of the hardeſt nuts, there is a ſmall aperture for the paſſage of the radicle, which afterwards ſends out ſmall hairy filaments to receive and carry nouriſhment to the body of the plantule. The lobes deprived of nouriſhment grow dry, and the ſeminal leaves wither away. Then the plantule, beginning to gather ſtrength by little and little, diſplays the different parts which before ſeemed in a manner rolled up one in another.

The pith of a plant conſiſts of a vaſt number of ſmall veſicles extremely thin, fine, and full of ſap. It occupies the middle of the ſtalk or trunk, and of the branches.

Around the pith are placed other hollow fibres, one by the ſide of another in bundles, which aſcend from the bottom of the plant upwards, and are tied together by fibres which paſs obliquely from one rank to another like net-work. This is properly called wood, and the uſe of the vacuities is to convey the ſap for the nouriſhment of the plant.

About the wood are placed other hollow fibres nearly in the ſame manner as the former, which are called Bark, and is diſtinguiſhed into three parts. The inner bark, which is the fineſt part, lying immediately next to the wood. The epidermis, or the external covering, which is a net-work extended over all the outſide of the tree. The middle bark lying between both the former.

The inner bark ſeems to be a maſs of fine pellicles laid one over another, or fibrous webbs paſſed one upon another; the firſt layer of which ſeems to get looſe in the ſpring, and join the wood of the tree; this, encircling it in every part, gives a new covering to the whole length of the tree. Every year they gain a freſh addition, inſomuch that theſe annular coats, which are viſible on a tranſverſe ſection of the trunk, ſhew by their number how many years the tree has been growing. The moſt external part of theſe rings is always leſs ſolid than the heart, and is called the ſappy part of the wood.

Beſides the fibres which aſcend from the root, of which the wood and the bark conſiſt, there are other veſſels which run in the ſame direction as theſe fibres, and are placed there at certain diſtances throughout the ſubſtance of the wood. Theſe are the air veſſels, and the veſſels proper to particular ſpecies.

The air veſſels, conſiſt of fibres which turn about in a ſpiral manner; the branches of one part run towards the external air; and the other deſcends towards the roots, enlarging itſelf as it goes along.

The

The proper veſſels are placed lengthwiſe between the fibres of the wood, and advance like the air veſſels by different ramifications to the top of the plant, to receive the external air. They contain an oleous ſubſtance, which is of different conſiſtence in different plants. In ſome they contain turpentine; in others a viſcuous liquor, which will afterwards concrete into roſin. Some have a kind of milk, and others a real oil. Sometimes this matter is like ſugar; and other plants produce manna.

From ſeveral parts of the tree, but commonly towards the top, ſeveral rows of fibres proceed in bundles, and traverſe the wood, the ſappy part, and the bark, whoſe extremities reach the external air. Theſe rows are compoſed of hollow fibres, the proper veſſels, and eſpecially the empty tracheæ. Theſe veſſels thus united, enlarge or ſwell the bark, and are called knots. All this apparatus is deſigned for the uſe and the growth of the buds, which are ſo many entire plants, wrapped up and lodged in the knots of the tree to receive all the neceſſary aid for their being diſplayed in due time. Some would have the juices filtred through theſe knots, to render it more fit to nouriſh the fruit.

MODE OF ARRANGEMENT FROM CERTAIN AGREEMENTS OR CIRCUMSTANCES OF RESEMBLANCE IN VEGETABLES.

IN order to ſimplify the Science of Botany, it is neceſſary to obſerve ſome method in the diſtribution of claſſes; and to render the matter more perſpicuous, we have added examples upon ten Copper-plates, which will make the whole obvious to the plaineſt capacity. All the terms of art which occur here and elſewhere in theſe volumes, will be explained in alphabetical order at the concluſion of the work.

Plants with radiated flowers are an intire diviſion by themſelves. They are formed of compound flowers with plain florets in the margin, and hollow florets in the centre.

We have exemplified upon the Plate RADIATÆ, the chryſanthemum, or corn marigold; tuſſilago, or coltsfoot; matricaria, or feverfew; ſenecio, or groundſel; bellis, or the daiſy; and millefolium, or yarrow.

This claſs is ſeparated by nature in a very diſtinct manner from all other plants; and the circumſtance of the ſeed not being winged with down, characteriſes with obvious and unalterable marks of diſtinction the whole genus.

This is the fourteenth claſs of Tournefort's method, and is placed by Linnæus in the claſs Syngeneſia.

Tubulatæ, or Tubulus Plants, are ſuch as flower from a tube, and widen at the top, where they open and divide into ſegments, which are all contained in a common cup, of a hemiſpheric figure, compoſed of numerous pointed ſcales, ſet cloſe together. The ſeeds are oblong.

The

TABULA SYSTEMATIS FLORALIS.

Classes

Congregatæ

1 Radiatæ Bellis

2 Tabulatæ Tanacetum

3 Ligulatæ Sonchus

4 Associatæ Carduus

5 Aggregatæ Statice

6 Umbellatæ Apium

FLORES REGULARES

7 Monopetalæ Primula

8 Dipetalæ Circæa

9 Tripetalæ Sagittaria

10 Tetrapetalæ Papaver

11 Pentapetalæ Dianthus

12 Hexapetalæ Lythrum

13 Polypetalæ Sempervivum

FLORES IRREGULARES

14 Monopetalæ Antirrhinum

15 Dipetalæ Cypripedium

16 Tripetalæ Polygala

17 Tetrapetalæ Lathyrus

18 Pentapetalæ Viola

19 Polypetalæ Monotropa

PETALIS ABSQUE CALYCE

20 Monopetalæ Hyacinthus

21 Dipetalæ Callitriche

22 Tripetalæ Sparganium

23 Tetrapetalæ Potamogeton

24 Pentapetalæ Caltha

25 Hexapetalæ Allium

26 Polypetalæ Trollius

CALYCE ABSQUE PETALIS.

27 Monophyllæ Parietaria

28 Tetraphyllæ Urtica

29 Pentaphyllæ Atriplex

30 Hexaphyllæ Acorus

31 Octophyllæ Alchemilla

32 Glumosæ Gramen

33 Staminæ Typha

34 Antheraceæ Hydrocharis

35 Pistillaceæ Hydrocharis

36 Foliaceæ Filix

37 Squammosæ Muscus

38 Aphyllæ Fungus

39 Arhizæ Fucus.

Vol. II

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 67
MAR

RADIATÆ



1
Chrysanthemum.



3
Calyce Simplici



2
Calyce integro



3
Tuſsilago.



Calyce duplici

4
Anthemis



2
Othonna.



5
Calyce imbricato



6
Calyce fimbriato



5
Matricaria.



6
Seneico


30
67
MAR

TUBULATÆ





Tanacetum.
1



Calyce Simplici



Bidens.
2

Calyce imbricato



3
Eupatorium



Bidens
2

Calyce fimbriato



3
Eupatorium



4
Jasione



Jasione.
4

LIGULATÆ



Sonchus

Calyce duplici



Tragopogon



Tragopogon

Calyce imbricato



Hierachium



Hierachium



Crepis

Calyce fimbriato



Crepis


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR

ASSOCIATÆ

a

b

d

CARDUUS



1

Calyce Foliaceo

Carlina



2

Calyce Squammato

Onopordon

SQUAMMATÆ



3

Squammis Spinosis

Polycantha



4

Squammis hirsutis

Cirsium



5

Squammis Nudis

Serratula

SPINOSÆ



6

Apice Armato

Polycantha



7

Apice et lateribus armatis

Mariana



8

Ramosæ

Solstitiaria

HIRSATÆ



9

Pila Simplici

Bardana

Nudæ



11

Serratulæ

CILIATÆ



10

Cyliatis

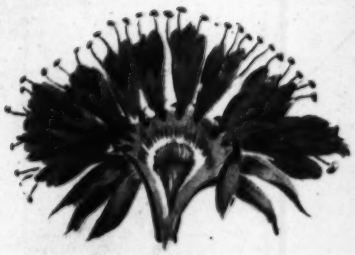
Cyanus


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR

AGGREGATÆ



1
Scabiosa



1
Scabiosa



2
Calyce integro



3
Calyce plicato



2
Dipsacus



4
Calyce simplici



4
Echinophora



3
Statice



5
Calyce duplici



6
Calyce polyphyllo



5
Scabiosa



6
Eryngium


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR

UMBELLATÆ



1
Caucalis



Involucro 2 foliosso
Daucus



3
Bupleurum



Involucro nullo
4
Carum



Involucro
universali et 5 partiali
Bubon



Involucro tantum
6 partiali
Imperatoria



Involucro Universali
8 pentaphyllo
Angelica



Involucro
Universali
tetraphyllo 7
Sison



Involucro
Universali polyphyllo 9
Pucedanum



12
Involucro
polyphyllo
Seseli



Involucro 10 partiali triphyllo
Coriandrum



Involucro 11 pentaphyllo
Æthusa


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR

MONOPETALÆ



1
Campanula



2 Floreplicato
Convolvulus.



3 Quadrifido
Plantago



4 Quinquifido
Pulmonaria



Quadrifido
5 plano
Aparine



Tubulato 6
Asperula



7 Fauce nuda
Echium



8 Dentata
Symphytum



9 Fornicat
Cynogloſsum



Calyce 10 Simplici
Lysimachia



11
Angulato
Primula



12 Ventricoso
Hyosicamus



Cyathiformi
13
Polemonium



Baccatæ 14
Atropa



Bicapsulares 15
Vinca



Quinqu
16 capsulat
Cotyledor


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

TETRAPETALÆ


1


1

Epilobium


1

TRIBUS 1
Calyce Monophyllo


2

Euphorbia

TRIBUS 2
Calyce diphyllo


3

Papaver

TRIBUS 3
Calyce tetraphyllo


4

Epimedium

C. quadridentato


5

Tithymalus

diphyllo


7

Argemone

Octodentato


6

Tormentilla

Siliquatæ


8

Epimedium

Baccatæ


9

Paris

Siliqua nuda


10

Bufonia

SILIQUATÆ
Stylo longiore


11

Cochlearia

Stylo brevi


12

Cardamine

The plants repreſented are tanacetum, or tanzy; *a b* the flower, *c d* tubus and floret. Bidens and eupatorium, or agrimony, jaſione, &c.

Ligulatæ, are compound flowers, with flat tongue ſhaped petals. This claſs perfectly correſponds with the planipetalæ of Ray, and the compoſiti ligulati of Linnæus, and is exemplified in the dandelion, endive, crepis, ſonchus, or ſow-thiſtle; and tragopogon, or goat's beard.

Aſſociate. There is not, in the whole compaſs of nature, a claſs more obviouſly characterized than this. The head ſhews itſelf to the moſt ſlight obſerver, as diſtinct from what is ſeen in all other kinds, as it is univerſal in theſe. Ray arranges this claſs under the name of capitatæ; and ſo conformable to herſelf is nature, that the Linnæan ſyſtem, eſtabliſhed upon the threads of the flower, does not ſeparate them. The examples are; the thiſtles; carlina, or wild carline; bardana, or burdock; and the cyanus, or great blue-bottle.

Aggregatæ. This claſs anſwers to the tetrandria of Linnæus. The flower is compoſed of many floſcules, of two kinds, arranged in a diſk or rounded head, and ſurrounded with numerous petals as rays. The floſcules in the centre of the diſk are tubular; thoſe on the rim are flat, and the ſeeds are oblong. The moſt conſpicuous of theſe are ſcabioſa, or ſcabious; dipſacus, or teaſel; and eryngium.

Umbellatæ, or Umbelated Plants, flower upon a number of ſlender flower-ſtalks proceeding from the ſame centre, and riſe to an equal height, ſo as to form an even, and generally round, ſurface at top. Some are ſimple, and ſome compound; the latter much more numerous than the former, having five petals that are often unequal, and two naked ſeeds that are joined at top, and ſeparated below. Theſe plants conſtitute the forty-eighth order of Linnæus's Fragments of a Natural Method. The examples are; daucus, the carrot; beupleurum, hare's ear; carum or carui, caraway; bubon, Macedonian parſley; imperatoria, maſter-wort; angelica; ſiſan, baſtard ſtone parſley; coriandrum, coriander; pucedanium, hog's-fennel; ſeſeli, water-parſnep; æthuſa, or fool's-parſley.

Monopetalæ. This is a claſs of nature's forming, and is perfectly diſtinct from all the others; yet the modern methods in Botany do not preſerve it. Monopetalous plants are very numerous; they conſiſt of ſuch whoſe flowers are compoſed of one petal, which, in its form, is either regular or irregular. The regular flower of one petal, is exemplified in borrage, bugloſs, tobacco, and the campanulas or bell ſhaped flowers; the irregular ones of one petal, are the lip and maſqued flowers of Tournefort's Syſtem; the Didynamia of Linnæus and the Sexualiſts, as day-nettle, baulm, mint, fox-glove, calve's-ſnout, and marjoram, furniſh examples. The Plate repreſents ſixteen variations.

Tetrapetalæ, are plants whoſe flower is compoſed of four petals, and is ſucceeded by a ſingle regular capſule or pod containing the ſeed, a plain claſſical character, ſufficient to point any Botaniſt to the individuals of the claſs: but the ancients have only obſerved nature in this;

the

the more refined moderns having recourſe to ſigns not ſo plain or eaſily underſtood. Hill is the only herbaliſt of note that refers to the number of petals and ſeed veſſels for the deſignation of plants. The examples in the Plate are; the epilobium, or willow-herb; papaver, or poppy; tormentilla, or tormentil; epemedium, or barren-wort; herb paris, which exceeds ſometimes in the number of petals; cochleria, or ſcurvy-graſs; and cardamine, or lady-ſmock: in all, twelve variations upon the Plate.

Pentapetalæ. This claſs conſiſts of plants, whoſe flowers are compoſed of five petals, regular or irregular in their form. The regular flower of five petals is exemplified in flax, berry bearing angelica, ſaxifrage, rock-roſe, pæony, mallow, marſh-mallow, and the ranunculus; the irregular in aconite, larkſpur, ivy, hypericum, or St. John's-wort; ſedum, or ſtonecrop; winter-green; and rubus, the bramble: nineteen examples of which are repreſented upon the Copper-plate.

Botaniſts have diſtinguiſhed two kinds of methods in arranging vegetables; the natural and the artificial.

A natural method is that, which, in its diſtribution, retains all the natural claſſes; that is, ſuch into which no plants enter that are not connected by numerous relations; or that can be disjoined without doing a manifeſt violence to nature.

An artificial method is that whoſe claſſes are not natural, becauſe they collect together ſeveral genera of plants which are not connected by numerous relations; although they agree in the characteriſtick mark or marks, aſſigned to that particular claſs or aſſemblage to which they belong.

An artificial method is eaſier than the natural, as in the latter it is nature, in the former the writer, who preſcribes to plants the rules and order to be obſerved in their diſtribution. Hence, likewiſe, as nature is ever uniform, and the ſame, there can be only one natural method: whereas artificial methods may be multiplied almoſt ad infinitum, according to the ſeveral different relations under which bodies are viewed.

To form a juſt and preciſe idea of the nature and utility of vegetable arrangement, whereby a proper eſtimate can only be made of the merits and defects of particular ſyſtems, we muſt look backward, and trace method and arrangement from its firſt and ſimpleſt rudiments in botanical writings, to its more perfect ſtate, under Cæſalpinus, and his ſucceſſors.

Although it may be preſumed that every plant poſſeſſes virtues which are proper to it, we have not been able to aſcertain them with any degree of preciſion, unleſs in ſeven or eight hundred ſpecies, one half of which are only uſed in medicine.

If then, in order to be an expert Botaniſt, it were ſufficient to know this limited number of plants, by their names and their virtues; inſpection, repeated examination, and compariſon, would, perhaps, be the only neceſſary means for attaining ſuch knowledge. A Botaniſt would acquire information in the ſame manner as a traveller does of the

the countries through which he paſſes, or as a labourer learns to diſtinguiſh the few plants which come under his obſervation. It would be ſuperfluous to have recourſe to other means.

But, even with the proviſo we have mentioned, ſuch a method would have its inconveniences. It would be tedious, irkſome, and always uncertain. The reſemblance of ſeveral uſeful and wholeſome plants, with ſuch as are noxious and uſeleſs; the impoſſibility of diſtinguiſhing ſuch ſimilar plants, without a diſtinct idea of each; the external agreements of ſeveral ſpecies, whoſe properties are eſſentially different; the great danger of committing miſtakes; and the ill conſequences of ſuch miſtakes: theſe, and other circumſtances, concurred to ſuggeſt the neceſſity of having recourſe to diviſions determined by accurate and diſtinct characters.

The neceſſity of diviſions becomes ſtill ſtronger, if we extend our views, and, not ſatisfied with the few medicinal plants which our own country affords, embrace the whole of vegetable nature. Here memory muſt unavoidably ſink under the mighty load, if obſervation, reaſoning, and method, did not bring it timely aſſiſtance.

By obſervation, we diſtinguiſh the external marks or characters which are obvious in the appearance of natural bodies: by reaſoning, we fix or determine the relations which ſubſiſt betwixt them: and by method, we collect, under one head, ſimilar bodies; and ſeparate ſuch as differ. Hence ariſe diviſions and ſubdiviſions, which the mind ſeizes with avidity, and retains ever after.

Thus it is, that the ſtudy of plants, which at firſt ſeems, and for a long time actually was, a ſimple nomenclature, becomes a ſcience; and this ſcience is called Botany. Agreeable to this idea, Boerhaave defines Botany to be a part of natural knowledge, by means of which, plants are moſt certainly and eaſily known, and engraved on the memory.

It was not, however, till after many ages, and much obſervation, that botany began to be conſidered in this philoſophical view: though diviſions of a certain kind have always been admitted, in order to facilitate the knowledge of plants.

Thus vegetables have been ſucceſſively diſtinguiſhed from the place of growth, into aquatic, marine, wild, and domeſtic; from the time of flowering, into ſpring, ſummer, autumnal, and winter plants; ſometimes too, leſs philoſophically ſtill, they have been arranged by the names of the authors who firſt diſcovered or deſcribed them; and not ſeldom, according to the letters of the alphabet.

Theophraſtus, the ſcholar of Ariſtotle, arranges plants, from their qualities and uſes, into eſculent grains, ſucculent and pot-herbs; Dioſcorides, into aromatic, alimentary, medicinal and vinous plants.

Theſe philoſophers, ſtudious to render botany uſeful, were ignorant of the means to facilitate its knowledge. Their vague and uncertain diviſions, can, at beſt, aſſiſt his memory, who already knows the plants

they deſcribe; but will never conduct to the knowledge of them. They ſuppoſe every thing---they teach nothing.

The ſame may be affirmed of all the diviſions or methods founded ſolely on the qualities or medicinal virtues of plants. Theſe methods, generally adopted by phyſicians, with a view to confine the ſcience to its true objects, have always the contrary effect, by confounding things which ought to be diſtinguiſhed.

Three reaſons, according to M. Adanſon, concur to render every ſuch method uncertain and dangerous.

1. The ſame plant has often ſeveral different virtues.

2. The different parts of a plant have often different, and even oppoſite virtues; ſo that, according to the rules of ſtrict arrangement, the root ſhould be placed in one diviſion, the flower in another, and the leaf in a third. Thus in buckthorn, and diſtaff-tree, the leaves are aſtringent; the fruits purgative. In rhubarb, monk's rhubarb, and common knot-graſs, the roots are purgative, the leaves and ſeeds binding.

3. Several plants, characterized by a particular virtue, poſſeſs it to ſuch a degree of ſtrength or weakneſs, that we may reaſonably expect very different effects from this difference of intenſity in the ſame quality. Thus in the natural family of lip flowers, the aromatic virtue which is common to the whole tribe or order, is poſſeſſed in the higheſt degree by roſemary, ſage, mint, marjoram, baulm, and hyſſop; in a leſs degree, by germander, and ſelf-heal: and becomes almoſt inſenſible in ſage tree and baſe horehound. It is the ſame with other qualities; tinctures, for example. Thus the roots of moſt of the pea-bloom tribe, and ſtarry plants, (ſtellatæ) afford a dye or tincture, which is more or leſs lively; in the ſame manner, a coloured juice, which is more or leſs vivid, is procured from the leaves and flowers of that numerous tribe of plants called Compound. The knowledge of this common quality, however, is ſo far uſeful, that on the diſcovery of a new plant in any particular family, we are led by analogy to explore thoſe properties in it which are known to be poſſeſſed by the family to which it belongs. It was on this principle that M. Adanſon drew from a ſpecies of indigo at Senegal, which had eſcaped obſervation, a fecula of an azure blue colour, different from that of America, and perhaps ſuperior beauty.

From theſe obſervations, which are furniſhed by experience, it follows as a corollary, that the principal or prime virtue of any plant is that which is found to be poſſeſſed in common by all the plants of the family to which it belongs; and that, although the virtue in queſtion ſhould not be moſt predominant in a particular ſpecies. It is for this reaſon that the family of the purſlanes may be regarded, in a particular manner, as cordial; for although many of that tribe are likewiſe aſtringent, yet the former is the prevailing or general virtue. For the ſame reaſon, the family of the jujubes are reckoned antivenereal; although the leaves are aſtringent; the wood, ſudorifick; the bark, flowers, and fruits, purgative.

Upon

Upon the whole, diviſions drawn from the virtues of plants, far from enlightening botany, plunge it anew into a chaos of confuſion and ignorance. We allow them their uſe in the Materia Medica, where plants are diſtinguiſhed by their ſenſible qualities, into bitter, acid, ſalt, ſweet, and acrid; and by their virtues, into purgative, aperient, ſudorific, hepatic, &c. But this is not botany; it is the Materia Medica: the one conducts to the knowledge of plants; the other indicates their uſe: the firſt ought, conſequently, to precede and direct the ſecond; but cannot itſelf be enlightened, without diviſions founded upon ſigns more determinate in their nature, more conſtant, and ſenſible to the eyes of the obſerver.

In the progreſs of the ſcience, botaniſts have endeavoured to diſtinguiſh theſe ſigns, to fix their characters, and aſcertain their relations. The moſt apparent would, doubtleſs, firſt attract regard; ſuch are the ſize and duration of plants; circumſtances from whence aroſe the firſt diſtinction of vegetables into herbs and trees: that is, into plants of a tender ſucculent nature, which loſe their ſtems during the winter; and into ſuch as are of a ſolid conſiſtence, woody, and whoſe ſtems ſubſiſt during the winter. See ARBOR, where this diſtinction, as likewiſe that of ſhrubs and under-ſhrubs, is particularly diſcuſſed.

Ancient, however, as this diſtinction is, and numerous as are the authors who have adopted it, it can be of very little aſſiſtance alone in determining plants with preciſion; as we muſt wait at leaſt a full year to be aſcertained of the duration of a particular plant. Some annuals, too, have a woody ſort of ſtem, which may cauſe them to be miſtaken for ſhrubs; nay more, ſome plants, which in a warm climate are ſhrubby, become herbaceous, and even annual, when removed into a cold one; as the ricinus or palma chriſti.

The ſame inſufficiency to ſerve as foundations of a method, will be found in the roots, and ſtill more in all the variable qualities of vegetables, ſuch as taſte, colour, and ſmell, which are modified in a thouſand different ſhapes, by culture and climate.

The leaves being earlier, more apparent, more common, and more permanent than the flowers, ſooner engaged attention: but in proportion as botany made advances, the uncertainty of characteriſtic marks drawn from the leaves, manifeſtly appeared. In the courſe of theſe advances, it has been found that the leaves vary in their forms, even on the ſame individual; that the ſame plant, under a different climate, with different management, or ſown at different ſeaſons, ſhall be covered with leaves which have not the ſmalleſt reſemblance to each other; that plants, otherwiſe extremely ſimilar in their appearance, have leaves abſolutely diſſimilar; and that others, whoſe figure, qualities, and habit, differ eſſentially, are ſo remarkably ſimilar in their leaves, that confuſion muſt be unavoidable, if the characters of the leaves are made the foundation of primary diviſions. Thus a ſpecies of veronica, or ſpeedwell bears the leaves of the germander; which, in like manner, bears thoſe of the oak.

Notwithſtanding theſe diſcouraging circumſtances, a ſyſtem of plants founded upon the leaves, has been attempted by two ingenious moderns, both Frenchmen; Mr. Sauvage, in a work entitled, "Methode pour connoitre les Plantes par les Feuilles;" and Mr. Duhamel du Monceau, in his "Traité des Arbres." Theſe gentlemen do not, however, mean to fix preciſe characters from the leaves; their ſole intention is to preſent us with new relations, and thereby facilitate the diſtinctions which they ſuppoſe determined by means more certain and methodical. They have even ſet out with declaring the inſufficiency of the leaves for this purpoſe.

Methods having hitherto been attempted to be erected without ſucceſs, occaſioned by the inſufficiency of the leading characters, men had recourſe to ſuch as were more ſolid, more conſtant, and more general. Theſe were named natural characters, and are drawn from the habit, or general appearance of the plant; and from the combination of the moſt eſſential parts of vegetation; the flower, fruit, ſeed, diſpoſition of the ſtem, and branches, &c. All the accidents of each of theſe parts, viewed and compared together, led to natural and determinate diviſions.

Theſe diviſions, founded upon numerous, permanent, and ſenſible relations, are called natural orders, or natural families. Such are the graſſes; the croſs-ſhaped, umbelliferous, liliaceous, pea-bloom, and lip flowers. Each plant in every one of theſe natural families, collects ſenſible characters, which are eſſentially the ſame in all the plants of that family to which it belongs.

The families alluded to, ſeem to have been truly diſtinguiſhed by nature: and botaniſts have ſucceſſively determined a great number of them. If they had been able to arrange, in like manner, all the ſpecies of known plants, they would have diſcovered a natural method, the great deſideratum in botany, and which has in vain engaged the attention and reſearches of every naturaliſt ſince the origin of the ſcience.

Such a natural method would be a kind of table, exhibiting the gradual progreſſion which nature has obſerved in the formation of vegetables, as in that of all other beings. Many of the intermediate ſteps of this progreſſion; ſeveral links in the great chain, are not known. A great number of plants cannot find a place in the natural families; devoid of uniform relations betwixt themſelves, they cannot conſtitute new families; they remain, in ſome ſort, ſolitary; and would again involve the ſcience in confuſion, if art had not ſupplied what nature refuſed to grant.

Artificial methods were invented, and characters eſtabliſhed, which, although leſs ſenſible, and leſs numerous than the natural characters juſt mentioned, were ſimpler, more general, and equally invariable.

Upon theſe general characters, ſcrupulouſly obſerved, and minutely examined, primary diviſions have been founded; which are again ſubdivided from an attention to other characters leſs apparent.

Theſe diviſions, which form a kind of ſcale or progreſſion, are characterized by different names; as claſſes or families; orders or ſections; genera;

genera; ſpecies; varieties; and the individual; and all together conſtitute what is called a Method; and, when the principles upon which the diviſions proceed, are fixed and determined, a Syſtem.

As this ſubject is of the utmoſt importance to the beginning Botaniſt, I muſt beg leave to dwell upon it, and to trace the order of bodies into genera, ſpecies, varieties, and individuals, both in inveſtigation and enunciation of truth; that thence the general laws of method may be eſtabliſhed.

Every natural body differs ſo from all others which are expoſed to our ſenſes, that it may be conſidered as ſingular or individual. Thus a dog, a ſparrow, a fly, a tulip, a diamond, nitre, are all bodies which may be conſidered in themſelves, and without relation to others, as often as they ſolicit the ſenſes.

Many individuals of the ſame kind give an idea both of ſimilitude and plurality. The ſimilitude, therefore, of ſeveral individuals, conſtitutes a ſpecies or kind, an abſtract or general term, to which all theſe individuals, on account of their agreement in certain characters, may be referred.

But two bodies are never obſerved of ſimilar properties in every reſpect; and, therefore, the idea of a ſpecies would never ariſe, were not certain characters diſtinguiſhed from others, the eſſential from the merely accidental. The eſſential characters never vary in the ſame ſpecies; the accidental ſometimes vary in the ſame ſpecies, from certain acceſſory cauſes, which are not always and neceſſarily preſent in a natural body. Theſe accidental characters give riſe to the varieties; which are not, by any means, to be confounded with the ſpecies. Thus of the ſpecies of dogs, different breeds, as the greyhound, ſpaniel, and beagle, conſtitute the varieties; all together make up the ſpecies of that animal. In the ſame manner, difference of colour, magnitude, ſcent, taſte, and other attributes, exhibit varieties in the different ſpecies of vegetables.

In a number of ſpecies accurately diſtinguiſhed, ſome ſimilar characters are found: theſe beget the idea of a Genus or Race, a general term, expreſſing a ſimilitude of ſpecies, from an agreement in ſome ſome characters. Thus to take an example from botany: of various plants, which, in ſpring, are ſeen in our meadows, and are conſidered as different ſpecies, from the appearance of their leaves, which are either differently cut, or of different figures, if intire; the petals are of an equal number, (five) the ſtamina and ſtyles numerous, and at the claw or bottom of each petal is a ſmall prominence or pore. Theſe reſemblances in the parts of the flower, in ſuch a number of different ſpecies, conſtitute a genus, which in the inſtance I have been giving, is called genus ranunculi; and all plants which agree in the characters juſt mentioned, are referred to that genus.

Similitude or reſemblance admits of almoſt innumerable degrees. Accordingly, orders and claſſes, higher degrees ſtill are conſtituted from genera, by attending to the agreements of a number of genera in the firſt caſe, and of a number of orders in the ſecond. Theſe diviſions, however,

however, are altogether arbitrary, according to the points of reſemblance under which we conſider bodies.

From what has been ſaid, it is clear how natural things are to be inveſtigated, and how communicated. The diſcoverers of natural things have evidently proceeded from the conſideration of individuals to that of ſpecies and genera, and ſo on to the higher arbitrary diviſions: and a like method do all adopt, who would improve natural knowledge by farther diſcoveries.

But when invented and propoſed to be communicated to others, we take a different route, and beginning with the higher arbitrary diviſions, as claſſes and orders, deſcend to genera, ſpecies and varieties, in a direction retrograde to what we followed in invention. This method is found moſt adapted to the capacity of learners.

This general idea of the diviſions admitted into artificial methods or ſyſtems will be better underſtood by the application which we intend to make of it to particular methods. At preſent I would obſerve with Cæſalpinus, "that, by means of theſe diſtinctions, the vegetable kingdom is divided like a large body of troops. The army is divided into regiments; the regiments into batallions; the batallions into companies; the companies into ſoldiers." Vegetables are ranged in claſſes, which are divided into orders; the orders conſiſt of genera, the genera of ſpecies: and, as the term Regiment is an aggregate of ſoldiers, ſo the term Claſs, or, to go higher ſtill, Syſtem, is nothing elſe than an aggregate of ſpecies.

To be convinced of the great utility of artificial methods in conducting to the knowledge of plants, let us ſuppoſe the number of known ſpecies of plants to be ten thouſand, and the number of claſſes in a certain known method to be twenty-four; a plant is preſented to me which I never ſaw; I immediately look for the general character which ſerves to diſtinguiſh each of the twenty-four claſſes; this being found, and conſequently the claſs of the plant being determined, I have no longer to look for my plant among ten thouſand, but among a twenty-fourth part of that number, that is about five hundred. I next look for the character of the order, the ſecond diviſion, which being likewiſe found, will reduce this number to about an hundred. The character of the genus, which I next explore, will reduce this ſtill farther; twenty, for inſtance: that of the ſpecies determines the plant in queſtion.

This method of proceeding is ſimilar to that which is obſerved in turning over a dictionary, where, in ſearching for a word, as Space, we firſt look for the letter S, next P, then A, and ſo ſucceſſively the C and E. S may repreſent the claſs; P the order; A the genus; C the ſpecies; and E the variety.

Artificial methods, however, were a long time in attaining that degree of accuracy and preciſion, which we have been deſcribing. The determination of the general and particular characters which conſtitute ſuch methods, require obſervations ſo much more exact and numerous; as their principal merit conſiſts in collecting the greateſt poſſible number

ber of natural families; as they muſt at the ſame time agree with all known plants: and, as botany, ſince the diſcovery of the new world, has more than doubled its former riches.

Lobelius in 1570; Cluſius in 1576; and Dalechamp, a phyſician of Lyons, in 1587, gave ſucceſſively very good deſcriptions of a large number of plants, but were greatly puzzled in determining what parts were moſt proper for furniſhing claſſic and generic characters. Geſner was the firſt who ſuggeſted the propriety of the parts of fructification for this purpoſe; and Cæſalpinus, a phyſician of Piſa, firſt arranged plants according to Geſner's idea; and began the period of ſyſtematic botany.

In 1583, he deſcribed eight hundred and four plants, and divided them into fifteen claſſes, by a method, in which, after admitting the general diſtinction formerly mentioned, of herbs and trees, he draws his diſtinctive characters from the parts of fructification; particularly from the fruit, the number of cells, the number, form, and diſpoſition of the ſeeds, the ſituation of the radicle in the ſeed, and other circumſtances. Theſe fifteen claſſes are ſubdivided into forty-ſeven ſections or orders, from art, attention to the diſpoſition, ſituation and figure of the flowers; the ſituation of the radicle or embryo-plant in the ſeed; the number of lobes or ſeed-leaves; the fruit or ſeed-veſſel; the colour of the flowers; the form of the leaves and roots, and ſome other circumſtances. Cæſalpinus's method then is not founded ſolely upon the fruit, as has been imagined; but combines with ſeveral other parts of fructification, various modifications of parts, which, like the root and leaves, are connected neither with the flower nor fruit. The ſituation of the radicle or embryo-plant in the ſeed, as likewiſe the number of lobes or ſeed-leaves, are ſaid to have been firſt obſerved and accurately diſtinguiſhed by this author.

The ſame botaniſt diſtinguiſhed with great accuracy the cells and partitions of ſeed-veſſels. He made no methodical diſtinction of genera; each ſpecies being deſcribed as a diſtinct genus.

Cotemporary with Cæſalpinus flouriſhed Acoſta, a Spaniard; Camerarius, a German; Porta and Proſper Alpinus, both Italians. The latter wrote an excellent treatiſe on the plants of Egypt; as likewiſe two ſeparate diſſertations on rhubarb and balſam.

Porta, in 1588, publiſhed a work, entitled, Phytognomica, or the Aſtrology of Plants. In this motley collection, vegetables are divided into ſeven claſſes, from their place of growth, their reſemblances and relations to men and animals, and their relations with the ſtars. Theſe claſſes are ſubdivided into forty-ſeven ſections.

According to Porta, plants, which have any of their parts like a liver, are proper for the diſeaſes of the liver; ſuch as reſemble eyes, are good for the eyes; and ſo of others.

This idea, ſays a French writer, and the method founded upon it, is very ingenious; and contains, at leaſt, as many truths as falſehoods.

In

In 1592, Fabius Columna, a Neapolitan, improved upon the diſtribution of the genera, and invented moſt of the terms now uſed for denominating the parts of fructification. His engravings on copper are eſteemed excellent.

Columna publiſhed his Phytobaſanus, at Naples, in 1594, with thirty-five figures. The firſt part of his "Ecphraſis minus cognitarum ſtirpium" was publiſhed in quarto, at Rome, in 1610, with one hundred and fifty-ſix figures; and the ſecond part at the ſame place in 1616, with forty-three figures. This author is ſaid to have been drawn into the ſtudy of botany, by ſome experiments on valerian to cure himſelf of the epilepſy. He followed no particular method, but treated of plants hiſtorically, or without order.

In 1596, Caſpar Bauhin, a Swiſs, fixed, with indefatigable labour, in his Pinax, the name of every plant then known and deſcribed; and in 1650, his brother, John Bauhin, wrote his Univerſal Hiſtory of Plants, in three volumes folio. In this work are deſcribed five thouſand two hundred and fifty-ſix plants, divided, not very methodically, it muſt be allowed, into forty claſſes. To this "par nobile fratrum" is botany indebted for a conſiderable part of its progreſs; yet the rage, which ſtill ſubſiſted of forming diviſions from the virtues and uſes of plants, greatly retarded the introduction of thoſe orthodox methods, as Linnæus terms them, which alone can bring the ſcience to perfection.

In this period of botany, gardens were erected at the public expence, and opened for the convenience of ſuch as addicted themſelves to the ſtudy of plants; a circumſtance which greatly accelerated the progreſs of the ſcience.

The firſt botanical garden was opened at Padua in 1540, by the family of the Medici.

That at Bononia and Piſa in 1547.

That at Montpelier in 1598.

That at Paris in 1626.

That at Edinburgh in 1675, by Sir Andrew Balfour, preſident of the Royal College of Phyſicians.

That at Upſal, in Sweden, in 1657.

That at Oxford in 1683.

That at Leyden in 1677.

That at Amſterdam in 1682.

That at Utrecht in 1725.

Beſides theſe and many other academical and public gardens which might be enumerated, there were three erected in Italy, one in France, one in England, five in the Low-Countries, eight in Germany, and two in Sweden by private gentlemen.

In 1680, Robert Morriſon, a native of Aberdeen in Scotland, publiſhed at Oxford, an Univerſal Hiſtory of Plants, in which he retains, under a new form, the diviſions of Cæſalpinus, founded upon the parts of fructification, particularly the fruit.

Morriſon

PENTAPETALÆ



1 Ranunculus

Nudispermæ



2 Sibbaldia

Capsulatæ



3 Parnassia

Baccatæ



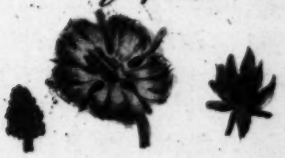
4 Hedera

Monospermæ



5 Agrimonia

Polyspermæ



6 Potentilla

Monocapsulares



7 Drosera

Monophyllæ



8 Saxifraga

Pentaphyllæ



9 Cistus

Inflato



12 Lychnis

Oblongo



13 Saponaria

Campanulato



14 Gypsophila

Simplici Angulato



10 Pyrola

11 Frankenia

Pentaphyllo



15 Hypericum

Quinque-capsulares



16 Sedum

Polycapsulares



17 Malva

Baccis Simplicibus



18 Hedera

Baccis Aggregatis



19 Rubus.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

Moriſon was long an exile in France, where he applied himſelf to botany, and other branches of phyſic, and was appointed ſuperintendant of the gardens at Orleans.

Upon the reſtoration of Charles the ſecond, he was invited over to England by that Monarch, who appointed him Regius Profeſſor of Botany at Oxford.

The Hiſtory of Plants was completed by Mr. James Bobart, after Moriſon's death, and publiſhed in folio, in 1699, with one hundred and ninety-five figures on copper.

Moriſon's Method, ſays Mr. Adanſon, although not very elaborate, is extremely difficult in practice, and has not, on that account, been followed by any author, except Bobart, who completed his large work on plants, and the anonymous author of a work publiſhed in octavo, at Oxford, in 1720, under the title of "Hiſtoriæ Naturalis Sciagraphia." His arrangement of the umbelliferous plants is very ingenious, and has been followed by moſt ſucceeding authors.

John Ray was born near Braintree in Eſſex, in 1628, and early applied himſelf to the ſtudy of Natural Hiſtory. In his Natural Method of Plants, publiſhed in 1682, he ſuggeſted an idea or plan of arrangement, much ſuperior to that of either Cæſalpinus or Moriſon, and, perhaps, in many reſpects, inferior to none of the boaſted methods that have appeared ſince his time. This plan Mr. Ray did not execute till 1686, when he publiſhed his General Hiſtory of Plants, in which are deſcribed eighteen thouſand ſix hundred and fifty-five ſpecies, including varieties. His arrangement or method is founded upon the general habit or ſtructure of plants; their ſize and duration as herbs and trees; their greater or leſs degree of perfection; the place of growth, the number of ſeed-leaves, petals, capſules, and ſeeds; the ſituation and diſpoſition of the flowers; the form of the leaves; the abſence or preſence of the flower-cup and petals; the ſubſtance of the leaves and fruit; and the difficulty of arranging and claſſing certain plants. From a combination of theſe circumſtances, Ray has arranged all vegetables into thirty-three claſſes, which are ſubdivided into one hundred and twenty-five ſections. His method is extremely elaborate, and collects more natural claſſes than any artificial ſyſtem I am acquainted with; it is, however, extremely difficult in practice, and, therefore, ſtudied more for curioſity than uſe. It would have ſucceeded better, ſays Mr. Adanſon, if Ray had been as great a botaniſt, as he was a learned writer, and judicious compiler.

In 1700, Ray publiſhed an edition of his Method, augmented and corrected after that of Tournefort, which had appeared in 1694. Some pretenders to botany, envious of the ſucceſs which theſe great men had juſtly obtained, endeavoured to embroil them, though without effect; for it appears that they always lived in the ſtricteſt intimacy and friendſhip.

Ray's Method was followed in 1707, by Sir Hans Sloane, in his Hiſtory of Jamaica.

In 1713, by Petiver, in his "Herbarium Britannicum."
In 1724, by Dillenius, in his "Synopſis Stirpium Britannicarum."
In 1727, by Martin, in his "Methodus Plantarum circa Cantabrigiam."

Chriſtopher Knaut, in his enumeration of the Plants which grow round Hal, in Saxony, publiſhed in 1687, invented a method, eſtabliſhed, in part, upon the fruit, which differs but little from that of Ray. It is exceedingly complex and difficult.

Paul Hermannus, Profeſſor at Leyden, Magnolius Profeſſor at Montpelier, and Rivinus, Profeſſor at Leipſick, ſucceſſively enriched botany with ingenious methods and new obſervations; the dawn of the day, which the illuſtrious Pitton de Tournefort was about to diffuſe over every branch of the ſcience.

This great reformer of Botany was born at Aix, in France, in 1656. He was early deſigned for the church, but, upon the death of his father, he quitted all thoughts of embracing that profeſſion; and, about two or three years thereafter, went to Montpelier, where he ſtudied anatomy, and other branches of phyſic, with great diligence.

In 1694, he publiſhed his Method, which conſiſts of twenty-two claſſes, and is founded on the regularity and figure of the petals or painted leaves of the flower. The perſpicuity, facility, and preciſion of this method, gave it deſervedly, from its firſt appearance, the preference above all thoſe which had hitherto appeared.

By the acknowledgment of all botaniſts, Tournefort has introduced into the ſcience, order, purity, and preciſion, by delivering the beſt and moſt certain principles for eſtabliſhing the genera and ſpecies; and by founding on thoſe principles the eaſieſt and moſt accurate method which has yet appeared. His object was not, as he himſelf declares, to eſtabliſh an univerſal method, a thing which he conſidered as impoſſible to be erected upon hypothetical and arbitrary principles; but to trace that method which appeared to him moſt convenient for obtaining an eaſy and accurate knowledge of vegetables. His twenty-two claſſes, which, by the way, might have been reduced to ſeventeen, are ſubdivided into ſix hundred and ninety-eight genera, which are again ſubdivided into ten thouſand one hundred and forty-ſix ſpecies and varieties.

Upwards of twenty authors of eminence have ſucceſſively adopted Tournefort's method, after making the alterations, which new diſcoveries, and the correction of trivial errors, rendered neceſſary.

Having given an accurate abſtract of the Linnæan Syſtem juſt before this, we ſhall leave the reader to his own choice to follow which he pleaſes; only obſerving, that the facility of acquiring it, has procured it an almoſt univerſal reception, which even the Sexual Syſtem has not been able to prevent. It was the ſyſtem which the late Sir John Hill adopted, with little alteration, as he perceived it ſuited beſt for plain underſtandings.

The

The Sexual Method, when firſt propoſed by its author, gained little approbation. Thich was certainly owing to the great reputation which Tournefort's had obtained, and which nothing but the higheſt ſenſe of ſuperior ingenuity, merit, and induſtry, could poſſibly diminiſh. Without entering at preſent into a detail of the reſpective merits of theſe two illuſtrious botaniſts, let us endeavour to derive inſtruction from the diverſity of their principles and methods.

The order of nature is alone without imperfection; but that order we have not yet been able to detect. Every artificial method has neceſſarily defects, voids, and obſcure points. But two methods, ſuch as thoſe of Tournefort and Linnæus, ſo well conceived, ſo judiciouſly executed, and founded upon obſervation, muſt enlighten each other mutually. They cannot err on the ſame ſubject; if the one wanders but for a moment, the other immediately ſets him in the right path.

The laſt obſervation we ſhall make in this place, is upon the Sleep of Plants; a curious, though little obſerved ſubject.

Under this term, botaniſts comprehend the preciſe time of the day in which the flowers of different plants open, expand, and ſhut.

As all plants do not flower in the ſame ſeaſon, or month; in like manner, thoſe which flower the ſame day, in the ſame place, do not open and ſhut preciſely at the ſame hour. Some open in the morning, as the lip-flowers, and compound flowers with flat ſpreading petals; others at noon, as the mallows; and a third ſet in the evening, or after ſun-ſet, as ſome geraniums, and opuntias: the hour of ſhutting is equally determined. Of thoſe which open in the morning, ſome ſhut ſoon after, while others remain expanded till night.

The hours of opening, like the time of flowering, ſeem to vary, according to the ſpecies of the plant, the temperature of the climate, and that of the ſeaſon. Flowers, whoſe extreme delicacy would be hurt by the ſtrong impreſſions of an ardent ſun, do not open till night; thoſe which require a moderate degree of heat to elevate their juices, in other words, whoſe juices do not riſe but in the morning or evening, do not expand till then; whilſt thoſe which need a more lively heat for the ſame purpoſe, expand at noon, when the ſun is in his meridian ſtrength. Hence it is, that the heat of the air being greater betwixt the tropics than elſewhere, plants which are tranſported from thoſe climates into the cold or temperate climates of Europe, expand their flowers much later than in their native ſoil. Thus, a flower which opens in ſummer at ſix o'clock in the morning, at Senegal, will not open at the ſame ſeaſon in France and England till eight or nine; nor in Sweden till ten; that which opens at eight at Senegal, expands at ten in France and England, and at noon in Sweden; a flower which opens at ten at Senegal, does not open in France and England till noon; and, in Sweden the plant does not flower, or, at leaſt, loſes its petals, and frequently bears no fruit; laſtly, a plant which opens its flowers, in Senegal, at noon, or at one or two hours after noon, bears neither flowers nor fruit in France, England, and Sweden. The ſame happens to

moſt plants of temperate countries, when removed to Senegal, or other ſultry climes.

Linnæus diſtinguiſhes by the general name of ſolar (flores ſolares) all thoſe flowers which obſerve a determinate time in opening and ſhutting. Theſe flowers are again divided, from certain circumſtances, into three ſpecies, or kinds:

Equinoctial flowers (flores æquinoctiales) are ſuch as open and ſhut at all ſeaſons, at a certain fixed or determinate hour.

Tropical flowers (flores tropici) are ſuch whoſe hour of opening is not fixed at all ſeaſons, but accelerated or retarded according as the length of the day is encreaſed or diminiſhed.

Meteorous flowers (flores meteorici) are ſuch whoſe hour of expanſion depends upon the dry or humid ſtate of the air, and the greater or leſs preſſure of the atmoſphere. Of this kind is the Siberian ſowthiſtle, which ſhuts at night, if the enſuing day is to be clear and ſerene, and opens if it is to be cloudy and rainy. In like manner the African marigold, which in dry ſerene weather, opens at ſix or ſeven in the morning, and ſhuts at four o'clock in the afternoon, is a ſure indication that rain will fall during the courſe of the day, when it continues ſhut after ſeven.

CULPEPER'S

ASTROLOGICAL JUDGMENT OF DISEASES,

MUCH ENLARGED, BY HIMSELF.

CHAP. I.

OF CRITICAL DAYS.

IT is a palpable and apparent truth, that God carries men to the principles of grace, by the book of the creatures; for this beginning of Abraham Avenezra, an Arabian Phyſician, and a ſingular Aſtrologer, ſavoureth of the things beyond heatheniſm; for, in this treatiſe of Critical Days, he begins thus:

" I entreat the Lord God, that he would enlighten my heart with his " light and truth, ſo long as my ſpirit remains in me; for his light is " very delightful and good for the eye of my ſoul to ſee by; for ſo ſhall " the night be enlightened to me as the day, neither ſhall the clouds " ſhadow it; it ſhall not be like the light of the Sun by day, becauſe it " ſhall not be clouded; nor like the light of the Moon, becauſe it ſhall " never be diminiſhed, as her light is." God has made theſe lights as he has made man, and he appointed the greater light to rule the day, and the leſſer to rule the night: Hence it appears, the Sun was made to rule the day, and not wholly to give light to it; and the Moon was made to rule the night, not to give light to it only, as appears, Gen. i, becauſe ſhe has no light to give; alſo he has made the whole hoſt of heaven, the fixed ſtars and planets, and given them virtues, together with the luminaries; but their virtues are not ſo great as the virtues of the luminaries; neither is the virtue of the Moon ſo great as the virtue of the Sun, becauſe ſhe borrows her light from the Sun: the whole hoſt of heaven, that is the fixed ſtars, move all in the ſame ſphere; and therefore their diſtance and their latitude is always the ſame one from the other: but it is not ſo with the planets; for their courſe is various, and ſo is their diſtance one from the other, and ſo is their latitude; for ſometimes they are upon the ecliptic, ſometimes north from it, ſometimes ſouth, ſometimes retrograde, ſometimes direct, ſometimes in conjunction one with another, ſometimes in oppoſition, ſometimes in other aſpects. The reaſon of this is, becauſe the ſphere of one is lower than the ſphere of the other; and the lower the ſphere is, the ſooner they make their revolution.

The neareſt to the earth of all the planets is the Moon, and therefore her courſe is ſwifteſt: and beſides her difference in longitude and latitude,

latitude, there happen other accidents to her which are not viſible to other planets; for ſometimes ſhe encreaſes, ſometimes decreaſes, and ſometimes ſhe is inviſible or faileth in light. The reaſon why the planets are not ſeen horned as the Moon, is, becauſe their diſtance is greater from us; all the planets ſeem biggeſt when they are at their greateſt diſtance from the Sun, or when they are neareſt to the earth, according to Copernicus: alſo ſometimes the Moon is eclipſed, but not in the ſame manner as the Sun; for the Sun never loſes its light, but is only ſhadowed from a particular people or place, by the body of the Moon; but the Moon, eclipſed totally, loſes her light; and the reaſon is, the Sun's light is his own, but the Moon's is borrowed.

This being premiſed, conſider that all things under the Moon univerſally, whether men, beaſts, or plants, are changed, and never remain in the ſame ſtate, neither are their thoughts and deeds the ſame: take counſel of your head, and it will certify to you what I ſpeak is true, and they are varied according to the various courſe and diſpoſition of the planets: look upon your own geniture, and you ſhall find your thoughts moved to choler, ſo often as the Moon tranſits the place where the body or aſpect of Mars was in your geniture; and to melancholy when ſhe does the like to Saturn: the reaſon is, becauſe the Moon is aſſimilated to the body of man: whoſe virtue, as well as her light, encreaſes and diminiſhes; for ſhe brings down the virtue of the other planets to the creatures, and to man if he lives upon the earth.

The Sun cauſes heat and cold, day and night, winter and ſummer. When he arrives to the houſe of his honour or exaltation, viz. Aries, then the trees ſpring, living creatures are comforted, the birds ſing, the whole creation rejoices, and ſickneſſes in the body ſhew themſelves in their colours: alſo when he arrives at his fall, viz. Libra, the leaves of the trees fall, all creatures are dull, and mourn like the trees in October.

Another reaſon is alſo plain; uſually ſick people are ſomething eaſed from midnight to noon, becauſe then the Sun is in the aſcending part of the heaven; but they are moſt troubled when he is deſcending, that is, from noon to midnight.

The courſe of the Moon is to be obſerved in many operations both in the ſea and rivers, vegetables, ſhell-fiſh, as alſo in the bones and marrow of men and all creatures; alſo ſeed ſown at the wane of the Moon, grows either not at all, or to no purpoſe.

Wiſe men have experience of many virtues of the ſtars, and have left them to poſterity: and phyſicians in old time have found out the changes and terminations of diſeaſes by the courſe of the Moon: wherefore the 7, 14, 20, 21, 27, 28, or 29th days of ſickneſſes, are called Critical Days, which cannot be known but by the courſe of the Moon; for let not your brain reſt in the number of the days, becauſe the Moon is ſometimes ſwifter, ſometimes ſlower.

As for ſuch diſeaſes as do not terminate in a month (I mean a lunar month) viz. the time the Moon traces round the zodiac, which is 27 days,

days, ſome odd hours, ſome few minutes; you may judge of theſe by the courſe of the Sun. The day is not called Critical becauſe it is the ſeventh day from the decumbiture, as if the virtue lay in the number 7, but becauſe the Moon comes to the quartile of the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture; it is no matter whether it be a day ſooner or later.

When ſhe comes to the oppoſition of the place ſhe was in at the day of the decumbiture, ſhe makes a ſecond criſis; the third when ſhe comes to the ſecond quartile, and the fourth when ſhe comes to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture; and it is well ſhe can make ſo many.

The reaſon of the difference of the Moon's motion is the difference of her diſtance from the earth; for when the centre of her circle is neareſt the centre of the earth, ſhe is ſwift in motion; and hence it comes to paſs, that ſometimes ſhe moves more than 15 degrees in 24 hours; ſometimes leſs than twelve; therefore, if ſhe be ſwift in motion, ſhe comes to her own quartile in ſix days; if ſlow, not in ſeven, therefore you muſt judge according to the motion of the Moon, and not according to the number of the days.

Upon a critical day, if the Moon be well aſpected with good planets, it goes well with the ſick; if, by ill planets, it goes ill: but I know you would be reſolved in one particular, which is, if the criſis depend upon the motion of the Moon, and her aſpect to the planets, what is the reaſon, if two men be taken ſick at one and the ſame time, that yet the criſis of the one falls out well, and not ſo the other?

I anſwer, The virtue working is changed according to the diverſity of the virtue receiving; for we all know the Sun makes the clay hard, and the wax ſoft; it makes the cloth white, and the face black; ſo then, if one be a child whoſe nature is hot and moiſt, the other a young man, and the third an old man, the criſis works diverſely in them all, becauſe their ages are different.

Secondly, The time of the year carries a great ſtroke in this buſineſs; if it be in the ſpring-time, diſeaſes are moſt obnoxious to a child, becauſe his nature is hot and moiſt; a diſeaſe works moſt violently with a choleric man in ſummer; with a melancholy man in autumn; with a phlegmatic man, by reaſon of age or complexion, in winter.

Thirdly, To this I add, ſuppoſe, at the beginning of a diſeaſe, the Moon was in the place of Mars, in the geniture, whoſe nature is hot and dry; if the diſeaſe be of heat, it mightily aggravates it; not ſo if it be of cold; and you ſeldom find two men that have Mars in one and the ſame place in their geniture, fall ſick together, and the diſeaſe differ neither at the middle nor at the end.

QUEST. Put the caſe, the age of the people, the ſeaſon of the year, and the diſeaſe be the ſame, would the criſis be the ſame; yea or no?

I anſwer thus, Their complexions may be different, the one hot and dry, the other cold and moiſt: if the diſeaſe be hot and dry, the effect will not be ſo violent upon a cold and moiſt body, as it will be upon a hot and dry; the fire will ſooner ſeize upon that which is hot and dry, than that which is cold and moiſt.

2. Imagine

2. Imagine the complexions to be the ſame upon both parties? I anſwer,

That is impoſſible, there muſt be ſome difference upon complexions; for though they may be the ſame in general, yet in particular there muſt be ſome difference, by reaſon of their different diet, exerciſe and climate, unleſs they are born and brought up under one latitude.

3. Let us imagine them to be all alike, yet divers things may intervene and alter the criſis; their nativities may not agree; for example, if the Moon be in the place of Saturn or Mars in the nativity, the diſeaſe is dangerous: not ſo if ſhe be in the place where Jupiter or Venus was in then; or it is poſſible Jupiter or Venus may hurt in the nativities of ſuch to whoſe aſcendants they are inimical or poſited in the ſixth or eighth houſes.

4. Again, Saturn may be lord of the one nativity, and not of the other, and then he may hurt the one and not the other whoſe nativity he is lord of; for the Devil will not hurt his own. The like of Mars.

Innumerable ſuch things may be added, as that the one may provide for the ſickneſs before hand, not the other, but it is needleſs.

OBJECT. But then you will ſay, there can be no certainty at all found in the criſis?

I anſwer, Aſtrologers paſs judgment two manner of ways in diſeaſes.

The firſt we call Univerſal; and ſo Saturn rules conſumptions, Mars fevers, Venus over women, Mercury over ſcholars, &c.

The ſecond is Particular, and the ſeventh houſe has dominion over women, the ninth over ſcholars, &c.

Now no particular can deſtroy an univerſal; for example, if Venus be ill ſeated in a nativity, and the lord of the ſeventh well ſeated, we ſay the native ſhall generally incur evil by women, though ſome particular good may occur from them; in like manner judge in this caſe by the general ſignificators of ſickneſs, viz. Saturn and Mars.

But ſecondly, If you can poſſibly get the nativities, you ſhall not err. And now give me leave to quote one experiment of my own. If the nativities be one and the ſame, the criſis will be one and the ſame: For example, I know three children born at one and the ſame time, (as the event proved;) at five years of age they all three had convulſions, whereby they were all three lame of one leg, the boys on the right leg, and the girl on the left: at fourteen years of age they all died in one and the ſame day of the ſmall-pox.

Thirdly, If the nativity cannot be gotten, view the urine, and erect a celeſtial ſcheme upon the ſight of it; and if you have the decumbiture, compare it with the celeſtial ſcheme at the view of the urine, and you may judge clearly of the criſis.

To proceed to the matter; if the Moon be ſtrong when ſhe comes to the quartile, or oppoſition of the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, viz. in her houſe or exaltation, the ſick recovers, if ſhe be aſpected to no planet.

Judge

Judge the like of the Sun in chronical diſeaſes, but judge the contrary if either of them be in the detriments of falls; for there is as much difference between them, as there is between the Zenith and the Nadir. If the Moon be void of courſe at the beginning of a diſeaſe, the ſign is neither good nor bad. Look then to the ſign aſcending at the beginning of a diſeaſe, and let the Moon alone for a time.

If the Moon be angular at the decumbiture, and in the aſcendant, judge of her alone, and make uſe of no other ſignificator; if ſhe be not ſo, join the lord of the aſcendant with her in your judgment.

It is very dangerous when the Moon is eclipſed, when ſhe comes to the quartile or oppoſition of the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, for uſually at ſuch a time Death turns phyſician.

If in the beginning of a ſickneſs the Moon be in a moveable ſign, the ſickneſs ſoon moves to an end one way or other: fixed ſigns prolong ſickneſs, and common ſigns ſet a ſtop to the wiſeſt brain in the world.

Alſo this is a certain rule, as ſure as the Sun is up at noon day, that diſeaſes of plenitude are very dangerous, when a man is taken ſick upon a full Moon; diſeaſes of faſting or emptineſs are moſt dangerous when a man is taken ſick upon a new Moon. Let me intreat you to give phyſic for a diſeaſe of emptineſs when ſhe is near the full; and for diſeaſes of fulneſs when the Moon has loſt her light.

Diminiſh a humour when the Moon diminiſhes in light: increaſe when ſhe increaſes in light: phlegm oppoſes choler, melancholy oppoſes blood. It is none of the worſt ways to diminiſh choler by increaſing phlegm; a word is enough to the wiſe.

It is very bad when in the beginning of a ſickneſs the Moon is in a ſign of the nature of the humour offending.

Naturally when ſhe is in a fiery ſign, amend a diſeaſe of phlegm; but if choler abound, it is very good if ſhe be in a watery ſign. You may know by a penny how a ſhilling is coined.

If the Moon be in conjunction or aſpect with any planet, and neither of them have latitude, the criſis will be firm: if they differ much in latitude, the criſis will be weak.

The Moon in conjunction with Saturn at the decumbiture, ſhews long ſickneſs; and if Saturn be ſlow in motion, ſo much the worſe (and bad is the beſt) at all times in ſuch a caſe.

If Saturn be retrograde when he comes to the oppoſition of the Sun, beware of a relapſe.

If Saturn have north latitude, be ſure the ſick is bound much in body. If the Moon be joined to a retrograde planet, the ſick vomits up his phyſic.

Venus helps more in the ſickneſs of young men and women, then ſhe does in old.

If the diſeaſe comes of heat, Venus helps more than Jupiter; if the diſeaſe comes more of cold, Jupiter helps more than Venus. If the diſeaſe comes of love, there is not a more peſtilent planet in the heavens than Venus; then call for help of Jupiter: in perſecutions of religion,

Jupiter is little better than the Devil; call help of Venus in ſuch a caſe.

Mercury occidental and ſtrong, ſignifies good in diſeaſes.

If Mars cauſe the diſeaſe, Venus helps more than Jupiter; if Saturn, then Jupiter more than Venus.

If, in the beginning of a ſickneſs, the Moon be in conjunction with any fixed ſtars of the firſt magnitude, whoſe latitude from the ecliptic is but ſmall, you may ſafely judge of diſeaſes by the nature of that ſtar ſhe is joined to: ſuppoſe he be of the nature of a planet good or bad, take him according to his nature.

When the Moon is joined to any planet by body or aſpect in the beginning of any ſickneſs, if ſhe aſpect that planet when ſhe comes to the quartile or oppoſition of the place, the criſis will be firm and ſtable, and it will move no faſter than a houſe, and it will not be altered be it good or bad.

But if, when ſhe comes to the quartile or oppoſition, ſhe meets with another planet, be ſure the diſeaſe changes either to better or worſe, according to the nature of that ſtar ſhe meets with.

And this will appear in the ſick party, or elſe in the phyſician, or in the courſe of phyſic.

See what houſe the planet ſhe meets with at the criſis is lord of in the decumbiture, and judge accordingly.

If it be a fixed ſtar of another nature to that fixed ſtar ſhe was with at the decumbiture, it will not alter ſo much, or at leaſt there will not be a univerſal alteration of the diſeaſe; and my reaſon is, becauſe the fixed ſtars are ſo far from the earth. And the laſt is,

That whatſoever is ſaid of the Moon in acute diſeaſes, will hold as true of the Sun in chronic diſeaſes.

THE DEFINITION OF THE WORD CRISIS, ITS USE, CAUSE, KINDS, DIVISIONS AND DIFFERENCE.

CRISIS, according to Galen, is a ſwift and ſudden change of any diſeaſe, whereby the ſick is either brought to recovery, or death; and a ſick man can be brought to nothing elſe, unleſs you will make him a beaſt of a man. For every ſwift and ſudden change wherever it happens, whether in the Moon or the air, or ſick body, Galen calls a Criſis; and from this Criſis is judgment given, whether the ſick be likely to live or die.

The word Criſis is a Greek word, derived from *apo tou krino*, which ſignifies to judge or diſcern, or paſs ſentence upon a thing; therefore critical days are nothing elſe but days wherein a man may diſcern a diſeaſe, or give judgment upon it, be it good or bad it matters not much; it is taken by a metaphor from the judicial court to the art of phyſic, becauſe it is ſomething like to plead a man's cauſe for his life, and to labour acutely under a diſeaſe to be drawn by inimical accuſers before

before the judgment ſeat, and to run the hazard of life, with a cruel and hoſtile diſeaſe. Moreover, there are three things requiſite to a judicial court, the accuſer, the perſon indicted, and the judge. So likewiſe are there three things by which the art of phyſic conſiſts, and by which every cure is perfected. 1. The diſeaſe. 2. Nature, and the phyſician, which is nature's ſervant, or at leaſt ſhould be ſo; and 3. the accidents which manifeſt what the diſeaſe is, and ſtand as witneſſes.

The cauſe of the Criſis is twofold; inward and outward: the internal cauſe is taken from its own proper principle, if you will believe Hippocrates, and that is double or twofold; for either nature labours to expel the humour that cauſes the diſeaſe, or elſe the humour itſelf being drawn to a place, and not fit for excretion, by its own weight or quality, burdens nature, and ſo breaks out.

The ſecond internal cauſe may be aſcribed to nature itſelf; nature, if ſhe be ſtrong, is a good phyſician for all diſeaſes, and concocts the humour which cauſes the diſeaſe, and ſeparates that which is good from that which is bad; and having done ſo, prepares that which breeds annoyances for excretion, and at laſt caſts it out.

The external cauſe of the Criſis, is cauſed by an alteration of the air, whence ariſes an alteration of the breath a man draws in, from cold or heat, from dry to moiſt, or the contrary to them both.

Hippocrates, in his 6th Aphoriſm, and in his Treatiſe de Natura Humanâ, ſpeaks in downright plain language, that heat and moiſture in the body, moves forward the Criſis; for ſome diſeaſes, ſays he, come by ill diet, others by the air we draw in.

So then the diet, as it breeds ſuch and ſuch humours in the body, is internal; but the air we draw in, is the external cauſe of the Criſis.

And now give me leave to quit my author, and yet I will not forget him quite neither. The Lord eternal, in the beginning, when he formed the creation, made it of a compoſition of contraries; diſcord makes a harmony, as in muſic. If the world be compoſed of a compoſition of contraries, various muſt be the diſpoſition of man's life: hence comes ſometimes health, ſometimes ſickneſs, ſometimes melancholy, ſometimes choler to the body of man; and happy is that man that knows himſelf.

Theſe qualities in man being altered by the various influence of the Stars, the ſphere of the one carrying a ſwifter motion than the ſphere of the other, then various muſt needs be the diſpoſition of man's body.

The Luminaries carry the greateſt ſtrength in the Heavens, and ſo do the time-ſervers in the ſtate; and this needs not be doubtful to any body, if you conſider that the ſound of a drum or trumpet incites a man to valour, and the ſound of a fiddle to dancing. Beſides, other manifeſt effects of the Luminaries appear to our eyes. Who makes hours and days, and ſeaſons in the year? is it not the Sun, who makes alterations in the air, in plants, and in living creatures? What is the reaſon that oyſters are fuller at the full Moon than at the new? To the number of

oyſters, join crabs and lobſters, nay the marrow in the body of man; is it not the Moon?

Now then we have brought the matter to this purpoſe, that the univerſal cauſe of the Criſis is in the influence of the Heavens: for the celeſtial bodies, either by heat, light, motion, or aſpect, configuration, or all of them, or ſome of them, act not only in the four elements, but elementary bodies; for if they act in the one, they muſt needs in the other, and then by conſequence in man, which is but compounded of elements.

If the bodies of men are elementary, compoſed of fire, air, earth, and water, we muſt needs participate in one meaſure or other, of all theſe elements. The elements being contraries, cannot always agree; hence comes the cauſe of health, ſometimes of ſickneſs, ſometimes of death itſelf; and Ariſtotle was half of my opinion when he wrote theſe words: "From the rain and dew of Heaven, both good and bad things are cauſed to bud."

KINDS OF CRISES.

THE kinds of Criſes are two; one in acute diſeaſes, and they are to be judged by the Moon; the other in long and laſting, or chronic diſeaſes, which are to be judged of by the Sun: for thoſe Criſes which come from their proper principle, are from the internal cauſe, depending only upon the motions of the Moon, and her configurations and aſpects to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture.

But you muſt note in acute diſeaſes, the aſpects or radiations of the Moon, to wit, her quartile or oppoſition, are not taken from the conjunction of the Moon to the Sun, as they are in almanacs or ephemerides, but from the place in which the Moon was found at the decumbiture.

There are acute and chronic diſeaſes.

Of acute diſeaſes, ſome are ſimple acute, others are per-acute, others are very acute, per-peracute, or exceeding acute.

Thoſe which are ſimply acute, are finiſhed in 8, 10, 11, 14, 20, 21 days, and they are called monthly diſeaſes by ſome, and lunary by others; they are terminated in the time the Moon traces the 12 celeſtial ſigns of the Zodiac, which is in 27 days, ſome odd hours, and ſome odd minutes.

Thoſe acute diſeaſes which ſuffer changes, or degenerate, are to be judged of by an imperfect way; for ſometimes they encreaſe, ſometimes they are remitted; they are as fickle as a weather-cook, according as the Moon meets with the beams either of good or evil planets: for ſometimes they change out of acute diſeaſes into chronic diſeaſes; and ſo a continued fever may change into an hectic fever; or an intermitting fever into a continual fever; and theſe diſeaſes terminate in forty days; very acute diſeaſes, ſuch as are concluded in 5, 6, 7, 8 days, among which is an inflammation of the lungs.

Exceeding

Exceeding acute diſeaſes are ſuch, which end in three or four days at furtheſt, as peſtilencies, apoplexies, &c.

Chronic diſeaſes follow the motion of the Sun, and it is about ninety days before the firſt Criſis appears; for in that time the Sun comes to the proper quartile of the place he was in at the decumbiture, as appears in hectic fevers and dropſies: but when he comes to his ſextile, or trine aſpect of the place he was in at the decumbiture, ſome motion appears whereby a man may judge of the Criſis to come.

It falls out well, if the Sun be well aſpected by good planets, and worſe if to evil planets; and this holds true, if you conſider it from the nativity, throughout all the whole courſe of a man's life; for diſeaſes are particular attendants on a man's life. Moreover, of the Criſes, ſome are perfect, ſome are imperfect.

A perfect Criſis is when the diſeaſe appears entirely, and perfectly to be judged of; and this is ſometimes hopeful, ſometimes deſperate: hopeful, when there is great probability of health and recovery; deſperate, when there is palpable ſigns of death.

An imperfect Criſis, is, when the diſeaſe is changed upon every light occaſion; and if Mars be author of the diſeaſe, and in a ſign of a double body, upon my life you ſhall not fail; for the Criſis happens as true as the weather-cock.

Your ſafeſt way then to judge of the diſeaſe is, by the aſpects of the Moon to the Planets: when the Moon meets with the inimical or hoſtile beams of Saturn or Mars, have a care of your patient: and if you know what hinders, by the ſame reaſon you may know what helps. Phyſicians in former times, diſtinguiſhed the Criſes of diſeaſes thus:

Some were ſafe, ſome doubtful; ſome fit to be judged, and ſome not fit to be judged.

That Criſis is ſafe which comes without great and pernicious aſpects.

It is doubtful, ſuſpicious, I had almoſt ſaid dangerous, which comes with great pernicious aſpects.

The diſeaſe is fit to be judged, when ſigns of concoction come the fourth day, and then certainly the Criſis will appear the ninth. The Moon moves not upon an equal motion; therefore you had beſt truſt to her motion, rather than the days.

The Sun has dominion in chronic diſeaſes; the Moon in acute: if you be a wiſe man, your judgment ſhall be as ſure as the Sun, and that never fails without a miracle.

What I have ſpoken, I have only ſpoken to ſhew that it is the motion of Sun and Moon that produces the Criſis in diſeaſes, and not the number of days.

Of days, ſome are called by their own name, Critical Days, other are called Judicial Days; and they are ſo called, becauſe upon them nature and reaſon make manifeſt what the diſeaſe is, and experience tells me it is true.

Another

Another time is called Intercidental, which falls out between the judicial days and critical. Upon theſe intercidental days, the diſeaſe is uſually remitted; if ſo, then a good Criſis may be expected; if not an evil. I ſhall explain theſe terms before I go further; a man falls ſick, there is the firſt Criſis, let the cauſe of the diſeaſe be what it will; when the Moon comes to the ſame degree of the next ſign ſhe was at in the decumbiture, there is the judicial day; for in that time the diſeaſe ſhews itſelf in its colours. When the Moon comes to her ſextile, it brings the intercidental day, and ſhould mitigate the diſeaſe; if ſhe do not, ſhe is aſpected to evil planets, and if ſhe be aſpected to evil planets, an ill Criſis is to be expected, and ſo the contrary; and you will never find this fail.

CHAP. II.

THE WAY TO FIND OUT THE CRITICAL DAYS, AS ALSO THE DECUMBITURE, BOTH BY ANCIENT AND MODERN WRITERS.

ANCIENT Phyſicians being ignorant of the motion of the Moon, though not of her operation, made their account by number of days; but, in ſo doing, erred egregiouſly: and although Duret quotes their opinions, I hold it not worth time to recite men's failings. But of the certain term or time when the critical days begin, I ſhall quote theſe few words:

When any ſharp diſeaſe comes, if you would diſcern whether it tends to health, death, mutation, or continuance, it is neceſſary that you being at the firſt point of time of the invaſion of the diſeaſe. This Galen ſays is very hard, if not impoſſible to find; it is taken pro confeſſo, that it may be eaſily known, when a man takes his bed in his ſickneſs: but when the beginning of the ſickneſs is, that is the queſtion; for a luſty ſtout man bears the diſeaſe longer, and is longer before he takes his bed, than a puny, weakly, ſickly man; a mere ſuſpicion of a ſickneſs, will ſend a faint-hearted man to bed; you may perſuade him he is ſick, whether he be ſo or not.

Notwithſtanding this is moſt certain, that in moſt acute diſeaſes, as alſo in many other diſeaſes, as the falling-ſickneſs, palſies, apoplexies, pluriſies, &c. it is an eaſy thing to find out the beginning, or the preciſe time of the invaſion of the diſeaſe.

The common opinion of ſuch as are learned in Aſtrology is, and according to their opinion I affirm, that that moment of time is to be taken for the beginning of the diſeaſe, in which a man finds a manifeſt pain or hurt in his body: for inſtance, when a man has got a fever, uſually the head achs certain days before; this is not the fever, but a meſſenger or forerunner of the fever; the true beginning of the fever is when

when the diſeaſe appears ſenſibly, or when a horror or trembling invades the ſick, as does uſually in the beginning of a fever; that is the beginning of the diſeaſe, when the diſeaſe appears manifeſtly to ſenſe; and this was the judgment of Hippocrates, one of the moſt honeſt of phyſicians. And you ſhall find this always, that the more acute the diſeaſe is, the more manifeſt the beginning of it is to ſenſe, yea ſo manifeſt, that it is almoſt impoſſible that the beginning ſhould lie hid from any one, if he have but ſenſe.

CHAP. III.

OF THE SYMPATHY AND ANTIPATHY OF THE SIGNS AND PLANETS.

BEFORE we come to a prognoſtic, we muſt know that there is a Sympathy between celeſtial and terreſtrial bodies; which will eaſily appear, if we conſider that the whole creation is one entire and united body, compoſed by the power of an All-wiſe God, of a compoſition of diſcords.

Alſo there is a friendſhip and hatred between one ſign of the Zodiac and another; for fiery ſigns are contrary to watery, and nocturnal to diurnal, &c.

The planets are alſo friendly and inimical one to another; but in their friendſhip and enmity, whatever the matter is, I cannot agree neither with ancient nor modern writers; for they all hold Mars and Venus to be friends. And what their opinion is of all the reſt, you may find in Lilly's Introduction. My own opinion, grounded upon reaſon, is this, that there are two cauſes of friendſhip and enmity between planets, eſſential and accidental: planets are eſſentially inimical three ways.

Firſt, when their houſes or exaltations are oppoſite one to the other; and ſo Saturn is an enemy to both luminaries, Jupiter to Mercury, and è contra Mars to Venus.

2d. Planets are inimical one to the other, when their temperatures or qualities are oppoſite; and ſo Jupiter is an enemy to Saturn, he being hot and moiſt, Saturn cold and dry: ſo Mars is an enemy to Venus, he being hot and dry, ſhe cold and moiſt.

3d. Planets are inimical when their conditions differ; ſo there is enmity between Sol and Saturn: Jupiter is enemy to Mars, for he loves peace and juſtice, Mars violence and oppreſſion: Mars is enemy to Venus, for he rejoices in the field, ſhe in the bed; he loves to be public, ſhe plays leaſt in ſight. And thus you ſee in every reſpect, what a difficult thing it is to make Mars and Venus rationally friends.

Accidental inimicalneſs to planets, is when they are in ſquare or oppoſition, &c. the one to the other. Alſo inimicalneſs muſt needs be in the ſigns; for if cold and heat, moiſture, and dryneſs, be inconſiſtent together

gether in one and the ſame place, as your eyes will tell you, if you will but pleaſe to take a pail of water and throw it into the fire, then can they not be in one and the ſame place in the heavens. And if ſo, as is moſt true, then muſt ſigns be, ſome cold, ſome hot, and ſome moiſt: one ſign muſt needs cheriſh one quality more than another: and ſeeing the firſt qualities are adverſe the one to the other, there is a neceſſity, that ſometimes one muſt yield, and ſometimes overcome: and this is the reaſon of the corruption, generation, and viciſſitude of things.

Moreover, the Moon conſtituted in a ſign, commonly ſtrikes upon the nature of the ſign ſhe is in: as if ſhe be in a fiery ſign, ſhe ſtirs up choler, &c.

Alſo as every element has two qualities, ſo has every celeſtial ſign; aerial ſigns are hot and moiſt, and earthly ſigns cold and dry; the fiery ſigns hot and dry, the watery ſigns cold and moiſt: and thus you ſee how the concords are made of diſcords; for airy ſigns are joined to fiery by heat, and to watery by moiſture, and to earthly by coldneſs; the earthly are joined to the watery by coldneſs, and to fiery by dryneſs: this is an old true maxim of philoſophers, which I ſhall not at this time be captious againſt.

Beſides, the congreſs and configurature of the planets and fixed ſtars is diligently to be heeded: of theſe, ſome are obnoxious and hateful; as a quartile and oppoſition, as alſo the conjunction of bad planets; others are healthful, as ſextile and trine, and conjunction of good planets; and indeed the chiefeſt part of Aſtrology conſiſts in the due obſervation of configurations; for by theſe come alterations in things below, either to better or worſe, according to the nature of the planets or ſtars that ſignify them: for when two ſtars are joined with, or aſpected to one another, they ſeminate ſomething in ſublunary bodies according to their own nature: if diſſention are between the ſtars, the ſperm proves malicious, deſtructive, and tumultous; even as the oppoſition of winds, eſpecially the north and ſouth winds, produce thunder, lightning, and peſtilential vapours: and this we find never fails, if the ſouth-wind prevails, and the Moon and Mercury behold one another.

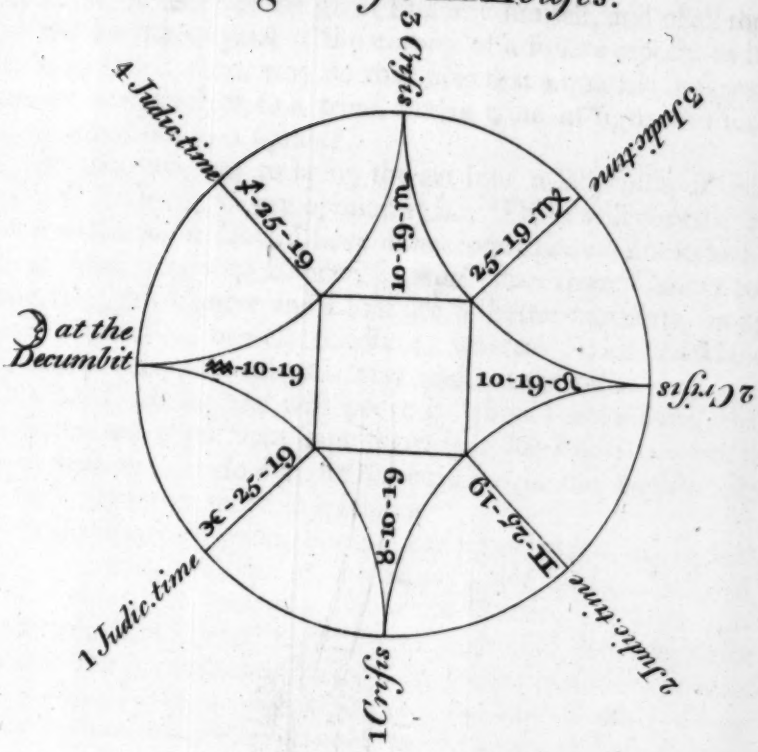
Thus you ſee a reaſon, why diſeaſes in the body of a man are either exaſperated, or remitted, according to the good or evil meeting of the planets.

Of the aſpects, oppoſition is the worſt of all, not by any contrariety or diverſity of nature of the ſigns in which the oppoſitions fall out, but in reſpect of the planets themſelves oppoſing, which being at greateſt diſtance are moſt inimical, they being in a poſture to outface one another, and this is the principal cauſe of enmity.

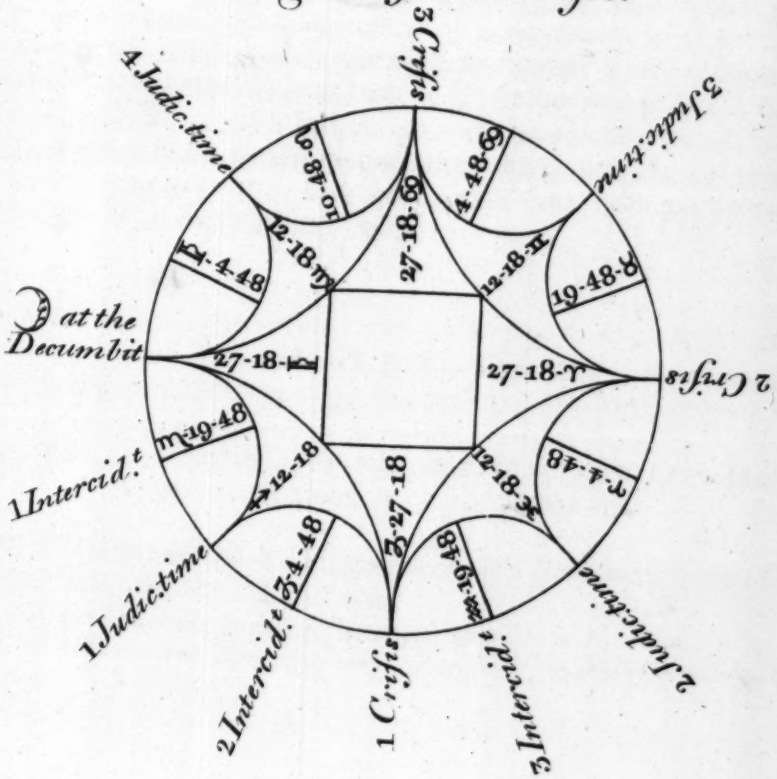
A quartile is inimical, becauſe the Stars ſo aſpected are in ſigns of contrary nature; as Sol in Aries, Luna in Cancer, the aſpect is hateful, becauſe Aries is hot and dry, Cancer cold and moiſt: Aries maſculine, Cancer feminine; Aries diurnal, Cancer nocturnal.

And

1. *Figure of VIII Houses.*



2. *Figure of XVI Houses.*




30
67
MAR

And now by leave of the great Ptolemy himſelf, and of all the ſons of art, if this be the original of the enmity of a ſquare aſpect, as is agreed upon on all ſides; then, why do they hold that a quartile in ſigns of long aſcenſions is equivalent to a trine, and a trine in ſigns of ſhort aſcenſions as pernicious as a ſquare?

Is not this the way to bring the art into a labyrinth, if not into a confuſion? In truth, in my opinion it is. This I will confeſs, and give you my reaſon for it when I have done: one ſquare is not ſo bad as another; as from Aries to Cancer, is worſe than from Cancer to Libra, becauſe the ſigns Cancer and Libra are in better harmony, as agreeing in paſſive qualities, namely moiſture; whereas Aries and Cancer diſagree totally. By this rule you may find out the reſt.

Alſo this I affirm, and will prove it when I have done, that ſome ſemi-ſextiles are worſe than ſome quartiles: for Piſces is more inimical to Aries than to Capricorn; firſt, becauſe it is the twelfth ſign from him. 2dly, diſagrees more in qualities.

A ſextile aſpect is good, becauſe the ſigns which are in ſextile the one to the other, are both of the ſame active quality, both of a ſex, both of a time; for example, Aries and Gemini are both maſculine, both diurnal; Taurus and Cancer are both cold, both feminine, both nocturnal; but becauſe they differ all in paſſive qualities, it is not altogether ſo friendly as a trine aſpect is; for that conſiſts altogether of ſigns of the ſame nature, ſex, quality, and time, and are correſpondent the one to the other every way.

A conjunction or ſynod is the ſtrongeſt of all, and cannot properly be called an aſpect. A conjunction of good planets with good, is exceeding good, it is good in the higheſt degree; a conjunction of bad planets with bad planets, is as bad, as the former was good; a conjunction of good planets with bad, is no ways commendable. I have now done, if you will be pleaſed but to take notice, that the conjunction of all planets with the Sun is bad, becauſe the Sun, who gave them their efficacy, takes it away at ſuch times.

CHAP. IV.

THE WAY OF FINDING OUT THE CRITICAL AND JUDICIAL DAYS BY A FIGURE OF EIGHT HOUSES.

THIS is the method of Hippocrates, and from him Galen uſed it, and it is to be done in this manner.

1. Make your ſcheme of eight equal parts.

2. Search out the ſign, degree, and minute, the Moon was in at the beginning of the ſickneſs.

3. Place the ſign, degree, and minute, the Moon was at the beginning of the ſickneſs upon the cuſp of the firſt houſe, as though that were aſcending at the time.

4. Add forty-five to this; you need not regard the latitude of the region, for it is of no uſe in critical figures, but take the degrees barely from the ecliptic; when you have added forty-five degrees to the place of the Moon at the decumbiture, the point of the Zodiac anſwerable to that, ſhall make the cuſp of the ſecond houſe.

5. Forty-five degrees more added to that, will bring you to the cuſp of the third houſe, to which when the Moon comes, ſhe comes to the quartile of the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture; and this makes the firſt criſis.

6. Forty-five degrees more added to this, makes the fourth houſe; forty-five degrees more added to that, points out the place of the true oppoſition of the Moon to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture; and this makes the ſecond criſis. The ſecond quartile of the Moon to her own place at the decumbiture, makes the third criſis: and the fourth is when ſhe comes to the ſame ſign, degree, and minute, that ſhe was in at the decumbiture.

The time or houſes noted betwixt the criſis, are called the judicial times, or ſuch times wherein a man may judge what the diſeaſe is, or what it will be; remember this all along in ſuch kinds of judgment; and do not forget to number the time by days, as the ancients did; for they were either ignorant, or regardleſs of the courſe of the Moon; for the Moon comes to the judicial or critical days ſometimes ſooner, ſometimes later, as ſhe is either ſwifter or ſlower in motion.

Now the time called Critical, is always evil, becauſe of the contrariety of the ſign the Moon is in then to the ſign ſhe was in before, or the contrariety of her nature to the oppoſite place: at ſuch a time there ariſes a controverſy, as it were, between the diſeaſe and nature; the Moon maintains nature in acute diſeaſes. And now you may have the reaſon why, that if ſhe be afflicted upon a critical day by the bodies, or ill beams of Saturn and Mars, or the lord of death, (which is always lord of the eighth houſe, and ſometimes lord of the fourth houſe, will ſerve the turn, if he be a malevolent, becauſe he ſignifies the grave,) the diſeaſe increaſes, and ſometimes the ſick dies: but if the Moon at the time of criſis beholds the lord of the aſcendant, or the fortunes fortunately, health enſues; for the malady is vanquiſhed and routed in the conflict.

If the diſeaſes terminate upon the firſt criſis, ſee how the Moon is configurated on the ſecond criſis, and judge then by the ſame rules.

If it terminate not then neither, as ſometimes ſuch a thing happens, view the third criſis, and judge by that the ſame way; if your judgment balanced by reaſon, and the former rules, certify you the diſeaſe will not end one way nor other, neither in health nor death; ſee what you can ſay to the Moon when ſhe returns to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, which is about twenty-ſeven days, eight hours, and ſome minutes; and ſee how the Moon is then ſeated, and to what planets ſhe

is

is configurated then: and this of neceſſity muſt be the end of all acute diſeaſes.

Thus you ſee an acute diſeaſe can laſt but a month at longeſt; not one in an hundred laſts ſo long; not one in twenty laſts above half ſo long.

If the diſeaſe end not then, the acute diſeaſe is turned into a chronic caſe; and all chronic diſeaſes muſt be judged of by the Sun. The rules of judging of chronical diſeaſes by the Sun, are the ſame by which we judge of acute diſeaſes by the Moon.

As for judicial days, that is, the intercidental time which falls out between the firſt and judicial days in criſis, which fall out juſt in the midſt between the critical days, I ſhall paſs them by at this time, becauſe I fancy not this way of judgment by a figure of eight houſes; yet I ſhall not ſo paſs them by, but that I ſhall remember them in this Treatiſe.

CHAP. V.

THE FORMER RULES ILLUSTRATED BY AN EXAMPLE.

A Certain man fell ſick of an acute diſeaſe at Paris in France, Anno 1641, Jan. 12, about eight of the clock in the afternoon, at which time the Moon was poſited in Aquarius, 10. 19. This I place in the aſcendant.

To this Aquarius, 10. 19. I add 45 degrees: the product is Piſces 25. 19. which makes the firſt judicial time.

To which adding 45 degrees more, it will bring you to Taurus 10. 19. to which place, when the Moon arrives, ſhe comes to the exact quartile of the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, and makes the firſt criſis.

Add 45 degrees to that, and it produces Gemini 25. 19. which is the ſecond judicial time.

If you would know when the ſecond criſis comes about, it is but only adding 45 degrees to that, and you will find the reſult to be Leo 10. 19. juſt the place oppoſite to the Moon at the decumbiture. The remainder are found out in the ſame manner.

When you have done ſo, it is no more but this.

Firſt, Seek the time when the Moon comes to Taurus 10. 19. and you ſhall find it comes upon the 19th of January, about eight of the clock at night.

Secondly, View firſt the face of Heaven; ſecondly, the poſition and configuration of the planets one with another at the ſame time. Vide George Wharton Hemeroſcopeion, 1652, his Diſcourſe at large, in Gadbury's Edition.

A SYNOPSIS, OR JOINT VIEW OF THE CALCULATION.

Critical days.	Moon's motion.	Time of Incidence.	Lunar ſtate, according to the Decumbiture, her aſpects, as alſo the mutual aſpects of the Planets.
Decumb.	January 1. 2.	D. H. M.	☽ ad ☌ ☿ ad ♀ & ♄ ♂ ☉ ♃ ☿ □ ☉ ♂
	♒ 10. 19.	12. 8. 0. P. M.	☽ vaguâ, no Criſis to be expected.
Judicat. 1.	♓ 25. 19.	16. 5. 43. A. M.	
1. Criſis	♉ 10. 19.	19. 8. 0. P. M.	□ ♂ ♀, ☽ vacuâ.
2. Judicial	♊ 25. 10.	23. 2. 36. P. M.	☽ ad △ ♄ threatens an ill Criſis.
2. Criſis	♌ 10. 19.	27. 5. 50. A. M	☽ vacuâ, an ill Criſis.
3. Judicial	25. 19. ♍	30. 3. 44. P. M.	☽ ad △ ♄ ♃ A good Criſis to be hoped.
		February,	
3. Criſis	♍ 10. 19.	2. 9. 1. P. M.	☽ ad △ ♀, he recovers.
4. Judicial	25. 19. ♎		
4. Criſis	10. 19. ♒		

The hiſtory of this obſervation is of a certain perſon who, by reaſon of great wearineſs in a journey, was ſurprized with a fever at the time before mentioned; together with his fever he had a cough and a pleuriſy. The fever came to a τεταρταιοφυες, I never read of this name in Galen, as I remember; I take it both by Monſieur Duret's deſcription, and alſo by his figure of Heaven, to be the very ſame which Galen calls ναῦσος.

The original of this diſeaſe is choler putrified with blood in the veins, and is the moſt violent of all fevers. The night after the decumbiture the fever appeared, although on the third day all ſhaking left him, yet felt not the patient the leaſt intermiſſion, the Moon being in Aquarius 10. 19. Aquarius being alſo a ſign of infirmity, the Moon being in ſextile to Mars applying to Venus and Saturn, Mars afflicting the Sun with a quartile, as alſo Jupiter and Mercury who were in combuſtion.

The 16th day of the ſame month of January the diſeaſe increaſed, at which time the Moon came to a ſemi-quadrant making the firſt judicial time. And meeting then with never an aſpect, the criſis could be expected no other than doubtful and unfortunate.

The 19th day of the ſame month at eight of the clock in the afternoon, the firſt criſis came about, ſome little ſweat the diſeaſed had. And if you view the paſſages of Hippocrates, which you will find at the latter end of this Book, you ſhall find the words run thus, or to this purpoſe: It is very hopeful when a man ſick of a fever ſweats upon a critical day; however

however my author confeſſes, that both his cough, and his pain in his ſide left him, though his fever ſtill remained, nay increaſed, by reaſon of the quartile of Mars and Venus at the ſame time, Mercury being lord of the aſcendant at the decumbiture. Alſo it is worth noting, that the Moon being in Aquarius at the decumbiture, and comes to Taurus at the firſt criſis, both Taurus and Aquarius are ſigns of infirmity; yet you ſee the pleuriſy left him, the Moon being ſtrong in her exaltation, though void of courſe.

January 23. When the Moon by tranſit made the ſecond judicial time, ſhe was afflicted by the trine of Saturn, which prognoſticates cauſe enough of fear in the ſecond criſis.

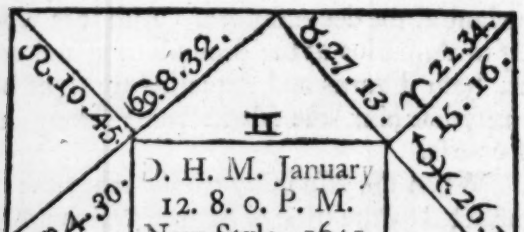
January 27, at 5. 50. in the morning, the Moon came to the true oppoſition, to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, ſhe being then without any aſpect, either good or evil: this brought no hopes to the ſick man of cure at that time; and indeed the ſick was then very bad; yea, ſo bad, that his phyſicians were in doubt whether he would live or die.

January 30, at three hours 44 minutes afternoon, comes about the third judicial time, at which time the Moon was in trine to Jupiter, which gives ſtrong hopes that a healthful and propitious criſis would enſue, and ſo it did; for, upon

February the 2d, at nine o'clock afternoon, the Moon coming to 10 degrees 9 minutes of the Scorpion, where ſhe made the ſecond quartile to the place ſhe was in at the decumbiture, and the third criſis ſhe applied to the trine of Venus, his fever began to leave him, and he began to recover his health.

By this one example, you may ſee the wonderful harmony and conſent of diſeaſes with the motions of the heavens, which, that it may appear more clear, and be viſible to all, unleſs it be to ſuch as are ſo blind they will not ſee; a rational figure is ſubjoined, and judgment given upon it.

A RATIONAL FIGURE UPON THE DECUMBITURE.



AN ASTROLOGICAL JUDGMENT UPON THE FACE OF HEAVEN AT THE DECUMBITURE.

THE chief ſignificators of this figure are the aſcendant and Mercury lord of it, retrograde in Capricorn, a moveable ſign, in the 5th houſe of the Heaven, and in the houſe of Saturn.

The 6th houſe, and his lord Saturn in Aquarius, in the 6th houſe ſtrong and potent.

The Moon in the 6th houſe upon the cuſp of it; Sol in the 5th houſe with the lord of the eighth afflicted by the quartile of Mars in a fiery ſign; this plainly ſhews a diſeaſe of choler.

Jupiter in a moveable ſign in the 5th houſe, who rules the ſtomach, liver and ſides, combuſt and in quartile to Mars, ſtirred up a pleuriſy, and Mercury afflicted ſhewed a dry cough.

The Moon in Aquarius applying to Saturn at the beginning of the diſeaſe, ſhews the diſeaſes come of wearineſs, according to the doctrine both of Hippocrates and Hermes: but here riſes another queſtion; ſhall the diſeaſe be long or ſhort? This is anſwered thus: the fixed ſign upon the cuſp of the 6th houſe ſhews length of the diſeaſe.

Saturn in the 6th houſe, ſhews no leſs, and tells the ſame tale.

Again, Saturn lord of the 6th, ſtronger than the lord of the aſcendant, ſhews a violent increaſe of the diſeaſe.

Seeing Mars in a fiery ſign afflicts both luminaries, the Sun by a quartile, and the Moon by a ſextile; hence we may ſafely gather, that Saturn and Mars are authors of the diſeaſe; and ſo the one makes it violent, other continuing.

Give

Give me leave now a little to paſs my judgment upon this figure. When firſt I viewed the figure, upon the firſt ſight I admired the man ſhould live, the lord of the aſcendant being combuſt, and applied to the Sun, Mars afflicting the Sun, the Moon upon the cuſp of the 6th, cum multis aliis. The only reaſons that I could find of the life were theſe:

1. Saturn and Mars are both ſtrong, and neither of them lord of death, though both of them ſhew themſelves like potent enemies, that are able to hurt their foe, but ſcorn it; though they are enemies to life, yet they are honourable enemies, becauſe ſtrong.

2. The Moon applies not immediately to Saturn, but to the body of Venus, who is lady of the 10th; which ſhews the diſeaſe might be cured by phyſic, if a wiſe phyſician had it in hand.

3. There is a reception between the Sun and Mars, which ties the ſword of Mars from killing.

4. Venus beautifies the ſignification of the 6th houſe, almoſt as much as Saturn deforms it.

5. Neither Saturn nor Mars behold the aſcendant, and that is good.

6. The diſeaſe came by the man's own miſguiding himſelf, becauſe the lord of 12th and aſcendant are both together.

7. The Moon applies to a fortune which hath triplicity in the aſcendant, though in an ill houſe.

8. I am confident the man journied again as ſoon as he was well; firſt, becauſe Mars lord of the end, is near the houſe of journies at the decumbiture; ſecondly, becauſe the Moon applies to the lady of the third houſe at the decumbiture, which is Venus.

CHAP. VI.

THE WAY TO SET A FIGURE OF SIXTEEN HOUSES.

THE way of ſetting this figure, differs nothing from the former, ſave only that the heavens are divided into twice as many parts. The manner of erecting it, is thus: The true place of the Moon being taken at the decumbiture, place that upon the cuſp of the aſcendant, as though it were aſcending at the time, to which add 22 degrees 30 minutes, and you have the firſt intercidental time; 22. 30. being added to that, ſhews the firſt judicial time; as many more being added to that, ſhew the ſecond intercidental time; and as many added to them, brings about the firſt criſis: this ſhall be clearly ſhewn in the following example. A Figure of Criſis in XVI.

A SYNOPSIS OF THE CALCULATION.

	Critical days.	Moon's motion.	Time of incidence.	State and Aſpects of the Moon and other Planets.
0	Decumbit.	27. 18. ♎	8. 0. A. M.	☽ a Triangle ♄ ad ☿ ♀ ♃
1	1 Interc.	19. 48. ♏	10. 8. 40. P. M.	ad □ ♄ Triangle & ♂
2	1 Judic.	12. 18. ♐	12. 21. 12. P. M.	☌ ☌ ☌ ☌
3	2 Interc.	4. 48. ♑	13. 10. 13. P. M.	♂ ♃ ♀
4	1 Criſis	27. 18. ♑	15. a little P. M.	* ☽ ♂ an ill Criſis.
5	2 Interc.	19. 48. ♒	7. 2. 0. A. M.	* ☉ ♄
6	2 Judic.	12. 18. ♓	18. 8. 2. P. M.	☽ applies to ☿ ♀ and ♃ arguing a hopeful Criſis, at which he recovered.
7	4 Interc.	4. 48. ♈		
8	2 Criſis.	27. 18. ♈		
9	5 Interc.	19. 48. ♉		
10	3 Criſis.	12. 18. ♊		
11	6 Interc.	4. 48. ♋		
12	3 Criſis.	27. 18. ♋		
13	7 Interc.	19. 48. ♌		
14	4 Judic.	12. 18. ♍		
15	8 Inter dic.	4. 48. ♎		

The Hiſtory of this obſervation is of a certain religious perſon, who, in 1640, December the ninth, ſtilo novo, was taken with a fever and ſhivering at eight of the clock in the morning; the next day the ſhivering left him, the fever remaining, the fever ſeeming like a hemitriter, or double tertian, which is a continual burning fever; which of them ſoever it was, this is certain, it aroſe from ſome choleric matter.

The ſecond day it had another acceſs, and the third a worſe than that.

The place of the Moon at the decumbiture was in a preterited trine of Saturn. The Moon applied to the ſextile of Mercury, Venus and Jupiter.

The fifteenth day of the ſame month of December appears the firſt criſis; and though to ſweat him well many medicines were applied, and thoſe powerful; yet the fever gave not way an inch, becauſe the Moon applied to Mars, and the Sun to Saturn, though by good aſpects; neither was it mitigated till the eighteenth day, at which time the Moon applied to Mercury, Venus, and Jupiter.

Here was that aphoriſm of Hippocrates ratified, Chap. 5. Aphor. 15. That if the Moon be not afflicted at the decumbiture, yet if ſhe be with the beams of the malevolents at the criſis, a good criſis is not to be expected, but health will be deſtroyed.

A RATIONAL FIGURE UPON THE DECUMBITURE.



AN ASTROLOGICAL JUDGMENT UPON THE FIGURE.

In this Figure, Capricorn is upon the cuſp of the aſcendant; and it is a moveable ſign, therefore the diſeaſe is likely to be ſhort.

2. Saturn, lord of it, is very potent and ſtrong in his own houſe, and ſwift in courſe; there is a ſecond argument.

3. Both fortunes in the aſcendant may well make up a third.

4. The Moon applying to the fortunes, makes up a fourth; this is enough; only the quartile of the Sun and Mars ſhews the ſickneſs to be of choler.

I could give you ſome further obſervations upon this diſeaſe, if neceſſary; but I let it alone, and leave every man to his own ingenuity.

CHAP. VII.

HOW TO SET A FIGURE OF TWELVE HOUSES FOR THE CRISIS.

THIS ſeems to me to be the moſt rational of all the reſt; and it is the moſt eaſily and readily done. And indeed the ways of God are all eaſy, very eaſy; it is the ways of men that are crooked and difficult.

I ſhall firſt of all ſhew you the way how to do it; ſecondly, give you an example of my own upon it.

Firſt of all, if you would know how to make ſuch a critical figure upon a decumbiture, make you a figure after the vulgar form; then note what ſign, degree, and minute the Moon is in at the decumbiture; ſet that ſign, degree, and minutes on the aſcendant, and thirty degrees to that, and the ſame degree and minute of the next ſign will be upon the cuſp of the ſecond houſe. The work is as eaſy as walking up and down without a ſtaff, as I ſhall by and by make appear by an example.

Then be pleaſed to take notice, that the firſt houſe is the decumbiture, the ſecond the judicial time, the third the intercidental; and the fourth houſe brings the firſt criſis about: and when you are come to that, begin again as you did before: you may ſee the way without a pair of ſpectacles by the decumbiture that I have quoted below.

A RATIONAL FIGURE UPON THE DECUMBITURE.



This was an unhappy young woman, who being untowardly matched with an unnatural huſband, came up to London and lived in ſervice; and there was ſurpriſed with a furious diſeaſe at the time, and under the face of Heaven above noted.

I ſhall firſt give a rational judgment of the figure, and afterward treat of the criſis.

The perſon of this young woman is ſignified by Venus in Sagittarius: and truly, I believe, ſhe was an upright honeſt creature. That the cauſe of her diſeaſe lay hid, or at leaſt very obſcure, is plainly ſignified by ſo many planets being under the earth.

That

That ſhe procured her own diſeaſe is plain, becauſe the lord of the ſixth is in the twelfth; as alſo becauſe the lord of the aſcendant is diſpoſed by a planet in the twelfth.

Piſces is the cuſp of the ſixth. Her diſeaſe came by wet taken at her feet. Jupiter in Virgo gave corruption in blood, and infirmities in the bowels; of what they were, more hereafter.

Venus, with the Scorpion's Heart, ſhews a violent fever; neither proved it to be any leſs.

The Sun and Mars in the fourth houſe, with the Dragon's Tail in quartile to the aſcendant, ſhew violence in the diſeaſe, danger of poiſon, and an ill end of it; her phyſician is ſignified by Mars, who was a French quack which lay in the houſe, and he was as like Mars in Capricorn, as a pomewater is to an apple.

He was always troubled with ſore eyes, a man of forlorn fortune; view the poſition of Mars, and you ſhall ſee the reaſon clearly.

The poſition of Mars in the fourth, combuſt with the Dragon's Tail, and in the quartile of the aſcendant; firſt, clouded his judgment; ſecondly, corrupted his practice; thirdly, endangered her life.

It is unlucky when the lord of death muſt be the phyſician in the diſeaſe.

Her diſeaſe was the ſmall-pox, during which, being exceedingly coſtive in body, not going to ſtool in a week together and above, he plied her all that time with ſtrong purges, never one of them working, nor ſo much as coming from her; though there was ſcammony in every one of them; that had not I, ſo ſoon as I knew of it, perſuaded her nurſe to give her a clyſter every day, ſhe had abſolutely periſhed; her purges increaſing her fever, and tormenting her body: and this I am confident was the reaſon, both of her being ſo much diſfigured by her diſeaſe, and of her aches and ſwellings in the knees; (for Mars was in Capricorn) which continued upon her until her dying day, which followed about a year and a half after.

I come now to the criſis.

1. Will ſhe live or die?
2. Will her ſickneſs be long or ſhort?

To the firſt of theſe I anſwer; that Mars is lord of death, and alſo an afflicting planet, in trine to the lord of the ſixth, and in ſextile to the Moon; he, with the Sun, are in quartile to the aſcendant; theſe are all the ſigns of death.

I was a diligent obſerver of every paſſage in this ſickneſs; and I found it always true, that, during her ſickneſs, the Moon by tranſit to the body or beams of Mars afflicted her much.

But not ſo to the beams of Saturn; for that only poſſeſſed her body with coldneſs and chilneſs.

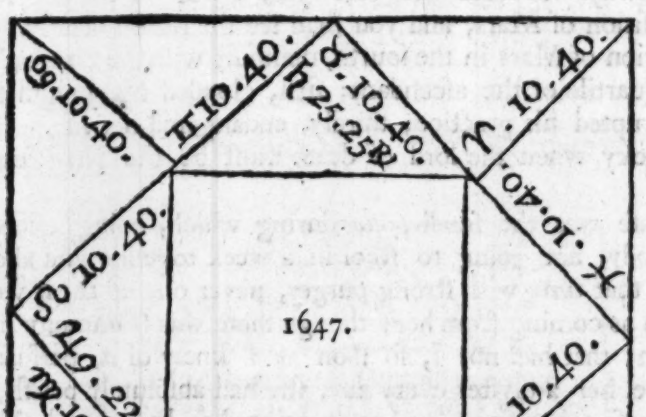
That ſhe ſhould live, appeared very clear; the Moon being with the ſextile of Jupiter, and the lord of the aſcendant no way afflicted, ſave only by the Scorpion's Heart.

To the ſecond queſtion, namely, whether her diſeaſe ſhould be long or ſhort?

The angles being all cardinal, and the Moon ſwift in motion, and in ſextile to Jupiter, ſhew a ſhort ſickneſs; the lord of the aſcendant, and the lord of the ſixth, being both ſtationary, prolong the diſeaſe.

And indeed though the diſeaſe, taken under the notion of acute, was long, yet taken according to reaſon, it is ſhorter than could be imagined.

THE FIGURE OF THE CRISIS.



The firſt judicial time is when the Moon comes to Sagittarius, 10. 40. it is then called a Judicial Time, becauſe at that time the diſeaſe appears in reality, that a man may know what it tends to.

The ſecond time, which you may find upon the third houſe in the critical figure, is called Intercidental, becauſe it falls between judicial and critical times, and upon this intercidental time, there is uſually ſome remiſſion of the diſeaſe, that ſo nature may have time to rally up her forces againſt her encounter with the diſeaſe on her criſis. And according as it falls out upon the intercidental time either to good or bad, ſo a good or bad criſis may be expected. But to return; the Moon comes to Sagittarius, 10. 40. upon the fourteenth of December, about half

half an hour after ſix in the morning. If you pleaſe but to ſet the figure, you ſhall find ſhe is juſt upon the cuſp in the aſcendant, newly ſeparated from the body of Venus, and the quartile of Jupiter: now the ſmall-pox came out, and not till now.

The firſt intercidental time happens when the Moon comes to 10 degrees 40 minutes of Capricorn, the place where Mars was at the decumbiture, and now ſhe applies to his body, having newly left the trine of Jupiter. If you pleaſe to ſet the figure, the time was December 16, 1 hour 24 minutes, P. M. Saturn is upon the cuſp of the aſcendant: about this time ſhe got cold.

And I am of opinion, that the aſcendant and ſixth houſe being earthly ſigns at this time, and the Moon in conjunction with Mars, in another earthly ſign, does clearly ſhew her being bound in body. This day, which ſhould have mitigated her diſeaſe, increaſed it. To conclude, a very ill criſis is threatened.

The firſt criſis comes about upon the 18th of December, three quarters of an hour paſt 11 at night: the face of Heaven is not much altered from what it was at the decumbiture. The Moon ſeparates from the ſextile of Venus, lady of the aſcendant, and applies to the quartile of Saturn; and you ſhall find, if you pleaſe to ſet the poſition of heaven, the ſcheme almoſt the ſame with that of the decumbiture; the Moon carries the beams of the lady of the aſcendant to the quartile of Saturn; the Sun and Mars caſt hurtful beams to the aſcendant: and indeed my own opinion is, that had the Moon applied to Mars, as ſhe did to Saturn, it had killed her.

Howſoever, the premiſes conſidered, it is clear, that this is likely to be the time of greateſt danger in all her ſickneſs; and ſo indeed it was. Now muſt the diſeaſe needs be ſtrongeſt, nature weakeſt: and if this time be paſt, the bitterneſs of death is paſt. Indeed at this time, the combat was ſore, ſhe diſtracted, ſenſeleſs, the ſmall-pox began to fall down; and her ſtrength almoſt ſpent: but the rational hopes of her life, are the dignities of Saturn in the aſcendant; and eſpecially the trine of the Sun and Jupiter upon that day. It is the opinion of the learned in this art, that let the ſignificators of life or death be ſeated or diſpoſed as badly as they can be; yet if the Sun be in conjunction or good aſpect with Jupiter, the ſick will live; and truly ſo did ſhe, almoſt to admiration.

But ſome will aſk, and it is a queſtion worth the anſwering; that if the Sun and Jupiter preſerve life, as you ſay, when they are ſo ſeated, what is the reaſon men die at that time? for we ſee men die daily.

To this I anſwer briefly, that truly in the nativity of ſome people, Jupiter is the killing planet; and in the ſickneſs of ſuch ſick perſons, Jupiter will as ſoon kill, as Saturn and Mars; every planet muſt do his office.

The ſecond judicial time comes about the 21ſt of December, at noon, or a very little after; at which time Mars is lord of the aſcendant, ſtrong, and in his exaltation.

The

The Moon having left the ſextile of the Sun, applies to his ſextile. The face of heaven is quite altered from what it was at the decumbiture; a manifeſt ſign of ſome change. Beſides, though Saturn be in the aſcendant, and Mars in the 10th houſe; yet Jupiter is in the 6th; therefore ſome good may be hoped.

The ſecond criſis comes upon the Sun, the 26th of December, about one hour after noon; at which time the Moon is ſtrong in her own exaltation, and applies to the trine of the Sun, and Mercury; at this time her fever left her, and ſhe began to recover: and upon the third criſis, which happened upon the firſt of January, ſhe went abroad.

CHAP. VIII.

TO FIND THE EXACT TIME OF THE CRISIS BY A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

OBSERVING that many are unſkilful in finding, or calculating, the true time of the criſis after the decumbiture; I have inſerted a Table by which it may be eaſily performed; if the following rules be duly obſerved.

In the head of the table is placed the 24 hours of the natural day, which alſo ſerve for degrees, as occaſion requires. In the little column to the left hand are placed the minutes, as is uſual in other tables: in the greater columns are placed the Logiſtical Logarithms of any hour and minute of the natural day, &c.

When you would find the Logiſtical Logarithm of any hour and minute, or degree and minute, ſeek the hour or degree in the head, and the minutes in the ſide, and at the angle of meeting you have the ſame.

EXAMPLE.

I would know the Logiſtical Logarithm of 64 hours and 40 minutes, I ſeek for 6 at the head of the dexter page, and for 40 in the ſide, and at the angle of meeting, I have 12859, the Logiſtical Logarithm thereof.

When you have a Logarithm, and would know the hours and minutes belonging to it, ſeek the ſame at the neareſt thereto (for that will ſerve very well) in the table, and at the head of that column where you find it,

it, you have the hour, and then caſt your eye to the little column on the left hand, and you have the minutes.

EXAMPLE.

I would know what hours and minutes this Logarithm 9025, belongs to; having found it in the table, at the head of that column, where I find it is placed 9, and againſt it in the ſide 44, viz. 9 hours 44 minutes.

A TABLE

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
0	*Infinit*	31780	24849	20794	17917	15686	13863
1	72723	31616	24766	20739	17876	15653	13835
2	65792	31453	24684	20684	17835	15620	13807
3	62327	31294	24602	20629	17793	15587	13780
4	58861	31135	24521	20575	17752	15554	13752
5	56834	30981	24441	20520	17711	15521	13725
6	54806	30827	24361	20466	17671	15488	13698
7	53367	30678	24281	20413	17630	15455	13670
8	51930	30526	24204	20359	17590	15423	13643
9	50814	30384	24126	20307	17558	15391	13616
10	49699	30239	24049	20254	17509	15358	13589
11	48787	30098	23972	20201	17469	15326	13562
12	47875	29957	23896	20149	17430	15294	13535
13	47104	29820	23821	20097	17390	15262	13509
14	46333	29684	23746	20045	17351	15230	13481
15	45666	29550	23672	19994	17311	15198	13455
16	44998	29417	23597	19943	17272	15166	13428
17	44409	29187	23524	19892	17233	15125	13402
18	43829	29157	23451	19841	17194	15103	13375
19	43393	29030	23375	19791	17156	15072	13349
20	42767	28904	23307	19741	17117	15041	13326
21	42290	28780	23237	19691	17079	15010	13296
22	41814	28657	23166	19641	17040	14978	13270
23	41379	28536	23096	19591	17002	14947	13244
24	40943	28416	23026	19543	16964	14916	13218
25	40543	28278	22957	19495	16927	14886	13191
26	40154	28182	22881	19445	16889	14855	13166
27	39772	28066	22820	19397	16852	14824	13140
28	39402	27951	22752	19349	16814	14794	13114
29	39057	27838	22671	19301	16777	14763	13088
30	38712	27726	22618	19253	16740	14733	13062

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	0	1	2	3	4	5	6
30	38712	27726	22618	19253	16740	14733	13062
31	38394	27616	22551	19205	16703	14703	13037
32	38067	27506	22485	19158	16666	14673	13011
33	37764	27399	22420	19102	16629	14643	12986
34	37460	27291	22354	19064	16593	14613	12960
35	37174	27186	22290	18018	16556	14583	12935
36	36889	27080	22225	18971	16519	14553	12912
37	36613	26997	22152	18925	16584	14524	12885
38	36348	26874	22068	18879	16448	14494	12859
39	36092	26773	22035	18833	16412	14444	12834
40	35835	26672	21972	18788	16376	14435	12809
41	35591	26573	21910	18742	16341	14405	12784
42	35347	26474	21818	18697	16305	14376	12759
43	35115	26377	21787	18652	16269	14347	12735
44	34882	26280	21725	18607	16234	14318	12710
45	34660	26185	21665	18563	16199	14289	12685
46	34437	26089	21604	18519	16164	14260	12660
47	34225	25996	21544	18474	16129	14231	12636
48	34012	25903	21484	18430	16094	14202	12611
49	33806	25817	21425	18387	16060	14173	12587
50	33604	25719	21366	18343	16025	14145	12562
51	33398	25629	21307	18300	15991	14100	12543
52	33211	25539	21249	18257	15956	14088	12514
53	33023	25450	21191	18214	15922	14059	12489
54	32834	25362	21133	11171	15888	14031	12465
55	32652	25275	21076	18129	15854	14003	12441
56	32470	25188	21099	18086	15820	13975	12417
57	32295	25103	20963	18043	15787	13947	12393
58	32119	25017	20926	18001	15753	13919	12369
59	31950	24934	20850	17959	15720	13891	12345
60	31780	24849	20794	17917	15686	13863	12321

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
0	12321	10986	9808	8755	7801	6931	6131	539
1	12298	10965	9709	8738	7786	6918	6118	537
2	12274	10944	9771	8721	7771	6904	6105	536
3	12250	10924	9753	8705	7756	6890	6093	5354
4	12227	10903	9734	8688	7741	6876	6080	5342
5	12201	10882	9716	8672	7726	6862	6067	5331
6	12179	10862	9698	8655	7711	6848	6054	5319
7	12156	10841	9679	8639	7696	6835	6042	5307
8	12133	10821	9661	8622	7681	6821	6029	5295
9	12109	10800	9643	8606	7666	6809	6016	5283
10	12086	10780	9625	8589	7651	6793	6004	5272
11	12063	10759	9607	8573	7636	6779	5991	5260
12	12040	10739	9588	8557	7621	6765	5978	5248
13	12017	10719	9570	8540	7606	5752	5966	5236
14	11993	10699	9552	8524	7592	6738	5953	5225
15	11970	10678	9534	8508	7577	6725	5940	5213
16	11947	10658	9516	8491	7562	6712	5928	5201
17	11925	10638	9498	8475	7547	6698	5915	5190
18	11902	10618	9480	8459	7532	6684	5903	5178
19	11879	10598	9462	8443	7518	6671	5890	5166
20	11856	10578	9445	8427	7503	6657	5878	5155
21	11833	10558	9427	8411	7488	6644	5865	5143
22	11811	10538	9409	8394	7474	6630	5853	5131
23	11788	10518	9391	8378	7459	6617	5840	5120
24	11766	10498	9373	8362	7444	6604	5828	5108
25	11743	10478	9356	8346	7430	6590	5815	5097
26	11721	10459	9338	8330	7415	6577	5803	5085
27	11698	10439	9320	8314	7401	6563	5791	5074
28	11676	10419	9303	8298	7386	6550	5778	5062
29	11654	10399	9285	8284	7372	6537	5766	5050
30	11631	10380	9268	8267	7357	6523	5754	5039

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
30	11631	10380	9268	8267	7357	6523	5754	5034
31	11609	10360	9250	8256	7342	6511	5741	5027
32	11587	10341	9232	8235	7228	6497	5729	5016
33	11565	10321	9215	8219	7314	6483	5716	5005
34	11543	10302	9298	8293	7299	6470	5704	5993
35	11521	10282	9180	8188	7285	6457	5692	4987
36	11499	10263	9163	8172	7270	6444	5680	4970
37	11477	10243	9146	8156	7256	6430	5668	4959
38	11455	10224	9128	8144	7242	6417	5655	4947
39	11433	10205	9111	8125	7227	6404	5643	4936
40	11412	10186	9094	8109	7213	6391	5631	4925
41	11390	10166	9077	8094	7199	6378	5619	4913
42	11368	10147	9059	8078	7185	6364	5607	4902
43	11347	10128	9042	8062	7170	6351	5594	4891
44	11325	10109	9025	8047	7156	6338	5582	4879
45	11304	10090	9008	8031	7142	6320	5570	4868
46	11282	10071	8991	8016	7128	6312	5558	4857
47	11261	10052	8974	8001	7114	6299	5546	4845
48	11239	10033	8957	7965	7099	6286	5534	4824
49	11218	10014	8940	7970	7085	6273	5542	4823
50	11197	9995	8923	7954	7071	6260	5510	4812
51	11175	9976	8909	7939	7057	6247	5498	4800
52	11154	9957	8889	7923	7043	6234	5486	4789
53	11133	9939	8872	7908	7029	6221	5474	4778
54	11112	9920	8855	7893	7015	6208	5462	4767
55	11091	9901	8838	7878	6001	6195	5450	4755
56	11070	9883	8821	7862	6987	6182	5438	4744
57	11049	9864	8805	7847	6973	6169	5426	4733
58	11028	9845	8788	7832	6959	6157	5414	4722
59	11007	9827	8771	7817	6945	6144	5402	4711
60	10986	9808	8755	7801	6931	6131	5390	0470

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
0	4700	4055	3448	2877	2336	1023	1335	870	425
1	4689	4044	3439	2867	2327	1816	1327	862	418
2	4678	4034	3429	2858	2319	1807	1319	855	411
3	4667	4023	3419	2849	2310	1798	1312	847	394
4	4656	4013	3409	2840	2301	1790	1304	840	397
5	4645	4003	3399	2831	2292	1783	1296	832	389
6	4634	3992	3390	2821	2284	1773	1288	825	382
7	4623	3982	3380	2812	2275	1765	1280	817	375
8	4612	3972	3370	2803	2266	1757	1272	810	368
9	4600	3961	3360	2794	2257	1748	1264	802	361
10	4589	3951	3351	2785	2249	1740	1256	795	353
11	4578	3941	3341	2775	2240	1732	1248	787	348
12	4567	3930	3331	2766	2231	1724	1240	780	339
13	4557	3920	3322	2757	2223	1715	1233	772	332
14	4546	3910	3314	2748	2214	1707	1225	765	320
15	4535	3900	3302	2739	2205	1699	1217	757	317
16	4524	3889	3293	2730	2197	1691	1209	755	310
17	4513	3879	3283	2721	2188	1682	1201	742	303
18	4502	3869	3273	2711	2179	1674	1193	735	290
19	4491	3859	3264	2702	2171	1666	1186	727	287
20	4480	3848	3254	2693	2162	1658	1178	720	282
21	4469	3838	3245	2684	2154	1650	1170	712	274
22	4458	3828	3235	2675	2145	1641	1162	705	267
23	4448	3818	3225	2666	2136	1633	1154	697	260
24	4437	3808	3216	2657	2129	1625	1147	690	253
25	4426	3797	3206	2648	2119	1617	1139	682	246
26	4415	3787	3197	2639	2111	1609	1131	675	239
27	4404	3777	3187	2630	2102	1601	1123	668	232
28	4394	3767	3177	2621	2093	1592	1116	660	225
29	4383	3757	3168	2612	2085	1584	1108	653	218
30	4372	3747	3158	2603	2076	1576	1100	645	210

A TABLE OF LOGISTICAL LOGARITHMS.

M	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23
30	4372	3747	3158	2603	2076	1576	1100	645	210
31	4361	3737	3149	2594	2068	1568	1092	638	203
32	4351	3727	3139	2585	2059	1560	1084	630	196
33	4340	3717	3130	2576	2051	1552	1077	623	189
34	4327	3707	3120	2567	2042	1544	1069	616	182
35	4318	3696	3111	2558	2034	1536	1062	608	175
36	4308	3686	3101	2549	2025	1528	1054	601	168
37	4297	3676	3092	2540	2017	1520	1046	594	161
38	4286	3666	3083	2531	2008	1511	1038	586	154
39	4276	3656	3073	2522	2000	1503	1030	579	147
40	4265	3646	3064	2513	1991	1495	1023	571	140
41	4254	3636	3054	2504	1983	1487	1015	564	133
42	4244	3626	3045	2495	1974	1479	1007	557	126
43	4233	3616	3035	2486	1966	1471	1000	549	119
44	4223	3606	3026	2477	1957	1463	0992	542	112
45	4212	3596	3017	2469	1949	1455	984	535	105
46	4201	3587	3007	2460	1940	1447	977	527	98
47	4190	3577	2998	2451	1932	1439	969	520	91
48	4180	3567	2988	2442	1924	1431	961	513	84
49	4170	3557	2979	2433	1915	1423	954	506	77
50	4160	3547	2970	2424	1907	1415	946	498	70
51	4149	3537	2960	2415	1898	1407	938	491	63
52	4138	3527	2951	2407	1890	1399	931	484	56
53	4128	3517	2942	2398	1882	1391	923	476	49
54	4116	3507	2932	2389	1873	1382	916	469	42
55	4108	3497	2923	2380	1865	1375	908	462	35
56	4096	3488	2914	2371	1857	1367	900	455	28
57	4086	3478	2905	2362	1848	1359	893	447	21
58	4075	3468	2895	2354	1840	1351	885	440	14
59	4065	3458	2886	2345	1831	1344	878	433	07
60	4055	3448	2877	2336	1823	1335	870	425	0

Having the hour and minute of the decumbiture, find the places of the planets for that time. In the Ephemeris you have their places every day at noon.

When planets are direct, ſubtract their place the day precedent, from their place the day ſubſequent, and you have their diurnal motions; but when they are retrograde, ſubtract their place the ſubſequent day from their place the precedent day, and you have likewiſe their diurnal motions.

Upon the Logiſtical Logarithm of the hours and minutes afternoon, of the decumbiture, add ſeverally the Logiſtical Logarithm of the planets diurnal motions, and the ſums ſhall be the Logiſtical Logarithm of the proportional degree or minute: which, when planets are direct (the Sun and Moon are always ſo, if you call yourſelf to remembrance) muſt be added to their place the day precedent; but when they are retrograde, it muſt be ſubtracted from their place the day precedent, and their aggregate or remainder will be their true place at the decumbiture.

Having found the Moon's place at the decumbiture, by adding 45 degrees thereto, you have her place at the firſt judicial time; by adding three ſigns to her place at the decumbiture, you have her place at the firſt criſis; and ſo by a continual addition of 45 degrees, the Moon's place at the criſis and judicial days is found, as is ſhewn before.

Obſerve in the Ephemerides what day the Moon's place is next leſs than her place at the criſis, or judicial day, and note the difference; and alſo note the diurnal motion that day. Then from the Logiſtical Logarithm of the difference of the Moon's place at noon that day, and her place at the criſis, ſubtract the Logiſtical Logarithm of her diurnal motion, and the remainder will be the Logiſtical Logarithm of the time afternoon, of the criſis, or judicial day.

EXAMPLE.

A man fell ſick of a fever, 1652, November 7, being Sunday, at 8 and 10 minutes at night. At which time he was taken with a great tremor and with ſhaking, as in a violent ague, &c.

In my Ephemeris for that year, you will find (if you look) the planets places upon the 7 and 8 days of that month, as follows:

	☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿
7	25 47 ♏	20 ♊ 31	13 2 ♌	11 45 ♐	0 47 ♎	12 30	18 34 ♓
8	26 28	4 ♋ 4	13 3	11 37	1 23	14 ♎ 8	28 31

Then ſubtract their places, the 7th day from their places the 8th day, becauſe they are all direct, and the diurnal motion will be of

☉	☽	♄	♃	♂	♀	☿
1 1	13 33	8 1	0 12	0 36	0 58	1 38

The

The Logiſtical Logarithm of 8 hours 10. min. is 10780, which added unto the Logiſtical Logarithm of the planets diurnal motions, the work will be as in the following examples:

Logiſtical Logarithm of	1	1 ☉ diurnal motion		31616
	8	10 time afternoon	-	10780
	0	21 to be added	-	42396

to 25, 47, which will produce the Sun's place in Scorpio 26 degrees and 8 minutes.

Logiſtical Logarithm of	13	33 diurnal motion ☽	-	5716
	8	10 time afternoon	-	10780
	4	37 to be added	-	16496

to 20 ♊ 31 ☽ place the 7 day, which will make 25 degrees 8 minutes in ♊, her place at the decumbiture.

If you try after the ſame manner with the reſt of the planets, as in theſe two examples of the Sun and Moon, their places at the decumbiture will be,

☉	♏	☽	♊	♄	♌	♅	♒	♂	♎	♀	♎	☿	♏
26	08	25	68	13	02	11	49	0	59	9	32	13	03

Then the firſt judicial day will be when the Moon comes to 10 degrees 8 minutes of Leo, on the 10th day of the ſame month; the Moon's place is 29 degrees 52 minutes, Cancer being the next leſs, and wants of 10, 8, in Leo, 10, 16, and her diurnal motion is 12. 27.

Logiſtical Logarithm of	10	16 the difference	-	8491
	12	27 the diurnal motion	-	6563
	19	48 the time	- -	1928

afternoon that the firſt judicial day falls on, viz. the 11th day, at 7 o'clock, and 48 minutes in the morning.

The firſt criſis happens when the Moon comes to 25, 8, of Virgo, on the 14th day, the Moon's place is in Virgo 19, 44, and wants of 25, 8, 5, 24, her diurnal motion is 11, 55.

Logiſtical Logarithm of	5	24 the difference	-	14916
	11	55 the diurnal motion	-	7001
	10	53 the time	- -	7915

afternoon

afternoon of the firſt criſis, viz. at ten o'clock, and 53 minutes at night, the 14th day of November.

The ſecond criſis will be when the Moon comes to 25, 8, of Sagitary, the 21 day, the Moon's place is 14, 50, in Sagitary, and wants of 25, 8, (the place of the criſis) 10, 18, and her diurnal motion is 12, 40.

Logiſtical Logarithm of { 10 18 the difference - 8459 ; 12 40 the diurnal motion - 6391 ; 19 31 the time - - 2008 }

of the ſecond criſis afternoon, viz. at half an hour after 7 in the morning the 22d day.

The like method uſed in the other, as in theſe examples; the Moon's place, and time, &c. will be as in the following Synopſis.

A SYNOPSIS OF THE WHOLE CALCULATION.

Critical days.	Moon's place.			Time or Incidence.				The lunar aſpects, and the mutual aſpects of the Planets.
Decumb.	25	♊	8		7	8	10 p.	☐ ♄ ☿, ☽ ad ☐ ♂.
1. Judic. day	10	♌	8		11	7	48 a.	✶ ♄ ♀, ☽ ad ✶ ♀.
1. Criſis	25	♍	8		14	10	53 p.	☽ ad ✶ ☿ & ad ☌.
2. Judic. day	10	♎	8	November.	18	5	2 p.	☽ ad ☐ ♄, & ✶ ♃, ✶ ☉ ♂.
2. Criſis	25	♐	8		22	7	31 a.	☽ ad ☐ ♂, △ ☉ ♄.
3. Judic. day	10	♒	8		25	4	1 p.	☽ ad ☌ ♄; & △ ♂ ♉ ☉ ♂.
3. Criſis	25	♓	8		28	8	51 p.	☽ ☌, he recovers.
4. Judic. day	10	♉	8	Dec.	1	6	37 p.	
4. Criſis	25	♊	8		5	4	52 a.	

CHAP. IX.

CERTAIN PRECEPTS PREMISED BEFORE THE PROGNOSTIC.

FIRST of all, take notice that the ſignificators of diſeaſes are to be taken under theſe two denominations: 1. General, or more principal. 2. Particular, or leſs principal: the general or more principal are theſe; the Sun, the Moon, and the Aſcendant; of theſe, the Sun is moſt principally to be looked upon in chronic diſeaſes, the Moon in acute.

Significators

Significators particular, or leſs principal, are theſe:

1. The Lord of the Aſcendant.
2. The ſixth Houſe.
3. The Lord of the ſixth Houſe.
4. The Planets in the Aſcendant, or ſixth Houſe.
5. Saturn and Mars; for they naturally hurt the body, whatſoever the matter is.

2. The ſixth Houſe and its Lord, and the planets in it, if there be any there, beſt deſcribe the nature of the diſeaſe uſually, nay always, if they afflict either of the luminaries, or the Lord of the Aſcendant.

3. The aſpects of the Moon to the Planets are always to be noted; for they ſtill produce ſomething to the ſick, but eſpecially upon critical and judicial days; for you ſhall find this a certain truth, even as certain as the Sun, that when the Moon paſſes by the body of Jupiter or Venus, or their aſpects, eſpecially their good ones, if they be not Lords of Death, ſhe remits the moſt deſperate ſymptoms in a ſickneſs, and gives the ſick ſome eaſe; as alſo the bodies, or any aſpect of Saturn or Mars exaſperates a diſeaſe, and ſpoils the moſt hopeful ſymptoms.

4. Here you have one way to do yourſelves good.

A phyſician is nature's helper, or at leaſt he ſhould be ſo; whoſoever would help nature, muſt of neceſſity be well acquainted with her: a little communication between them, will inſtruct him the way and manner which Almighty God hath allotted her to govern the world by; Wiſdom inſtructs her children in the knowledge of time; for there is an appointed time for every thing under the Sun: if then, when a diſeaſe ſeems extremely dangerous, you would make an eſſay to relieve languiſhing nature, do it at the time when the Moon paſſes by the body, or good aſpect of Jupiter or Venus, then is nature in a capability of receiving help; you may ſooner lift up a living man with one finger, than a dead man with both hands: a bird, whilſt it hath wings, can fly, but cut off the wings, and hang a couple of ſtones on its legs, and it cannot; even ſo the bodies, and good aſpects of Jupiter and Venus are like wings to conduct a man from ſickneſs to health.

The bodies and aſpects of Saturn and Mars, are like ſtones, to weigh him to his grave.

One thing more let me tell you, and I will tell you but the truth: they ſay, if Saturn afflicts, Jupiter helps more than Venus; but if Mars afflicts, Venus helps more than Jupiter: let them ſay ſo ſtill, but if you will be ruled by me, make uſe of that fortune which is ſtrongeſt; a rich friend may relieve your wants, a poor friend cannot; he may wiſh you well, and ſo forth. But ſuppoſe you dare not ſtay while the Moon come to the good aſpect of Jupiter and Venus*, adminiſter your medicine when ſhe is in the place where one of them was at the decumbiture; if you dare not ſtay that time neither, for delay is dangerous in acute diſ-

* When the Moon comes to that degree and minute, and ſign ♃ or ♀ was in at the decumbiture.

eaſes, be ſure you place one of them two in the aſcendant*, when you adminiſter the medicine.

5. That place and ſtate of the planet from which the Moon is ſeparated at the decumbiture, and the condition of the planet alſo, is to be heeded.

If you pleaſe to obſerve the ſtate of that ſame planet, by it you may know the ſtate of the ſick, and what the cauſe of the ſickneſs is.

When you have done ſo, it is your wiſeſt way to conſider to what planet the Moon applies; and then do but view what ſign that planet is in, what his conditions be, whether he is benevolent or malevolent; whether he is maſculine or feminine, diurnal or nocturnal, hot, dry, cold, or moiſt; what part of the body he governs, and what diſeaſe he ſignifies.

7. Conſider whether the planet the Moon applies to, be in an angle, in a ſucceeding, or in a cadent houſe; and when you have done ſo, do but conſider what the houſe he is in ſignifies, and what members of the body it governs; and then take but a little notice whether the planet joy in the houſe or not; that you may not be miſtaken herein, I will inform you in what houſes every planet takes his delight, as being ſuſpicious, even amongſt Aſtrologers, more are ignorant of it, than know it†.

1. The Sun delights in the fourth, ninth, and eleventh houſes.
2. The Moon rejoices in the third and ſeventh houſes.
3. Saturn rejoices in the aſcendant, eighth, and twelfth houſes.
4. Jupiter rejoices in the ſecond, ninth, and eleventh.
5. Mars rejoices in the third, ſixth, and tenth.
6. Venus rejoices in the fifth and twelfth.
7. Mercury rejoices in the aſcendant and ſixth.

8. Conſider whether the planet the Moon applies to, be direct or retrograde; ſwift or ſlow in motion, oriental, occidental, or combuſt; whether fortunated or infortunated by other planets.

9. And when you have done ſo, it is your wiſeſt way to conſider, whether the afflicting planet be in his own houſe or exaltation, or other eſſential dignities, whether he be in planets of good terms or evil; for if a good planet has got an ill planet in his term, he will order him. In one word, conſider whether the threatening planet have power to execute his will or not.

10. Do but conſider what configurations the Lord of the Aſcendant, ſixth and eight houſes, have one with another: and amongſt the reſt, do not forget the Lord of the ſeventh and twelfth houſes, and I will give you my reaſon why: the ſeventh, becauſe it oppoſes the aſcendant, he

* Viz. obſerve by the table of houſes when ♃ or ♀ will croſs in the aſcendant.

† Theſe things are carefully to be obſerved in gathering of herbs, viz. if you cannot have the planet in the aſcendant, in his own ſign, ſee to have him in the houſe he delights in.

aſſaults

aſſaults life openly; and the ſixth, eighth, and twelfth houſes have no affinity at all with the aſcendant, but ſignify the loſs of life.

11. Partile aſpects are far more ſtrong and prevalent than platic.

12. And pleaſe but to conſider, that the ſixth houſe, and his lord, ſignifies the ſickneſs; the ſeventh, the phyſician; the eighth, death; the tenth, the medicine; and the fourth, the end of the diſeaſe.

CHAP. X.

GENERAL PROGNOSTICATIONS OF THE DISEASE.

FIRST of all the houſe of Heaven is of more force than the ſign, and it is very like; and the ſign than the planet; and the planet than the fixed ſtar he is with. But I find the planet of more force than the ſign, becauſe he is nearer to the earth.

2. If the aſcendant, and the luminaries, and their lords, be afflicted by the malevolent, or by an ill houſe, or by the Lord of Death (it is no great matter what Star it is), and the benevolents lend no aid, it is ſhrewly to be ſuſpected the ſickneſs has death at the tail.

3. If the forenamed ſignificators be well diſpoſed, and not afflicted, the fear of death is more than the harm.

4. A benevolent planet in the ſixth, cures the diſeaſe without the help of a phyſician.

5. A malevolent planet there, cauſes a change in the diſeaſe, and uſually from better to worſe.

6. An infortune in the ſeventh, ſhews but an indifferent phyſician, though he be a collegiate. A fortune there, the contrary.

7. A fortune in the tenth, ſhews proper phyſic, whoever gives it.

8. A fortune in the fourth, brings the diſeaſe to a good and ſpeedy end (unleſs he be lord of the eighth.) Every man muſt do his office, and, as the caſe may be ordered, Jupiter may kill a man as ſoon as Saturn.

9. Jupiter helps moſt in cold diſeaſes, Venus in hot.

10. The bodies of Jupiter and Venus ſoon cure the ſick; their trines and ſextiles will not be much behind hand in the buſineſs: the quartile and oppoſition of Jupiter and Venus, is better than the ſextile and trine of Saturn or Mars in this caſe *, unleſs they be lords of the aſcendant.

11. A malevolent in the aſcendant, threatens death, and makes the ſick as peeviſh as Bajazet, the Turkiſh Emperor, when he was in the iron cage.

* Speaking in relation to the Moon in a criſis, or otherwiſe.

12. Good Stars in bad places, afflict the humour they govern: they do the like if they be afflicted with malevolent.

13. The conjunction of the Moon and Mercury, ☌ ☽ ☿, is as conſtant as a weather-cock; the diſpoſition of Mercury is very various according to his poſition and aſpect; with the fortunes he is better than either, ☌ ☉ ☽ ☌ □ ☿ ☉ ☽.

14. The Moon in conjunction with the Sun upon a critical day, always portends miſchief: no aſpect is ſo propitious to the Moon, as the trine and ſextile of the Sun. Nothing ſo hateful to the virgin, as his conjunction, quartile, and oppoſition.

15. If the Moon upon a critical day apply to a malevolent, ſee which of them is ſtrongeſt, the Moon or the malevolent: if the Moon be ſtrongeſt, the ſick will recover, but if otherwiſe the contrary will happen.

16. If the Moon upon a critical day be with the bodies of Sol, Mars, or Saturn†; and which of them ſhe is with, be lord of the eighth houſe, away ſends life to ſeek a new habitation, for ſhe is weary of her old tenement.

17. If the Moon on a critical day is ſtrong in her houſe or exaltation, though aſpected to no planet at all, ſhe reſtores the ſick to his priſtine health, if ſhe were not too much afflicted at the decumbiture.

18. And if the Moon is not at all afflicted at the decumbiture, yet, if ſhe is afflicted on the critical day, a good criſis cannot be expected: ſickneſs keeps his old houſe, unleſs death diſpoſſeſs him: this is general; but he that would go the wiſeſt way to work in judging of diſeaſes, muſt come to particulars.

1. And firſt of all, what diſeaſes every planet of himſelf diſtinctly cauſes.

2. What diſeaſes diſtinctly are under every ſeveral ſign of the zodiac.

3. What particular part and member of the body every planet generally uſes.

4. What particular part and member of the body is under the influence of every ſign of the zodiac, and houſe of the Heavens in a celeſtial ſcheme.

5. What part of the body every planet particularly rules, according to his tranſit through each ſign.

Of all theſe in order; and firſt, of the diſeaſes, the planets ſignify:

1. The Sun cauſes pimples and burles in the face; afflictions of the heart; heart-burning, tremblings, faintings, tympanies, ſore eyes, and diſeaſes of the mouth; cramps, convulſions; all diſeaſes of the heart and brain, and their attendants, viz. the nerves and arteries, ſtinking breath, catarrhs, and putrid fevers.

Firſt of all---Tympanies are under the Moon. I have known the Sun give a fiery diſeaſe, but never a watery.

2. Cramps and convulſions are under the Moon; and ſo are all diſeaſes that often return, as agues do. And you ſhall find the ſame in another Aphoriſm afterwards.

† ☽ ☌ ☉ ♂ ♄ if lord of the eighth houſe.

The

The head, brain, and nerves, are not under the Sun, as you ſhall hear hereafter.

Catarrhs are under either Mercury or Jupiter, or both; take this for a maxim of truth, and ſay I told you ſo. A planet ruling a part of the body, if he be weak in the geneſis, that part of the body is naturally weak. The eyes are under the luminaries, and whoſoever hath them weak in their geneſis, hath but weak ſight. The lungs are under Jupiter; Mercury is the oppoſite planet to Jupiter: now then, if Jupiter be weak, he is not able to ſtrengthen the lungs as he ſhould do; if Mercury be the afflicting planet, he weakens the lungs by oppoſition.

Senſibus hæc imis (res non eſt parva) repone.

The Moon cauſes apoplexies, palſies, colic, belly-ach, diſeaſes in the ſtones, bladder, and inſtruments of generation; ſtopping and overflowing of the terms in women, dropſies*, fluxes, all cold and rheumatic diſeaſes, gout, ſciatica, worms in the belly, rhumes, and hurts in the eyes, ſurfeits, coughs, convulſions, falling-ſickneſs, kings-evil, apoſthumes, ſmall-pox, and meaſles; all coagulated and crude humours in any part of the body, lethargies, and diſeaſes of phlegm.

The gout is alſo cauſed by Saturn. Who knows but that is the reaſon, becauſe he moves ſo ſlowly.

Under Saturn, are apoplexies, tooth-ach, quartan agues; all diſeaſes which come of melancholy, cold and dryneſs, leproſy, rhumes, conſumptions, black-jaundice, palſies, trembling, vain fears, formidable fancies of imagination, dropſies, gouts of all ſorts; a dog like hunger, hæmorrhoids, broken bones and diſlocations, deafneſs, pains in the bones; ruptures, if he be in Leo or Scorpio, or in an ill aſpect to Venus: iliac paſſion, chin-cough, catarrhs, pains in the bladder; all long diſeaſes, all madneſs that comes of melancholy, fear, or grief.

The diſeaſes Saturn cauſes by ſympathy: tooth-ach, broken bones; the reaſon is becauſe he rules the bones. Deafneſs he cauſes, becauſe he rules the ears. Melancholy and all diſeaſes of the ſpleen by the ſame argument.

Alſo he afflicts all the parts of the body that are under the Moon by antipathy; and likewiſe thoſe that are under the Sun. The great wiſdom of a phyſician is to know whether Saturn cauſe the diſeaſe by ſympathy or antipathy, and then take notice, that as the cauſe is, ſo muſt be the cure, ſympathetical, or antipathetical: and do not forget, that ſympathetical cures ſtrengthen nature; antipathetical cures, in one degree, or another, weaken it. But antipathetical medicines are not to be uſed, unleſs to ſuch patients as have been ſo long in hand, that ſympathetical ones will not ſerve the turn. To bring all this to the point in hand, that ſo it may be uſeful: if Saturn cauſe the diſeaſe by ſympathy, cure it by the ſympathetical herbs of Saturn. If he cauſe the diſeaſe by antipathy, note whether it be antipathy to Sun or Moon; or if it hap-

* Tympanies, diary, agues.

pen

pen to the inſtruments of generation, be ſure it is by antipathy to Venus. Make uſe of the ſympathetical herbs of thoſe planets, reſpectively, for cure, viz. Venus; for the ſympathetical herbs of Venus, cure the diſeaſes cauſed by the antipathy of the planet Saturn. Thus you ſhall know what part the place affected belongs to, if you conſider what precedes; and if Saturn be the cauſe of any diſeaſe in the genitals, it is antipathy to Venus; if in the ſpleen, then it is by ſympathy to himſelf; if the diſeaſe be cauſed by ſympathy in any party by Saturn; as Leo to any other planet, is Jupiter to any diſeaſe in the lungs; uſe the ſympathetical herbs of Jupiter.

Jupiter cauſes apoplexies, all infirmities of the liver and veins, inflammations of the lungs, pleuriſies, and other apoſthumes about the breaſt and ribs; all diſeaſes proceeding of putrefaction of blood and wind, quinſies, fevers, and other diſeaſes; which I ſhall treat regularly in the next chapter.

CHAP. XI.

WHAT DISEASES DISTINCLY ARE UNDER EVERY SIGN OF THE ZODIAC, ACCORDING TO ART.

1. UNDER Aries are all puſhes, whelks, and pimples, freckles and ſun-burning in the face; the ſmall-pox and meaſles, polypus; all diſeaſes in the head, as the head-ach of all ſorts, vertigo, phrenzy, lethargy, forgetfulneſs, catalepſy, apoplexy, dead palſy, coma, falling-ſickneſs, convulſions, cramps, madneſs, melancholy, and trembling.

2. Under Taurus are all diſeaſes incident to the throat, as kings-evil, quinſy, ſore throat, wens in the neck, flux of rhume in the throat.

3. Diſeaſes under Gemini, are all ſuch as are incident to the hands, arms and ſhoulders, whether they are really, or by accident, as fractures, diſlocations, and ſuch as come by blood-letting, corruption of the blood, windineſs in the blood; and indeed I have often found by experience, that Gemini ſignifies wind in the blood more than any other ſign. And my opinion is, that the upper part of the ſhoulder, alſo, is under Taurus, which is the emblem of labour, and not under Gemini, as the common received opinion is.

4. Under Cancer are all imperfections of the breaſt, ſtomach or liver whatſoever, as alſo whatſoever are incident to the breaſt of women, as cancers there, and that inflammation which women commonly call the ague in the breaſt; pleuriſies, want of appetite to victuals, want of digeſtion of victuals, coldneſs and over-heat of the ſtomach, dropſies, and coughs: you may find out the reſt, the rule is as plain as the noſe on a man's face.

5. Under

5. Under Leo are all paſſions of the heart and brain, as convulſions; all diſeaſes the back is ſubject to, as qualms and paſſions, palpitation and trembling of the heart, violent burning fevers, ſore eyes, the yellow-jaundice, and all diſeaſes of choler, and ſuch diſeaſes as come of aduſtion of blood, as the peſtilence; and I am afraid London will find this too true ſo ſoon as Saturn comes into Leo; I pray God mitigate this evil influence toward them at that time*.

6. Under Virgo are all diſeaſes incident to the bowels, the meſaraic veins, the omentum, the diaphragm, ſpleen. Take a few inſtances in this particular; worms, wind in the bowels, obſtructions, the colic, hardneſs of the ſpleen, hypocondriac melancholy.

7. Under Libra are diſeaſes of the reins or kidnies; heat of the reins in women, which ſometimes cauſes death in labour, many times abortion, always hard times, the ſtone or gravel in the reins. And now let me obſerve; if Mars be ſignificator of the diſeaſe, and in Virgo, it is the wind-colic, without appearance either of gravel or ſtone.

Have a care of your patient, leſt it turn to gravel in the kidnies when he comes into Libra, and to the ſtone of the bladder when he comes into the Scorpion.

Laſtly, Under Libra are all diſeaſes coming of wind and corruptions of blood.

8. Under the Scorpion are gravel and ſtone in the bladder, inflammations and ulcers there; all difficulties of urine whatſoever; all imperfections of the urethra, ruptures, fiſtulas, hemorrhoids, the venereal, running of the reins, priapiſms; all diſeaſes that affect the privities of men or women.

9. Under Sagittarius are all diſeaſes in the thighs and hips, as the ſciatica, &c. fiſtulas in thoſe places, heat of blood, peſtilential fevers; and take this for a general rule, that Leo and Sagittarius ſignify falls from horſes, and hurts by four-footed beaſts, they being both of them ſigns of horſemanſhip; beſides, Sagittarius prejudices the body by choler, heat, fire, and intemperance in ſports.

10. Under Capricorn are all diſeaſes in the knees and hams; as pains, ſprains, fractures, and diſlocations: leproſies, itch, ſcabs, all diſeaſes of melancholy, and all humours called ſchirrus.

11. Under Aquarius are all diſeaſes incident to the legs and ankles; all melancholy coagulated in the blood, cramps; and the truth is, thickneſs of blood moſt uſually proceeds from this ſign.

12. Under Piſces is all lameneſs, aches and diſeaſes incident to the feet; as gouts, kibes, chilblains, &c. All diſeaſes coming of ſalt phlegm, mixt humours, ſcabs, itch, blotches, and breakings-out about the body, the ſmall-pox, and meaſles; all cold and moiſt diſeaſes, and ſuch as come by catching wet and cold at the feet.

* This was written before 1650.

And

And if you will be pleaſed but to conſider the affinity Piſces holds with Aries, you will ſoon ſee a reaſon why wet taken at the feet ſtrikes ſo ſpeedily up to the head.

As for the houſes of the heavens, they have the ſame ſignifications with the ſigns; the firſt houſe with Aries, the ſecond with Taurus, and ſo analogically till you come to the twelfth houſe, which has the ſame ſignifications that Piſces has.

I have now done with this part; only be pleaſed to take notice, that the fiery ſigns ſtir up diſeaſes of choler; airy ſigns, diſeaſes of phlegm; ſigns of double bodies, diſeaſes of mixed humours.

CHAP. XII.

REGENCY OF THE PLANETS OVER THE MEMBERS OF THE BODY.

1. SATURN rules in the body of man the ſpleen, the right ear, the bladder, the bones, the teeth, the retentive faculties throughout the body.

2. Jupiter rules the lungs, ribs, ſides, liver, veins, blood, the digeſtive faculty, the natural virtue of man which he rules, as lawyers call it, toto and ſolido.

3. Mars rules in the body of man the gall, the reins, the veins, the ſecrets, the left ear; he rules the apprehenſion, and that is the reaſon that choleric men are ſo quick-witted.

Thus, a man of a mean underſtanding, when he is angry, will make a quicker apprehenſion in things ſatisfying his fury, than a man of a quicker apprehenſion can when he is pleaſed. Anger ſummons' up all the powers of the body and mind to revenge wrong, though it be but imaginary. And then, again, Mars rules that faculty which incites men to valour; he makes a man a ſoldier every inch of him; he fortifies the ſmell, and that is the reaſon why martial creatures have ſo good ſmells, as Dogs, &c.

4. Venus rules the womb, ſcents, and inſtruments of generation, the reins or kidneys, the throat, women's breaſts, and milk contained within them, the ſeed, and liver.

5. Under the dominion of Mercury is the brain, eſpecially the rational part of it, the imagination, the tongue, hands, and feet, the motional part of man.

And that is the reaſon Merculialiſts (if Mercury is ſtrong) are ſo ſwift in motions, ſo fluent of ſpeech.

He gives a quick apprehenſion, a ſtrong imagination, and conceited; he makes a good penman, and ſtirs up that faculty in man which cauſes a thirſt after knowledge; but he is very fickle in his diſpoſition.

If

If Saturn be friendly, he is very conſtant; otherwiſe, if you look to a weather-cock, you may ſafely draw his picture, and no diſparagement to his perſon neither, which will be very fickle.

6. The Sun governs the nerves, the heart and arteries, the ſight, the eyes; and in the eyes, the right eye of a man, the left eye of a woman. Their operation is under Mercury; now then if Mercury afflict the brain, the failing is in the operation.

If the Moon rules the bulk or body of the brain or nerves, he that is a phyſician knows what the operations of nature are: and then he knows what I ſay is truth, and the foundation of it built upon a rock. He will eſteem it as a jewel.

7. Under the Moon is the bulk of the brain, the ſtomach, the bowels, the bladder, the taſte, the left eye of a man, the right eye of a woman; but they cannot incline me to believe that the Moon rules the taſte.

Being in a cadent houſe and in Gemini, a ſign which, in my opinion, more afflicts the Moon than Capricorn, ſhews the utmoſt danger.

I confeſs Mr. Lilly affirms Gemini to be a moſt noble ſign, but I dare ſcarce believe him. Aries is the moſt principal of all the ſigns: Gemini is cadent from Aries. Ergo, &c. But not now to enter into a conteſt with that famous man, to whom this nation is ſo much beholden.

Be pleaſed to take notice, that the twelfth houſe is more inimical to the aſcendant than the ſeventh: which, if ſo, then is the Moon more afflicted in Gemini, than in Capricorn.

CHAP. XIII.

THE PARTICULAR PARTS OF THE BODY, UNDER THE SEVERAL SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC, AND THE HOUSES IN THE HEAVENS IN A CELESTIAL SCHEME.

1. UNDER Aries is the head, and whatever belongs to it, as its bones, the face, brain, hair, beard, eyes, ears, noſe, tongue, teeth, &c. whatſoever in man is above the firſt vertebræ of the neck.

2. Under Taurus is the neck, throat, the vertebræ of the neck, which are in number ſeven; the channel-bone, and the ſhoulder-blade, according to my opinion.

3. Under Gemini are the ſhoulders, ſhoulder-bones, arms, hands, fingers, together with their appendages.

4. Under Cancer is the breaſt, ribs, lungs, pleura, the ventricle of the ſtomach, womens' breaſts, the liver, ſpleen, &c. and yet ſome hold that the ſpleen is under Virgo.

5. Under Leo is the heart, the back, and the vertebræ of the breaſt, which are in number twelve; the pericardium, the ſtomach, and I am

perſuaded, the appetite, is under Leo; and that is the reaſon ſuch as have that ſign aſcending in their nativity, are ſuch greedy eaters.

You that are Aſtrologers, and have the nativity of ſuch perſons in your hands, you know my words are truth.

And if, in a nativity, the prevalency of other ſignificators ſhould happen to contradict it, you know the old proverb, "One ſwallow makes not a ſummer."

6. Under Virgo is the belly and bowels, the navel and ſpleen, the omentum, and all their appurtenances, &c.

7. Under the Balance are the reins, loins, and kidneys, between which, in my judgment, is as much difference as is between eightpence and two groats. Under Libra beſides, they ſay, are the hams, buttocks, bladder, and navel: thus authors. And I quoted only to this end, that young ſtudents may ſee what a monſter tradition is, and may avoid being led by the noſe by it, as bears are led to the ſtake. You know well enough, if the blind lead the blind, what will become of them both: let every one, that deſires to be called by the name of artiſt, have his wits in his head (for that is the place ordained for them) and not in his books.

The hams are under Capricorn, the bladder under Scorpio, the navel under Virgo.

8. Under Scorpio are the ſecrets of both ſexes; as alſo the ſeminal veſſels; all the veſſels dedicated to the generation of man, the bladder and fundament: and, therefore, though artiſts cry out ſo much againſt the Scorpion for a falſe, deceitful, treacherous, miſchievous, violent, poiſonous ſign, let them look back to the rock from whence they are hewn: it may be they ſhall ſee the reaſons of ſome of their violent ſpeeches againſt myſelf. A word is enough to wiſe men, let them not ſpeak evil of what they know not.

This is moſt certain, from thoſe parts of the body under the dominion of Scorpio, have all men and women in general the influence of their propagation.

9. Under Sagittarius are the thighs, the bone called Os ſacrum, the rump-bone, the thigh-bone, together with all the appurtenances belonging to the thigh.

10. Under Capricorn are the knees, hams, and what belongs unto them.

11. Under Aquarius are the legs and whatſoever belongs unto them, even from the outward ſkin called Cuticula, to the midſt of the marrow in both bones.

12. Laſtly, Piſces claims the feet and ancles, toes and all the bones, and the bones of the toes. It rules alſo the ſkin of the foot, the fleſh, and veſſels betwixt the ſkin and the bones.

Some authors hold an opinion that the ſigns carry the ſame ſignification in order that the houſes of heaven do, and that Aries ſhould ſignify life, Taurus eſtate, Gemini brethren and ſhort journeys; you know the reſt. Truly, my own opinion is, many authors invented whimſies,

whimſies, and when they had done, ſet them down to poſterity for truth.

By this account Cancer ſhould rule the fathers, but experience tells us, that an ill planet in Cancer in the nativity threatens evil to the mother, but in Leo to the father. A word is enough to a wiſe man.

Alſo there is another ſignification made of the planets, according to the reſpective ſigns they are in, every planet making his Aries in his own houſe. Firſt of all, becauſe it conduces not much to my preſent ſcope: for example, a urine came to me about a year ago, Mercury was the afflicting planet, and in Aries; according to this rate, Mercury rules the legs and privities; but the man was diſeaſed in his head, for he was mad.

CHAP. XIV.

HOW THE NATURE AND KIND OF THE DISEASE MAY BE FOUND OUT BY THE FIGURE OF THE DECUMBITURE.

1. THE nature of the diſeaſe is to be found out three ways: Firſt, by the houſes of heaven; of which, the ſixth, ſeventh, and twelfth, ſignify diſeaſes.

2. By the nature of the ſigns, of which, fiery ſigns ſignify choler, and diſeaſes thence proceeding; earthly ſigns ſignify the diſeaſes of melancholy; airy ſigns diſeaſes of blood and wind; watery ſigns diſeaſes of watery and ſalt phlegm.

3. By the planets themſelves, and their aſpects: All this I ſhall make clear by this ſubſequent diſcourſe, before which I ſhall premiſe theſe following aphoriſms: 1. If Saturn ſignify the diſeaſe, it is like to continue long enough, if not too long: yet if he be with benevolents, it mitigates; if with malevolents, it increaſes the evil. 2. Saturn in Leo, or Capricorn, with the Dragon's Head or Tail, or with Venus combuſt, or with violent fixed ſtars, he ſtirs up peſtilences, or other pernicious fevers that are little better. 3. Saturn alone in fiery ſigns ſhews hectic fevers.

4. In watery ſigns, ſickneſſes, or watery humours. The diſeaſe comes of groſs and vicious humours, which will continue long, with continual fluxes, and cold tremblings.

5. Saturn in moveable ſigns, ſhews flux of humours in all parts of the body: imagine the dropſy, or other diſeaſes like to it; and yet it is ſome queſtion to me, whether Saturn cauſes dropſies or not, unleſs aſſiſted by the Moon in ſignification.

6. Saturn in common ſigns gives compound diſeaſes, and ſuch as run out of one diſeaſe into another by complication, and yet they paſs leiſurely out of one diſeaſe into another.

7. Saturn in fixed ſigns, if in Leo, gives hectic fevers: in other fixed ſigns, quartan agues, gouts, leproſies, and other diſeaſes that ſtay longer than they are welcome.

8. If Jupiter cauſe the diſeaſe, look to the liver, for that is afflicted; the digeſtion is bad; blood abounds either in quantity or in quality; a thouſand to one if it be not too hot.

9. Jupiter in fiery ſigns afflicts men with ſuch fevers as come of blood without putrefaction, ſuch as the Greeks call Synochus non putrida, and they laſt but a very little while.

10. Mars gives violent fevers with putrefactions, and the Sun gives no other.

11. If you find Mars in a fiery ſign, judge the diſeaſe either a burning fever called *Kanſos*, or elſe the peſtilence; if Saturn bear a ſhare in ſignification with him, melancholy bears a ſhare, or elſe aduſt choler, which is moſt uſual.

12. Mars in common ſigns varies the diſeaſe, take heed of a relapſe; the criſis is as uncertain as a weather-cock; ſo exceeding ſwift and ſudden will they come, even as ſwift as the wind, not waiting the Moon's influence; in ſuch a caſe you may more ſafely judge by the aſpects of the Moon to the planets than by the criſis.

13. Mars in Leo afflicts the heart, the diſeaſe is a fever, and the cauſe of it choler.

14. Always when Mars ſignifies the diſeaſe, it is very ſhort, but extremely acute.

15. If the Sun at the decumbiture be afflicted by the body or quartile oppoſition, antiſcion of Saturn, the diſeaſe is ſaturnine melancholy, and will, in all probability, laſt longer than you would willingly have it.

16. If the Sun be afflicted in the ſame manner by Mars, the cauſe is choler; the motion of the diſeaſe is as ſwift as the wind, and as violent as the whirlwind.

17. If Venus be ill-affected to the ſick, the diſeaſe comes of intemperance, either one way or other; perhaps with drinking, perhaps by venereal ſports; whatever the cauſe be, thoſe parts of the body ſignified by Venus ſuffer for it.

18. Venus in fiery ſigns cauſes one day fevers; but if Mars join with her in ſignification, the fever is bad, and proceeds from phlegm.

19. If Mercury be infortunate, and cauſe the diſeaſe, he declares that the infirmity lies in the brain, perhaps madneſs, or falling-ſickneſs.

20. If Mercury join in ſignification with Mars, you may be confident the diſeaſe is a phrenzy.

21. The lord of the ninth in the ſixth, hypocondriaſm is to be feared, or elſe the diſeaſe lies very occult; or ſhould it be the lord of the twelfth in the ſixth; for the lord of the ninth rather occaſions the diſeaſe about whimſies in religion.

22. The Moon in Aries in the eighth, afflicts the head with a diſeaſe too hot for it to bear, whether the diſeaſe lie in the mind or in the body.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

TO KNOW WHETHER THE DISEASE BE IN THE MIND, OR IN THE BODY.

1. THE Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Aſcendant impedited, and their lords ſafe, ſhew the diſeaſe lies in the body, and not in the mind.

2. If their lords be impedited and they ſafe, the diſeaſe lies in the mind, and not in the body.

3. If both Sun, and Moon, and the aſcendant, and their lords alſo be impedited, or the greateſt part of them, both body and mind are diſeaſed: and this I confeſs is ſomething rational.

4. Saturn generally ſignifies of melancholy, and by conſequence alienation of mind, madneſs, &c. and therefore, always when you find him to be ſignificator of the diſeaſe, or in the aſcendant, or in the ſixth houſe afflicting the lord of the aſcendant, or either of the luminaries, the ſick is afflicted with care, or grief, or ſomething elſe that is as bad; be ſure the mind ſuffers for it.

5. If Jupiter be ſignificator of the diſeaſe, it lies in the body, if it lies any where; for Jupiter never troubles the mind, unleſs it be in thoſe monſtrous concerns which ſome make of religion.

6. It were a good thing when a man is troubled in mind, if an artiſt could tell the cauſe of his trouble; that you may do ſo, make uſe of theſe two or three rules; there is enough of them, though there be but few: if you have but wit enough to know by a penny how a ſhilling is coined. They are theſe:

1. If the Sun be author of the diſtemper, as he may be, if he be lord of the houſe aſcendant, ſixth or twelfth houſes, the diſtemper comes through pride, ambition, vain glory.

2. If it be Jupiter, it comes through religion; ſome zealot prieſt has ſcared the poor creature out of his wits.

3. If it be Venus, love, luxurious expence, or ſomething elſe of like nature, is the cauſe.

4. If Mercury be the afflicting planet, the ſick is peſtered with ſtrange imaginations, and as many vain fears attend him; great vexation, or ſtudy, or both is the cauſe.

5. Saturn, jealouſy, fear, rage, envy, &c.

6. Mars, through anger, contention, violent paſſion, &c.

7. Luna, care, fear, drunkenneſs, &c.

By theſe rules you may find out all the reſt, for this is the ſum of the buſineſs.

CHAP.

CHAP. XVI.

TO KNOW WHAT PART OF THE BODY IS AFFLICTED.

THAT this may be known, for it is not only poſſible, but alſo probable, be pleaſed to conſider,

1. If the ſign the lord of the ſixth poſſeſſes, eſpecially if he be an infortune, or a fortune infortunated. And then,

2. Conſider what part of the body the ſign he is in governs, as Aries governs the head, Taurus the neck and throat, &c*. and be ſure that part is afflicted.

3. Conſider what part of the body the afflicting planet rules, what ſign, which are under that ſign, and you need not queſtion but that is afflicted; for example, Venus, though ſhe rule many parts of the body, yet in Scorpio ſhe rules only the privities†.

4. Saturn lord of the ſixth and in the tenth, in Taurus afflicts the body univerſally, but eſpecially the left ſide.

5. Saturn lord of the ſixth in the laſt degrees of Gemini, or in the firſt degree of Cancer, cauſes pain in the left ſide, as though an awl were run into it.

6. Saturn lord of the ſixth in Leo in the ſecond houſe, cauſes pain in the back and heart, the original of which I ſhould rather think is melancholy.

7. If he be in Virgo in the twelfth houſe, ſignifies pain in the head: if he be in Scorpio oriental and ſlow in motion, ſignifies diſeaſes in the reins, as the gravel, ſtone, and piſſing blood.

8. If Saturn be lord of the diſeaſe, and in Aquarius, the diſeaſe comes by travel.

* Here the lord of the ſixth, or afflicting the ſixth, ſhall ſignify the diſeaſe. Vide Rule 12. p. 92. viz. the planet that afflicts the ſixth, or planet there.

† Viz. That planet, being in the ſign of Venus in Virgo, rules the privities, &c.

Good rules alſo you may obſerve, and I think not amiſs, though any planet ſhould caſt out an aſpect to the ſixth to ſee what parts the aſpecting planet governs in the ſign, as well as though he were daily in that ſign, and ſo by aſpect afflicts that part he governs.

And ſo in all aſpects in phyſical judgment to conſider the part the aſpecting planet governs in that ſign he aſpects: as if any planets aſpect the aged, ſee whether the planet aſpecting governs firſt in that ſign, ſo that part is afflicted according to the nature of the planet afflicting. You may, if you pleaſe, conſider according to the ſecond rule what ſign the planet afflicting is in.

9. Mars

9. Mars lord of the ſixth and in the fifth, and in Scorpio, gives an internal pain in all parts of the body: if it be a woman ſhe is not well in her womb, the illneſs of which affiicts all her body, eſpecially her head, by reaſon of that admirable congruity betwixt that part and her womb; for it is as true as that the Sun is up when he is upon the meridian. All cephalic medicines help the womb, and remedy its pains, becauſe Aries and Scorpio are both the houſes of Mars.

10. If Mars be retrograde in Scorpio and in the aſcendant, the whole body is univerſally afflicted, but externally, viz. the man breaks out in boils and ulcers, or itch, perhaps it is the ſmall-pox or meaſles: if Venus ſet forward the miſchief, the venereal is ſhrewdly to be ſuſpected.

11. If Mars be lord of the ſixth in Leo, the ſick is extremely pained in his back; in this you need never fear failing.

12. If Mars be lord of the ſixth in Virgo, it will lie in the left ſide, or always proves the colic, and heat in the bowels; take heed it comes not to the gravel in the kidnies, when Mars comes into Libra; and to the ſtone in the bladder, when Mars comes into Scorpio. He that is a phyſician, knows as well how to prevent a diſeaſe before it comes, as how to remedy it when it is come.

13. The Moon in the aſcendant afflicted by Saturn or Mars, beſtows difficulty of breathing, and infirmities in the lungs upon a man or woman.

14. Venus lady of the ſixth and infortunated by Mars, gives ſuſpicions enough of the venereal.

FURTHER RULES TO JUDGE JUDICIOUSLY OF DISEASES.

1. If the lord of the ſixth houſe be afflicted above the earth, and in a diurnal ſign, the ſickneſs is in the right ſide of the body, and in the upper part of it.

2. If the lord of the ſixth be under the earth, and in a nocturnal ſign, the ſickneſs lies in the inferior parts of the body, and on the left ſide.

3. Whether he be under or above the earth in a diurnal, the ſickneſs is in the forepart of the body; imagine the forehead, face, breaſt, belly, or ſome other viſible part.

4. If it be in a nocturnal ſign, the diſeaſe lies in the back part of the body, or elſe in ſome part that lies inviſible, as the bowels, &c. or perhaps the diſeaſe lies occult; for take this for a general rule, the diſeaſes are more hid from the eyes of your underſtanding, when the ſignificators of them are in nocturnal ſigns, than they are when they are in diurnal.

5. If the ſignificators are corrupted by other planets, and a difference in theſe rules between the ſignificator and the planet that corrupts them, the patient is afflicted both ways; namely, according as he ſignifies, and according as the planet corrupting ſignifies.

6. In ſuch a caſe, view diligently which of them is moſt afflicted: and your reaſon, if you have any, will tell you, that the moſt part of the

the malady lies in that part of the body ſignified by the planet which is moſt afflicted.

7. To wind up all in a word, maſculine planets denote the right ſide of the body, feminine the left; all of them afflict that part of the body which they govern, as ♀ ſecrets, and ♂ head, &c.

CHAP. XVII.

WHETHER THE DISEASE SHALL BE LONG OR SHORT, OR WHETHER IT SHALL END IN LIFE OR DEATH.

FOR judging of this, take a few cautions by the way.

1. Conſider if the Sun, Moon, Aſcendant, and their lords be much or little afflicted.

2. Conſider the age of the ſick party; for old age brings longer ſickneſs than youth.

3. Conſider the time of the year; for autumn and winter bring longer ſickneſſes than ſpring and ſummer.

4. Conſider the complexion of the patient; for a melancholy man is more ſubject to retain a ſickneſs than a choleric man.

5. Conſider the planet afflicting, for Saturn produces longer ſickneſs than Mars.

6. The planets generally and briefly order the ſickneſſes they give in this manner; Saturn gives long ſickneſſes, the Sun and Jupiter ſhort, Mars ſhorter than either of them, but acute; Venus mean, Mercury various and unconſtant, according to the planet he is joined with or aſpected to. The Moon gives ſuch ſickneſſes as often return, as agues, falling-ſickneſs, &c. And therefore the direction of the Moon to the body, or aſpect of Saturn, will ſooner cauſe a falling-ſickneſs than the direction of any other ſignificator.

CHAP. XVIII.

SIGNS OF LONG OR SHORT SICKNESS.

FIRST, the ſixth houſe being poſſeſſed by a fixed ſign, argues length in the diſeaſe; if the ſign that poſſeſſes the cuſp of the ſixth be moveable, the diſeaſe will be ſhort; if the ſign be common, the diſeaſe will either be mean in reſpect of length, or elſe the change of the diſeaſe, or a relapſe is to be feared.

2. If

2. If the latter degrees of a ſign be upon the cuſp of the ſixth, the diſeaſe will quickly end either one way or another.

3. A fixed ſign on the cuſp of the ſixth, ſhews tough and hard humours to be the cauſes of the diſeaſe, and ſuch as are hard to be expelled.

4. Saturn lord of the ſixth ſhews long diſeaſes; Jupiter, Mars, and the Sun ſhort; Mercury ſuch as are as inconſtant as the weather-cock.

5. If the lord of the ſixth be ſtronger than the lord of the aſcendant, the ſickneſs gets ſtrength againſt nature; if you find it ſo upon a figure in urine, judge the diſeaſe increaſes.

6. If the lord of the ſixth be weaker than the lord of the aſcendant, nature gets ſtrength over the diſeaſe, and will at laſt put him to a total rout.

7. Common ſigns ſhew the diſeaſe will not ſtay in one ſtate.

8. The lord of the ſixth, if he be a malevolent, it is an ill omen; if a benevolent, you need ſo not much as fear a long ſickneſs, for the diſeaſe will be cured both ſpeedily and eaſily; unleſs the ſaid benevolent be lord of the eighth.

9. If the Moon apply to the lord of the ſixth, the diſeaſe will be encreaſed till it has put life to its trial.

If the Moon be lady of the aſcendant, ill diet was the cauſe of it; perhaps a ſurfeit by drinking.

If Venus be lady of the ſixth, it is women and venery.

10. If the lord of the ſixth apply to the quartile or oppoſition of the lord of the aſcendant, the diſeaſe encreaſes, and is not yet come to the height.

I confeſs this and many other aphoriſms hereabouts, belong not at all to the decumbitures, but to queſtions upon urine, and moſt of them, if not all of them, will hold true in them alſo.

11. The lord of the ſixth in the eighth is but an unlucky ſign, and ſhews the ſickneſs will end in death: if it be in the fourth, it ſhews the ſickneſs will end in the grave.

12. The lord of the ſixth in the twelfth, declares that the patient oppoſes his own health.

13. The lord of the eighth in the ſixth, and the lord of the ſixth in the eighth, if they are in friendly aſpect, the ſick ſoon recovers.

14. If there be an oppoſition, ſextile, or trine between the lord of the ſixth and Jupiter, the ſick ſoon recovers.

15. But if, in ſuch a caſe, Jupiter be in the ninth houſe, the ſickneſs comes by reaſon of ſome phyſic formerly taken, which will at laſt much conduce to the patient's health.

16. A malevolent in the ſixth, is an ill ſign; but a benevolent there is as good a one for all that.

17. The lord of the twelfth in the ſixth, ſhews hypochondriac affections; and if he be a malevolent, you may take it for granted, it is as ſure as can be.

18. The lord of the aſcendant in the ſixth, and the lord of the ſixth in the aſcendant, ſhews long diſeaſes, and ſuch as will continue till one of them, if not both of them, make his exit out of the ſign he is in.

19. If, in ſuch a caſe, the malevolent caſt ill aſpects to it, the fear of death is not ſmall.

20. The lord of the aſcendant and ſixth houſe, in quartile, oppoſition, or conjunction, in ſuch degrees as artiſts call Azemini, and in angles, threatens ſuch perpetual pain, which none but death is likely to cure.

21. The lord of the ſixth in the aſcendant, ſhews the diſeaſe will continue long enough, nay, longer than it is welcome; but it doth not ſignify the ſick muſt needs die; for that belongs to the eighth houſe and his lord.

22. It is no good ſign of quick recovery, when the lord of the ſixth houſe is a malevolent.

23. If the Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Aſcendant is free from ill beams of ill planets; and apply to fortunes that are any thing ſtrong and like to do good, the cure will come as ſoon as you can in reaſon hope for it.

24. It is always bad when the Sun, Moon, or Lord of the Aſcendant apply to the lord of the ſixth, eighth, or twelfth houſes; and it is not a whit better, if they be lords of thoſe houſes.

25. It is an exceeding good ſign at the beginning of a ſickneſs, if neither the Lord of the Aſcendant, Sun or Moon, behold the lord of the ſixth or eighth houſes.

26. It is very ill when the lord of the aſcendant is afflicted, namely, if he be retrograde or in an ill houſe, in his detriment or fall, or beſieged by malevolents. All houſes which behold not the aſcendants or ill houſes, namely the ſixth, eighth, and twelfth: I will take no notice at all of the ſecond in this caſe, becauſe it is ſucceeding to the firſt; but the ſeventh ſhall not eſcape ſo, becauſe it oppoſes the aſcendant; it is very bad when the lord of the aſcendant is there.

27. In ſuch caſes, it is true, the diſeaſe may happily be cured, if good courſes be taken; but either a relapſe into that diſeaſe is to be feared, or elſe the diſeaſe is ſubject to a change out of that diſeaſe into another as bad, whereby the ſick is in danger of death, unleſs in the mean ſeaſon the lord of the aſcendant grows ſtronger: for the ſtronger he is, the better able he is to preſerve life.

28. The lord of the aſcendant infortunated by the lord of the ſixth, though he be but in his term, prolongs the ſickneſs.

29. If the lord of the aſcendant be infortunated by the lord of the eighth, it gives fear enough, that none but death can end the quarrel between the ſick and the ſickneſs.

30. If the lord of the aſcendant be ſlow in motion, the ſickneſs will be as ſlow in the parting, and ſlower if Saturn be lord of the aſcendant: but if the lord of the aſcendant be ſwift in motion, according to the haſte he makes, ſuch ſpeed you may expect of the diſeaſe.

31. The

31. The lord of the aſcendant angular and ſtrong, and no way impedited, let the diſeaſe be never ſo violent, the fear of death is more than the harm.

32. The lord of the aſcendant entering into another ſign, though it be out of his own houſe into another, provided it be not into the houſe of the lord of the ſixth, eighth or twelfth, the diſeaſe ſoon ends in health; if it be into the houſe of the lord of the eighth, the ſick dies at the time: if it be into the houſe of the lord of the ſixth, the ſickneſs is encreaſed; if into the houſe of the lord of the twelfth, the ſick either keeps ill diet, or is unruly, or is mad: in ſuch a caſe, he that will not be ruled by reaſon, muſt be ruled by force.

33. If the lord of the aſcendant be weak of himſelf, yet if he be joined to a fortune, the recovery will be very ſpeedily; for if the fortune be any thing ſtrong, he will help it forward with ſpeed.

34. The lord of the aſcendant, the Sun or the Moon joined to an infortune, prolongs the diſeaſe; and the weaker they are, the longer is the diſeaſe like to laſt.

35. If the ſignificator of the diſeaſe be in a ſign of the nature of the diſeaſe; for example, ſuppoſe the diſeaſe proceeds of melancholy, if the ſignificator be in an earthly ſign, it exceedingly prolongs the diſeaſe: judge the like by the reſt of the humours, in ſuch caſes the cure is exceeding difficult: vis unita fortior.

36. If the ſignificator of the ſickneſs be an infortune, and applied to the lord of the aſcendant, it mightily retards the cure: you ſee what need there is the phyſician be an Aſtrologer; I know not how a man ſhould help nature unleſs he know it.

37. If the Moon be with the lord of the aſcendant, or applied to him, the cure comes eaſily on, if ſhe be ſwift in motion; but if ſhe be ſlow in motion, ſhe puts the cure backwards.

38. If the Moon decreaſe both in light and motion, and be with the quartile, oppoſition, or body of Saturn, the diſeaſe is extremely bad, for the next time ſhe comes to his body or oppoſition, unleſs you can cure the diſeaſe before, and he is a phyſician indeed that can do it, death takes poſſeſſion of the patient.

39. The Moon, or any other ſignificator of the ſick joined to a planet direct and ſwift in motion, ſhews but a ſhort ſickneſs; but if the planet be retrograde or ſlow, the cure will be as ſlow to a minute.

40. If Scorpio aſcend, the ſick is the cauſe of his own ſickneſs, becauſe then Aries is upon the cuſp of the ſixth houſe, and one planet is lord of both places; and if he be in either of both thoſe houſes, it is ſo much the worſe, for he will add fire to the fuel, and make all bad enough.

41. Both the luminaries in cadent houſes and their diſpoſitors together with the lord of the aſcendant afflicted, ſhew a diſeaſe ſo dangerous, that the phyſician has need enough to look about him.

42. If, in ſuch a caſe, the benevolents ſet their helping hands, the diſeaſe will be prolonged, and for acute become chronic; yet if the benevolent be ſtrongeſt, the diſeaſe will at laſt be cured beyond all hope;

if the malevolents be ſtrongeſt, it is ſhrewdly to be feared that death muſt turn phyſician when all comes to all.

43. Suppoſe Mars be lord of the aſcendant, and in the ſixth, yet if he be in any aſpect to Venus, it is not deſperately bad, becauſe ſhe mitigates his evil.

44. The lord of the ſixth in the eighth afflicted by Saturn or Mars, if he be weak, viz. retrograde or combuſt, or in his detriment, the diſeaſe will continue till death cures it.

45. The Sun, Moon, or Lord of the Aſcendant with the fortune, and that fortune they are with retrograde, promiſes a cure; but together with the promiſe comes a threatening of length of the diſeaſe.

46. The Moon in a bad place of the heavens prolongs the diſeaſe if ſhe be in a fixed ſign, without any further diſpute of the ſtory.

47. Never forget this general rule, the ſtronger the Moon is at the decumbiture, the better it is for the ſick; the weaker ſhe is at that time, the worſe.

48. It were a good thing and very commendable if the nativity of the ſick could be procured, for if Saturn be lord of the nativity, the ſick may live though the Moon be in conjunction with his body, or oppoſition at the decumbiture.

49. Judge of the length or ſhortneſs of the diſeaſe according as the diſeaſe is: for it is not to be expected that a fever ſhould laſt ſeven years; and it is as little to be hoped that a conſumption ſhould be cured in a day.

CHAP. XIX.

SIGNS OF LIFE AT THE DECUMBITURE.

FIRST, Jupiter, Venus, the Sun and the Moon in the aſcendant, nor afflicting nor beholding the lord of the eighth, nor being lord of the eighth themſelves, take away not only the fear of death, but alſo promiſe a ſpeedy cure.

2. The conjunction of the Moon with Jupiter is always proſperous: moſt propitious if he be in Cancer: if doubtful at all, it is when they are in Capricorn, becauſe in the one they are both dignified: in the other both cadent from their dignities. And yet let me tell you but thus much, Jupiter is Jupiter ſtill, be he where he will.

3. The Moon in an angle well diſpoſed in good terms, and free from the body or beams of Saturn or Mars, it reſtores the ſick to health, and ſcorns to be beholden to any of them all.

4. The Moon applying to the lord of the aſcendant, unleſs ſhe carries the beams of the lord of death to him, does the like.

5. The

5. The Moon encreaſing in light, and ſwift in motion, and not poſited in the ſixth, eighth, nor twelfth houſes, applying to the ſextile, trine, or antiſcion of the lord of the aſcendant, though the lord of the aſcendant be a malevolent, it matters not, ſo he is direct, and not infortunated by houſe, nor impedited by another malevolent, neither in his detriment nor fall, it promiſes recovery.

6. If the Moon be void of courſe at the decumbiture, if on the critical day ſhe behold a good ſtar, there is no queſtion of recovery to be made.

7. If, on a critical day, the Moon be in her own houſe or exaltation, though ſhe be void of courſe, the fear of death is more than the harm, for the ſick will recover.

8. The Sun, Moon, and Lord of the Aſcendant free from the beams of Saturn, Mars, or the Lord of Death at the decumbiture, there cannot be ſo much as a bare ſuſpicion of death.

9. If the benevolents be ſtronger than the malevolents at the decumbiture, and withal if they behold the Moon, the aſcendant, or his lord, they promiſe recovery. The malevolents may threaten hard, but the benevolents will ſtay the deadly blow.

10. If the Moon be ſeparated from the weak malevolent, and applied to a ſtrong benevolent, the ſick is eaſily recovered; for the weakeſt always goes to the wall.

11. If Saturn be ſignificator of the ſickneſs, oriental of the Sun, the diſeaſe coming of cold, &c. occidental of the Sun, the diſeaſe coming of heat, ſeldom kills. Saturn is not ſo ſubject to take away life in ſuch a caſe as in the contrary.

12. Mars is not ſo formidable when he is occidental as when he is oriental.

13. Mars afflicts the Moon more when ſhe is oriental than he does when ſhe is occidental.

14. A reception between the lord of the aſcendant and the lord of the eighth, if they are benevolent, or if the benevolents lend them aid, ſhews recovery.

15. Alſo, if the lord of the eighth receives the lord of the aſcendant without the malicious beams of ill fortunes, the ſick will eſcape, even when there is no hope of life.

Now ſome are of opinion, that it is far better that the lord of the aſcendant diſpoſe the lord of the eighth, than that the lord of the eighth diſpoſe the lord of the aſcendant.

Is it not better that life diſpoſe of death, than that death diſpoſe of life? Indeed if the lord of the aſcendant diſpoſes the lord of the eighth, the ſick will take ſuch a courſe as will be for his own prejudice, and the haſtening on of his end.

But if ſick people will not be ruled by fair means, they muſt be ruled by other; and that is all I can ſay unto it.

16. If

16. If good planets be in the aſcendant or mid-heaven at the decumbiture, and pretty ſtrong withal, they will ſtoutly maintain life, though the ſignificators of it be never ſo much afflicted.

CHAP. XX.

SIGNS OF DEATH.

FIRST of all, the lord of the aſcendant afflicted in the eighth, the patient is more deſirous to be apud inferos, than death is to have him; the man will die, and his life will be caſt away abſolutely with evil conduct.

2. If, at the decumbiture, you find the lord of the aſcendant combuſt in the aſcendant, paſs the ſame judgment with the former.

3. If the lord of the eighth houſe is in the mid-heaven, and afflict the lord of the aſcendant, the phyſician will be in a ſhrewd miſtake; and, inſtead of curing, go near to kill.

4. The lord of the eighth very ſtrong in the aſcendant, gives you fair warning that death is coming.

5. A conjunction between the lord of the eighth, and the lord of the aſcendant, is as mortal a ſign as the heavens can ſhew.

6. It is a very unlucky ſign, when the lord of the eighth houſe is lord of the houſe at the decumbiture. And not much better if the lord of the houſe at the decumbiture is afflicted by the lord of the eighth, eſpecially if the lord of the eighth be a malevolent.

Such ill beginning of a diſeaſe uſually proves fatal at the latter end, unleſs the phyſician be a very able man.

7. If the lord of the aſcendant fall retrograde from the body of the lord of the eighth, it gives you a timely warning of death at their next conjunction, unleſs the lord of the aſcendant meet with the Sun before he meet with the lord of death again.

8. The lord of the eighth in conjunction, ſquare, or oppoſition to the Moon at the decumbiture, threatens death, unleſs there be a reception between them. If the lord of the eighth be retrograde or infortunated, you may the more confide in his judgment.

9. The lord of the eighth in an angle, eſpecially the weſtern angle, the Moon and lord of the aſcendant being in cadent houſes, or afflicted by malevolents, death may be feared, and that juſtly too; eſpecially if a malevolent be in the eighth, or lord of that houſe.

10. The Moon with either Saturn and Jupiter profits not the ſick at all, unleſs Jupiter be much ſtronger than Saturn, or with the lord of the aſcendant than either of them.

In ſuch a caſe, medicines under the influence of Jupiter will do good, becauſe his body is afflicted by ſo potent an adverſary.

11. The

11. The lord of the aſcendant in the aſpects, or with the antiſcion of an infortune in the eighth, threatens death, unleſs the wholeſome beams of Venus and Jupiter help; which if ſo, there will be a ſtrong conteſt between nature and the diſeaſe.

The fortunes ſtrive to maintain nature, the infortunes to deſtroy them. In ſuch a caſe, look which is ſtrongeſt, and paſs judgment upon the end of the diſpute accordingly.

12. If you find the Moon in like caſe in an acute diſeaſe, or the Sun in a chronical, paſs the ſame judgment.

13. If there be a reception between the lord of the aſcendant, and the lord of the eighth by any aſpect, the ſick will probably live. But the ſickneſs will be long and tedious, and the effects of it lie long in the body.

14. The Moon with Saturn and Mars, or the Moon with the one, and the Sun with the other, or either of them with one, and the lord of the aſcendant with the other, or the lord of the aſcendant with both, gives ſhrewd ſuſpicions, that the ſickneſs is but the Prodromus or uſherer in of death.

15. The ſlower in motion the afflicting infortune is, the worſe it is; for then the Moon meets him again upon the critical day.

16. The lord of the aſcendant in the ſeventh or fourth houſe, and there afflicted, gives warning to the ſick man that his diſſolution is at hand.

17. An infortune upon the cuſp of the horoſcope, bids the ſick provide for a change.

18. Fixed ſtars of a violent nature, ſpeak the ſame language if they are upon the horoſcope.

19. Thoſe fixed ſtars are ſaid to be of a violent nature, which are of the nature of Saturn or Mars; as, the Bull's eyes, the Scorpion's heart, &c. and ſome which are of the nature of the fortunes, as Algol, or the head of Meduſa, which is placed in the buckler of Perſeus. The Grecian Aſtrologers call him the Devil's Head; and yet all the Aſtrologers hold Jupiter and Venus to have a ſhare in this nature.

20. If the Moon be void of courſe, at the beginning of the ſickneſs, and yet afflicted upon a critical day, a good criſis cannot be hoped; an ill criſis may juſtly be feared, and that not without grounds from ſober rules of art.

21. The lord of the aſcendant in Leo or Aquarius impedited by the body of the lord of the ſixth or twelfth houſes, ſignifies danger of death.

22. Both the luminaries afflicted under the earth, carry the ſame ſignification.

23. It is evil if the Moon be in her detriment or fall at the criſis, though ſhe be not afflicted at all; the time of the criſis, is the time of a combat between nature and the diſeaſe.

And if the Moon be weak, ſhe is not able to maintain nature in the combat.

24. The

24. The Sun afflicted by the body, ſquare, or oppoſition or antiſcion of a malevolent, it tells the patient the diſeaſe will be long and tedious, if not mortal; and bids him provide himſelf of ſuch a phyſician as knows how to do ſomething elſe beſides only to tell money.

25. The Moon oppoſed to the lord of the aſcendant at the beginning of a ſickneſs, if the lord of the aſcendant be alſo retrograde or combuſt, ſhews bitter accidents will fall out to the ſick during the time of his ſickneſs; he is a wiſe phyſician that can remedy them; but he is wiſer that can anticipate them.

26. The Moon in the fourth houſe with the body ſquare, oppoſition or antiſcion of Mars, ſoon brings a man to his laſt inheritance, the grave; ſhe threatens it, if ſhe is there no way afflicted, unleſs ſhe is very ſtrong.

27. As I have judged by the Moon, ſo judge by Mars if you find him; for if he being there have any dignities in the aſcendant, he will urge a man as faſt to the grave, as ever ſleep urged him to bed.

28. Saturn oppoſite to the lord of the eighth houſe, threatens danger enough to the ſick.

29. The Moon in conjunction with Mars in the fourth houſe will ſend the ſick to take a ſupper in another world, though both their fortunes ſtand and look upon him.

30. The Moon in the aſcendant, always hurts, becauſe there ſhe hath moſt power over the body of the ſick.

But if ſhe is there, and in Cancer or Taurus, ſhe will rather help than hinder the ſick. If the Moon aſpect the aſcendant, and I ſuppoſe the reaſon to be, becauſe Saturn loves it; and then ſhe hates the eighth and twelfth houſes by the ſame rule.

31. If the Moon be in the aſcendant, and the ſign aſcending of a contrary nature to her, it is a hundred to one if that the ſick die not of that diſeaſe.

32. The Moon applying to the body of the Sun, within twelve degrees of the decumbiture, the ſickneſs comes not ſo much to terrify your body, as to give you warning of your end.

And the nearer the Moon is to the body of the Sun, the ſpeedier diſpatch will death make of the body of his captive.

33. The Moon beſieged by the bodies of the malevolents, poſited between the Sun and one of them, the hopes of life are very ſmall, or none at all.

34. Authors ſay, that if a man or woman fall ſick when the Moon is going out of combuſtion, their ſickneſs will encreaſe till ſhe comes to the oppoſition of the Sun. And if then ſhe meet with an ill planet, the ſick recovers; if not, they die. For my own particular, I ſpeak no more than I have found by continual experience; I have often found this falſe, and never true.

35. If the Sun and Moon be lord of the houſe at the decumbiture, and behold the lord of the eighth, the ſickneſs is ſent to proclaim the approach of death.

36. It

36. It is very bad when the Moon carries the light of the lord of the aſcendant to the lord of the eighth, it threatens death; but it does not ſo in all diſeaſes neither: for example, in ſuch as come and go by fits, as agues, falling-ſickneſs, &c. you may make this uſe of it, that none are fit to make phyſicians, but ſuch as are intimately acquainted with nature, and her wonderful operations.

37. It is extreme bad when the Moon applies to any ſtar in the eighth, as bad as when ſhe applies to the lord of the eighth himſelf.

38. The Moon combuſt in the eighth in Leo, threatens death; and ſo the truth is, if ſhe is combuſt in any other houſe or ſign, unleſs ſhe ſeparate from the body of the Sun.

39. The diſeaſe will appear little otherwiſe than the forerunner of death, if the Moon is in Libra, and Jupiter and Venus in conjunction; he that knows any thing in phyſic that he ſhould know, knows the reaſon well enough.

40. The Moon with the pleiades, and the aldebaran, or with any other violent fixed ſtar, ſhews danger of death.

41. The Moon applying to her own nodes, namely, the head and tail of the Dragon, is very bad, but not ſo bad if ſhe ſeparate from them.

42. It is very bad when Saturn is in his Perigæon, or near it, if the diſeaſe come of retention.

43. Judge the like by Mars, if the diſeaſe be a fever, or proceed of choler; and here you have another inſtructor to teach you knowledge; the nearer a planet is to the earth, the more rigidly will he maintain and encreaſe the humours he governs.

44. It is a very bad ſign, if not deſperate, if there happen an eclipſe of either luminary upon a critical day; and if it miſs a day of it, it will break no ſquares in ſuch a caſe: the time of the eclipſe has, to my knowledge, anticipated the time of the criſis a whole day natural, and proved mortal too, as I have had experience in Eſſex the latter end of October, 1649.

CHAP. XXI.

FOR THE CURE OF ANY DISEASE, TAKE THESE FEW RULES.

FIRST, determine what the diſeaſe is.

2. Conſider who is the author or cauſer of it; and that you may ſee, if you conſider what planet governs that diſeaſe.

3. Conſider whether it be cauſed by the ſympathy or antipathy of the planet.

4. And that you may know this (which is the whole key of phyſic) conſider firſt, whether the planet afflicting govern the part afflicted;

and if he has any dominion in that part of the body, he cauſes it by ſympathy: one example will clear all: As ſuppoſe diſeaſes in the bones, ſpleen, &c. if Saturn be the cauſe of it, it is by ſympathy, becauſe he governs thoſe parts.

5. If, by antipathy, conſider what part of the body any planet afflicts, either by his preſence or aſpects; and then, ſecondly, conſider who or what planet governs that part; if the planet afflicting be an enemy to that planet governing that part, then the diſeaſe is cauſed by antipathy.

6. As is the diſeaſe, ſo is the cure.

7. If, by antipathy, then apply thoſe medicines proper to the place affected and governed by the afflicted planet; then the cure is by antipathy. As ſuppoſe Saturn afflicts ſome parts that the Moon governs, here the diſeaſe is cured by antipathy, becauſe Saturn is an enemy to the Moon; to cure which, apply things proper to the part affected and governed by the Moon, becauſe they are antipathetical to the diſeaſe cauſed by Saturn.

8. If the diſeaſe be cauſed by ſympathy, then muſt you apply medicaments proper to the part affected, or diſeaſe affecting, and governing by that planet afflicting; here is cure by ſympathy; here the planet that kills or ſtrikes is repelled, or is beat with his own weapons.

9. A diſeaſe may be cured by ſympathy or antipathy another way.

By ſympathy thus: When a planet afflicts, or cauſes a diſeaſe, the cure may be made by applying medicaments to the part affected, or diſeaſe affecting (and that you muſt be ſure always to obſerve) and governed by another planet with the afflicting planet.

By antipathy mutatis mutandis, &c. with this caution, uſe no antipathetical medicines. Theſe few rules, well obſerved, may make a good phyſician.

10. By the foregoing rules, it ſeems all or moſt of the planets govern ſome one or more particular things proper to all or moſt diſeaſes, by which it will follow, that every planet has a ſhare in every particular member there, by ſympathy or antipathy, as to the member itſelf, or planet governing.

I anſwer in general, every particular planet has a compound or mixt ſhare in every part, the ſame as has the four elements: but particularly every planet has ſhare in every part, either ſympathetically, or antipathetically. Whereby you ſee that one medicine may cure, or be good for more diſeaſes than one, and ſo may cure one diſeaſe by ſympathy, another by antipathy; that which may cure a Saturian diſeaſe by ſympathy (viz. when Saturn cauſes the diſeaſe, and afflicts any parts he himſelf governs) may cure a Lunarian diſeaſe by antipathy, when the Moon afflicts any part that Saturn governs; ſo whereas the medicine cured when he cauſed the diſeaſe himſelf, ſo here it cures being cauſed by another by antipathy, becauſe theſe things which Saturn governs are antipathetical to the afflictions or diſeaſes of the Moon, or lunar cauſes.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXII.

OF LUNAR INFLUENCES.

THE ancients aſcribed the periodical return of many things to the influence of the Moon; but the wiſer moderns, in the arrogance of the ſelf-ſufficiency of their philoſophy, will believe nothing but what they can explain; hence the opinion of occult qualities are not entertained by the generality of phyſicians. This humour of denying every thing not ſufficiently accounted for, has even induced ſome ſelf-ſufficient philoſophers, to take upon themſelves to diſprove that there is any connection between the tides and that planet.

But this infatuation was removed from among the followers of the Newtonian Philoſophy, as ſoon as Sir Iſaac had ſhewn that it was in conformity to mechanical laws, in conſequence of the Lunar attraction; but what this attraction is, we are as much at a loſs to comprehend as ever. Many who have been very unwilling to allow the Moon any influence at all, have been forced to ſubmit to facts, which, in ſome caſes, were ſo glaring, that they were undeniable. They have alſo been obliged to allow the procatartic cauſes of convulſions, among other things, to the Lunar phaſes; acknowledging, at the ſame time, that the manner by which it is done, continues a ſecret hitherto.

Some affirm, that the Moon is out of the queſtion in the affair of the women's monthly courſes, becauſe, ſay they, if it was otherwiſe, all women of the ſame country, age, and conſtitution, would have this periodical flux at the ſame time.

Admitting the argument to hold good, yet it proves nothing, as the preciſe conſtitution of different women is unknown to any phyſician; for it is impoſſible for any one to prove, that the conſtitutions of any two are exactly alike, and, which ſhould be added, that they obſerve exactly the ſame regimen. The moſt barbarous nations are perſuaded of the Moon's influence in this caſe, and it ought not to be rejected, becauſe we are ignorant how it is performed. That oyſters and muſcles are more fat and plump at the full than the new Moon, every one's experience, that has made the leaſt obſervation, muſt inform*; but how it is done, remains an impenetrable ſecret.

Many have been the diſputes about the criſis in fevers; but this debate would ſoon be brought to an iſſue, if nature was permitted to remain undiſturbed by incongruous medicine, and, inſtead of reckoning the periods of them by the days, practitioners would take notice of the

* This obſervation is confirmed in Hughes's Natural Hiſtory of Barbadoes.

motion of the Moon, which is ſometimes quicker, and ſometimes ſlower; and, after Hippocrates, determine the matter accordingly. Thus the fourth, ſeventh, eleventh, fourteenth, &c. will be critical days; but the moſt certain method is, to obſerve the place of the Moon, at the beginning of the diſeaſe, and then to compute the time in which ſhe moves 45, 90, 135, 180, 225, 270, 315, or 360 degrees, which will ſometimes a little anticipate, and ſometimes exceed the number of days allotted by authors. Would the ſcope permit, I could ſhew that this is no new opinion, and that it may beſupported by the moſt reſpectable authority.

Dr. Mead is very particular in this caſe; for he ſays, every one knows how great a ſhare the Moon has in forwarding the monthly evacuations of women: and that there is no queſtion to be made, but the correſpondency which is here obſerved, would be greater ſtill, and even univerſal, did not the infinite varieties in particular conſtitutions, climates, manner of life, one way or other, concur to make a difference.

The regular period of this flux is 28 days, or rather the time in which the Moon paſſes through the twelve ſigns of the zodiac, and not her ſynodical revolution, as ſome have thought. That this evacuation is influenced by the Moon, has been the opinion of all antiquity; but ſince occult cauſes, as before obſerved, have been baniſhed, few have ventured to own it, except ſuch as ſought farther into the receſſes of nature, than her mere apparent mechaniſm.

The principal circumſtances which make this evacuation ſubject to lunar influence, is its dependence on the Septenary number, or rather on the Moon's motion, which is ſometimes quicker, and ſometimes ſlower, and therefore the critical days will vary proportionably. For inſtance, ſuppoſe a perſon to be taken ſuddenly ill on the 29th of May 1752, at noon, at which time the Moon is in 13° 2″ of Taurus, and I want to know when ſhe will have performed a fourth part of her revolution, or come to her quadrate aſpect, which is a critical day. On the fourth of June, I find the Moon is in 13° 5′ of Leo, exactly three ſigns diſtant, which ſpace ſhe ran over in ſix days. But if the diſeaſe had begun on the 9th of June, ſhe would have been almoſt eight days in performing the ſame courſe; and therefore a criſis could not have been expected in leſs time. This being the caſe, it is no wonder there have been ſo many debates on this important ſubject among learned men.

That this evacuation depends on the critical periods, was the opinion of Hippocrates and Galen, who ſay, the critical days are to be computed by ſeptenaries and ſemi-ſeptenaries; and in this he is neareſt the truth, allowance being made for the variations of the Moon's motion. Thus, the firſt critical time will be three and a half, the ſecond ſeven days, &c.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXIII.

OF THE CAUSES OF DISEASES.

THE cauſe of a diſeaſe is that which makes the diſeaſe to be preſent, which is always ſomething phyſical, which impairs the functions, by producing a diſorder in the ſolids or fluids, or both.

The cauſes of diſeaſes are divided into external and internal, diſtant and immediate, primitive, antecedent, and conjunct.

The internal exiſt in our bodies before the effect was produced; the external are without us, and never are diſeaſes of themſelves, but are commonly cauſes when there is an internal prediſpoſition, which the external cauſe determines.

The internal cauſes have their exiſtence in the fluids or ſolids.

The ſolids become cauſes of diſeaſes, when their elaſticity and natural ſound ſtate is loſt, or when they are too elaſtic.

The exceſſive tenſion of the fibres of the ſolids diſturbs the circulation of the blood and fluids, whence ariſe fevers, convulſions, &c. It likewiſe produces the compreſſion of certain parts, by the ſpaſms of the membranes which ſurround them, whence proceeds the retention or diminution of certain evacuations. For inſtance, if this affects the ſphincter of the bladder, it occaſions a retention of urine.

When the elaſticity is loſt, a defect in the action is produced, whence proceeds the loſs or diminution of the organ, as in the palſy of the bladder. Sometimes the fluids are dammed up in the parts, as in the ranula.

When the ſoundneſs of the ſolids is loſt, from whatever cauſe, it is called a ſolution of continuity.

Though faults in the fluids are diſeaſes of themſelves, yet here they are called Cauſes of Diſeaſes.

Theſe faults may be hereditary, as in the venereal and ſcrophulous diſeaſes; or adventitious, when they have loſt their good qualities from external cauſes, or a defect in the ſolids.

The fluids may be vitiated either as to their quantity or quality.

The chyle may be too much or too little, too thick or too fluid, as alſo too acrid or ſharp.

The ſame faults may be in the blood, or it may be tainted with poiſons of various ſorts, ſuch as the venereal, the ſcorbutic, the cancerous, the ſcrophulous, the pſoric, the arthritic, and the hydrophobic.

The ſecreted fluids may be faulty, when their quantity is too ſmall or too great; or when their fluidity, denſity, or qualities are preternatural.

The

The external cauſes of diſeaſes are blows, compreſſions, ligatures, the action of fire, bad air, infectious contacts, venomous bites, poiſons, the introduction of ſtrange bodies into natural orifices, and the abuſe of the non-naturals. With reſpect to ſome of theſe which are more momentous and intricate, I ſhall be more particular.

The knowledge of thoſe things that are inſalubrious and hurtful to a perſon in health are highly neceſſary to a phyſician, both with regard to the preſervation from diſeaſes, and cure of them when preſent.

A plethora and cacochmy are great cauſes of diſeaſes, eſpecially the chronical; hence whatever contributes to increaſe the quantity or corruption of the fluids is juſtly placed in the inſalubrious claſs.

All excretions and evacuations, when they are ſtopped, contribute greatly to produce a plethora, and heap up impurities in the body; and all things, of whatever kind, that hinder the excretions, are hurtful and noxious. Hereunto may be referred too much aliment; the abuſe of acids and viſcids; very cold and moiſt air; want of exerciſe; incongruous drinks, and corrupted victuals.

Every thing that weakens the body and deſtroys the tone and ſtrength of the parts, produces ſtagnations of the fluids, obſtructions of the glands, and corruptions of the viſcera, and conſequently contributes to bring on chronical affections, and to render the acute fatal. Hence precedent diſeaſes and improper remedies are highly noxious.

Regard muſt always be had to the particular conſtitution, age, ſex, and cuſtomary way of living of the patient.

CHAP. XXIV.

SEMEIOTICE; OR THE SIGNS OF DISEASES.

THE ſign of a diſeaſe is that which helps us to know and diſtinguiſh the cauſe of its approach, duration, and event.

Signs are of three kinds, the Commemorative, the Diagnoſtic, and the Prognoſtic.

The Commemorative teach us what has happened before the diſeaſe, and are taken from every thing that preceded; that is, the patient's manner of living, the place of his habitation, the conſtitution of his parents; the diſeaſes to which he has been ſubject, or has contracted; the poſture he was in at the time of being wounded, &c.

The Diagnoſtic ſigns diſcover the preſent ſtate of the diſeaſe, and aſſiſt in judging of its cauſes and nature.

They are diſtinguiſhed into common, proper, poſitive, excluſive, univocal, equivocal, ſenſible, rational, and pathognomonic.

Common ſigns are thoſe which are always met with in the ſame kind of diſeaſes. As for inſtance, a tumour is a common ſign of all impoſthumes.

humes. Proper ſigns are thoſe which are particular to each diſeaſe, and make a difference between ſeveral diſeaſes of the ſame kind; for example, fluctuation is a particular ſign which ſhews the difference between the tumour where that is found, and the tumour where it is not found.

Poſitive ſigns determine ſo clearly concerning a diſeaſe, that we cannot doubt of it; thus a conſiderable hæmorrhage from a wound is a poſitive ſign that there is a veſſel opened. Excluſive ſigns, by teaching that a diſeaſe is not of ſuch or ſuch a kind, diſcover of what kind it really is. Thus when a patient has the hiccup with a vomitting of bilious matter and excrements, if there is no tumour in the groin or about the belly, we know there is no hernia, and therefore we conclude that it proceeds from the iliac paſſion.

Equivocal ſigns are thoſe which appear in ſeveral kinds of diſeaſes. For inſtance, pain in any part and difficulty of motion are equivocal ſigns, becauſe they equally belong to a luxation and a fracture. Univocal ſigns are never met with but in one kind of diſeaſe, and characterize it. Thus in ſearching the bladder, if we meet with a hard body, it is a univocal ſign that the patient is afflicted with the ſtone.

Senſible ſigns are thoſe which are evident to the ſenſes. Thus by the ſight we know a bad conformation, an external ſolution of continuity, &c. By the hearing we perceive the fractured pieces make a crackling noiſe. By the ſmelling we diſcover a mortification. By the feeling we are ſure of the extent, depth, and direction of a wound or ſinus. By the taſte we may determine the kind of fluid which proceeds from a wound, that is, if it is bile or any other humour.

Rational ſigns are thoſe which reaſon diſcovers: theſe are not properly ſpeaking ſigns, but concluſions, that are drawn from external ſigns relating to the diſeaſe, their degree, their circumſtances, and convenient remedies. In this caſe we muſt have regard to the functions that are impaired, to the part affected, to the evacuations ſuppreſſed or preter-natural, to the ſituation and kind of pain which the patient feels, and to the things which aſſuage or exaſperate the diſorder.

Pathognomonic ſigns are proper to a diſeaſe, are inſeparable from it, and ariſe from its nature. Thus the quickneſs of the pulſe is the pathognomonic ſigns of a fever, and a flux of urine from a wound in the hypogaſtrium is a pathognomonic ſign that the bladder is penetrated.

Prognoſtic ſigns are thoſe which help us to foreſee the duration and event of a diſeaſe. They are taken from the degree, the difference, and the complication of diſeaſes; from the nature of the diſordered parts, and their neceſſity for life and health; from the accidents, age, temperament, and ſex of the patient; from the difficulty of applying remedies, and the like.

Nothing is ſo important in ſome diſeaſes as to be very attentive to the ſenſible ſigns; the quantity and quality of the urine and other excretions, ſuch as ſweat and perſpiration; the manner in which the patient lies; the

the ſtate of his ſkin, eyes, countenance, tongue, and pulſe, which generally give a ſufficient inſight into the nature and degree of the diſeaſe.

The knowledge of the pulſe is highly neceſſary; for the pulſe is produced by the dilatation, and by the alternate and ſucceſſive contraction of the heart and arteries, by the means of which the blood is conveyed by the heart into the arteries, and by the arteries into the veins, which bring it back to the heart. Thus this pulſation, which ariſes from the circulation of the blood, is very proper to diſcover the alterations that are made in it.

CHAP. XXV.

OF SIGNS FROM THE PULSE.

WITH regard to motion, the pulſe is only of four kinds, great, little, quick, ſlow, from whence ariſe two others, violent, weak: for though a pulſe may be ſaid to be hard or ſoft, this reſpects the artery not the motion therein. There is another well worthy to be taken notice of, and that is the convulſive, with a tractory, tremulous, ſubſultory motion, as if the artery was drawn upwards. This in acute fevers is a preſage of death, and may be called the pulſe of the dying.

Though a pulſe may be termed frequent or rare, equal or unequal and intermitting, the former only regard the ſucceſſion and ſeries of motion, the latter the ſucceſſion and order. In ſome writers we find the diſtinctions numerous enough. Thus with them the pulſe is ſtrong, violent, great, full, long, ſhort, hard, ſoft, little, empty, weak, low, frequent, rare, creeping, vermicular, formicating, caprizating, tremulous, undulatory, myurous, ſerrated, dicrotous, manifeſt, obſcure, intermitting, unequal. In moſt of which there is a diſtinction without a difference. By myurous is meant a gradual aſcent from little to great, and then a gradual deſcent from great to little. A dicrotus pulſation is when a ſingle beat ſeems a little interrupted, ſo as to make a kind of a double beat. The myurous, formicating, vermicular, tremulous, caprizating, ſerrated, dicrotous pulſes of Galen are nothing but pulſes more or leſs unequal, which vary in their mixture, order, and ſucceſſion; as when the beat is firſt ſmall, then great, afterwards quick, and then ſlow.

An equal pulſe is cauſed by the influx of a due quantity of blood from the veins into the auricles of the heart, and from thence into the ventricles, and its regular efflux from the ventricles into the arteries, which renders the motion of the heart equable and moderate.

A great pulſe is that wherein the artery feels greatly dilated, and is cauſed by a copious afflux of blood to the heart, and the like effuſion into the arteries.

A little

A little pulſe is ſo called when the dilatation of the artery is but little felt, and ſhews that a ſmall quantity of blood is ſent to the ventricles of the heart, and that the diaſtole is ſmall, as alſo that the effuſion into the arteries is the ſame.

A quick pulſe is known by the frequent beating of the artery from a more ſpeedy reflux of the blood from the veins to the heart.

A ſlow pulſe is when the beating of the artery is perceived leſs frequent than uſual, and ſhews that the reflux of blood from the parts to the heart is retarded in its motion.

A ſtrong or violent pulſe is when it is great and quick at the ſame time, and happens when a large quantity of blood is carried to the heart by the veins, and is more than ordinarily rapid.

A weak pulſe is when it is little and ſlow; and ſhews that the quantity of blood ſent back to the heart is ſmall and retarded in its courſe.

A hard pulſe is when the artery itſelf feels more tenſe, retinent, or hard.

A ſoft pulſe denotes the artery to be ſoft, flaccid, and relaxed. Theſe two laſt may be ſometimes natural in different ages and temperaments.

An unequal pulſe is ſometimes great, ſometimes little; now quick, then ſlow; ſometimes weak, and then violent.

An intermitting pulſe is when the pulſations are interrupted, that is, when after two beats the third fails; or after three the fourth, &c. and is cauſed by ſome obſtacle or impediment from grumous blood, or polypous concretions in the ventricles or auricles; or when thick blood is forced in too great plenty to the heart, and for a while ſuſpends its ſyſtole.

From experiments it appears, that if the body weigh 140 pounds, eighty of it will conſiſt of fluids. Suppoſe then that the pulſe beats ſeventy times in a minute, then it will beat 4,200 times in an hour, and 100,800 in twenty-four hours. And if we allow the great artery of a ſtrong man to be capable of receiving an ounce of blood at every pulſe, the whole maſs will circulate at leaſt three times in an hour, and 72 times in twenty-four hours; or more accurately almoſt 79 times in the aforeſaid ſpace.

It is alſo worth obſerving, that the pulſe is greater and quicker in a man than a woman; as alſo in bilious and ſanguineo-bilious temperaments than in the phlegmatic and melancholic; in the lean and ſlender than in the fat and obeſe.

In infants the pulſe is quick and ſoft; in young perſons, harder, greater, and more violent. In the old, the pulſe is great, ſomewhat hard and ſlow.

Labour and exerciſe increaſe the pulſe and circulation, but reſt and idleneſs render them more weak and ſlow. Loud ſpeaking, or aſcending ſteep places render the reſpiration intenſe, which enlarges and quickens the pulſe. In watching the pulſe is more ſenſible; in ſleep more ſlow and languid. The drinking hot tea, coffee, or the like, quickens the pulſe; as alſo plentiful meals.

Terror renders the pulſe unequal, little, and contracted; joy, frequent and great; anger, quick and hard; ſadneſs cauſes it to be more ſlow, little, deep, and weak; and intenſe thinking makes it more languid and weak.

When the wind having been long weſterly or ſouth turns to the eaſt or north, the pulſe becomes more tenſe, vigorous, and large; as alſo when the quickſilver riſes in the barometer. But in thick, cloudy, rainy weather, with a ſoutherly conſtitution of the air, when the life is ſedentary, the ſleeps long, or the ſeaſon autumnal, the pulſe becomes languid and ſmall, and the excretions, particularly perſpiration, are impeded. In May the pulſe is great; in the middle of the ſummer, quicker but not ſo ſtrong; in the autumn, ſlow, ſoft, and weak; in the winter, hard and large.

Draſtic purges render the pulſe more hard, quick, and weak; preparations of ſteel and the bark, more great and robuſt; volatile medicines amplify and increaſe it; balſamics, aromatics, and generous wine enlarge the pulſe, which before was ſlow and little; acids and nitrous things allay and appeaſe its violent motions; opiates and narcotics make the pulſe little and weak, as well as deject the ſtrength; corroſive poiſons render the pulſe little, contracted, hard, and frequent, and ſome hours before death it is hardly perceptible.

When the pulſe is ſmall and depreſſed from a redundance of blood, bleeding will render the pulſe vigorous and quick; baths greatly increaſe it, and when they are a little too hot they are followed with palpitation of the heart and pains in the head. Pediluvia, at bed-time, increaſe the motion of the blood and arteries.

An intermitting pulſe has been generally looked upon to be dangerous and fatal, and yet it frequently happens in the hyſteric paſſion, and the colic, and great flatulences, without any bad event.

And here it may be obſerved, that the preſence of a phyſician often puts the patient into a flutter, and therefore he ſhould have time to compoſe himſelf before his pulſe be felt, otherwiſe great miſtakes may happen. He will beſt judge of the quickneſs of a pulſe by a watch that has a hand which tells ſeconds.

A frequent pulſe is the pathognomonic ſign of a fever, and there are few fevers in which it is not ſomewhat hard, except the malignant attended with ſweats, and then it is undulous, with great dejection of ſtrength.

In the beginning of a continual fever, or paroxyſm of an intermittent, the pulſe is generally tenſe, ſmall, and frequent, which increaſes to the ſtate, and then it is violent; but in the declination the tenſion and quickneſs remit.

If the pulſe is weak and quick, or violent and quick, about the ſeventh, ninth, or eleventh day, with ſhivering and coldneſs of the extremities, and thin watery urine, it portends a fatal phrenzy.

A ſmall

A ſmall, frequent, and quick pulſe is of a very ominous preſage, and ſhews an internal inflammation tending to a ſphacelus; and if it is likewiſe unequal and intermitting, it foretels danger of ſpeedy death.

In the beginning of a quartan the pulſe is little, hard, frequent, and unequal, and in the ſtate of a tertian and burning fever violent. In a ſynocha it is great and quick. Before the eruption of the ſpots in the ſmall-pox and meaſles, the pulſe is hard and frequent, which after the eruption ceaſes, unleſs in the confluent ſmall-pox, for then it continues many days longer. It returns again after the ſuppuration in the ſecundary fever, and gradually returns to its natural ſtate.

In malignant and ſpotted fevers the pulſe is ſmall, quick, weak, and contracted, with great loſs of ſtrength; and when it becomes ſoft and undulous, with large ſweats and urine like that of ſound perſons, it preſages death.

In inflammatory fevers with pain, as the peripneumony, it is generally hard and frequent, ſometimes great.

In catarrhal and ſlow fevers the pulſe is fuller, and quicker in the evening.

In madneſs, the phrenzy, and melancholy, the pulſe varies much; it is quick, ſlow, robuſt, languid, or unequal by turns, and beats ſtrongly in the head with a racking, lancinating pain. In the apoplexy, epilepſy, and hemiplexy, it is generally hard and frequent, ſometimes great. In the lethargy, ſopor, and diſpoſition to a ſyncope, it is ſoft, rare, and languid, and at length becomes ſo ſlender, that it is perceived with difficulty, which laſt, with a cold ſweat, cloſes the ſcene.

In the palpitation of the heart and convulſive aſthma, the pulſe is languid and unequal, and if they proceed from a polypous concretion in the heart it will intermit.

When the pulſe is frequent, ſmall, and a little hard, it foretels the flux of the menſes or hæmorrhoids; when they begin to flow it is quicker and larger.

The pulſe is quick and hard in ſpaſmodic, hypochondriac, and hyſteric affections; as alſo in the colic and ſtone; when it begins to grow ſoft and large it ſhews the ſpaſms are ceaſing.

In the dyſentery the pulſe is ſmall and frequent; but if joined to a fever, it is great.

The lues venerea, ſcurvy, cachexy, and dropſy, are attended with a languid, weak pulſe.

It is a great fault in phyſicians not to give themſelves time to feel the pulſe; for often after ten pulſations they may perceive an inequality or intermiſſion. Nor is it ſufficient to feel the pulſe in one wriſt, for both ought to be felt, as alſo that in the temples and neck, for ſometimes there is a difference in different places.

CHAP. XXVI.

OF SIGNS FROM THE BLOOD.

BEFORE we can determine which is a favourable or bad prognoſtic from the blood, it will be neceſſary to know what the beſt blood is, and why it is ſo denominated; for phyſicians vary in their opinions concerning it.

Some ſay the beſt blood ſoon becomes a kind of a red gely, depoſiting a thick coagulum at the bottom, with a moderate quantity of fluid ſerum at the top. But let that be as it will, it is certain that this vital purple fluid differs according to the age, the nature of aliment, and manner of living; as alſo with regard to the country, or climate, and ſeaſon of the year, while the perſon is in a good ſtate of health. Beſides, perſons of a ſanguineous temperament, whoſe blood ſeems pure, gelatinous, and of a beautiful red, are often attacked with many and grievous diſeaſes.

Blood of a bad aſpect has been attended with no diſorders, while that which is taken for the beſt has been drawn from perſons in a dangerous illneſs. The blood of ſcorbutic and hectic patients has been fluid and of a florid red, while that of the ſound and robuſt has been denſe, glutinous, black, and quickly coagulated. In apoplectic, paralytic, ſpaſmodic, and convulſive caſes, the colour and conſiſtence of the blood has been free from blame; and even in a virulent carcinoma the blood that forced itſelf from the arteries was fluid and of a fine red without any ſenſible diſorder.

Prognoſtics from the inſpection of the blood alone are very deceitful, for though it is faulty, if it circulates freely there is ſeldom any danger. On the contrary, the beſt blood, if it ſtagnates, or is extravaſated, not only cauſes diſeaſes but death itſelf. Therefore the cauſes of diſeaſes are to be ſought for in the ſolids rather than in the fluids.

Though the blood is never ſo good, if an extravaſation happens, it putrifies, and excites dangerous ſymptoms; in the head an apoplexy, fever, or epileptic convulſions, and by conſent of parts vomiting. If it is poured into the cavity of the thorax or abdomen in any large quantity, it is ſoon turned into a fatal putrefaction.

While the blood continues in the veſſels, if it is ſtrongly impacted into the membranes of the brain, it will cauſe a phrenzy; if into the coats of the ſtomach or inteſtines, a pernicious inflammation tending to a mortification.

If the blood being grumous continues in the ventricles, auricles, or greater veſſels of the heart, it will produce a ſyncope or ſudden death.

When

When there is a firm ſtaſis in the ſubſtance of the muſcles, and its progreſſive motion is ſtopped, it will turn to a mortification or fatal putrefaction.

When the viſcera are infarcted or ſtuffed with blood or ſerum, they will produce an obſtruction and induration; the moſt grievous chronical diſeaſes, a cachexy, dropſy, or hectic; and yet the blood taken from a vein ſhall appear without fault.

Poiſons, peſtilential and contagious miaſmata, the matter of the gout and itch drove back, will kill perſons with violent ſpaſms, and yet the blood ſhall ſeem without defect.

The ſpiſſitude of the blood is greatly blamed in hypochondriac and hyſteric caſes, and yet experience tells us that the colour and conſiſtence are quite free from pravity. In fevers there may be too great plenty or expanſion, or a latent acrimony in the blood, but not a denſity and thickneſs as is commonly ſuppoſed.

However, when the blood is thick, black, and coagulates too ſoon, it will be apt to ſtagnate in the capillary veſſels and produce obſtructions. When this kind of blood, by violent commotions of the body or mind, or intenſe cold, is driven forcibly into the lymphatic veſſels, it will readily ſtagnate and produce inflammations. This is evident in the pleuriſy and peripneumonies, in which the ſerum on the top of the blood appears like tenacious glue. It ſhould therefore be taken away plentifully till the remainder is fit for a free circulation; giving at the ſame time alkalies, volatiles, diluents, and aqueous remedies to ſubtilize the blood.

When the blood is thin, florid, and of a ſcarlet colour, it preſages no good, eſpecially if it is deſtitute of ſerum; for this is the caſe of the arthritic and ſcorbutic, and ſhews that the blood abounds with alkaline ſalts. This alſo attends ſlow and hectic fevers, from a hot inteſtinal motion. A free uſe of wine and aromatics will produce the ſame effects in bilious conſtitutions. This will likewiſe happen in malignant fevers, and often in epileptic and ſpaſmodic diſeaſes. Bleeding in theſe caſes, when the blood is of this conſiſtence, ſhould never be repeated; but rather gellies, mucilages, and nutritive ſubſtances ſhould be given: as alſo things which are acidulated, deſtroy acrimony, extinguiſh heat, and appeaſe commotions.

When the ſernm is too great in proportion to the red coagulum, it ſhews that ſanguification is hurt, the perſpiration or the urine too little, and threatens a cachexy, œdematous tumours, or a dropſy.

When the ſerum is of an intenſe yellow, it either ſhews the bilious recrements are not ſeparated from the blood, or that it is reſorbed by the lymphatic veſſels, from an obſtruction of the biliary ducts.

In the ſcurvy, itch, cachexy, and ſuppreſſion of the menſes, the ſerum is variegated, appearing livid and blueiſh, being more or leſs turbid or whitiſh; or there is a thick milky coat, and the coagulum is grumous, and of a black colour mixed with brown.

In

In the lues venerea and conſummate ſcurvy, the ſerum is generally copious, muddy, and turbid.

In burning fevers, there is little ſerum, and the colour is ſcarlet, with froth.

In the ſmall-pox, meaſles, acute and continual fevers, the blood is very fluid, and does not coagulate.

CHAP. XXVII.

OF SIGNS FROM THE URINE AND OTHER EXCRETIONS.

IT has been ſaid by Sanctorius, that perſpiration exceeds all the other ſecretions put together, which may be true in all hot countries, but in theſe northern climates the excretion of urine exceeds that of perſpiration, which yet will be more or leſs according to the quantity of liquids drank.

Urine that is light, thin, and pellucid like water, denotes grievous ſpaſms of the internal membranous parts, violent hypochondriac and hyſteric affections, a cardialgia, calculous and nephritic diſorders, or the convulſive colic.

The urine is alſo very thin and light in grievous diſeaſes of the head, as in violent head-achs, the vertigo, phrenſy, madneſs, melancholy, and the epilepſy. The ſame happens in grievous affections of the nervous parts, in convulſions from cauſtic poiſons, or the gnawing of worms. This kind of urine will often appear two or three days before the fit.

Thin, watery, or whitiſh urine, if copious in the height of a fever, before the critical days, foretels a phrenſy, or grievous internal inflammations, as of the uterus, lungs, or ſtomach.

But this prognoſtic fails if the patient is juſt recovered from a dyſentery, ſpotted fever, or ſmall pox, for then it only ſhews a defect of heat, and ſpirituaſcency in the fluids.

On this account there is plenty of crude, turbid, pale, thin urine, or of a greeniſh or citron colour in the cachexy, leucophlegmatia, enormous hæmorrhages, in the beginning of an anaſarca, in the green ſickneſs, and ſuppreſſion of the menſes. Likewiſe in the fluor albus, which is generally the offspring of the cachexy and ſuppreſſed menſes, the urine is generally pale and turbid; ſometimes with a ſediment like ſcales.

The urine in all preternatural and febrile heats is made in a leſſer quantity, and is higher-coloured than uſual. It is either yellow or reddiſh more or leſs deep in proportion to the cauſe, either in intermitting or continual fevers.

In

In the paroxyſms of intermittents, or in the exacerbation of continual fevers, the urine is thin, clear, and reddiſh, and without ſediment: in burning and bilious fevers, it is generally tranſparent, and of a flame colour.

In intermittents, ſome hours after the fit, the urine is thicker and leſs full of ſediment. When this happens in continual fevers about critical days, it ſhews a ſolution of the fever, and portends health.

If the urine is clear and depoſits no ſediment after the paroxiſm of an ague, it is a bad ſign. In children it is the forerunner of fatal epileptic fits. In all internal inflammations, if the urine is thin and pellucid, of a purple or deep brown, with froth and without ſediment, it is a dangerous ſign.

In a continual fever, if the urine is turbid, and yet without ſettling after it has ſtood for ſome time, it is a preſage of the worſt kind. It is likewiſe a bad omen in continual fevers, when the urine is turbid on the firſt days, and on the reſt, eſpecially critical days, thin and without ſediment.

In the declination of catarrhal fevers, the ſmall-pox, and meaſles, if the urine was aqueous and pellucid in the height of the diſeaſe, but now becomes thick and higher-coloured, with a ſediment, it promiſes a good event.

After a phthiſis, or other violent chronic diſeaſe, if the urine continues thick, little, and of a darkiſh red, with a copious ſediment and fatty ſubſtance on the top adhering to the ſides of the urinal, while the body waſtes away, it is a ſign of a ſlow fever, and a hectic full of danger.

The ſame danger is portended in dropſies, if the urine is like that of hectical perſons. Thick heavy urine of a deep reddiſh brown, ſhews a confirmed ſcurvy, an arthritis, a ſcorbutic palſy, or extreme old age.

In the yellow jaundice, the urine is of a deep ſaffron colour, wherewith it tinctures linen: but when it is of a blackiſh brown, it denotes the black jaundice.

Urine that leaves a tartarous cruſt on the champer-pot, ſhews a diſpoſition to the gravel; when ſand or gravel comes away, it demonſtrates the diſeaſe to be already formed.

Sometimes there are ſhining yellow cryſtals on the ſides of the pot, which are a ſign of wandering arthritic, or rheumatic pains. If the urine is bloody and white from the mixture of pus, ſometimes glutinous, of an ill ſmell, and which ſticks to the bottom of the pot, and will not remix with the urine by ſhaking, it is a ſign of an ulcer in the kidneys or bladder.

In a chronic or virulent gonorrhæa, the bladder is ſometimes ulcerated, and then the urine will be turbid and thick, with a copious mucous ſediment, which, when thrown on the fire, is very fetid.

In the ſtone of the bladder, when it, or its ſphincter is eroded, then a thick branny urine is excreted, with ſmall caruncles or threads.

In the ſtrangury, there is a frequent ſtimulus to make water, but little

little is made, and that turbid, ſalt, and ſharp, with filaments that ſink to the bottom, which generally ſhews a ſpaſm of the ſphincter.

When blood is mixt with the urine, like the waſhings of fleſh or red wine, and ſinking to the bottom is purple, it is a ſign it comes from the kidneys; but if the colour is of a blackiſh brown, it proceeds from the bladder.

Sweat, which is copious on critical days in every part of the body, is an excellent omen, when attended with alleviation of the ſymptoms, and ſigns of coction in the urine or ſtools either preceding or ſucceeding.

Thoſe ſweats are beſt, which beginning when the pulſe is quick, violent, or hard, render it more ſoft and quiet.

All ſweats that happen in the beginning of fevers, and not on critical days, with no alleviation of the ſymptoms, but are attended with coſtiveneſs, a thin urine without ſediment, and a preter-natural pulſe, are always bad.

Thoſe ſweats are likewiſe of an ominous kind that break out in one part of the body only, as the head, breaſt, &c.

Sweats are often large after the cure of fevers, and are excited by a ſlight cauſe, ſuch as a gentle heat or ſleep.

But ſweats are at no time more profuſe than in miliary fevers, which ſhews that the whole maſs of the blood and humours is thrown into a colliquative diſſolution. In malignant fevers, with great loſs of ſtrength, a feeble and leſs frequent pulſe, and urine like that of perſons in health, the ſweets are copious, fetid, cold, and fatal.

In hectics, with an abceſs or ulcer in the noble parts, there are plenty of debilitating ſweats, commonly called colliquative. In ſcorbutic caſes, from a fault in the liver, when the pile is defective, the ſweats are great, eſpecially if the body is bound.

To reſtrain profuſe ſweats, gentle laxatives are good, ſuch as manna or tamarinds with a nitrous powder: when they are long and large, analeptics, ſtrengtheners, gentle aſtringents, and acidulated medicines are proper.

When the excrements are white or grey, it ſhews a defect of the bile, which is not duly excreted, as in the jaundice. Scybals of a deep brown, denote its redundancy. In bilious fevers, tertians, and burning fevers, the excrements are very bilious, eſpecially at their decline.

Likewiſe in the hypochondriac melancholy, madneſs, cachexy, and hyſteric paſſion, the belly is ſlow, the fæces hard, and intenſely brown or almoſt black. Green ſtools are common to ſucking children, with the gripes, reſtleſſneſs, and epileptic fits. In hyſteric and hypochondriac fits, green ſnuff is often voided by vomit and ſtool. Sometimes nature cleanſes the body by copious bilious ſtools.

In malignant diſeaſes and dyſenteries, if ſcybals are evacuated of a moſt fetid ſmell, it is a forerunner of death. But when the ſtools are not only fetid, but frothy, frequent, and of various colours, with a burning pain and a teneſmus, as in a dyſentery, this prognoſtic never fails.

Mucid

Mucid fæces with a thick phlegm denote a weak digeſtion, or crude aliment: if like the glair of eggs, with a ſharp pain and teneſmus, it proceeds from the blood ſtagnating in the rectum, which depoſits a plenty of mucus in the glands.

When the excrements are copious and liquid, the appetite good while the body falls away, the finer ducts of the villous coats of the inteſtines are beſet with a viſcid mucus, and produce a chylous diarrhœa. On the other hand, when the ſcybals are very hard, it ſhews an obſtruction of the mucous glands, or exceſſive heat, with a debility of the periſtaltic motion.

Excrements with pure blood and without great pain, the blood proceeds from the veins of the anus: but when there are grievous pains about the navel, and frequent dejections, it is a ſign of the dyſentery.

When the fæces are black like pitch, with great loſs of ſtrength and a filthy ſtench, they denote the black diſeaſe, eſpecially if attended with vomiting of blood.

In general, regular ſtools are a ſign of health; but if they err either in time, quantity, or quality, they denote ſome diſorder.

Coſtiveneſs creates and exaſperates diſeaſes of the head, as is obvious in the head-ach, hemicrania, epilepſy, madneſs, melancholy, paralytic affections, the ophthalmia, and hardneſs of hearing.

When the body is coſtive and the feet cold, they foretel conſtrictive anxieties of the præcordia, the cardialgia, difficult breathing, melancholy, the head-ach, want of digeſtion, or flatulent pains in the hypochondria.

No fever makes its attack without previous coſtiveneſs; and when the dejections begin to be natural, it is a promiſing ſign of health. In putrid, malignant, and bilious fevers, if a looſeneſs happens on critical days, other ſigns concurring, it is a ſalutary omen.

In all diſeaſes, if the body is coſtive, it ſhould be kept open with laxatives: if looſe, reſtrained, unleſs the diſcharge is critical; but not with opiates, but rather with mild, fixed diaphoretics, with a few grains of nitre, and one or two of cortex eleutheriæ.

CHAP. XXVIII.

OF THE CRISIS.

THE Criſis is defined by ſome to be a ſudden change of the diſeaſe either for life or death. Theſe changes happen on certain days which are termed critical days. Galen ſays the principal critical days are the 7th, 14th, and 21ſt; and affirms there are more recover on thoſe days than die. But Hippocrates reckons them by ſeptenaries and ſemi-ſeptenaries.

The criſis is performed on theſe days by excretions; that is, by ſweat, ſtool, or an hæmorrhage. On all other days they are only ſymptomatical.

An ephemera terminates in 24 hours; a mild ſynocha on the fourth day; a more grievous on the ſeventh, by a bleeding at the noſe, with ſleepineſs, or by a large ſweat. Burning and bilious fevers go off on the fourth or eleventh day by a profuſe ſweat, often by a flux of the belly.

A continual tertian remits on the third or fourth day, and turns to an intermittent. Catarrhal and epidemic fevers, with grievous ſymptoms, have been obſerved to end on the fourth day with puſtules about the noſe and lips, with an itching ſweat.

A ſlight pleuriſy and peripneumony have gone off, between the third and fourth day, with the expectoration of bloody matter by a cough; in young perſons on the ſeventh; in adults, when the diſeaſe was bad, on the fourteenth, with a large ſweat, copious ſpitting, and a free reſpiration: a baſtard pleuriſy and hepatitis generally end on the ſeventh or eleventh day, by ſweat or a looſeneſs.

An eryſipelaceous fever, which often makes its attack with ſhivering cold, violent heat, and a delirium, abates between the third and fourth day, when an acrid bilious matter is ſent to the ſkin. Some writers ſay the plague is nothing but a peſtilential eryſipelas, which throws out buboes or carbuncles on the third, fourth, or ſeventh day.

The ſmall-pox and meaſles generally appear between the third and fourth day, and then the fever ceaſes in the ſmall-pox, in ſome not till the eleventh, at which time the ſecondary fever comes on: if it is fatal, the patients die on the eighth or eleventh.

In ſpotted fevers the ſpots are ſeen on the fourth or ſeventh day. Many epidemic fevers of all kinds go off happily on the eleventh day with a copious flux of the belly. Authors obſerve that the criſis happens ſometimes on the eighth, tenth day, &c. but then this ariſes from the inequality of the Moon's motion, as I have elſewhere obſerved.

If copious ſweats break out in inflammatory or eruptive fevers before the uſual time, and if the matter of the ſmall-pox is expelled too ſoon, without an amendment in the pulſe, it is a fatal omen.

There is a kind of a criſis in intermittents, by purulent eruptions about the lips; in quartans, by ſcabby and ulcerous puſtules.

Many chronic diſeaſes go off by breakings out in the ſkin, ulcerous puſtules, and the like: and ſleepy diſeaſes, the vertigo, convulſive aſthma, &c. have been changed into the gout.

CULPEPER'S ENGLISH

FAMILY PHYSICIAN:

OR,

Medical Herbal Enlarged.

ACONITE. ANTHORA SIVE ACONITUM SALUTIFERUM.

WE have many poiſonous Aconites growing in the fields, of which we ought to be cautious: but there is a medicinal one kept in the ſhops; this is called the wholeſome aconite; antithora, and wholeſome woolfs bane.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſmall plant, a ſpecie of woolfs bane, or monkſhood, about a foot high, with pale divided green leaves, and yellow flowers. It grows erect, and the ſtalk is firm, angular, and hairy; the leaves do not ſtand in pairs; they are round almoſt, and cut into many diviſions like thoſe of larkſpur. The flowers are large and hooded, and of a pleaſant ſmell, and grow on the tops of the branches in ſpikes of a pale yellow colour, in ſhape like the flowers of monkſhood, but ſomewhat leſs, each ſucceeded by four or five horn-like pointed pods, including black angular ſeeds. The root is tuberous, and ſometimes conſiſts of one lump or knob, ſometimes of more.

PLACE.—This plant is a native of the Alps, but with us is planted in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in July, and the ſeeds are ripe at the latter end of Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the government of Saturn. The ſhoot only is uſed, and that not often. However, it is ſaid to be very ſerviceable againſt vegetable poiſons. A decoction of the root is a good lotion to waſh the parts bitten by venomous creatures, but it is not much regarded at this time, and ſhould be cautiouſly kept out of children's way, for there is a farina in the flower, which is very dangerous if blown in the eyes; the leaves alſo, if rubbed on the ſkin, will irritate and cauſe foreneſs. HILL *.

ADDER'S TONGUE. OPHIOGLOSSUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Is a little plant common in our meadows. It conſiſts of a ſingle leaf, like water plantain, of a freſh green, with a little ſpike of ſeeds riſing from its bottom, which is ſuppoſed to reſemble the tongue of a ſerpent. The leaf is ſhaped oval; is thick and fleſhy, and has no ribs or veins. The ſtalk riſes from a thick fibrous root, and is about four or five inches high. The ſpike riſes about the ſame height above it; the tongue or ſeed veſſel is notched on each ſide, and is of a yellowiſh green colour, much reſembling the tongue of an adder.

PLACE.—It grows in moiſt meadows, but is entirely buried among the graſs, and muſt be diligently ſearched for, before it can be diſcovered.

TIME.—It is only to be found in April or May, for it dies before the heats of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUE.—It is an herb under the dominion of the Moon and Cancer, and therefore if the weakneſs of the retentive faculty is cauſed by an evil influence of Saturn, in any part of the body governed by the Moon, or under the dominion of Cancer, this herb cures it by ſympathy; and it cures the following diſeaſes of the body under the influence of Saturn, by antipathy. The juice of the leaves drank with the diſtilled water of horſe-tail, is a ſingular remedy for wounds in the breaſts, bowels, or other parts of the body, and is given with good ſucceſs to ſtay the bleeding of the noſe, mouth, or any immoderate bleeding downwards or otherwiſe. The juice given in the diſtilled water of oak-buds, is very uſeful for women, whoſe menſes flow too faſt, or too abundantly. A decoction is good for ſore eyes. Of the leaves infuſed, or boiled in oil, with ſome green olives, is made an excellent green balſam, not only for green and freſh wounds, but alſo for old and inveterate ulcers, eſpecially if a little fine clear turpentine is diſſolved therein. It is alſo reputed to do good in all inflammations that ariſe from pains, by hurts and wounds. It is a fine cooling herb, a good vulnerary, and an excellent ointment is made from it as follows: The leaves are to be chopped to pieces, and four pounds of them are to be put into three pounds of ſuet, and one pint of oil, melted together.

* Thoſe Articles which have not this ſignature, are by CULPEPER.

Boil

Boil the whole until the herb is a little criſp, and then the ointment is to be ſtrained off, when it will appear of a beautiful green.

ADONIS FLOWER. Flos Adonis.

Description.—There are two ſorts: the firſt has many ſlender weak ſtalks trailing on the ground; ſet on every ſide with fine jagged leaves, deeply indented like thoſe of camomile, or may-weed. Upon theſe ſtalks grow ſmall red flowers, ſhaped like the field crow-foot, with a blackiſh green pointel in the middle, which growing to maturity, turns into a ſmall bunch of greeniſh ſeeds, ſomewhat reſembling grapes; and the root is ſmall and fibrous. The ſecond ſort only differs in the colour of the flower, which is more yellow, the other being redder. The cup is like that of the ranunculus.

Place.—They grow wild in the Weſt of England among their corn, and is troubleſome like May-weed.

Time.—They flower in the ſummer months, May, June, and July, but ſeldom are to be found later.

Government and Virtues.—It is under the government of Venus. The ſeed, which is warm, is the only part uſually uſed, and is given with ſucceſs, as a diſſolvent of the ſtone. Its taſte is very acrid: dried and ſtamped, and the powder given in wine, ale, or beer, eaſes the pains of the colic. But as there are better remedies, this is ſeldom uſed for want of better experience. Hill.

UPRIGHT AGRIMONY. Agrimonia.

Description.—This is a pretty upright ſpiry plant, with a brown ſtalk, pale green leaves, and a long ſlender ſpike of little yellow flowers, followed by rugged hairy ſeeds; altogether about two feet high.

Place.—It is a wild plant, common in our dry barren paſture grounds, by road ſides, and under hedges.

Time.—Flowers in July and Auguſt.

Government and Virtues.—This herb is the moſt uſeful of the ſpecie; for it is a certain cure for the jaundice, even of the worſt kind, the black ſort. The leaves of the plant contain its virtues in a very high degree; but the crown of the root poſſeſſes them in the greateſt perfection; and the ſeeds may be uſed in the caſe of bloody ſtools, which frequently attend this diſeaſe, in which they exceed all other medicines. This was the dyſentery for which the ancients held them above all things in virtue. Agrimony communicates its virtues freely and fully to common water boiling, and for thoſe who prefer a greater power of the herb, as every one now underſtands the management of a ſtill, a tincture may be obtained to anſwer every purpoſe expected. In the uſe of this herb for the jaundice, the body ſhould be kept open, a tea of the leaves

leaves conſtantly drank, and all ſtrong liquors carefully avoided. The crown of the root, that is the bottom of the ſtalk, juſt between the air and earth, where the root ceaſes, and the ſtem and leaves begin, is the moſt powerful, and ſhould be cut freſh with the buds on, and bruiſed in a marble mortar; afterwards pour boiling water upon it, let it ſtand twenty-four hours, after which, ſtrain it off, and ſweeten it with honey. This will certainly conquer the diſeaſe, in what time depends upon the particular nature of the caſe, and the time the diſorder has had to ſtrengthen itſelf: the oftener and more of this decoction is drank, the ſooner it will be effected; and that the cure will follow, is as certain as any thing in phyſic. HILL.

COMMON AGRIMONY. AGRIMONIA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—A common Engliſh plant, the leaves of which are ſomewhat long, dented about the edges, green above, greyiſh underneath, and a little hairy; the ſtalk is ſingle, firm, round, brown, and riſes two feet high, with ſmaller leaves ſet here and there upon it. The flowers are ſmall, yellow, and grow in long ſpikes, after which comes the ſeeds, which are rough like burrs, hanging downwards, which will catch and ſtick upon the cloaths of the paſſers-by. The root is black, long, and ſomewhat woody, abiding in the ground, and of a good ſcent.

PLACE.—The plant is common about hedges, upon banks, and near the ſides of the way.

TIME.—It flowers in July and Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Agrimony is an herb of Jupiter, and under the ſign Cancer. The leaves may be uſed freſh or dried; they never fail doing good in the diabetes, and incontinence of urine. The whole of the plant is vulnerary, and forms an ingredient in the right arquebuſade water, and therefore muſt needs be good for the gout, either uſed outwardly in oil or ointment, or inwardly in an electuary, or ſyrup, or concerted juice.

It is of a cleanſing and cutting faculty, without any manifeſt heat, moderately drying and binding: it opens and cleanſes the liver, helps the jaundice, and is very beneficial to the bowels, healing all inward wounds, bruiſes, hurts, and other diſtempers. The decoction of the herb made with wine, and drank, is good againſt the biting and ſtinging of ſerpents, and helps them that make foul, troubled, or bloody water, to paſs it clear and ſpeedily: it alſo much helps the colic, cleanſes the breaſt, and rids away the cough. A draught of the decoction taken warm before the fit, firſt removes, and in time rids away the tertian or quartan agues. The leaves and ſeeds taken in wine, ſtay the bloody flux; outwardly applied, being ſtamped with old ſwines greaſe, it helps old ſores, cancers, and inveterate ulcers, and draws forth thorns and ſplinters of wood, nails, or any other ſuch things gotten in

AGRIMONIA


Character Genericus
Avens
Caryophilata
MYOSURUS
Character Genericus
Agrimonia Eupatorium
Common Agrimony
Myosurus Minimus
Mousetail


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

in the fleſh. It helps to ſtrengthen the members that be out of joint; and being bruiſed and applied, or the juice dropped in it, helps foul and impoſthumed ears. The diſtilled water of the herb is good to all the ſaid purpoſes, either inward or outward, but a great deal weaker. It is a moſt admirable remedy for ſuch whoſe lives are annoyed either by heat or cold. The liver is the former of blood, and blood the nouriſher of the body, and agrimony a ſtrengthener of the liver.

WATER AGRIMONY. AGRIMONIA FLUVIORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root continues a long time, having many long ſlender ſtrings. The ſtalk grows up about two feet high, ſometimes higher. They are of a dark purple colour: the branches are many, growing at diſtances the one from the other, the one from one ſide of the ſtalk, the other from the oppoſite point. The leaves are winged, and much indented at the edges. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, of a brown yellow colour, ſpotted with black ſpots, having a ſubſtance within the midſt of them like that of a daiſy; if you rub them between your fingers, they ſmell like roſin or cedar when it is burnt. The ſeeds are long, and eaſily ſtick to any woollen thing they touch.

PLACE.—They delight not in heat, and therefore they are not ſo frequently found in the ſouthern parts of England, as in the northern, where they grow frequently: you may look for them in cold grounds, by ponds and ditches ſides, as alſo by running waters; ſometimes you ſhall find them grow in the midſt of the waters.

TIME.—They all flower in July or Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe preſently after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Jupiter, as well as the other agrimonies, only this belongs to the celeſtial ſign Cancer. It heals and dries, cuts and cleanſes thick and tough humours of the breaſt, and for this I hold it inferior to but few herbs that grow. It helps the cachexia or evil diſpoſition of the body, the dropſy and yellow jaundice. It opens obſtructions of the liver, mollifies the hardneſs of the ſpleen, being applied outwardly. It breaks impoſthumes, taken inwardly. It is an excellent remedy for the third day ague. It provokes urine and the terms; it kills worms, and cleanſes the body of ſharp humours, which are the cauſe of itch and ſcabs: the herb being burnt, the ſmoke thereof drives away flies, waſps, &c. It ſtrengthens the lungs exceedingly. Country people give it to their cattle when they are troubled with the cough, or broken-winded.

MOUSE TAIL. MIOSURUS.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows from a whitiſh fibrous root, with ſeveral naked pale green ſtalks. The leaves are very numerous, and riſe in a thick

thick tuft, reſembling the ſhoots of graſs; they are three inches long, very narrow, of a freſh green, and ſoft. The flower grows ſingle in umbel form, with ſeveral threads; at the top is found oblong buttons. After the flower comes the ſeeds, which grow with great regularity in a long and ſlender head, reſembling the tail of a mouſe: whence the plant has been named.

TIME.—Flowers in May.

PLACE.—It is only a native of England, and is found abundantly about Paddington, and in damp places.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. The taſte of the whole plant is fiery and acrid, in which it agrees much with the c owfoot kind. Its internal uſe ſhould be cautiouſly attempted; but with woolfs-bane and water-pepper made into a decoction, it removes freckles and ſuperfluous hairs. If a little ſoap lees are added, it never fails of deſtroying warts. HILL.

DROOPING HEMP AGRIMONY. BIDENS CERNUA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Drooping Hemp Agrimony, is a plant common about the ditches in Ireland; but not ſo often ſeen here. The ſtalk is reddiſh, branching, and about two feet high; the leaves are of a deep dull green, ſmooth, and embrace the ſtalk at their baſe; the flowers are of a dead yellow: they hang their heads; but the tufts of ſeed which follow, ſtand upright.

PLACE.—In Ireland, near ditches, and upon marſhy grounds.

TIME.—It is an annual; flowers in July, and remains till the froſt kills it.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter rules this plant. The ſmell of it is very ſtrong and ſingular. The taſte is ſharp and biting, with a ſpice of bitterneſs. It is uſually given in decoctions for the gravel, but with doubtful ſucceſs, and ſhould be very cautiouſly uſed in that terrible diſorder. It is alſo ſometimes preſcribed in infuſions and decoctions for the dropſy, and as a balſamic and alterative to correct an ill habit of body; but it is more frequently uſed in external applications, as vulnerary fomentations to diſſolve hard ſwellings, and bring down watery tumours, being an abſorbent of ſuperfluous humidities.

In this herb is an inſtance of the propriety and even neceſſity of ſpeaking of plants under their Latin names. This vegetable is recommended to the practiſers of phyſic, for trial, in a great and difficult, and yet a very common diſeaſe. If it is only diſtinguiſhed by its Engliſh name, Hemp Agrimony, that is alſo the name of Eupatorium, the ſubject of another article, a plant as different from this, as any plant can well be from another; and that in taſte, in ſmell, and virtues, as well as in form: for the other herb, called Hemp Agrimony in Engliſh, is purgative; but that this confuſion of names ſhould not occaſion miſtakes, the figures and deſcription are added here. HILL.

COMMON


TUSSILAGO
Character Genericus
BIDENS
Character Genericus
Tussilago Farfara.
Common Coltsfoot.
Bidens Cernua.
Drooping Hemp Agrimony.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 67
MAR

COMMON COLTSFOOT. TUSSILAGO FARFARA.

CALLED ALSO COUGH-WORT, FOAL'S-WORT, HORSE-HOOF, AND BULL'S-FOOT.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſhoots up a ſlender ſtalk, with yellowiſh flowers, very early, which falls off before the leaves appear, and fade and are quite gone by the time theſe have attained their natural ſize. The leaves are hearted almoſt round, dented about the edges, as broad as one's hand, of a paliſh green, white and downy underneath, and of a tough, firm ſubſtance. The root is perennial, ſmall and white, ſpreading under ground, and the leaves are to be had till winter. Theſe are the part which contain its great virtue. They have a ſoft and mucilaginous but ſomewhat bitter taſte. The ſtalk grows almoſt to a foot high, leafleſs, but hung about with ſkinny films, and the flower is lemon coloured.

PLACE.—This low herb ſpreads its root in damp and clayey grounds, but will ſometimes grow in other places.

TIME.—It flowers at the end of February, and the leaves begin to appear in March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is under Venus. The freſh leaves or juice, or a ſyrup made from them, is excellent for a ſhort dry cough, wheezing, or ſhortneſs of breath. The dry leaves are good for thoſe who have thin rheums and diſtillations upon their lungs, cauſing a cough, for which alſo the dried leaves cut ſmall and ſmoked as tobacco, or the root, is very good. A decoction of the green leaves, ſweetened with honey, is the beſt remedy known in conſumptive caſes. A diſtilled water from theſe leaves, or together with elder flowers, is a ſingular good remedy againſt hot agues; to drink two ounces at a time, and apply clothes dipped therein to the head and ſtomach, which has been alſo found to do much good; being applied to any hot ſwelling and inflammation, is alſo ſingular in caſes of St. Anthony's fire and burnings. This removes wheals and raſhes that riſe through heat, as alſo the burning heat of the piles, or privities. Uſed any way, coltsfoot will do more towards curing a conſumption, than all the contents of the apothecaries ſhops.

COMN DUTCH AGRIMONY. EUPATORIUM CANNABINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalk is red, and grows to four feet in height, upright, and branchy. The leaves are of a bright lively green, ſoft to the touch, and diſpoſed with a handſome regularity. The flowers are ſmall, but innumerable; they are crouded together in a compact head,

and are of a beautiful roſe colour. The cup is conic, its ſcales are lanced, they are unequal in ſize, and they ſtand ſtrait upright.

PLACE.—This is a perennial water plant, a tall ſpecies, and very handſome one, that edges our brooks and rivulets, in moſt places.

TIME.—They blow in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is alſo under Jupiter. The root is an acrid, bitter, and unpleaſant purge. Externally it is good to bathe and foment ſore legs with; a decoction of this plant in ſtrong vinegar, is good to take away warts. This is the beſt agrimony for outward applications in baths and lotions. Poultices made of the leaves, and fomentations of the juice, are uſed with ſucceſs in the venereal; but, after all, the firſt article of the name contains all the virtues aſcribed to any other of the ſpecie ſeparately. HILL.

Vid. Eupatorium.

PLOWMAN'S SPIKENARD. CONYZA SQUARROSA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a biennial, a coarſe, and but ill-looking plant. The ſtalk riſes to two feet and a half high, and is of a ruddy brown, brittle, dry, and branchy towards the top. The leaves are broad lanced, rugged on the ſurface, of a coarſe dead green, and a little dented about the edges. The flowers are of a dull yellow, and ſtand in a cloſe tuft, at the tops of the ſtalks; they grow out of a cup oblong and rugged; and the ſcales of it are ſharp pointed, and they ſtand wide and bent out.

PLACE.—It is found by road ſides, and in waſte places, upon high and dry grounds, but no where in great plenty.

TIME.—The flowers blow in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Venus. The leaves, when bruiſed, emit a quick and aromatic ſmell. To the taſte they are bitteriſh, with ſome ſharpneſs. A weak tea made of this herb is good to promote the menſes, and much preferable to any mineral. Where there is great efficacy, as in ſteel medicines, there is alſo great power of miſchief; and we ſhould have many different things to ſuperſede their uſe. This is ſuppoſed to be the *Baccharis* of DIOSCORIDES. HILL.

TRIFID HEMP AGRIMONY. BIDENS TRIPARTITA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a coarſe ill growing water plant, branchy and robuſt; an annual of no beauty. The ſtalk is brown, upright, thick, and near a yard high. The leaves are of a duſky browniſh green, and cut into three parts. The flowers are yellow, and they grow in a cup that is broad and cylindric, with hollow ſcales. The ſeeds are oblong and light,

CONYZA

Character Genericus



Conyza Squarrosa
Plowmans Spikenard

EUPATORIUM

Character Genericus



Eupatorium cannabinum
Dutch Agrimony


BIDENS
Character Genericus
1
Bidens Tripartita
Trifid Hemp Agrimony.
3
Bidens minima
Dwarf Hemp Agrimony.
2
Bidens cernua
Undivided Hemp Agrimony.

light, and have three points, by which they ſtick to the cloaths of thoſe who paſs haſtily by them.

TIME.—They blow in Auguſt.

PLACE.—They are found by ponds, ditch ſides, and wet grounds.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—As, before obſerved, this is under Jupiter. The leaves of this plant have the ſingular ſmell and taſte of the radiated agrimony of Ireland; but not in a greater degree: therefore that plant ſhould be firſt tried in caſes of the gravel.

UNDIVIDED HEMP AGRIMONY. BIDENS CERNUA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is alſo an annual; a buſhy, coarſe, robuſt plant, that grows upon a ſtalk two feet and a half high, of a deep green, tinged with a ruddy brown, and full of branches. The leaves are of a ſtrong ſhining green, lanced, dented, and ſmooth; and they grow together at the baſe; but, towards autumn, they commonly get a ruddy brown hue alſo. The flowers are of a dull unpleaſing yellow; they hang down; but the ſeeds which follow them, riſe upright.

PLACE.—They are found every where about our ditches and wet grounds.

TIME.—They blow in Auguſt, and the ſeed ripens in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The taſte and ſmell declare the ſame qualities in this, as the preceding; but it is not to be recommended for trial before the other kind.

DWARF HEMP AGRIMONY. BIDENS MINIMA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a little plant, with a ſimple upright ſtalk, without any branches, and grows but to five or ſix inches high. It is of a reddiſh brown colour, with yellow flowers, and they ſtand upright, not droop as the others do. The leaves are of a pale green, waved at the edges; and they ſtand free of one another at the baſe.

PLACE.—It is an annual; native of our damp places, and where water has ſtood in winter.

TIME.—The flowers blow in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This has ſcarcely any of the peculiar ſmell and taſte of the others; but yet where they cannot be procured, may be uſed with caution. Farmers give either indiſcriminately to their cattle. The freſh leaves make a tea not unpleaſant; and, taken conſtantly in this method, will produce a favourable effect in diſcharging the obſtructing ſuperfluities of the body. A ſyrup of the root is alſo recommended againſt catarrhs. HILL.

AGARIC. FUNGUS LARICIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a fungous ſubſtance, of a roundiſh, angular, unequal ſhape, and of different ſizes, from the bigneſs of a man's fiſt to that of his head. It is very light, as white as ſnow, and may be readily rubbed into meal between the fingers; but it has a few fibres, and a callous aſh coloured reddiſh rind, whoſe lower part is perforated by exceeding ſmall ſeeds that lodge in the holes. The taſte is at firſt ſweetiſh, then bitter, acrid, and nauſeous, with a ſlight aſtringency.

PLACE.—It grows to the trunk of the larch tree, and is ſeldom or never found on the boughs.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The beſt is white, light, and brittle. It goes under the denomination of a purge, though ſome deny it has any ſuch quality. However, it is under the govetnment of Mercury in the ſign Leo. It is ſuppoſed to evacuate phlegm, for which reaſon it has been given in defluxions and diſorders of the breaſt, but that only to ſtrong people. However it is a uſeleſs medicine, or rather noxious, for it loads the ſtomach, diſtends the viſcera, creates a nauſea, and cauſes vomiting. Its powder has been preſcribed from half a dram to two drams.

There are a great variety in theſe excreſcences; and they differ as much in virtue, as does the ſubſtances on which they grow. A ſort is found at the foot of oak trees, which is eatable and good taſted; it varies very much in ſhape and ſize, having ſeen from an ounce or two, to near two pounds weight. It is of a fleſhy and juicy ſubſtance, has neither holes nor pores, but is dotted on the outſide with red, not unlike the meat of a lobſter claw. Sometimes it is ſhaped like liver, nor very different in colour, for the upper ſurface is a brown red; the under approaches to a buff colour, full of ſmall pores; the inner ſubſtance is fleſhy and ſucculent, ſtreaked with deeper and paler red. They are frequently found a foot and a half in diameter, ſeemingly made up of nothing but leaves, of which ſome paſs over, and ſome paſs under each other; to which may be obſerved, that theſe fungous leaves are moſtly half an inch thick, all joining in one thick baſis, by which it adheres to the ſtump of an oak tree. It conſiſts of two ſorts of fibres; thoſe which frame the upper and outward ſurface, are tough, and of a ligamentous firmneſs, placed horizontally; the others are ſoft and perpendicular to the firſt, and form together the under ſurface, which is exceeding white and full of pores.

Touchwood, or ſpunk, is made from the fungous which grows about willows; this ſort is full of minute pores, which can hardly be perceived, being hid with the ſlimy white ſubſtance which covers the under ſide of it while freſh. In France and Germany they boil it in a very ſtrong lye, and when dry again beat it with a mallet, and afterwards boil it, in Germany, with ſaltpetre; in France, with gunpowder. This generally anſwers

anſwers the end of tinder, and is much cleaner. Decayed timber, rotten wood and old walls, produce many kinds of fungi, the virtues of which are not ſufficiently known to recommend the trial.

Vide Deer's-Balls, Jew's Ears, and Spunk.

BERRY-BEARING ALDER.

BLACK ALDER. ALNUS NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—This tree ſeldom grows to any large ſize, but ſhoots out into many ſmall branches, covered with a reddiſh brown bark; it bears broad, roundiſh, but ſharp pointed leaves, of a bright green, and veined, about the bigneſs of the leaves of the pear-tree. The flowers are whitiſh, and grow on the younger branches, on the lower part next the trunk, ſeveral together, at the ſetting on of the leaves, ſmall and white, and are preceded by ſmall round berries, about as big as juniper berries, green at firſt, then red, and when ripe, blackiſh; full of a greeniſh juice, of a bitter taſte, with two flat ſeeds in each berry.

PLACE.—This is rather a ſhrub than a tree. It is frequent in moiſt woods, and the berries are ſometimes mixed amongſt thoſe of the buck-thorn, by ſuch as gather them for ſale.

TIME.—It flowers in May, and the berries are ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Black-berry bearing Alder, is a tree of Venus, and perhaps under the celeſtial ſign Cancer. The inner rind is all that is uſed in medicine; this is yellow, and tinges the ſpittle like rhubarb. It purges ſerous and bilious humours, and is recommended for the dropſy and the jaundice. In Yorkſhire they bruiſe the freſh bark in a mortar with vinegar, and apply it outwardly for the itch, which it cures very ſafely. The beſt way to give it is in a decoction. Boil an ounce of the dried bark in a quart of water, and throw in at leaſt two drachms of ginger, and a few caraway-ſeeds; let the patient proportion the quantity to his ſtrength, beginning with a ſmall draught, and increaſing it as he ſhall find occaſion. The dried bark boiled with agrimony, wormwood, dodder, hops, and ſome fennel, with ſmallage, endive, and ſuccory roots, and a conſiderable draught taken every morning for ſome time together, is very effectual againſt the dropſy and the jaundice, eſpecially if ſome ſuitable medicines have been taken before. All this muſt be underſtood to be performed by the dried bark; for the freſh green bark taken inwardly, provokes ſtrong vomitings, excites pains in the ſtomach, and gripings in the belly, yet mixed with the above, or other aromatics, and let ſtand, and ſettled two or three days, until the yellow colour is turned black, its operation is more gentle, ſtrengthening the ſtomach, and procuring an appetite to eat. The outward bark poſſeſſes a contrary virtue; it binds the body, and is very good to leſſen immoderate fluxes, but this alſo muſt be dried firſt, or it will prove hurtful. A decoction in vinegar cures ſcabs on the head,

head, kills lice, eradicates humours and runnings in man or beaſt, by drying them up in a ſhort time. It is ſingularly good to waſh the teeth, to remove the pains in them, to faſten thoſe that are looſe, to cleanſe them and keep them ſound. The leaves are good fodder for kine, to make them give more milk; laid freſh on ſwellings, they eaſe the pain, diſſolve them, and ſtay inflammations; placed under the bare feet of weary travellers, refreſhes them, and eaſes the galling beat; gathered with the morning dew, and ſtrewed about rooms peſtered with fleas, they ſoon gather up the vermin, ſo that they may be ſwept out, and the room cleared.

If, in the ſpring, you uſe the herbs before mentioned, and to an handful of each add another of elder buds, and having bruiſed them all, boil them in a gallon of good table, or home-brewed beer, when it is new; and after boiling half an hour, add three gallons more, and let them work togetner, you will have an excellent ſpring drink; half a pint of which, every morning faſting, is a good and gentle purge to conſume the phlegmatic quality the winter has left behind, to keep the body open, and conſume thoſe evil humours which the heat of ſummer will readily ſtir up. Eſteem it a jewel.

COMMON ALDER TREE. ALNUS VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Grows to a reaſonable height, and ſpreads wide, if the ſoil and ſituation ſuit. The bark is brown, and the wood redder than elm or yew; the branches are very brittle, and eaſily broken; the bark of the branches is ſpotted, yellowiſh within, and taſtes bitter and unpleaſant. The wood is white and full of pith; the leaves are broad, round, and nervous, and ſomewhat like the leaves of the hazel; they are indented, green, ſhining, and clammy. It bears ſhort brown anglets, like the beach or birch tree.

PLACE.—It uſually grows near water, or in moiſt watery places.

TIME.—It flowers in April and May, and yields ripe ſeed in September.

GOVERNMENT AND USE.—It is a tree under the dominion of Venus, and of ſome watery ſign or other, I ſuppoſe Piſces; and therefore the decoction, or diſtilled water of the leaves, is excellent againſt burnings and inflammations, either with wounds or without, to bathe the place grieved with, and eſpecially for that inflammation in the breaſt, which the vulgar call an ague.

If you cannot get the leaves (as in winter it is impoſſible) make uſe of the bark in the ſame manner.

The leaves and bark of the Alder Tree are cooling, drying, and binding. The freſh leaves laid upon ſwellings diſſolve them, and ſtay the inflammations. The leaves put under the bare feet galled with travelling, are a great refreſhing to them. The ſaid leaves gathered while the morning dew is on them, and brought into a chamber troubled


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR

SMYRNIUM

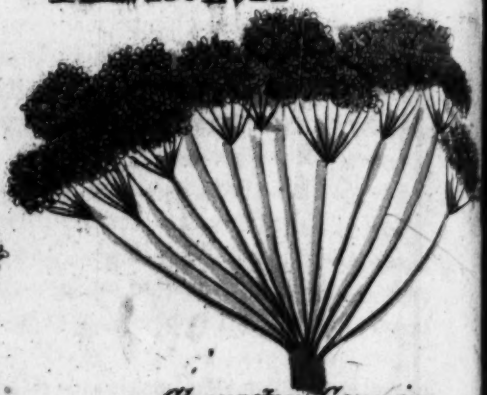


Character Genericus



Smyrnium
Olusatrum
Alexanders

FŒNICULUM



Character Genericus



Fœniculum vulgare
Common Fennell

bled with fleas, will gather them thereunto, which being ſuddenly caſt out, will rid the chamber of thoſe troubleſome bed-fellows.

The bark poſſeſſes a conſiderable degree of aſtringency, and the decoction is excellent in cooling ſwellings and inflammations. It dyes woollen of a reddiſh colour, and, with the addition of copperas, black.

ALEXANDERS. SMIRNIUM OLUSATRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Has a thick blackiſh root, white within, and ſmells ſweet, but taſtes ſomewhat acrid and bitter. The ſtalk is above a yard high, full, branchy, chanelled, and ſomewhat red. The leaves are of a yellowiſh green, larger than thoſe of marſh-ſmallage, and the pieces rounder. On the tops are pretty large umbels of ſmall five-leaved white flowers, ſucceeded by large oblong-cornered black ſeed and chanelled.

PLACE.—It grows wild upon the rocks by the ſea-ſide, and is uſually cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon afterwards.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under Jupiter, therefore friendly to nature. The whole plant has a ſtrong warm taſte, and is more uſed in the kitchen than in the medicinal way, being either eaten raw, as a ſallad among other herbs, or elſe boiled and eaten with ſalt meat, or in broths in the ſpring ſeaſon. The root pickled, is a good ſauce. It is reckoned to be of the nature of parſley or ſmallage, but ſtronger, and therefore may be ſerviceable in opening obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, provoking urine, and therefore good in the dropſy. For this purpoſe, half a dram of the ſeeds powdered, and taken in white wine, every morning, is ſeldom known to fail.

This herb has a mixed ſort of ſmell between lovage and ſmallage; about December and January the ſhoots appear above ground, which taken before the leaves ſpread and grow green, and boiled in a pretty large quantity of water, and ſeaſoned with butter, &c. are not only a very wholeſome, but alſo a very pleaſant-taſted ſpring food. The flower buds, and the upper part of the ſtalk in the beginning of April, before the tufts ſpread, and the flowers open, are likewiſe very good, if managed the ſame way.

ALEHOOF, OR GROUND IVY. HEDERA TERRESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This well-known herb ſpreads and creeps upon the ground, ſhooting forth roots at the corners of tender-jointed ſtalks, which are hollow and ſquare, and grow a foot, or more, in length, ſet with two round leaves.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It is commonly found under hedges, and on the ſides of ditches, under houſes, or in ſhadowed lanes, and other waſte grounds, in almoſt every part of this land.

TIME.—They flower ſomewhat early, and abide a great while; the leaves continue green until winter, and ſometimes abide, except the winter be very ſharp and cold.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus, and therefore cures the diſeaſes ſhe cauſes by ſympathy, and thoſe of Mars by antipathy: you may uſually find it all the year long, except the winter be extremely froſty. It is quick, ſharp, and bitter in taſte, and is thereby found to be hot and dry; a ſingular herb for all inward wounds, exulcerated lungs, or other parts, either by itſelf, or boiled with other the like herbs; and being drank, in a ſhort time it eaſes all griping pains, windy and coleric humours in the ſtomach, ſpleen, or belly; helps the yellow jaundice, by opening the ſtoppings of the gall and liver; and melancholy, by opening the ſtoppings of the ſpleen; expels venom or poiſon, and alſo the plague; it provokes urine and women's courſes: the decoction of it in wine, drank for ſome time together, procures eaſe unto them that are troubled with the ſciatica, or hip-gout; as alſo the gout in the hands, knees, or feet: if you put to the decoction ſome honey, and a little burnt alum, it is excellent to gargle any ſore mouth or throat, and to waſh the ſores and ulcers in the private parts of man or woman; it ſpeedily helps green wounds, being bruiſed and bound thereto. The juice of it boiled with a little honey and verdigris, both wonderfully cleans fiſtulas, ulcers, and ſtays the ſpreading or eating of cancers and ulcers; it helps the itch, ſcabs, wheals, and other breakings out in any part of the body. The juice of celandine, field-daiſies, and ground-ivy clarified, and a little fine ſugar diſſolved therein, and dropped into the eyes, is a ſovereign remedy for all pains, redneſs, and watering of them; as alſo for the pin and web, ſkins and films growing over the ſight; it helps beaſts as well as men. The juice dropped into the ears, doth wonderfully help the noiſe and ſinging of them, and helps the hearing which is decayed. It is good to tun up with new drink, for it will clarify it in a night, that it will be fit to be drank the next morning; or if any drink be thick with removing, or any other accident, it will do the like in a few hours.

It is an excellent vulnerary, outwardly or inwardly uſed; a conſerve may be made in ſpring; and it may be conſtantly uſed as tea. In this way it is excellent for all diſorders of the breaſt and lungs, the kidneys, and againſt bloody and foul urine.

COMMON FENNEL. FÆNICULUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—It has pretty large thick white roots, which run deep into the ground, without much dividing, beſet with ſmall fibres.

It

It has large winged leaves, of a dark green, divided into many ſegments, of long, ſlender, very fine, capilaceous parts. The ſtalk grows to four feet height, much divided, and full of whitiſh pith. The flowers are found at top in flat umbels, of ſmall yellow five-leaved flowers, each of which is ſucceeded by a couple of roundiſh, ſomewhat flat, ſtriated brown ſeed. The whole plant has a very ſtrong, but not unpleaſant ſmell.

PLACE.—It is generally planted in gardens, to be near at hand, but it grows wild in ſeveral parts, towards the ſea-coaſt, and in the northern counties.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—One good old faſhion is not yet left off, viz. to boil Fennel with fiſh; for it conſumes that phlegmatic humour, which fiſh moſt plentifully afford and annoy the body with, though few that uſe it know wherefore they do it; I ſuppoſe the reaſon of its benefit this way is, becauſe it is an herb of Mercury, and under Virgo, and therefore bears antipathy to Piſces. Fennel is good to break wind, to provoke urine, and eaſe the pains of the ſtone, and helps to break it. The leaves or ſeed, boiled in barley-water, and drank, are good for nurſes, to increaſe their milk, and make it more wholeſome for the child. The leaves, or rather the ſeeds, boiled in water, ſtays the hiccough, and takes away the loathings, which oftentimes happen to the ſtomachs of ſick and feveriſh perſons, and allays the heat thereof. The ſeed boiled in wine and drank, is good for thoſe that are bit with ſerpents, or have eat poiſonous herbs, or muſhrooms. The ſeed, and the roots much more, help to open obſtructions of the liver, ſpleen, and gall, and thereby eaſe the painful and windy ſwellings of the ſpleen, and the yellow jaundice; as alſo the gout and cramps. The ſeed is of good uſe in medicines, to help ſhortneſs of breath and wheezing, by ſtopping of the lungs. It aſſiſts alſo to bring down the courſes, and to cleanſe the parts after delivery. The roots are of moſt uſe in phyſic drinks and broths, that are taken to cleanſe the blood, to open obſtructions in the liver, to provoke urine, and amend the ill colour in the face after ſickneſs, and to cauſe a good habit through the body. Both leaves, ſeeds, and roots thereof, are much uſed in drink or broth, to make people lean that are too fat. The diſtilled water of the whole herb, or the condenſate juice diſſolved, but eſpecially the natural juice, that in ſome counties iſſues out of its own accord, dropped in the eyes, cleans them from miſts and films that hinder the ſight. The ſweet fennel is much weaker in phyſical uſes than the common fennel. The wild fennel is ſtronger and hotter than the tame, and therefore moſt powerful againſt the ſtone, but not ſo effectual to increaſe milk, becauſe of its dryneſs.

ALL-HEAL. PANAX COLONI.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long thick root, that creeps, and is exceeding full of juice, of a hot taſte; the plant grows to about a foot and half high; the ſtock is weak, ſquare, and hairy; and the leaves are large, divided like thoſe of the aſh-tree, and hairy alſo; they are of a pale yellowiſh green, notched at the edges, of a ſtrong ſmell, and bitteriſh taſte being chewed in the mouth. The flowers ſtand in cluſters round the ſtalk at the joints, and are of a reddiſh yellow, ſmaller, but reſembling the dead-nettle kind. After the flowers are paſſed away, you may find whitiſh, yellow, ſhort, flat ſeeds; and of a very bitter taſte.

PLACE.—Common in our wet grounds, and in gardens.

TIME.—They flower after the latter end of ſummer, and ſhed their ſeed ſoon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the dominion of Mars. It is an excellent wound herb, but ſhould be uſed freſh. The leaves bruiſed, and laid upon a freſh wound, without any addition, ſtops the bleeding, and cures. A decoction taken warm, kills the worms, helps the gout, cramp, and convulſions, provokes urine, and removes all joint-aches. It helps all cold pains of the head, the vertigo, falling-ſickneſs, the lethargy, the wind-colic, obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, ſtone in the kidneys and bladder. It provokes the terms, expels the dead birth: it is excellently good for the pains of the ſinews, itch, ſtone, and tooth-ach, the bites of mad-dogs and venomous beaſts, and purges choler very gently.

EVERGREEN ALKANET. ANCHUSA SEMPERVIRENS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a rough plant of no great beauty, cultivated in France and Germany, for the ſake of its root. It grows here to a foot and half high, from a large thick root, of a reddiſh colour, or purple; long, narrow, hairy leaves, of a blueiſh green, like the leaves of young bugloſs, which lie very thick upon the ground; the ſtalks riſe up, compaſſed round about thick with leaves, which are leſs and narrower than the former; they are tender and ſlender, the flowers are hollow, ſmall, and of a reddiſh colour: after theſe are fallen, grow four longiſh ſeeds.

PLACE.—Seldom found wild, but frequently cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—They flower in July, and the beginning of Auguſt, and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after; but the root is in its prime, as carrots and parſnips are, before the herb runs up to ſtalk.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb under the dominion of Venus, and indeed one of her darlings, though ſomewhat hard to come



Anchusa Semperuirens. Evergreen Alkanet.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

come by. It helps old ulcers, hot inflammations, burnings by common fire, and St. Anthony's fire, by antipathy to Mars; for theſe uſes, your beſt way is to make it into an ointment; alſo, if you make a vinegar of it, as you make vinegar of roſes, it helps the morphew and leproſy; if you apply the herb to the privities, it draws forth the dead child. It helps the yellow-jaundice, ſpleen, and gravel in the kidneys. Dioſcorides ſays, it helps ſuch as are bitten by a venomous beaſt, whether it be taken inwardly, or applied to the wound, nay, he ſays further, if any one that has newly eaten it, do but ſpit into the mouth of a ſerpent, the ſerpent inſtantly dies. It ſtays the flux of the belly, kills worms, helps the fits of the mother. Its decoction made in wine, and drank, ſtrengthens the back, and eaſes the pain thereof: it helps bruiſes and falls, and is as gallant a remedy to drive out the ſmall-pox and meaſles as any is: an ointment made of it, is excellent for green wounds, pricks, or thruſts. A good way of giving it, is to add half an ounce of the dried root to a quart of hartſhorn-drink; this gives it a good colour, and increaſes the virtue.

ALMOND TREE. AMIGDALUS AMARA ET DULCIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This tree is ſo like the peach, both in leaves and bloſſoms, that the eye cannot eaſily diſtinguiſh them aſunder, but by their fruit, which is leſs in this, containing little or no pulpy fleſh, but a tough cottony ſkin, and under which is the ſtone, which is ſmoother and more pointed at one end, but full of little hollowneſſes. The kernel of this is the almond, not diſtinguiſhable, whether bitter or ſweet, but by the taſte: one and the ſame tree has, by a difference in the culture, afforded ſometimes one ſort, and ſometimes another.

PLACE.—It owes its exiſtence in this country to ſuch gentlemen as are fond of propagating exotics. It originally came from the ſouthern parts of Europe, and is chiefly valued here for the beauty of its flowers.

TIME—Flowers early in ſpring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Almonds being friendly to life, are under the Sun. Sweet Almonds contain a good medicinal nouriſhment; they are opening, concocting, and cleanſing, whereby they are ſerviceable to the breaſt and lungs. They are beſt eaten newly gathered, for then they are eaſier digeſted than after they are withered and dried, when it is better to eat them with raiſins. When they are bruiſed, they yield a large quantity of limped oil; and when made into an emulſion with water, they have a ſweet pleaſant taſte, but if it be kept long it will turn ſour like milk. Sweet almonds, when freſh, are nouriſhing, but they ſhould be well chewed before they are ſwallowed. They are beſt when freſh, and ſmooth on the outſide, but extremely white within, and of a ſweet agreeable taſte, for age renders them rancid, wrinkled, and yellowiſh in the inſide. In all medicinal uſes they ſhould be blanched, that is, the outer ſkin ſhould be taken off. The emulſion of ſweet al-

monds is preſcribed in burning fevers, too great watchfulneſs, heat of urine, and inflammations of the kidneys and bladder; as well as in all caſes where the acrimony of the humours is to be corrected. Likewiſe the oil of ſweet almonds, newly expreſſed, is given for the ſame purpoſes, and to ſoften and relax the indurated fibres in inflammations, heat and ſuppreſſion of urine, in pains of the colic, and fits of the gravel; as alſo in coughs, to promote expectoration. It is given from one to four, and in ſome caſes to eight ounces, and ſhould be repeated every third or fourth hour. When children are griped, it ſhould be given by ſpoonfuls, mixed with ſyrup of marſh-mallows. Bitter Almonds agree with the former in all reſpects, except the bitterneſs of the fruit. They have been found to be poiſonous when given to dogs and ſome other animals, but they may be eaten by men without any damage. The oil that is expreſſed from bitter almonds, differs in little or nothing from the former, and may be uſed in the ſame caſes; as alſo for ſoftening the wax in the ears, when put therein with a bit of cotton wool. Some uſe it to take away freckles, and to preſerve the ſmoothneſs of the ſkin of the hands; for which purpoſe it is much better than ſoap. The cakes that are left after preſſing, afford, by diſtillation, a water as poiſonous as the laurel water.

ANEMONE. Ranunculus.

Called alſo Wind Flower, becauſe they ſay the flowers never open but with the wind.

Description.—It has a long creeping root, purpliſh or brown without, and yellow within, when young. The ſtalk is ſmall, ſlender, reddiſh, and riſes to the height of a palm and a half; on the top of which there are three leaves, on reddiſh pedicles, each of which are cut down into three jags, and on the top there is a ſingle flower without a calyx, ſometimes white, and ſometimes purpliſh or fleſh coloured; it conſiſts of ſix oblong leaves, in the middle of which there are ſeveral yellowiſh ſtamina, which are ſucceeded by naked, oblong, hairy ſeeds collected into a head. Theſe, in due time, are diſperſed by the wind.

Place.—They grow wild in the woods, and are ſometimes ſown in the gardens of the curious.

Time.—They flower in ſpring, from the beginning of March to the end of April.

Government and Virtues.—It is under the dominion of Mars, being ſuppoſed to be a kind of crow-foot. The leaves provoke the terms mightily, being boiled, and the decoction drunk. The body being bathed with the decoction of them, cures the leproſy. The leaves being ſtamped, and the juice ſnuffed up in the noſe, purges the head greatly; ſo does the root, being chewed in the mouth, for it procures much ſpitting, and brings away many watery and phlegmatic humours, and is therefore excellent for the lethargy. And when all is done, let phyſicians prate what they pleaſe, all the pills in the diſpenſa-

tory

tory purge not the head like to hot things held in the mouth. Being made into an ointment, and the eye-lids anointed with it, it helps inflammations of the eyes, whereby it is palpable, that every ſtronger draws its weaker like. The ſame ointment is very good to cleanſe malignant and corroding ulcers.

WILD ANGELICA. ANGELICA SILVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—A large and beautiful plant, found wild in many parts of this kingdom, and kept in our gardens. It grows to ſix or ſeven feet in height, and the ſtalk is robuſt and divided into branches. The root is long and large; the leaves are large, and compoſed each of many ſmaller, ſet upon a divided pedicle; they are notched at the edges, and of a fine bright green. The flowers are ſmall, but they ſtand in vaſt cluſters of a globoſe form; and two ſeeds follow each flower.

PLACE.—The wild, or that which grows in gardens, may be equally uſed; and the College direct, the roots brought from Spain, to be alone made uſe of.

TIME.—It flowers and ſeeds in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun in Leo; let it be gathered when he is there, the Moon applying to his good aſpect; let it be gathered either in his hour, or in the hour of Jupiter; let Sol be angular: obſerve the like in gathering the herbs of other planets, and you may happen to do wonders. In all epidemical diſeaſes cauſed by Saturn, it is as good a preſervative as grows: it reſiſts poiſon, by defending and comforting the heart, blood, and ſpirits; it does the like againſt the plague and all epidemical diſeaſes, if the root be taken in powder to the weight of half a dram at a time, with ſome good treacle in carduus water, and the party thereupon laid to ſweat in his bed; if treacle be not to be had, take it alone in carduus or angelica-water. The ſtalks or roots candied and eaten faſting, are good preſervatives in time of infection; and at other times to warm and comfort a cold ſtomach. The root alſo ſteeped in vinegar, and a little of that vinegar taken ſometimes faſting, and the root ſmelled unto, is good for the ſame purpoſe. A water diſtilled from the root ſimply, as ſteeped in wine, and diſtilled in a glaſs, is much more effectual than the water of the leaves; and this water, drank two or three ſpoonfuls at a time, eaſes all pains and torments coming of cold and wind, ſo that the body be not bound; and taken with ſome of the root in powder, at the beginning, helps the pleuriſy, as alſo all other diſeaſes of the lungs and breaſt, as coughs, phthiſic, and ſhortneſs of breath; and a ſyrup of the ſtalks do the like. It helps pains of the colic, the ſtranguary and ſtoppage of the urine, procures women's courſes, and expels the after-birth; opens the ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, and briefly eaſes and diſcuſſes all windineſs and inward ſwellings. The decoction drunk before the fit of an ague, that the patient may ſweat before the fit comes, will, in

two

two or three times taking, rid it quite away; it helps digeſtion, and is a remedy for a ſurfeit. The juice, or the water, being dropped into the eyes or ears, helps dimneſs of ſight and deafneſs; the juice put into the hollow teeth, eaſes their pains. The root in powder, made up into a plaiſter with a little pitch, and laid on the biting of mad dogs, or any other venomous creature, does wonderfully help. The juice or the water dropped, or tents wet therein, and put into filthy dead ulcers, or the powder of the root (in want of either) does cleanſe and cauſe them to heal quickly, by covering the naked bones with fleſh; the diſtilled water applied to places pained with the gout, or ſciatica, gives a great deal of eaſe.

SLENDER HONEWORT. SISON AMONNIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſpecie of the ſtone parſley, a weak plant, of two feet and a half in height; the ſtalk is brown, and very ſlender, ſupporting itſelf by leaning againſt the buſhes, among which it grows: the leaves are of a very fine green; the flowers are ſmall and white; and the ſeeds are of an olive brown.

PLACE.—It is a native of damp thickets, and hedges with moiſt bottoms.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This little plant is under the dominion of Venus in the ſign Cancer; and is excellent to allay ſwellings, which, in the country, are called Hones, from whence the herb doubtleſs derived its name. The leaves are to be uſed freſh gathered, and beat in a marble mortar with a kind of paſte. They are then to be laid on a ſwelling that is red, painful, and threatens to have bad conſequences, and they diſperſe. This application ſhould be frequently renewed. It is good for diſorders in the ſkin, and even in the king's-evil. The Corn Honewort poſſeſſes ſtill more virtue. *Vide Corn Honewort.*

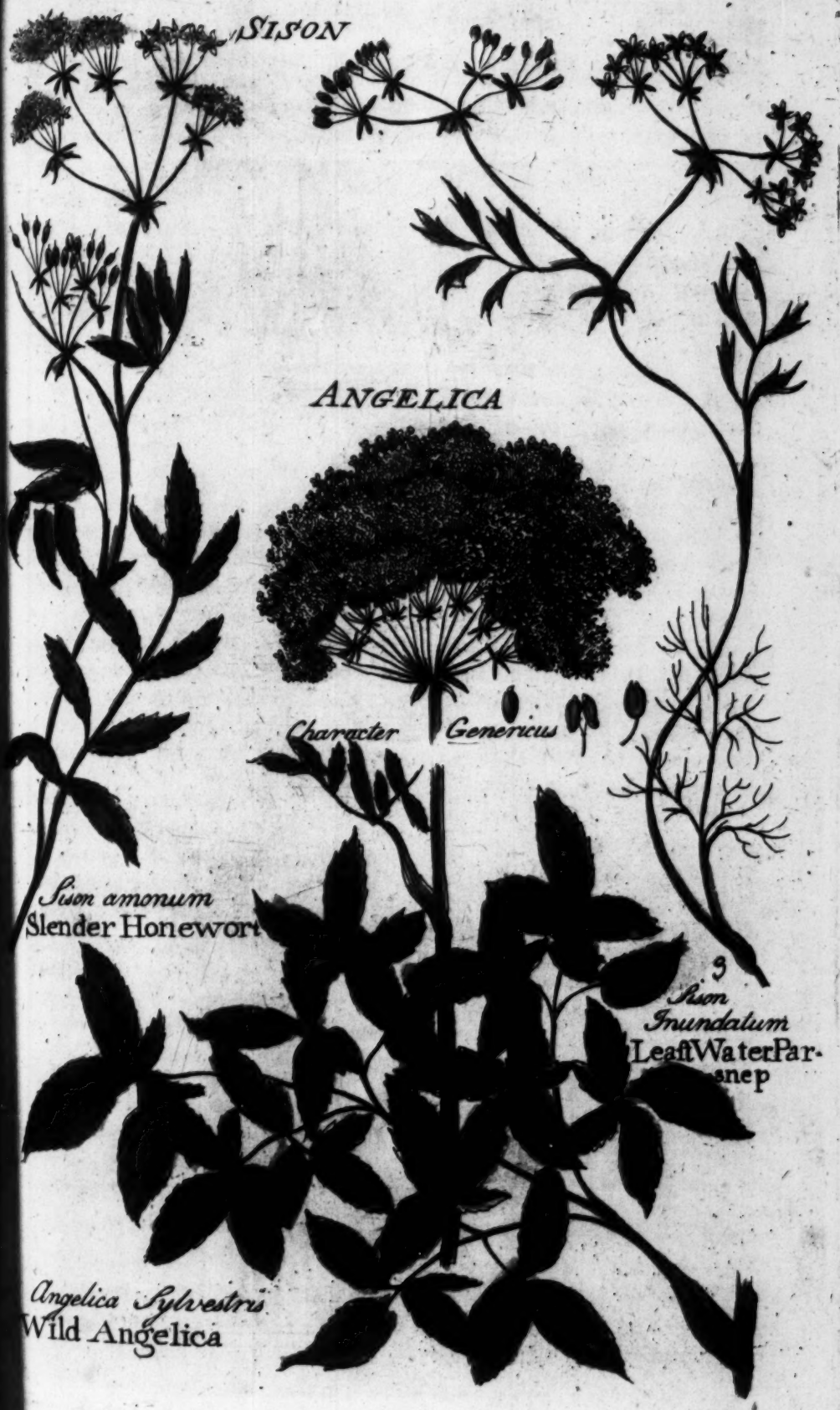
LEAST WATER PARSNEP. SISON INUNDATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Riſes from many ſmall fibres, with round, ſtriated, and branched ſtalks, about ſix inches high. The leaves are placed alternately on theſe, broad and ſhort, and dentated, of a pale green, not reſembling thoſe which riſe firſt from the root. The flowers are ſmall and white, and ſtand at the top of the branches in little umbels; and the ſeed is ſtriated and brown.

PLACE.—It is common in ſhallow waters.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a ſpecies of the water-hemlock, and under the government of Mercury; very deleterious if inwardly uſed; but, where honewort is not to be found, may be uſed inſtead, in


SISON
ANGELICA
Character Genericus
Sison amonum
Slender Honewort
3
Sison
Inundatum
Leaft Water Par-
snep
Angelica Sylvestris
Wild Angelica


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

in removing hard ſwellings. A decoction with bran or malt is good for eruptions of the ſkin.

APPLE TREE. MALUS SATIVA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a tree ſo well known for its fruit, that it would be needleſs to give any deſcription of it here. Among the numerous variety of Apples, thoſe which are accounted beſt for medicinal uſe, are the pearmain and pippin, yielding a pleaſant vinous juice, with a little ſharpneſs.

PLACE.—It is well known to grow in orchards and gardens.

TIME.—Different kinds flower at different times: all between April and the latter end of May. The john apple, which is the lateſt, is not ripe till October.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Apple trees are all under the dominion of Venus. In general they are cold and windy, and the beſt are to be avoided, before they are thoroughly ripe; then to be roaſted or ſcalded, and a little ſpice or warm ſeeds thrown on them, and then ſhould only be eaten after or between meals, or for ſupper. They are very proper for hot and bilious ſtomachs, but not to the cold, moiſt, and flatulent. The more ripe ones eaten raw, move the belly a little; and unripe ones have the contrary effect. A poultice of roaſted ſweet apples, with powder of frankinſcence, removes pains of the ſide; and a poultice of the ſame apples boiled in plantain-water to a pulp, then mixed with milk, and applied, takes away freſh marks of gunpowder out of the ſkin. Boiled or roaſted apples eaten with roſe water and ſugar, or with a little butter, is a pleaſant cooling diet for feveriſh complaints. An infuſion of ſliced apples with their ſkins in boiling water, a cruſt of bread, ſome barley, and a little mace or all-ſpice, is a very proper cooling diet drink in fevers. Roaſted apples are good for the aſthmatic; either raw, roaſted or boiled, are good for the conſumptive, in inflammations of the breaſts or lungs. Their ſyrup is a good cordial in faintings, palpitations, and melancholy. The pulp of boiled or rotten apples in a poultice, is good for inflamed eyes, either applied alone or with milk, or roſe or fennel-waters. The pulp of five or ſix roaſted apples, beaten up with a quart of water to *lamb's* wool, and the whole drank at night in an hour's ſpace, ſpeedily cures ſuch as ſlip their water by drops, attended with heat and pain. GERARD obſerves, if it does not effectually remove the complaint the firſt night, it never yet failed the ſecond. The four provokes urine moſt; but the rough ſtrengthens moſt the ſtomach and bowels.

This article occurs but in the folio Edition of CULPEPER of 1652.

THE CRAB-TREE OR WILDING. MALUS AGRESTIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is uſually a leſſer tree than the orchard apple. It reſembles it in the leaves and bloſſoms; the fruit is ſmaller, round, and ſomewhat flattiſh, and the ſide next the Sun uſually of a beautiful red colour, but of a ſour, rough, auſtere taſte.

PLACE.—The Crab-tree grows frequently in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Crab-tree ſerves to graft upon. The juice of its fruit is called verjuice, is acid and ſomewhat aſtringent, and is much uſed for ſauce. The fruit is alſo ſqueezed among other apples to give the cyder a ſmartneſs of taſte: this juice dropped into the eyes will take off an inflammation and cure watery eyes, and that by a ſpecifical virtue, whereas it is well known that the acidity or tartneſs is repellent, and that the aſtringency of this juice is capable in ſome meaſure to contract the excretory ducts of the lachrymal glands, and by that to prevent the too violent diſcharge of its contents. This ſame quality makes it recommended in all manner of inflammations, eſpecially in St. Anthony's fire; but in theſe caſes we have more ſure and efficacious remedies. Crabs are very rough, acid, and aſtringent; their juice ſometimes ſupplies the uſe of vinegar; fiſh boiled in it is firmer and better taſted. Crab juice and balm laid to inflammations are uſeful, or the juice dropped into inflamed eyes. It is a very uſeful waſh for ſcrophulous ulcers, and they ſhould be afterwards wrapped up in wool, moiſtened with neatsfoot oil. They are good to bind the belly, and to ſtrengthen the ſtomach of longing women. A decoction of the leaves is a proper gargle for the mouth when dry, rough, and furred in hot fevers; nor is it amiſs if they ſwallow a little of it. Their verjuice is good for heat and weakneſs of the ſtomach, and for great belchings and vomittings. The ointment called Pomatum, ought to be made of a large juicy green apple, called a Pomewater; but the pomatum now in uſe, is made after another manner.

APPLES OF LOVE. POMA AMORIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Theſe are large juicy fruits, but they are not produced on a tree, but on a ſmall, and low plant. The ſtalks are weak, and divided into many branches; the leaves are large, but they are compoſed of many ſmall ones ſet on a divided ſtock, and they are of a faint yelloviſh colour. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, ſeveral growing together, each divided into five parts like a ſtar. The fruit follows the flower, is round, as big again as a cherry, and when ripe, of

of a good yellow red, in which are contained a great many flat whitiſh ſeeds, in a juicy pulp.

PLACE.—This is a ſort of night-ſhade; it grows in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in July; the fruit is ripe in September, and periſhes with the firſt froſts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn governs this plant. It is of a cold nature therefore, and like other ſolanums ſhould be very cautiouſly admitted into the body. In outward cooling and moiſtening applications, in inflammations and other diſorders of the ſkin, it is very uſeful; and its juice is eſpecially recommended in hot defluxions of rheum upon the eyes: however it is not often uſed. In Italy and other ſouthern countries of Europe, they eat theſe apples with oil and vinegar, as cucumbers are eaten here. At any rate, they are very improper for the tender inteſtines of children.

APRICOT TREE. ARMENIACA MALUS.

DESCRIPTION.—Has broad roundiſh leaves, pointed at the end, and four or five of them are placed together. The flowers are larger than thoſe of plums, of a whitiſh colour; the fruit is round, and ſomewhat flat ſided, with a ſtreak on one ſide running from head to ſtalk of a yellowiſh hue, with a bluſh of red: when ripe, eaſily parting from the ſtone, which is ſmooth, like a plum-ſtone; flattiſh, with three prominent ſharp ridges on one ſide, and a bitteriſh kernel within.

PLACE.—It is only produced by proper cultivation in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in March and April, but the fruit is not ripe till after Midſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Is under the government of Jupiter. Cultivation has multiplied the ſorts, but the virtues are the ſame in all the ſpecie. They are better than peaches; they neither putrify nor turn acid ſo ſoon on the ſtomach, and are generally ſweeter and more grateful to it; but too great freedom with them will occaſion ſhort fevers. They are more hurtful after meat than before, becauſe their conſiſtence is ſo corruptible, that if they do not quickly paſs through the ſtomach, they fill it with wind and water; therefore, it is prudent to take a draught of wine immediately after eating them. Thoſe who reſpect their health had better avoid them entirely, and all ſuch horary and periſhable fruit. To the aged, the cold and phlegmatic, and ſuch as have weak ſtomachs and ſubject to wind, they are very hurtful. The expreſſed oil of the kernels is good to anoint the inflamed piles, and for the ſwellings of ulcers, roughneſs and chaps of the tongue, pains of the ears, and hoarſeneſs. This oil, with a fifth part of muſcadine wine, is good for the ſtone, and helps the colic. The kernels, infuſed in brandy, make a fine ratafee; but bitter almonds are often ſubſtituted.

WHITE ARCHANGEL. LAMIUM ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A common wild plant, more vulgarly called the dead nettle. The roots of this ſpecie are white, long, ſlender, and creeping along near the ſurface of the earth, ſending forth ſeveral ſquare hollow ſtalks about a foot high; the lower leaves ſtand on long foot-ſtalks; thoſe towards the top have ſhorter; they are ſhaped like the common ſtinging nettle, are hairy, and indented about the edges. The flowers grow towards the top at the joints, with the leaves encompaſſing the ſtalks in thick whirles: they are large and white, open, having three or four black apices ſtanding in the middle. The ſeed is ſmall, roundiſh, and black; the root abides many years in the earth.

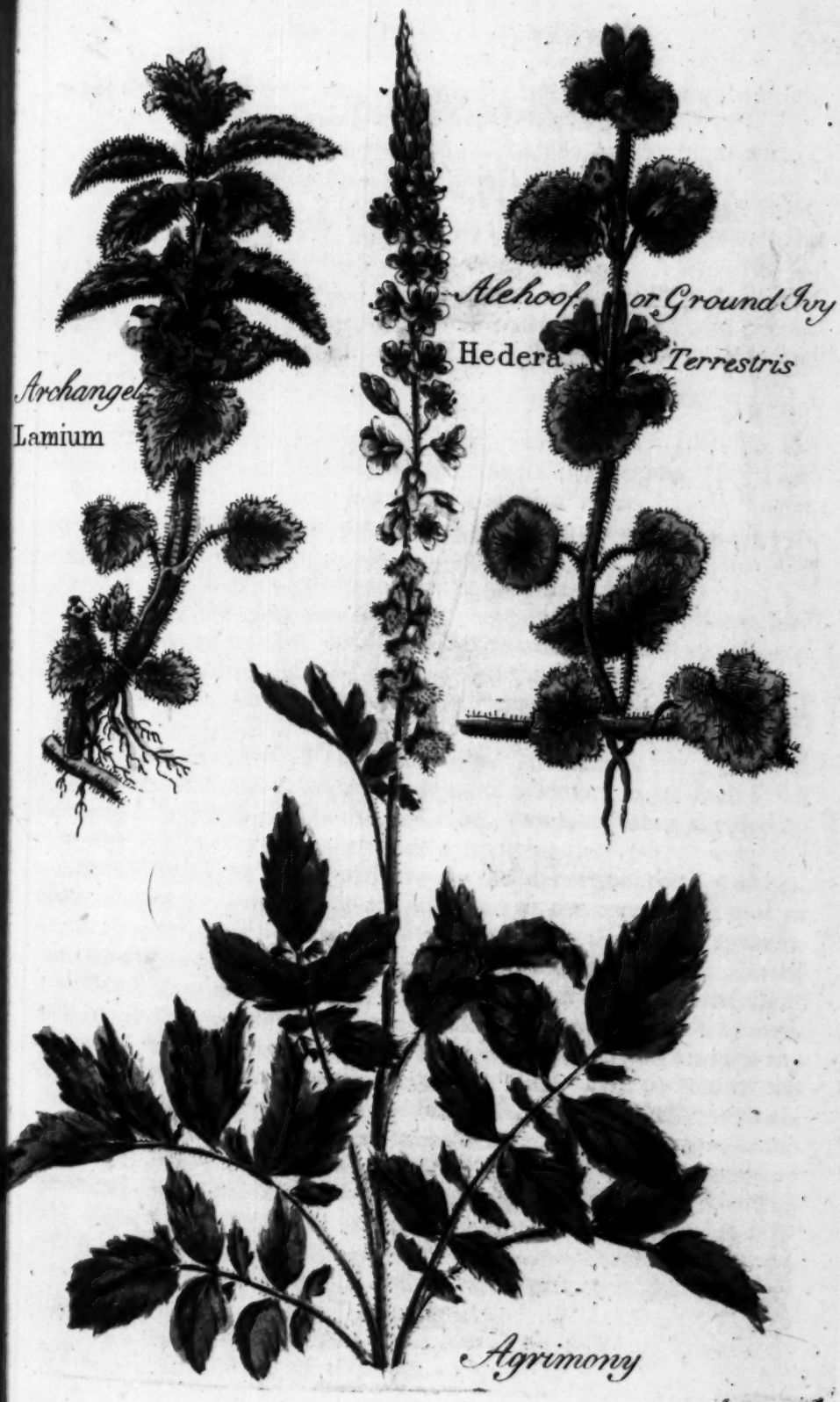
PLACE.—It grows in moſt places about the hedges.

TIME.—And flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus. The chief uſe of it is for women. This is the mildeſt ſpecies. The flowers are the only part uſed: they ſhould be gathered in May; and made into a conſerve. A pound of them is to be beaten up with two pounds and a half of ſugar. They may alſo be dried. They are excellent in the whites, and all other ſeminal weakneſſes in man or woman. The flowers of the white archangel, as they are peculiarly ſoft, lubricating, and at the ſame time ſtrengthening, are looked upon by many as a ſovereign remedy in female weakneſſes; but this ſhould only be underſtood where the caſe is not of too long ſtanding, and it requires a pretty long continuance: there is a conſerve ordered to be kept in the ſhops for that purpoſe, but as it is not frequently called for, it is very ſeldom met with freſh, and often not made at all. Wherefore, they who would try the virtue of theſe flowers, muſt make the conſerve themſelves, or beſpeak it in proper time. A ſtrong decoction of theſe in red port or Florence wine, with ſome addition of liquorice, and a very few aniſeeds, will be found as good a way to anſwer the end as any other.

RED ARCHANGEL. LAMIUM RUBRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the Red Dead Nettle, a little plant, with red, and ſometimes purpliſh flowers; it has many ſquare ſtalks, a little hairy, at the joints whereof grow two ſad green leaves, dented about the edges, oppoſite to one another, to the lower-moſt upon long foot ſtalks, but without any towards the tops, which are ſomewhat round, yet pointed, and a little crumpled and hairy; round about the upper joints, where the leaves grow thick, are ſundry gaping flowers of a pale reddiſh colour; after which come the ſeeds, three or four in a huſk. The root is ſmall and thready,


Alehoof or Ground Ivy
Hedera Terrestris
Archangel
Lamium
Agrimony


30
67
MAR

thready, periſhing every year: the whole plant hath a ſtrong ſcent, but not ſtinking. It never grows above five inches high.

PLACE.—Grows like the preceding in hedges, and by highways.

TIME.—Its flowering time is the ſame as the preceding.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb, like the former, is under the dominion of Venus; therefore its virtues may be preſumed to be ſimilar to the firſt. The herb is uſed freſh or dried. A decoction of the leaves and flowers is good for all immoderate bleedings; taken as tea, it has cured an old gleet, which the power of phyſic could not remove. Bruiſed and outwardly applied, it is ſerviceable in wounds and inflammations.

Beſides theſe, there is a yellow kind, which is very much like the white, in the ſtalks and leaves, but that the ſtalks are more ſtraight and upright, and the joints with leaves are farther aſunder, having longer leaves than the former, and the flowers a little larger and more gaping, of a fair yellow colour in moſt, in ſome paler. The roots are like the white, only they creep not ſo much under the ground.

PLACE.—They grow almoſt every where (unleſs it be in the middle of the ſtreet), the yellow moſt uſually in the wet grounds of woods, and ſometimes in the drier, in divers counties of this nation.

TIME.—They flower from the beginning of the ſpring, and all the ſummer long.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Archangels are ſomewhat hot, and dryer than the ſtinging nettles, and uſed with better ſucceſs for the ſtopping and hardneſs of the ſpleen, than they, by uſing the decoction of the herb in wine, and afterwards applying the herb hot unto the region of the ſpleen as a plaiſter, or the decoction with ſpunges. Flowers of the white archangel are preſerved or conſerved to be uſed to ſtay the whites, and the flowers of the red to ſtay the reds in women. It makes the heart merry, drives away melancholy, quickens the ſpirits, is good againſt quartan agues, ſtaunches bleeding at mouth and noſe, if it be ſtamped and applied to the nape of the neck; the herb alſo bruiſed, and with ſome ſalt and vinegar, and hogs-greaſe, laid upon an hard tumour or ſwelling, or that vulgarly called the king's evil, do help to diſſolve or diſcuſs them; and being in like manner applied, much allays the pains, and gives eaſe to the gout, ſciatica, and other pains of the joints and ſinews. It is alſo very effectual to heal green wounds, and old ulcers; alſo to ſtay their fretting, gnawing, and ſpreading. It draws forth ſplinters, and ſuch like things gotten into the fleſh; and is very good againſt bruiſes and burnings. But the yellow Archangel is moſt commended for old, filthy, corrupt ſores and ulcers, yea, although they grow to be hollow; and to diſſolve tumours.

ARRACH, WILD AND STINKING. ATRIPLEX OLIDA.

DESCRIPTION.—A ſmall wild plant that goes by many other names, the principal of which is Motherwort. The ſtalks are a foot long, but weak; they ſeldom ſtand upright; they are ſtriated, of a pale green, and the leaves are ſmall, ſhort, and rounded, of a blueiſh green colour, and of the breadth of a ſhilling, or leſs. The flowers are inconſiderable, of a greeniſh yellow colour in cluſters, ſet with the leaves at the top of the branches, and have a greeniſh white appearance. The ſeeds are ſmall, round and blackiſh, and the plant grows from its own caſual ſowing. The whole plant is covered with a ſort of moiſt duſt in large particles, and has a moſt unpleaſant ſmell, like rotten fiſh, or worſe.

PLACE.—It uſually grows upon dunghills, and waſte places.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus, peculiarly appropriated to the uſes of the female ſex, and is good in uterine diſorders. It ſhould be uſed freſh gathered, for it loſes its virtue in keeping. A ſyrup may be made of its juice, a pint to two pounds of ſugar, and it will keep all the year. The leaves alſo may be beat into a conſerve, with three times their weight of ſugar; in either of theſe forms it is an excellent medicine in all hyſteric complaints. It cures fits, and promotes women's terms, and the neceſſary evacuations after delivery.

GARDEN ARRACH. ATRIPLEX HORTENSIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Garden Arrach is of another kind; it is an annual raiſed from ſeed, for the uſe of the kitchen. It grows to a yard high, and the leaves are broad: thoſe which grow from the root have a little leaf alſo on each ſide of the ſtem. The leaves are covered with a wet duſt, like the other kind, which may be eaſily rubbed off, and of a paliſh green colour; the ſtalk is angular and branched; the flowers are herbaceous, and grow in ſpikes at the top, of a greeniſh yellow colour, which are ſucceeded by blackiſh round ſeed, in flat ſeed-veſſels, of two round leaves clapped together: the ſeed is of two ſorts, one ſmaller by half than the other, and blacker, and more ſhining.

Another ſpecies of this plant, has the leaves, ſtalks, and ſeed-veſſels, all of a purple colour, and differing in nothing elſe from the former.

PLACE.—They are both cultivated in gardens, being uſed promiſcuouſly.

TIME.—Flouriſhes rather later than the preceding.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Arrach is moiſter than the wild ſort, but full as cold. The leaves are frequently boiled and eaten, like coleworts, with ſalt meats, and in ſallads. They are cooling, moiſtening,


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

TRIGLOCHIN



Character Genericus

1

Triglochin Palustre
Common Arrow Grafs

2

Triglochin Maritimum
Sea Arrow Grafs

ening, and opening; and for this purpoſe are uſed with other emollient herbs in cooling glyſters. Its ſeeds powerfully purge, and are reckoned antidotes to the miſchiefs ariſing from the uſe of cantharides. *Sea Arrach*, from its being more ſalt, purges more, and is very troubleſome to the inteſtines of weak conſtitutions; but eaten in fat broth, it is good in the dropſy; prevents over-corpulency, and preſerves from putrefaction.

COMMON ARROW GRASS. TRIGLOCHIN PALUSTRE.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves are narrow, numerous, and of a beautiful green; riſing from a fibrous root by a ſtalk a foot high, terminating in a ſlender ſpike of pale green flowers.

PLACE.—Frequently found in ſaltmarſhes.

TIME.—In June and July it arrives to perfection.

SEA ARROW GRASS. TRIGLOCHIN MARITIMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This other ſpecie differs but in ſize from the other, and in the abundance of leaves, having more. It is diſtinguiſhed in many writers by the name of *Gramen junceum maritimum ſpicatum.*

Were the purpoſe here only curioſity, a conſiderable article might be made out of the graſſes; but as their uſes in general are particularly pointed out in a compendious table at the end of the work, we ſhall refer to that table for their purpoſes and uſe. HILL.

ARROW HEAD. SAGITTARIA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—It riſes with a naked ſlender ſtalk from a cluſter of whitiſh fibre roots, with long leaves upon a footſtalk, ſhaped like the bearded head of an arrow, of a pale green, and highly ribbed. The flowers are large, white, and beautiful; and the ſeeds ſtand naked in a little round button.

PLACE.—It is common in ſhallow waters in the north of England, and has been found on the Thames ſhore by Lambeth.

TIME.—The flowers appear in June, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Venus, of a cooling nature. Country folks bruiſe the leaves, and apply them to burns and ſcalds, to eaſe the pain, and remove the inflammation. It has been found of ſingular efficacy in reſtraining hemorrhages, and immoderate menſes; but greater advantages may be derived from the plant by experiment. HILL.

ARSMART,

ARSMART, THE DEAD OR SPOTTED SORT.

Persicaria Maculata.

Description.—This Arſmart has many round ſtalks, two feet high, or more, full of branches, having thick ſwelled joints, covered with a thin film or ſkin. The leaves grow alternately, and are long and ſharp pointed, but broader in the middle, and larger than the following article; they are ſmooth, and have a dark or blackiſh ſemi-circular ſpot in the middle of each. The flowers grow at the end of the branches in thick, round, pale, red ſpikes, being ſmall and ſtaminous, containing flattiſh, angular, ſharp pointed, ſhining ſeed. The root is long, with many ſtrings, like a buſh of fibres, periſhing yearly: this has not the ſharp taſte of the next, but rather ſour like ſorrel.

Place.—It grows in watery places, by ponds and ditch ſides.

Time.—It flowers in June and July, and the ſeed is generally ripe in Auguſt.

Government and Virtues.—Saturn governs this Arſmart, as appears by the leaden coloured ſpot he has placed upon the leaf. The leaves are of a cooling and drying quality, and very effectual for putrified ulcers in man or beaſt, to kill worms, and cleanſe the morbid parts. The juice of it dropped in, or otherwiſe applied, is good for hot tumours, inflammations, impoſthumes, and green wounds. The green leaves outwardly applied, diſpel the congealed blood collected about bruiſes. The juice deſtroys worms in the ears, and the dried root has ſometimes a conſiderable effect in allaying the pains of the teeth. A decoction of the whole plant is good to ſtop gangrenes, eſpecially if boiled in wine.

ARSMART, OR WATER-PEPPER. Persicaria Urens.

Description.—A common wild herb, neglected, but of great virtues. It does not grow ſo high as the former; the ſtalks are weak, green, reddiſh, and pointed. The leaves are long and narrow, like thoſe of the peach-tree, of a bright green, but not ſpotted at all, and even at the edges. The flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks, in ſlender ſpikes of a greeniſh white. As there are ſeveral other kinds of Arſmart, and moſt of them different from this in their nature and qualities, great care ought to be taken to gather the right. It muſt have no ſpot upon the middle of the leaf. There is another common kind of arſmart with thicker ſtalks, and thick ſpikes of reddiſh flowers, which poſſeſſes none of the virtues of the preſent article.

Place.—It grows in watery places, moſtly in ditches, which are left dry by the ſummer heats.

Time.—It flowers and ſeeds like the former article.

Govern-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under the dominion of Mars. It is hot in an eminent degree. If you break a leaf of it acroſs your tongue, it will make it burn, but not ſo will the former. This kind is an excellent medicine in obſtructions of urine, in the gravel and ſtone; and in the jaundice, and the beginning of dropſies it has done great cures. The juice of the freſh gathered plant, is the beſt way of giving it. Outwardly, the freſh leaves are ſometimes applied for cleanſing old fiſtulous ulcers, and conſuming fungous fleſh: for theſe purpoſes, they are much employed by the farriers, who apply the expreſſed juice, or the freſh leaves, to all the purpoſes before mentioned.

ARTICHOKE. CINARA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant is of the thiſtle kind; and its head, which we ſee at table, owes much of its bigneſs and fleſhineſs to culture. The leaves are large, and divided into many parts, and they are often prickly. The ſtem is robuſt and ſtriated, and the head is formed of large ſcales; the flowers are alſo of the thiſtle kind, and the ſeeds are, as in the thiſtles, winged with down.

PLACE.—They are produced by the care of the gardener.

TIME.—And they are ripe in June. They will flower at the latter end of September, if they are ſuffered to ſtand.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Venus, and therefore it is not wonderful if they excite luſt. The beſt are thoſe that are young and tender, for when their flowers are out, they are not ſo pleaſant, and very unwholeſome when they begin to ſhed. They ſhould not be eaten raw; but boiled with butter, pepper, and ſalt, they are reckoned a dainty diſh, and reſtorative, diuretic and cleanſing; and yet they ſtay the involuntary courſe of natural ſeed, which is commonly called nocturnal pollution. A decoction of the leaves in white-wine poſſet, is an extraordinary medicine for the jaundice. The roots bruiſed and boiled with ſugar-candy, or the ſtalks candied, are good for the lungs.

Jeruſalem Artichokes are a root eaten boiled with butter, pepper, ſalt, and vinegar, either by itſelf, or with meat; but is not of ſo pleaſant a taſte, nor does it poſſeſs any good quality to recommend it to the table, or to medical purpoſes.

ASARABACCA. ASARUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A very little and low plant. The roots creep near the ſurface of the ground, from whence riſe many ſmooth leaves, every one upon his own foot-ſtalk, which are rounder and bigger than violet leaves, thicker alſo, and of a dark green ſhining colour on the upper ſide, and of a pale yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented

dented about the edges, from among which riſe ſmall, round, hollow, brown green huſks, upon ſhort ſtalks, about an inch long, divided at the brims into five diviſions, very like the cups or heads of the henbane ſeed, but that they are ſmaller: and theſe are all the flowers it carries, which are ſomewhat ſweet, being ſmelled to, and wherein, when they are ripe, is contained ſmall cornered rough ſeeds very like the kernels or ſtones of grapes or raiſins. The roots are ſmall and whitiſh, ſpreading divers ways in the ground, increaſing into divers heads; but not running or creeping under the ground, as ſome other creeping herbs do. They are ſomewhat ſweet in ſmell, reſembling nardus, but more when they are dry than green; and of a ſharp but not unpleaſant taſte.

PLACE.—It is very common in many parts of Europe, but with us it grows in gardens.

TIME.—They keep their leaves green all winter; but ſhoot forth new in the ſpring, and with them come forth thoſe heads or flowers which give ripe ſeed about Midſummer, or ſomewhat after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant under the dominion of Mars, and therefore inimical to nature. This herb being drank, not only provokes vomiting, but purges downward; and by urine alſo, purges both choler and phlegm: if you add to it ſome ſpikenard, with the whey of goat's milk, or honeyed water, it is made more ſtrong, but it purges phlegm more manifeſtly than choler, and therefore does much help pains in the hips, and other parts; being boiled in whey, it wonderfully helps the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and therefore profitable for the dropſy and jaundice; being ſteeped in wine, and drank, it helps thoſe continual agues that come by the plenty of ſtubborn humours; an oil made thereof by ſetting in the ſun, with laudanum added to it, provokes ſweating (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby drives away the ſhaking fits of the ague. It will not abide any long boiling, for it loſes its chief ſtrength thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder provokes vomits and urine, and the coarſer purges downwards.

The common uſe hereof is, to take the juice of five or ſeven leaves in a little drink to cauſe vomiting; the roots have alſo the ſame virtue, though they do not operate ſo forcibly: they are very effectual againſt the biting of ſerpents, and therefore are put as an ingredient both into Mithridate and Venice treacle. The leaves and roots being boiled in lee, and the head often waſhed therewith while warm, comforts the head and brain that is ill affected by taking cold, and helps the memory.

I ſhall deſire ignorant people to forbear the uſe of the leaves; the roots purge more gently, and may prove beneficial in ſuch as have cancers, or old putrified ulcers, or fiſtulas upon their bodies, to take a dram of them in powder, in a quarter of a pint of white wine, in the morning. The truth is, I fancy purging and vomitting medicines as little as any man breathing does, for they weaken nature; nor ſhall ever adviſe them to be uſed, unleſs upon urgent neceſſity. If a phyſician be nature's

ſervant,

ſervant, it is his duty to ſtrengthen his miſtreſs as much as he can, and weaken her as little as may be.

ASH TREE. FRAXINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The tall Aſh-tree grows to a great height and bigneſs, with a ſtraight body, covered with a whitiſh or aſh-coloured bark, from which it takes its name. It generally grows pretty upright and ſmooth; the leaves are of a dark green colour, oval and ſharp pointed, with an odd one at the end. The flowers grow in ſmall ſtaminous bunches, coming out early in the ſpring, before the leaves; the ſeed is called the Aſh-keys, growing ſeveral together in bunches, ſmall, long, flat and narrow, in thin huſks.

PLACE.—They grow commonly in woods and hedges.

TIME.—The ſeed, which is the keys, are ripe in October; ſometimes a little earlier.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by the Sun. The bark of the young branches is recommended in obſtructions of the inteſtines, particularly of the liver and ſpleen, and therefore are very uſeful in dropſies, jaundice, and other complaints which originate in thoſe parts. It acts diuretically, and the ſame virtue is aſcribed to the ſeeds, but they do not ſeem to be equally efficacious.

The manna, ſo uſeful in the diſeaſes of children, is the dried reſinous juice of this tree, which is obtained by wounding the bark, and is performed in the ſouthern countries of Europe, where it readily yields its reſinous juice.

WILD ASPARAGUS, OR SPERAGE.

ASPARAGUS SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Wild Aſparagus is of more uſe in medicine than that of the cultivated kind; but its ſhoots have not that fine fleſhy fulneſs. The plant, when full grown, is three feet high, and very much branched; the leaves are fine, of a pale green, and the flowers are ſmall and greeniſh; but the berries which ſucceed them, are as big as peaſe, and red.

PLACE.—The wild ſort is found near the ſea-coaſt, as in Cornwall, near the Lizard Point; about Somerſetſhire, and other places: but the beſt is cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—They flower and bear their berries very late in the year.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The root is one of the five opening roots, and is a powerful diuretic and cleanſer. It is beſt given in decoctions, in which form it has been known to perform cures in jaundices and dropſies. They are remarkable for giving a fœtid ſmell to the urine.

GARDEN ASPARAGUS. Asparagus Sativus.

Description.—The prickly Aſparagus of the gardens uſually riſes up at firſt with divers white and green ſcaly heads, very brittle or eaſy to break while they are young, which afterwards riſe up in very long and ſlender green ſtalks, of the bigneſs of an ordinary riding wand, at the bottom of moſt, or bigger or leſſer, as the roots are of growth; on which are ſet divers branches of green leaves ſhorter and ſmaller than fennel to the top; at the joints whereof come forth ſmall yellowiſh flowers, which turn into round berries, green at firſt, and of an excellent red colour when they are ripe, ſhewing like bead or coral, wherein are contained exceeding hard black ſeeds; the roots are diſperſed from a ſpongeous head into many long, thick, and round ſtrings, wherein is ſucked much nouriſhment out of the ground, and increaſes plentifully thereby.

Time.—They do for the moſt part flower and bear their berries late in the year, or not at all, although they are houſed in winter.

Government and Virtues.—They are both under the dominion of Jupiter. The young buds or branches boiled in ordinary broth, make the belly ſoluble and open; and boiled in white wine, provoke urine being ſtopped; and is good againſt the ſtranguary or difficulty of making water; it expels the gravel and ſtone out of the kidneys, and helps pains in the reins. And boiled in white wine or vinegar, it is prevalent for them that have their arteries looſened, or are troubled with the hip-gout or ſciatica. The decoction of the roots boiled in wine, and taken, is good to clear the ſight; and being held in the mouth eaſes the tooth-ach; being taken faſting ſeveral mornings together, ſtirs up bodily luſt in man or woman (whatever ſome have written to the contrary). The Garden Aſparagus nouriſhes more than the wild, yet has it the ſame effects in all the before-mentioned diſeaſes: the decoction of the roots in white wine, and the back and belly bathed therewith, or kneeling or lying down in the ſame, or ſitting therein as a bath, has been found effectual againſt pains of the reins and bladder, pains of the mother and colic, and generally againſt all pains that happen to the lower parts of the body, and no leſs effectual againſt ſtiff and benumbed ſinews, or thoſe that are ſhrunk by cramps and convulſions; and helps the ſciatica.

WHITE ASPHODEL, or KING'S SPEAR.

Asphodelus Albus.

Description.—An elegant garden flower, native of Italy, and preſerved with us more for its beauty than its uſe, though ſometimes taken as a medicine. It grows to three feet high, and the ſtalk divides into

into three or four branches towards the top. The flowers are white, and they ſtand in ſpikes on the tops of theſe diviſions. They are ſtreaked with purple on the top, and have yellow threads in the middle. The leaves are long and narrow, hollowed, and ſharp pointed; the root is compoſed of ſeveral oblong lumps; this is the part uſed in medicine.

PLACE.—It is only found with us in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The freſh roots maſhed and ſteeped in hot water, will provoke urine; but as there are ſeveral other plants more certainly effectual in forcing the water, this is but rarely uſed. This plant is arranged under Mars.

There is another ſpecie with yellow flowers, and called King's Spear. This is ſomewhat lower than the former, and the flowers are larger. It is likewiſe a native of warmer countries, and is planted here in gardens, flowering in May and June. The ſame virtues are attributed to it; and, like it, it is but ſeldom uſed. HILL.

AVENS, COLEWORT, OR HERB BENNET.

CARYOPHY NATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The ordinary Avens has many long, rough, dark green winged leaves, riſing from the root, every one made of many leaves ſet on each ſide of the middle rib, the largeſt three whereof grow at the end, and are ſnipped or dented round about the edges; the other being ſmall pieces, ſometimes two and ſometimes four, ſtanding on each ſide of the middle rib underneath them. Among which riſe up divers rough or hairy ſtalks about two feet high, branching forth with leaves at every joint, not ſo long as thoſe below, but almoſt as much cut in on the edges, ſome into three parts, ſome into more. On the tops of the branches ſtand ſmall, pale, yellow flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, like the flowers of cinquefoil, but large; in the middle whereof ſtands a ſmall green herb, which, when the flower is fallen, grows to be round, being made of many long greeniſh purple ſeeds, like grains, which will ſtick upon your clothes. The root conſiſts of many browiſh ſtrings or fibres, ſmelling ſomewhat like cloves, eſpecially thoſe which grow in the high, hot, and dry grounds, and in free and clear air.

PLACE.—They grow wild in many places under hedges ſides, and by the path-ways in fields; yet they rather delight to grow in ſhadowy than ſunny places.

TIME.—They flower in May and June for the moſt part, and their ſeed is ripe in July at the fartheſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by Jupiter. It is a cordial and ſudorific. It is good in all nervous complaints, and in intermittent fevers. It is good for the diſeaſes of the cheſt or breaſt, for

pains, and ſtitches in the ſide, and to expel crude and raw humours from the belly and ſtomach, by the ſweet ſavour and warming quality. It diſſolves the inward congealed blood happening by falls or bruiſes, and the ſpitting of blood, if the roots, either green or dry, be boiled in wine, and drank; as alſo all manner of inward wounds or outward, if waſhed or bathed therewith. The decoction alſo being drank, comforts the heart, and ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and a cold brain; and therefore is good in the ſpring-time to open obſtructions of the liver, and helps the wind colic; it alſo helps thoſe that have fluxes, or are burſten, or have a rupture; it takes away ſpots or marks in the face, being waſhed therewith. The juice of the freſh root, or powder of the dried root, has the ſame effect with the decoction. The root in the ſpring-time ſteeped in wine, gives it a delicate ſavour and taſte; and being drank faſting every morning, comforts the heart, and is a good preſervative againſt peſtilential miaſmas. A ſtrong decoction has been known to cure the ague when all other means have failed.

AZALEA. Azalea Procumbens.

Description.—Trailing Azalea has a long ſpreading root, divided into many parts, and furniſhed with numerous fibres, ſpreading every way in the ground. The ſtalks are woody and covered with a dark coloured rind, tough, thin, and four or five inches long, ſometimes much more. The leaves are very numerous and very ſmall: they are of a dark green, and they ſtand in pairs; oblong, ſlender, and ſharp pointed. The flowers grow at the top of the branches, two, three, or more together: they are of a beautiful red.

Place.—It is uſually found in woods and bleak expoſures.

Time.—Flowers in July.

Government and Virtues.—It is a plant of Mercury, and has a pleaſing aromatic ſmell, reſembling that of lemons; and is cordial and ſtrengthening. It comforts the head and ſtomach, removes palpitations of the heart, helps the vertigo, or giddineſs and ſwimmings in the head, and is greatly extolled by many, as a ſpecific in nervous and hypochondrical diſorders.

DOTTED FELLWORT. Swertia.

Description.—A ſpecie approaching gentian, for which it is often taken by the common herbaliſts. The root is ſmall, long, brown, and divided, and has a bitter taſte. The ſtalks are of a browniſh colour, rigid, firm, ſtraight, a little branched, and from three to eight or ten inches high. The leaves are pretty near to one another: they are of a duſky green, and the flowers are blue. The ſeed is ſmall and brown.

Place.—It is common in hilly paſtures.

Time.

SWERTIA.

Character Genericus.



1

Swertia Perennis.

Dotted Fellwort.

Character Genericus.

AZALEA.



2

Azalea Procumbens.

Trailing Azaly.


30
67
MAR

TIME.—Flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is like gentian, under the dominion of Mars, and a very good ſtomachic, but inferior to that great kind, the foreign gentian. The country people uſe it as an ingredient in making bitters, mixing it with orange peel, ſteeped in wine. HILL.

REFERENCES.

ACANTHUS	*Vid.*	BRANK URSINE, OR BEARS BREECH.
ALECOST	—	COSTMARY.
ALGOOD	—	WILD MERCURY, OR GOOD HENRY.
ALKAKENGY	—	WINTER CHERRIES.
AMARA DULCIS	—	BITTERSWEET.
AMARANTHUS	—	FLOWER GENTLE.
ANOMI, OR AMIOS	—	BISHOP'S WEED.
APARINE	—	CLEAVER.
ARROWHEAD	—	WATER ARROWHEAD.
ARUM	—	CUCKOW POINT.
ASHWEED	—	HERB GERRARD.

BARBERRY-BUSH. BERBERIS DUMETORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—THERE are but two ſorts of Barberries, the one with ſeeds, and the other without; the former grows wild in hedges and woods, but the latter, which is the moſt valuable, is ſeldom found but in gardens, amongſt flowering ſhrubs, where they are very ornamental, not only in the time of their flowering, but likewiſe in autumn: their ſcarlet fruit makes a beautiful appearance for a long time, as every boy and girl that has attained to the age of ſeven years, can tell. The Barberry-tree, or rather Buſh, for it never grows to any great height, has the outward bark of a whitiſh or aſh colour, and under that another of a deep yellow. The branches are long and brittle, full of ſharp thorns at the ſetting on the leaves, which are of a roundiſh or oval form, neatly notched round the edges, and of a ſouriſh taſte. The flowers grow among the leaves, in long bunches of ſix leaves each, of a pale yellow colour, which are followed by round cylindrical berries, of a red colour, and full of a ſour pulp, each having two long hard ſeeds included.

PLACE.—They grow wild in ſeveral places, and are frequently planted in gardens.

TIME.—They flower in April and May, and the berries are ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns this ſhrub. The inner bark is opening and attenuating, and is accounted a ſpecific againſt the yellow-jaundice, taken either in an infuſion or decoction. The fruit is very cooling and reſtringent; good to moiſten the mouth, and quench thirſt in burning fevers. The conſerve is good for all kinds of looſeneſs and fluxes; and the ſeed poſſeſſes the ſame virtues. The inner rind of the Barberry-tree boiled in white wine, and a quarter of a pint drank each morning, is an excellent remedy to cleanſe the body of choleric humours, and free it from ſuch diſeaſes as choler cauſes, ſuch as ſcabs, itch, tetters, ringworms, yellow-jaundice, boils, &c. It is excellent for hot agues, burnings, ſcaldings, heat of the blood, heat of the liver, bloody flux; for the berries are as good as the bark, and more pleaſing; they get a man a good ſtomach to his victuals, by ſtrengthening the attractive faculty which is under Mars, as you may ſee more at large at the latter end of my Ephemeris for the year 1651: the hair waſhed with the lee made of aſhes of the tree and water, will make it turn yellow, viz. of Mars's own colour. The fruit and rind of the ſhrub, the flowers of broom and of heath or furz, cleanſe the body of choler by ſympathy, as the flowers, leaves, and bark of the peach-tree do by antipathy, becauſe *theſe* are under Mars, *that* under Venus. A decoction of the bark makes a good waſh for the itch and other diſorders of the ſkin.



EPIMEDIUM.



Character Genericus.

Epimedium Alpinum.

Barrenwort.

BARLEY. HORDEUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—The common Barley differs from other corn, in having ſhorter ſtalks and narrower leaves, and an ear compoſed of two rows of ſeed or grain, thick and round in the middle, and leſs and ſlender at each end, having a long beard growing at the top of each grain, with a pretty tough ſkin or bark ſticking cloſe to it.

PLACE.—It is ſown; for, like corn, it is a grain of general uſe.

TIME.—It ripens and is mowed in June, July, or Auguſt, according as it is ſowed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. The Barley uſed in medicine is called French Barley, becauſe having been formerly brought from France, ſkinned, with the ends cut off, it ſtill retains that appellation; but it is nothing but common barley, ground in a mill, to take off the points and the ſkin; and when the mill is ſet finer, and it is ground ſmaller, it is called pearl barley. Barley-broth, and barley-water, give great nouriſhment to perſons troubled with fevers, agues and heats in the ſtomach. A poultice made of barley-meal or flour boiled in vinegar and honey, and a few dry figs put into them, diſſolves all hard impoſthumes, and aſſuages inflammations, being thereto applied. And being boiled with melilot and camomile-flowers, and ſome linſeed, fenugreek and rue in powder, and applied warm, it eaſes pains in the ſide and ſtomach, and windineſs of the ſpleen. The meal of barley and fleawort boiled in water, and made a poultice with honey and oil of lilies applied warm, cures ſwellings under the ears, throat, neck, and ſuch like; and a plaiſter made thereof with tar, wax, and oil, helps the king's-evil in the throat; boiled with ſharp vinegar into a poultice, and laid on hot, helps the leproſy; being boiled in red wine with pomegranate rinds, and myrtles, ſtays the laſk or other flux of the belly; boiled with vinegar and quince, it eaſes the pains of the gout: barley-flour, white ſalt, honey, and vinegar mingled together, takes away the itch ſpeedily and certainly. The water diſtilled from the green barley in the end of May, is very good for thoſe that have defluxions of humours fallen into their eyes, and eaſes the pain being dropped into them; or white bread ſteeped therein, and bound on the eyes, does the ſame. A ſtrong infuſion of malt in boiling water is a pleaſant, and frequently efficacious, remedy for worms in children.

BARRENWORT. EPIDEMIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A ſingular and very pretty plant, native of England, but not very common; it grows in woods, and has beautiful purple and yellow flowers. It is a foot high, the leaves are oval, and ſhaped like a heart, deeply indented at the edges, and of a duſky green. The ſtalks

ſtalks which produce the flowers are weak, brittle, and generally crooked; the flowers ſtand in a kind of very looſe ſpike ten or a dozen upon the top: they are ſmall, but very ſingular and conſpicuous; they are purple on the back, with a reddiſh edge, and yellow in the middle: the root is fibrous and creeping.

PLACE.—It grows in dark and damp woods, for it ſhuns the ſun; in which light it bears no flower. It is moſtly found in the Highlands of Scotland.

TIME.—In gardens where it is not expoſed to the ſun, it flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn governs this plant, as is evident by its cold and melancholy effect. A decoction of it deprives the carnal ſenſes of the deſire of fruition; in plain Engliſh, it allays luſt. Our northern neighbours give milk in which the roots have been boiled, to the females of the domeſtic animals, when they are running after the males; and, they ſay, it has the certain effect of ſtopping the natural emotions. This diſcovery led them to give it to young women of robuſt habits, ſubject to violent hyſteric complaints. The decoction of the root made ſtrong, and ſweetened with honey, immediately diſpels inordinate deſires; but if too large a quantity is uſed, it renders them ſtupid for ſome hours, as if drunk; but no ill conſequences need be feared. HILL.

BASIL. OCYMUM VULGARE MAJUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The great, or common Baſil, riſes uſually with one upright tender ſtalk, to about a foot high. It is buſhy and branched, the ſtalks are ſquare, and the leaves ſtand two at each joint. They are broad and ſhort, and ſomewhat indented at the edges. The flowers are ſmall and white, and are ſhaped like thoſe of the dead nettle; they ſtand on the upper parts of the branches in looſe ſpikes. The root is ſmall, fibrous, and periſhing with the firſt froſts. The whole plant has a very fragrant ſmell.

PLACE.—It is originally a native of warmer countries; with us it is cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—It is ſown, and flowers in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mars, and under the Scorpion. Baſil is little uſed, but it deſerves to be much more. A tea made of the green plant is excellent againſt obſtructions of all kinds. No ſimple is more effectual for gently promoting the menſes, and for removing thoſe complaints which naturally attend their ſtoppage. The dried leaves are a principal ingredient in herb-tobacco and ſnuff.

SMALL

SMALL BASIL. Ocymum Minimum.

Description.—This has a ſmall fibrous root, with a ſtalk about a palm high; the branches are a little woody, on which there are leaves like thoſe of marjoram, that have a purpliſh caſt. The flowers are ſmall, and grow along the branches; they reſemble the former, and the capſules contain ſmall blackiſh ſeeds. There are two or three other ſorts of Baſil, but they have not equal virtues.

Place.—Grows in gardens, and flowers in July, and the ſeed ſucceeds ſoon after.

Government and Virtues.—The leaves and ſeeds of this are cephalic, cordial, and pectoral. It forms alſo a principal ingredient in the cephalic ſnuff and herb tobacco. It may be drank in infuſion as well as the other for the head-ach, and for defluxions on the lungs. Hill.

BAY-TREE. Laurus.

Description.—The Bay is a native of Spain and Italy, where it grows to a large tree; with us it only grows in gardens, and it ſeldom riſes to more than the ſize and figure of a ſhrub here. The wood is not ſtrong but ſpungy and friable; the leaves remain green all the winter; the bark of the large branches is of a duſky brown, that of the twigs reddiſh; the leaves are long and ſomewhat broad, pointed at the ends, and very fragrant. The flowers are very ſmall and inconſiderable, and whitiſh. The berries are large and black, conſiſting of two parts within the ſame ſkin.

Place.—It is found in the moſt curious gardens.

Time.—The flowers appear in May, and the berries are ripe in the latter end of that month.

Government and Virtues.—This is a tree of the Sun, and under the celeſtial ſign Leo, therefore it reſiſts the influence of Saturn upon the human body. Galen ſays, that the leaves or bark dry and heal very much, and the berries more than the leaves; the bark of the root is leſs ſharp and hot, but more bitter, and has ſome aſtriction withal, whereby it is effectual to break the ſtone, and good to open obſtructions of the liver, ſpleen, and other inward parts, which bring the jaundice, dropſy, &c. The berries are very effectual againſt all poiſon of venomous creatures, and the ſting of waſps and bees; as alſo againſt the peſtilence, or other infectious diſeaſes, and therefore put into ſundry treacles for that purpoſe: they likewiſe procure womens' courſes; and ſeven of them given to a woman in ſore travel of child-birth, cauſe a ſpeedy delivery, and expel the after-birth, and therefore not to be taken by ſuch as have not gone out their time, leſt they procure

abortion, or cauſe labour too ſoon. They wonderfully help all cold and rheumatic diſtillations from the brain to the eyes, lungs, or other parts; and being made into an electuary with honey, help the conſumption, old coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, and thin rheums; as alſo the megrim. They mightily expel the wind, and provoke urine; help the mother, and kill the worms. The leaves alſo work the like effects. A bath of the decoction of the leaves and berries, is ſingularly good for women to ſit in, that are troubled with the mother, or the ſtoppings of their courſes, or for the diſeaſes of the bladder, pains in the bowels by wind and ſtopping of urine. A decoction likewiſe of equal parts of bay-berries, cummin-ſeed, hyſſop, origanum, and euphorbium, with ſome honey, and the head bathed therewith, does wonderfully help diſtillations and rheums, and ſettles the palate of the mouth into its place. The oil made of the berries is very comfortable in all cold diſeaſes of the joints, nerves, arteries, ſtomach, belly, or womb; and helps palſies, convulſions, cramp, aches, tremblings and numbneſs in any part; wearineſs alſo, and pains that come by ſore travelling; all complaints proceeding from wind, either in the head, ſtomach, back, belly, or womb, by anointing the parts affected therewith: and pains in the ears are alſo cured by dropping in ſome of the oil, or by receiving into the ears the fume of the decoction of the berries through a funnel. The oil takes away the marks of the ſkin and fleſh by bruiſes, falls, &c. and diſſolves the congealed blood in them: it helps alſo the itch, ſcabs, and weals in the ſkin.

BALM, or GARDEN BAWM. MELISSA.

DESCRIPTION.—This uſeful plant riſes from roots which are long, ſlender, and creeping; ſhooting out in the ſpring many ſquare ſtalks two or three feet high, having at every joint two roundiſh leaves, broader at the ſtem than at the end, indented about the edges, and covered with ſhort ſmall hairs, of an aromatic ſcent, ſomewhat like lemons. The flowers are but few, which grow at the joints with the leaves, ſeveral ſet together on each ſide the ſtalks, ſmall and white, with large rough tops, which remain after they are fallen. By the ſide of each cluſter of flowers, grows two very ſmall green leaves.

PLACE.—It grows only in gardens; the root creeps and ſpreads abundantly.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Jupiter, and under the dominion of Cancer, and ſtrengthens nature much. Freſh Balm is much better than dry, for it loſes its fragrancy, and much of its virtues in drying. The beſt way of taking it is in the manner of tea. In this form it is infallible in the diſorders of the head and ſtomach. A ſyrup made of the juice of it, will anſwer every purpoſe. The young ſhoots of the plant boiled, with a great deal of ſugar,

is

is a good drink in ſlow, intermittent, and nervous fevers. The leaves ſteeped in wine, and the wine drank, and the leaves externally applied, is a good remedy againſt the ſtinging of venomous beaſts. A decoction of this herb, is the beſt thing for women to bathe in, or ſit over, to procure their courſes; it is good to waſh aching teeth therewith, and profitable for thoſe that have the bloody-flux. The leaves alſo with a little nitre taken in drink, are good againſt the ſurfeit of muſhrooms, helps the griping pains of the belly; and being made into an electuary, it is good for them that cannot fetch their breath: uſed with ſalt, it takes away wens, kernels, or hard ſwellings in the fleſh or throat; it cleanſes foul ſores, and eaſes pains of the gout. It is good for the liver and ſpleen. A tanſy or caudle made with eggs, and juice thereof while it is young, putting to it ſome ſugar and roſe-water, is good for a woman in child-bed, when the after-birth is not thoroughly voided, and for their faintings upon or in their ſore travel. The herb bruiſed and boiled in a little wine and oil, and laid warm on a boil, will ripen it, and break it.

THE BEAN. FABA.

DESCRIPTION.—The common Bean is ſufficiently known; it grows to a yard high, its ſtalks are angular, and the leaves, which are of the winged kind, ſtand one at each joint; the flowers are ſpotted with black, and are finely ſcented. The pods and their ſeeds are too well known to need any deſcription.

PLACE.—Grows in fields and gardens.

TIME.—They blow according to the order of their ſowing.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the government of Venus. With regard to their nature and quality, they are windy and hard of digeſtion; neither do they afford ſo much nouriſhment as ſome perſons imagine. The diſtilled water of the flower of garden beans is good to clean the face and ſkin from ſpots and wrinkles, and the meal or flour of them, or the ſmall beans does the ſame. The water diſtilled from the green huſks, is held to be very effectual againſt the ſtone, and to provoke urine. Bean flour is uſed in poultices to aſſuage inflammations riſing upon wounds, and the ſwelling of women's breaſts, cauſed by the curdling of their milk, and repreſſes their milk: flour of beans and fenugreek mixed with honey, and applied to felons, boils, bruiſes, or blue marks by blows, or the impoſthumes in the kernels of the ears, helps them all; and with roſe leaves, frankinſcence, and the white of an egg, being applied to the eyes, helps them that are ſwollen or watery, or have received any blow upon them, if uſed with wine. If a bean be parted in two, the ſkin being taken away, and laid on the place where the leech has been ſet that bleeds too much, ſtays the bleeding. Bean flour boiled to a poultice with wine and vinegar, and ſome oil put thereto, eaſes both pains and ſwellings of the teſticles. The

huſks boiled in water to the conſumption of a third part thereof, ſtays a laſk; and the aſhes of the huſks, made up with old hog's greaſe, helps the old pains, contuſions, and wounds of the ſinews, the ſciatica and gout. The field beans have all the aforementioned virtues as the garden beans. And horſe beans are in all reſpects like the former; they flower and ripen ſomewhat later, and are moſtly employed in food for horſes.

FRENCH BEANS. FABA GALICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This French or Kidney Bean ariſes at firſt but with one ſtalk, which afterwards divides itſelf into many arms or branches, but all ſo weak, that if they be not ſuſtained with ſticks or poles, they will be fruitleſs upon the ground. At ſeveral places of theſe branches grow foot ſtalks, each with three broad, round, and pointed green leaves at the end of them; towards the top, come forth divers flowers made like unto peaſe bloſſoms, of the ſame colour for the moſt part that the fruit will be of; that is to ſay, white, yellow, red, blackiſh, or of a deeper purple, but white is the moſt uſual; after which, come long and ſlender flat cods, ſome crooked, ſome ſtraight, with a ſtring running down the back thereof, wherein is flattiſh round fruit made like a kidney; the root long, ſpreads with many ſtrings annexed to it, and periſhes every year.

There is another ſort of French Beans commonly growing with us, which is called the ſcarlet flowered bean.

This ariſes with ſundry branches, as the other, but runs higher, to the length of hop-poles, about which they grow twining, but turning contrary to the Sun, having foot-ſtalks with three leaves on each, as on the other; the flowers alſo are like the other, and of a moſt orient ſcarlet colour. The beans are larger than the ordinary kind, of a dead purple colour, turning black when ripe and dry: the root periſhes in winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Theſe alſo belong to Dame Venus, and being dried and beat to powder, are as great ſtrengtheners of the kidneys as any are; neither is there a better remedy than it; a dram at a time taken in white wine, to prevent the ſtone, or to cleanſe the kidneys of gravel or ſtoppage. The ordinary French beans are of an eaſy digeſtion; they move the belly, provoke urine, enlarge the breaſt that is ſtraitened with ſhortneſs of breath, engender ſperm, and incite to venery. And the ſcarlet coloured beans, in regard of the glorious beauty of their colour, being ſet near a quickſet hedge, will bravely adorn the ſame by climbing up thereon, ſo that they may be diſcerned a great way, not without admiration of the beholders at a diſtance. But they will go near to kill the quickſets by cloathing them in ſcarlet.

BEAR-BERRY. URA URSI.

DESCRIPTION.—It is a low woody plant, ſcarcely exceeding ten inches in height, but ſpreading in an entangled way, about the ground. The ſtalks are of a ruddy brown; the leaves are of a gloſſy green; the flowers are greeniſh, with a bluſh of red towards the top, and the berries are black.

PLACE.—It is cultivated in gardens, but grows wild in Scotland.

TIME.—Flowers in June, July, and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The whole plant contains more virtue than the ſeparate parts. It is under the influence of Venus. The leaves have a bitteriſh aſtringent taſte, and given in powder, in white wine, in the quantity of half a dram two or three times a day, have been found of much ſervice in the ſtone and gravel; keeping off the pain, alleviating the ſymptoms, and procuring intervals of eaſe, when other means have been found ineffectual. The beſt method of adminiſtering the virtues of this plant is, by burning the dried plant to aſhes in an iron pan, which aſhes muſt be boiled in a large quantity of water: when cold, and the water poured off, the remaining ſettlement, after it is got dry, is the ſalt of the plant. To make a ley with this, put a pound and a half of this ſalt, and a pound of freſh quick-lime, ſprinkling water over the whole till it is diſſolved, and the whole quantity of water uſed is, two pints and a half. Mix and ſtir the whole for a week, after which, adminiſter a ſmall tea-ſpoon full, in half a pint of veal-broth, morning and evening. Perſeverance in this remedy, will remove the calcareous matter in the bladder, and if it does not totally deſtroy it, will give much eaſe. HILL.

BEARS-BREECH. ACANTHUS.

DESCRIPTION.—A very beautiful plant, of the thiſtle kind. It grows to a yard high; the ſtalk is thick, round, and fleſhy; the leaves grow from the root, and are a foot long, four inches broad, very beautifully indented at the edges, and of a dark gloſſy green. The flowers grow in a kind of thick ſhort ſpike at the top of the ſtalk, intermixed with ſmall leaves; theſe flowers are large, white, and gaping. The whole plant, when in flower, makes a very beautiful appearance. The root creeps long and ſpreading; blackiſh without, and whitiſh within, and full of clammy ſap.

PLACE.—They grow very well in gardens, though they are natives of warmer climates.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an excellent plant, and under the dominion of the Moon. The leaves being boiled, and uſed in cliſ-

ters,

ters, are excellent to mollify the belly, and make the paſſage ſlippery. The decoction drank inwardly, is a good remedy for the bloody-flux. The leaves being bruiſed, or rather boiled and applied like a poultice, are excellent to unite broken bones, and ſtrengthen joints that have been put out. The decoction of either leaves or roots being drank, and the leaves applied to the place, greatly helps the king's evil, when broken and running; for by the influence of the Moon, it revives the ends of the veins which are relaxed: there is ſcarce a better remedy to be applied to ſuch places as are burnt with fire than this is, for it fetches out the fire, and heals it without a ſcar. This is an excellent remedy for ſuch as are burſten, being either taken inwardly, or applied to the place. In like manner uſed, it helps the cramp and the gout. It is alſo good in hectic fevers, and reſtores radical moiſture to ſuch as are in conſumptions.

BEARS'-FOOT. HELEBORUS NIGER.

DESCRIPTION.—A low and ſingular plant, with large leaves riſing from the root ſingly, on a foot-ſtalk of ſix inches long, and is divided into nine parts like fingers on a hand; but ſometimes the diviſions are fewer. The flowers are very large and fine, nearly as big as a common ſingle roſe; they are white, reddiſh, or greeniſh, according to the time of their having been open; and they ſtand each on a ſingle ſtalk, which riſes from the root, and has no leaves on it.

PLACE.—It grows wild in many places, and chiefly affects a ſhady ſituation, and is likewiſe an inhabitant of the garden.

TIME—It flowers in the early part of the year, uſually March or April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The root purges briſkly, but ſafely, for Jupiter governs it. The leaves dried and powdered, are good to deſtroy worms, and have been found effectual in dropſies, the jaundice, and many other diſeaſes, and even in madneſs. But the uſe of this root is recommended with caution, particularly where it is not cultivated in the garden, for the herb-folks uſually ſell that of the green flowered wild, or baſtard helebore, in its ſtead, which is a rough medicine. The powder of the roots or leaves ſtrewed on iſſues, greatly increaſes the diſcharge. Country people cut the roots into pieces, which they inſert into holes, made in the ears, and dewlaps of cattle, and this produces a diſcharge, which is often very ſerviceable in many diſorders.

BARRENWORT. EPIMEDIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is ſlender and creeping, and is hung about with numerous fibres. The firſt leaves ſtand on long, ſlender, and divided footſtalks, and there are uſually three on each diviſion: they are

are ſhaped like a heart, deeply cut in at the baſe, and thence ſmaller to the extremity; and are very ſharply ſerrated round the edges. The ſtalk riſes among theſe, and is round, firm, upright, not at all branched, and a foot high. Upon this, there uſually ſtands a compound leaf, conſiſting of five ſingle ones, each on its own ſeparate footſtalk; and theſe are like thoſe from the root, heart faſhioned, ſerrated and pointed. The flowers ſtand at the top of the ſtalk, in a kind of ſpike, and each has its ſeparate, ſlender footſtalk; they are of a deep purple, with an edge of yellow. The ſeeds are oblong and ſmall.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the northern parts of England, and is uſually found in damp foreſts.

TIME.—It flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—In former times they aſcribed too many virtues to one plant; now the contrary is the faſhion. This plant is very ſcarce in England, therefore its virtues are not ſo well aſcertained as ſome of more plentiful growth. It is deemed under the influence of the Moon. The expreſſed juice of the leaves is ſerviceable with burnt linſeed oil to anoint burns and ſcalds. A decoction of the whole plant is ſerviceable to waſh foul ulcers and bruiſed fleſh.

WOOD BETONY. BETONICA SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of this Betony are ſomewhat broad and round at the end, roundly dented about the edges, ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalks, from among which riſe up ſmall, ſquare, ſlender, but upright hairy ſtalks, with ſome leaves thereon to a piece at the joints, ſmaller than the lower, whereon are ſet ſeveral ſpiked heads of flowers like lavender, but thicker and ſhorter for the moſt part, and of a reddiſh or purple colour, ſpotted with white ſpots, both in the upper and lower part. The ſeeds being contained within the huſks that hold the flowers, are blackiſh, ſomewhat long and uneven. The roots are many white thready ſtrings; the ſtalk periſhes, but the roots, with ſome leaves thereon, abide all the winter. The whole plant is ſomething ſmall.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in woods, and delights in ſhady places.

TIME.—And it flowers in July; after which the ſeed is quickly ripe, yet in its prime in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is appropriated to the planet Jupiter, and the ſign Aries. Antonius Muſa, phyſician to the Emperor Auguſtus Cæſar, wrote a peculiar book of the qualities of this herb; and among other virtues, ſays of it, that it preſerves the liver and bodies of men from the danger of epidemical diſeaſes; it helps thoſe that loath, or cannot digeſt their meat, thoſe that have weak ſtomachs, or ſour belchings, or continual riſing in their ſtomach, uſing it familiarly either green or dry; either the herb or root, or the flowers in broth, drink, or meat, or made into conſerve, ſyrup, water, electuary, or powder, as every one may beſt frame themſelves unto, or as the time

time or ſeaſon requires; taken any of the aforeſaid ways, it helps the jaundice, falling-ſickneſs, the palſy, convulſions, or ſhrinking of the ſinews, the gout, and thoſe that are inclined to the dropſy, thoſe that have continual pains in their heads, although it turn to phrenſy. The powder mixed with pure honey, is no leſs available for all ſorts of coughs or colds, wheeſing, or ſhortneſs of breath, diſtillations of thin rheum upon the lungs, which cauſes conſumptions. The decoction made with mead, and a little penny-royal, is good for thoſe that are troubled with putrid agues, whether quotidian, tertian, or quartan, and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humours, that, by falling into the eyes, hinder the ſight: the decoction thereof made in wine, and taken, kills the worms in the belly, opens obſtructions, both of the ſpleen and liver; cures ſtitches, and pains in the back or ſides, the torments and griping pains of the bowels, and the wind colic; and mixed with honey, purges the belly, helps to bring down women's courſes, and is of ſpecial uſe for thoſe that are troubled with the falling down of the mother, and pains thereof, and cauſes an eaſy and ſpeedy delivery of women in child-birth. It alſo helps to break and expel the ſtone, either in the bladder or kidnies. The decoction with wine gargled in the mouth, eaſeth the tooth-ach. It is commended againſt the ſtinging or biting of venomous ſerpents, or mad dogs, being uſed inwardly and applied outwardly to the place. A dram of the powder of Betony, taken with a little honey in ſome vinegar, does wonderfully refreſh thoſe that are over wearied by travel. It ſtops bleeding at the mouth or noſe, and helps thoſe who void or ſpit blood, and thoſe that are burſten or have a rupture; and is good for ſuch as are bruiſed by any fall or otherwiſe. The green herb bruiſed, or the juice applied to any inward hurt, or outward green wound in the head or body, will quickly heal and cloſe it up; as alſo any veins or ſinews that are cut; and will draw forth any broken bone or ſplinter, thorn, or other things got into the fleſh. It is no leſs profitable for old ſores or filthy ulcers; yea, though they be fiſtulous and hollow. But ſome adviſe to put a little ſalt to this purpoſe; being applied with a little hog's-lard, it relieves a plague ſore, and other boils and eruptions. The fumes of the decoction while it is warm, received by a funnel into the ears, eaſes the pains of them, deſtroys the worms, and cures the running ſores in them. The juice dropped into them does the ſame. The root of betony is diſpleaſing both to the taſte and ſtomach, whereas the leaves and flowers, by their ſweet and ſpicy taſte, are comfortable both to meat and medicine.

It is a precious herb, and worth keeping in the houſe, both in ſyrup, conſerve, oil, ointment, and plaiſter. The flowers are uſually conſerved.

WATER

WATER BETONY. Betonica Aquatica.

Some account this a ſort of figwort. It riſes up with ſquare, hard, greeniſh ſtalks; ſometimes brown, ſet with broad dark green leaves, dented about the edges, ſomething like the leaves of the former article, but much larger, and for the moſt part ſet at a joint. The flowers are many, ſet at top of the ſtalk, and branches, being round bellied, and opened at the brims, and divided into two parts, the uppermoſt reſembling a hood, and the lowermoſt like a hip hanging down, of a dark red, which paſſing, there follows in their places ſmall round heads, with ſmall points at the ends, wherein lie ſmall browniſh ſeeds: the root is a thick buſh of ſtrings growing from the head.

Place.—Grows by ditch ſides, brooks, and other watercourſes.

Time.—Flowers about July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

Government and Virtues.—Water Betony is an herb of Jupiter in Cancer, and is appropriated more to wounds and hurts in the breaſt than Wood Betony. Country-folks know its virtues, and find it an excellent remedy for ſick cattle, particularly hogs. The leaves, bruiſed and applied, are effectual for cleanſing ulcers, and eſpecially if the juice of the leaves are boiled with a little honey, and dipped therein, and the ſores dreſſed with it; as alſo for bruiſes or hurts, whether inward or outward. The diſtilled water of the leaves is uſed for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo to bathe the face and hands ſpotted, blemiſhed, or diſcoloured by the ſun. In fact, both the Betonies are of the ſame nature, and where one is not to be had, the other may ſupply the place.

WHITE BEHEN. Behen Album.

Description.—A common wild plant in our corn-fields. It grows to about two feet high; the ſtalks are weak, and often crooked; but they are ſomewhat thick, round, and of a whitiſh green colour. The leaves are oblong, broad, and of a fine blue green hue, not dented at all at the edges, and they grow two at every joint, which joints are ſwelled where they grow, and the leaves have no ſtalks. The flowers are white, moderately large, and prickly. They ſtand upon a huſk, which ſeems blown up with wind.

Place.—It is moſtly found amongſt corn.

Time.—Flowers in July; in forward ſeaſons you may look for it ſomewhat ſooner.

Government and Virtues.—It is as mild as the planet that governs it, Venus. This is a plant of our own growth, that has more virtue than people imagine. The root, which is long, white and woody, is to be gathered before the ſtalks riſe, and dried. An infuſion is one of the beſt remedies known for nervous complaints; it will not

take place againſt a preſent diſorder, but is an excellent preſervative, taken cautiouſly.

BED BEHEN. LIMONIUM MAJUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows to a foot in height; the ſtalks are naked, and the flowers red; and in their diſpoſition, they ſomewhat reſemble lavender, which has occaſioned ſome to take it for ſea-lavender. About the bottoms of the ſtalks ſtand cluſters of large and broad leaves, rounded at the ends, of a deep green colour, and fattiſh ſubſtance; theſe riſe immediately from the root, and the ſtalks grow up amongſt them. The ſtalks are very tough and ſtrong; branched, of a pale green; the root is long and reddiſh.

PLACE.—Grows very common, wild about our ſea-coaſts.

TIME.—It flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The virtues of theſe Behens are ſuperior to the white or red behen roots of the old phyſical writers; their's was quite another kind, as juſt remarked. The people in Eſſex cure themſelves of purgings, and of overflowings of the menſes, with an infuſion of this root; and it is a very great medicine, though but little known. It ſhould be gathered as ſoon as the young leaves appear, cleaned and dried; it may be taken in powder, half a drachm for a doſe. Thoſe who do not gather it themſelves, are never ſure they get the right herb. What is ſold for theſe in the ſhops, are the roots of other things cut in round tranſverſe ſlices; but of what plant, in that ſtate, is difficult to determine.

BISHOP'S-WEED. AMMI.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Biſhop's-weed riſes up with round, ſtrait, channelled ſtalks, about three feet high, on which grow long winged leaves, of a compound kind, of a dark green colour, and formed of many ſmaller, which are broad; ſhort and indented at the edges. The flowers are ſmall and white, but they ſtand in umbels, in ſuch large tufts at the tops of the ſtalks, that they make a conſiderable appearance. Each flower is ſucceeded by two ſeeds, a little bigger than parſley-ſeed, ſmall and ſtriated, of a warm aromatic taſte, and not diſagreeable. The root is white and ſtringy, periſhing yearly, and riſes again the enſuing ſeaſon of its own ſowing.

PLACE.—It grows wild in warm countries, but is only found here in the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns this plant. The ſeeds are good againſt the colic, as all other warm ſeeds are, but theſe are particularly proper in thoſe colics ariſing from the ſtone in the kidnies

nies and ureters; they alſo promote urine, and the terms of women. Taken in wine, they eaſe the gripes, are good againſt the biting of venomous animals, and miſchiefs ariſing from the inward uſe of cantharides; mixed with honey, they take away blue and black marks of the ſkin from bruiſes. Their decoction drank like tea, takes off too high a colour of the face. The fumes of this liquor, with roſin, cleanſes the womb.

BIRCH TREE. BETULA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows a tall, ſtrait, handſome tree, with many boughs and ſlender branches bending downwards; the old being covered with a diſcoloured cracked bark, and the younger is much browner. The young ſhoots are reddiſh, ſmall, and long. When the leaves firſt appear, they are crumpled like, but afterwards grow like, the beach leaves, roundiſh, of a bright green, and notched at the edges. It bears ſmall catkins, ſomewhat like thoſe of the hazel-nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, until growing ripe, they fall on the ground, and their ſeed with them.

PLACE.—Common in our woods and hedges.

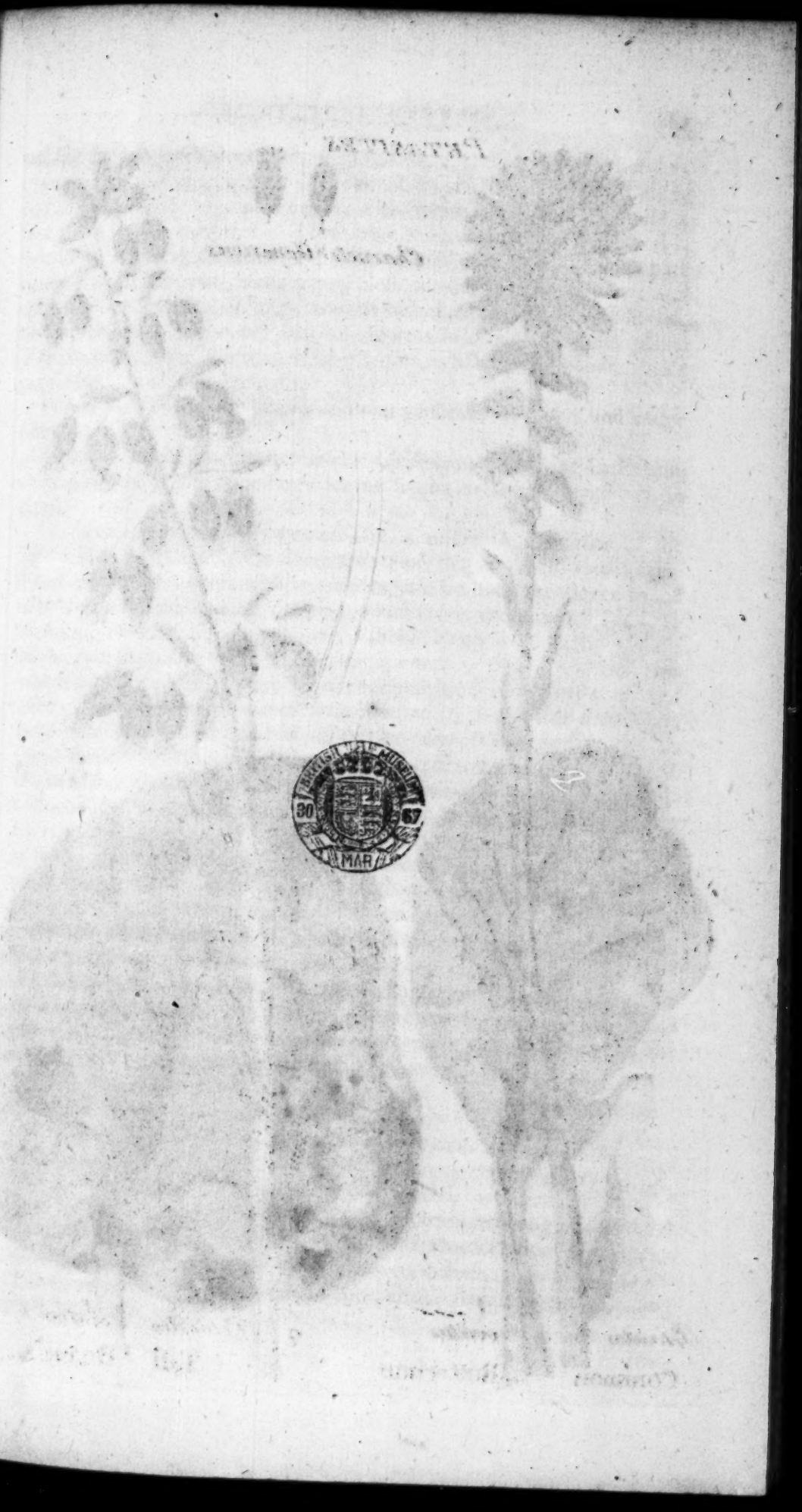
TIME.—Flowers in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a tree of Venus. The juice of the leaves, while they are young, or the diſtilled water of the young ſhoots, is good to waſh ſore mouths. This tree, if tapped in March, yields a juice which is diuretic and ſomewhat aſtringent; diſtilled, it is of good ſervice to perſons afflicted with gravel or ſtone in the kidneys; it removes the ſtranguary, and has been obſerved ſometimes even to ſtop bloody urine. A decoction of the leaves may be advantageouſly employed to bathe cutaneous eruptions with, and is alſo ſerviceable in the dropſy. The bark, on account of its reſinous particles, is warm and emollient; the fungus of this tree is aſtringent, which, grated and ſtrewed on the bloody piles, effectually ſtops them. The twigs, which formerly made the faſces or enſigns of magiſtracy, are now become the proper inſtruments of ſchool-magiſtrates, and ſerve to make brooms of. The white ſkinny bark, which annually peels off, will bear ink, and might, in caſe of neceſſity, ſupply the want of paper. The beſt method of procuring the ſap of this tree for the making of wine, &c. is to bore a hole ſlanting upwards near the top of the trunk, with a moderate ſized augur, to a conſiderable depth in the wood, and then to inſert the mouth of a bottle, or ſome other convenient veſſel, into the orifice, by which method a large quantity of juice may ſoon be collected; or if the ſmall boughs of the tree are lopped off, and their ends inſerted into the necks of ſeveral bottles, the liquor will diſtil into them in great plenty, to the amount of ſeveral gallons in a day. The beſt time for performing this operation is in February and March, while the ſap is in motion, and before the leaves make their appearance; for when theſe once be-

gin to unfold, the juice, which before was thin and limpid, becomes thick and coloured; nor will it flow during the night, or in cold weather while the north and eaſt winds blow, but very faſt when the wind is in the ſouth or weſt, and the ſun ſhines warm. The liquor which diſtils from the branches is better than that which flows from the trunk, it being better filtered and digeſted than the other. In order to obtain a ſufficient quantity of this liquor, to make wine with, ſeveral trees ſhould be tapped at once, ſo that enough may be gathered in the courſe of two or three days; for it will keep but a very ſhort time without manifeſting a tendency to putrefaction. In order to prevent this, ſome adviſe the ſetting that which was firſt drawn in bottles, or other convenient veſſels, expoſed to the ſun till the remaining part is ready, and to throw a hard cruſt of toaſted-rye bread into it, in order to produce a fermentation. But as it is abſolutely neceſſary to add either ſugar or raiſins to this liquor, that it may have a proper body to undergo a regular fermentation, without which it is impoſſible for it to keep any length of time; ſuch a method of proceeding appears likely to do more harm than good. The beſt way to keep the juice from ſpoiling when there is not a ſufficient number of trees to yield ſap enough in the ſpace of two or three days, is to put it into very ſweet veſſels, and place it in a cool cellar, where it will keep perfectly good for a much longer time than in any other ſituation, particularly if it is covered with oil, or cloſely ſtopped up. The proportion of ſugar to be added to the liquor, muſt depend on the taſte, and intention of the perſon who makes the wine: but the general allowance is a pound to a gallon. The ſap and ſugar ſhould be juſt allowed to boil, in order that they may be the more intimately united with each other: but to continue the coction much longer, as many adviſe, ſo far from anſwering any good purpoſes, muſt render the liquor leſs diſpoſed to ferment kindly, and likewiſe carry off the greateſt part of that peculiar fragrance and flavour which conſtitutes its chief excellence. Some people, inſtead of ſugar, ſweeten it with honey, which anſwers equally well, if a ſufficient quantity is allowed. In reſpect to the addition of the different ſpices which are recommended by various perſons, they muſt be left to the choice of the maker. In order to bring this liquor to a due degree of fermentation, it is almoſt always found neceſſary to put in a little yeaſt, or a thin toaſt of unleavened bread; in every other reſpect, it is to be treated the ſame as other made wines in general.

COMMON BUTTER-BURR. PELASITES OVATUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a perennial ſpreading plant, with a thick ſtalk, about eight inches or a foot high, whereon are ſet a few ſmall leaves, and at the top a long ſpiked head of flowers, of a bluſh or deep red colour, according to the ſoil where it grows; and, before the ſtalk with the flowers has grown a month above ground, it generally withers, and



PETASITES

Character Genericus



1 *Petasites ovatus* Common Butterbur

2 *Petasites elatior* Tall Butterbur

and the flowers are blown away with the wind, and the leaves then begin to ſpring, which, when full grown, are very large and broad, thin, and almoſt round, of a pale green, with white veins, and often are a foot and a half in diameter. Theſe have thick red foot-ſtalks, almoſt a foot long, ſtanding towards the middle of the leaves. The lower part being divided into two round parts, cloſe almoſt one to another, and are hairy underneath. Many an eye is familiar with theſe vaſt leaves, that never knew the ruddy tuft of flowers belong to the ſame plant. The root is whitiſh, thick, tender, juicy, and ſpreads about, under the ſurface, to a great extent.

PLACE.—They grow in low and wet grounds, by rivers and water ſides.

TIME.—Their flowers appear early, riſing and decaying in February and March; and their large leaves begin to ſhew themſelves in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Sun, and therefore a great ſtrengthener of the heart and vital ſpirits. The root, which contains all its virtues, are by long experience found to be very available againſt the plague and fevers of the worſt kind, by provoking ſweat. For this purpoſe it ſhould be obtained freſh. Waſh off the dirt from the root, ſeparating it from the fibres, and boil two ounces of it ſliced in a quart of water; pour it off when juſt cold, and add to it a quarter of a pint of mountain wine, and a little fine ſugar; and let about a quarter of a pint of this be taken every four hours. A gentle ſweat will follow, and the worſt ſymptom will be much abated. If a boil ſhould appear under the arms, or elſewhere, a common poultice with Butter-burr root bruiſed, but not boiled, and a little ſweet oil added, and often renewed, will give as much chance for recovery, as the nature of the caſe admits. The root taken with zedoary and angelica, or without them, cures the riſing of the mother. A decoction of theſe, with honey, is ſingularly good for thoſe that wheeze much, or are habitually aſthmatic. It provokes urine, brings down the women's courſes, and kills worms in the body. The dried powder of the root dries up the moiſture of theſe running ſores that are difficult and dangerous to ſtop. Oil of the root is good againſt agues, and all cold fevers. The ancient Greeks uſed it with the greateſt ſucceſs; and the Germans to this day call the plant Peſtilence-Wort.

TALL BUTTER-BURR. PETASITES ELATIOR.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalk of this is as thick as a man's thumb, of a pale fleſh colour, and leafleſs; only ſome thin films hang round about it, as in the preceding. The leaves are of an enormous magnitude, rugged on the ſurface, and of a pale green colour, with whitiſh ribs. The flowers are whitiſh, with a faint daſh of fleſh colour, and hang down looſe in cluſters.

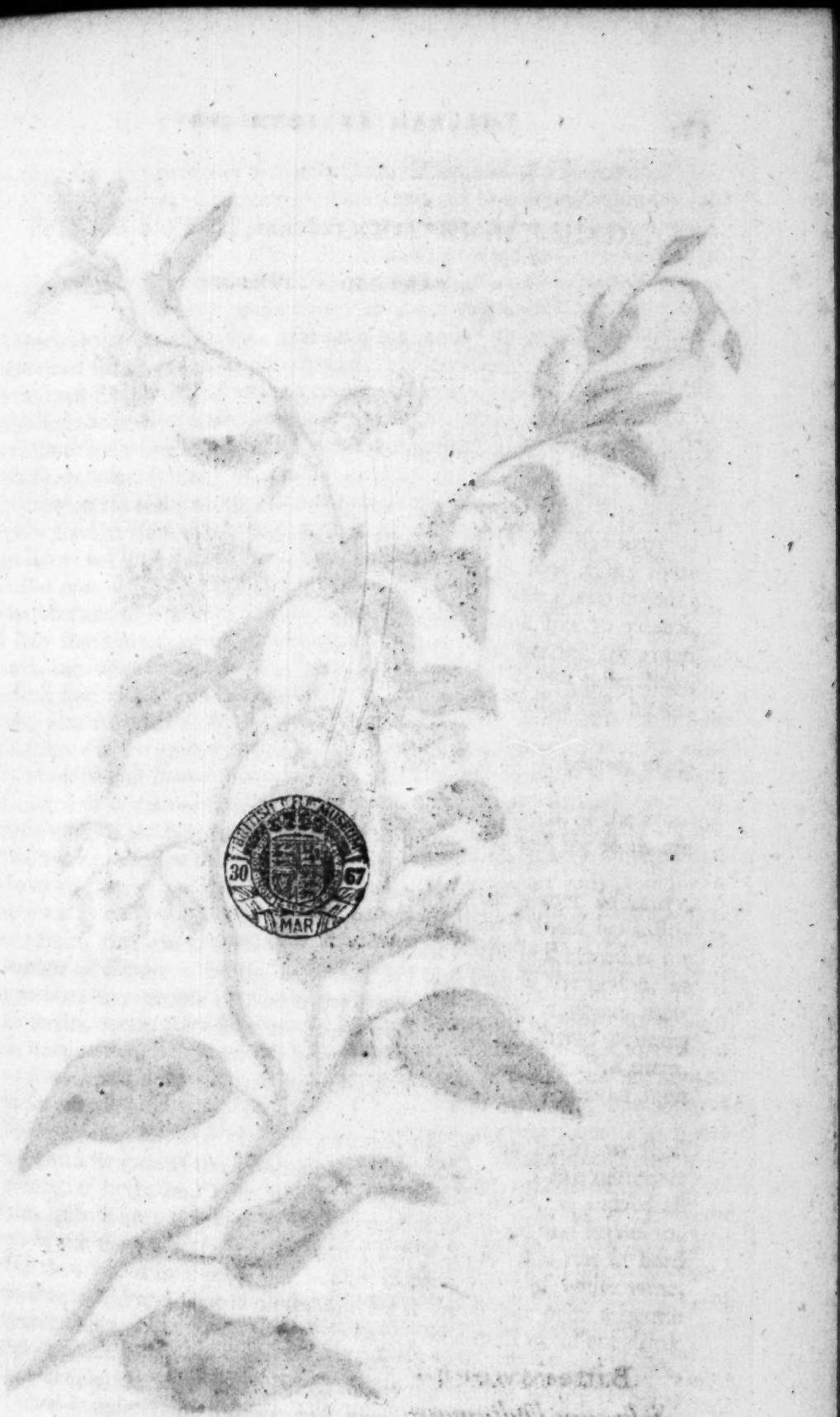
PLACE.

PLACE.—This, like the former, grows in our wet grounds, and has all the particularities of its appearance: a perennial that ſends up its looſe flowers in ſpring; its leaves long after them.

TIME.—They blow in March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The root of this has all the taſte and flavour of the former kind, but with more bitterneſs. Its qualities are juſt the ſame, and they are uſed indiſcriminately. This ſpecie is much more common than the former kind; its efficacy in malignant fevers, and of them the worſt, the plague itſelf, has been much tried by the Germans, whence the Engliſh name Peſtilent-wort is borrowed, being a corruption of the German name Peſtilentz Wurtz, ſignifying Plague-root. It enters into various diſpenſatory compoſitions; and Dr. Quincy very juſtly takes notice, that the aqua petaſitidis compoſita deſerves a more frequent uſe than it is moſt commonly put to. This root is a good detergent and of great ſervice in obſtructions of any kind. The roots of this plant are an admirable medicine in the worſt kind of fevers; and, taken early, prevents thoſe bad effects which ariſe from the uſe of improper medicines. I remember that in a fever which raged about twenty years ago, and proved very fatal, it was uſual for the phyſician to aſk, at his firſt viſit, if the patient had been blooded, and if he was anſwered in the affirmative, told the relations or attendants there was little hope of a recovery. Bleeding indeed was too often productive of fatal conſequences; and I fear the medicines commonly given on the firſt attack were little leſs ſo. The diſeaſe, which was of the putrid kind, raged at the ſame time in Germany; and while the inhabitants of Great Britain fell a ſacrifice to bleeding and chemical medicines, they recovered and lived by making uſe of Butter-burr. The method of uſing the root is this: After having cut away the fibres from the body of the root, and waſhed it, ſlice two ounces of it thin, into a clean earthen veſſel, and pour on it a quart of boiling hot ſoft water; let it ſtand till cold, and then pour it clear off, add about a quarter of a pint of mountain wine to it, and a little fine ſugar, and let a quarter of a pint of this be taken every fourth hour: the ſpirits will be raiſed, the anguiſh and depreſſion which accompanies theſe kind of fevers, and proclaim their fatality, will be removed, a kind gentle ſweat will ſoon come on, every bad ſymptom will vaniſh, and the patient will ſpeedily recover his health. If, in the worſt caſes, a boil or bubo ſhould make its appearance under the arms, or in any other part of the body, make an ordinary poultice of white bread and milk, and to a half pint baſon of it add a quarter of a pound of Butter-burr, roots bruiſed, but not boiled, together with a little ſallad oil. Apply this on the part; let it be kept warm, and renewed frequently, ſo will the patient have all the chance for a recovery which the nature of the caſe admits. I could ſay much more on this ſubject, but it would be an unneceſſary taſk to prove that the ſun gives light, and it is no leſs certain that this root is the beſt known remedy for putrid and peſtilential fevers. HILL.

BITTER


BRITISH MUSEUM
30 MAR 67



Bittersweet
Solanum Dulcamara

BITTER SWEET, OR WOODY NIGHT-SHADE.

SOLANUM DULCAMARA.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows up with woody ſtalks even to a man's height, and ſometimes higher. The leaves fall off at the approach of winter, and ſpring out of the ſame ſtalk at ſpring-time: the branch is compaſſed about with a whitiſh bark, and has a pith in the middle of it: the main branch branches itſelf into many ſmall ones with claſpers, laying hold on what is next to them, as vines do: it bears many leaves; they grow in no order at all, at leaſt in no regular order: the leaves are longiſh, though ſomewhat broad, and pointed at the ends; many of them have two little leaves growing at the end of their foot-ſtalk; ſome have but one, and ſome none. The leaves are of a pale green colour; the flowers are of a purple colour, or of a perfect blue like to violets, and they ſtand many of them together in knots; the berries are green at firſt, but when they are ripe they are very red; if you taſte them, you ſhall find them juſt as the crabs which we in Suſſex call bitter-ſweets, viz. ſweet at firſt, and bitter afterwards.

PLACE.—They grow commonly almoſt throughout England, eſpecially in moiſt and ſhady places.

TIME.—The leaves ſhoot out about the end of March, if the temperature of the air be ordinary; it flowers in July, and the ſeeds are ripe ſoon after, uſually in the next month.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the planet Mercury, and a notable herb of his alſo, if it be rightly gathered under his influence. Being tied round about the neck, is one of the beſt remedies for the vertigo or dizzineſs in the head that is; and that is the reaſon, as Tragus ſays, the people in Germany commonly hang it about their cattles necks, when they fear any ſuch evil has betided them: country people commonly uſe to take the berries of it, and having bruiſed them, they apply them to felons, and thereby ſoon rid their fingers of ſuch troubleſome gueſts.

We have now ſhewed you the external uſe of the herb; we ſhall ſpeak a word or two of the internal, and ſo conclude. Take notice, it is a mercurial herb, and therefore of very ſubtle parts, as indeed all mercurial plants are; therefore take a pound of the wood and leaves together, bruiſe the wood (which you may eaſily do, for it is not ſo hard as oak) then put it in a pot, and put to it three pints of white wine, put on the pot-lid and ſhut it cloſe; and let it infuſe hot over a gentle fire twelve hours, then ſtrain it out, ſo have you a moſt excellent drink to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, to help difficulty of breath, bruiſes and falls, and congealed blood in any part of the body; it helps the yellow-jaundice, the dropſy and black-jaundice, and to cleanſe women newly brought to bed. You may drink a quarter of a pint of the

the infuſion every morning. An infuſion of the twigs in boiling water may be taken to the quantity of a very large tea-cupful three or four times a day, as a ſweetener of the blood and juices, for which purpoſe it is a moſt excellent medicine. Few medicines are better adapted to afford relief in the acute rheumatiſm, inflammations, fevers, ſuppreſſions of the menſes, &c. An infuſion of the plant made by pouring a pint of boiling water on a quarter of an ounce of the dried ſtems, may be given to the quantity of two or three tea-cupsfuls twice a day in the rheumatiſm, jaundice, dropſy, ſcurvy, and venereal diſeaſe, with great advantage. It is frequently found beneficial in the aſthma, and other complaints of the breaſt and lungs. A tincture, made by infuſing four ounces of the twigs in a quart of white wine, is, in my opinion, the beſt preparation of it, and may be taken in doſes of four or five ounces, in which quantities it operates by ſweat, urine, and ſtool. It is one of thoſe many neglected plants, which deſerve to be better known, and have their virtues more exactly aſcertained.

BEETS, WHITE AND RED. BETA ALBA ET RUBRA.

DESCRIPTION.—A common garden plant, which affords food as well as medicine. The common White Beet has many large leaves next the ground, ſomewhat large, and of a whitiſh green colour. The ſtalk is great, ſtrong, and ribbed, bearing great ſtore of leaves upon it, almoſt to the very top of it. The flowers grow in very long tufts, ſmall at the end, and turning down their heads, which are ſmall, pale, greeniſh, yellow buds giving cornered prickly ſeed. The root is great, long, and hard, and when it has given ſeeds, is of no uſe at all. The common Red Beet differs not from the white, but only it is leſſer, and the leaves and the roots are ſomewhat red: the leaves are differently red, ſome only with red ſtalks or veins; ſome of a freſh red, and others of a dark red. The root thereof is red, ſpungy, and not uſed to be eaten.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The government of theſe two ſorts of beets are far different: the Red Beet being under Saturn, and the White under Jupiter; therefore take the virtues of them apart, each by itſelf: the White Beet does much looſen the belly, and is of a cleanſing, digeſting quality, and provokes urine. The juice of it opens obſtructions both of the liver and ſpleen, and is good for the head-ach and ſwimmings therein, and turnings of the brain; and is effectual alſo againſt all venomous creatures; and applied to the temples, ſtays inflammations in the eyes; it helps burnings, being uſed without oil, and with a little alum put to it, is good for St. Anthony's fire. It is good for all wheals, puſhes, bliſters, and blains in the ſkin: the herb boiled and laid upon chilblains or kibes, helps them. The decoction thereof in water and ſome vinegar, heals the itch, if bathed therewith, and cleanſes the head of dandruff, ſcurf, and dry ſcabs, and does much good for fretting and running


30
MAR


CONVULVULUS
Character Genericus
1
Convolvulus Sepium
Great Bindweed
2
Convolvulus arvensis
LeſserBindwee
3
Convolvulus Soldanella
Sea Bindweed

running ſores, ulcers, and cankers in the head, legs, or other parts, and is much recommended againſt baldneſs and ſhedding the hair.

The Red Beet is good to ſtay the bloody-flux, women's courſes, and the whites, and to help the yellow-jaundice: the juice of the root put into the noſtrils, purges the head, helps the noiſe in the ears, and the tooth-ach; the juice ſnuffed up the noſe, helps a ſtinking breath, if the cauſe lies in the noſe, as many times it does, if any bruiſe has been there; as alſo want of ſmell coming that way.

The Red Beet grows in all reſpects like the former, except that it is ſomewhat leſs, and the leaves ſhort; and the whole plant, ſtalk, leaves, and eſpecially the root, is of a deep red or purple colour. It grows with the former, and its virtues and uſes are the ſame. The root is frequently employed to garniſh diſhes and ſallads.

The juice of the freſh root is an excellent remedy for the head-ach, and that ſpecies of the tooth-ach in which the whole jaw and ſide of the face is affected. The method of uſing it is to ſnuff it up the noſe in order to provoke ſneezing, and a diſcharge of humours from the head and parts adjacent.

GREAT WHITE BINDWEED. Convolvus Major Albus.

The root of the great Bindweed is long, ſlender, and creeping, with ſmall fibres at every joint; when broken, yielding a thin milk: the ſtalks are long, ſlender, and frequently contorted, twiſted together, climbing and ramping upon any thing in its way, and running to a great length: the leaves grow alternately, on pretty long foot-ſtalks, large and ſmooth, hollowed in, and heart faſhion next the ſtalk, with two ſharp ears, ending gradually in a ſharp point: among theſe towards the tops of the branches, come forth ſingly large white bell-faſhioned flowers, with the brims ſomewhat turned outward, growing in a calyx of five ſmall leaves, ſet in a covering made of two more; the ſeed-veſſel is roundiſh, containing ſeveral blackiſh angular ſeeds. The ſarſaparilla of America, is a ſpecie of Bindweed.

Place.—It is common in barren fields, and by road ſides.

Time.—The flowers appear firſt in May on the plant, and a conſtant ſucceſſion of them is found during the remaining part of the ſummer.

Government and Virtues.—It is a plant of Mars. The root of this plant is a rough purgative, and, to ſuch conſtitutions as can bear the operation, will prove ſerviceable in the jaundice, dropſies, and other diſorders ariſing from obſtructions of the viſcera. The beſt method of adminiſtering it is, to bruiſe the roots, and give their expreſſed juice with ſtrong beer. There is another plant of the ſame kind, which may be uſed for the ſame purpoſes; it climbs about on hedges, trees, and whatever it can lay hold on. The ſtems of this ſpecies frequently run to the length of ten or fifteen feet. The leaves are of the ſame ſhape

with the preceding, but much larger; and the flowers are as broad as a crown-piece, and uniformly white. It is ſomething remarkable, that hogs devour the roots of theſe plants in large quantities, without any manifeſt effect. HILL.

BEDSTRAW, YELLOW LADIES. GALLIUM LUTEUM.

Beſides the common name above written, it is called Cheeſe Rennet, becauſe it performs the ſame office; as alſo Gallion, Pettimugget, and Maid-Hair; and by ſome Wild Roſemary.

DESCRIPTION.—This riſes up with divers ſmall, brown, and ſquare upright ſtalks, a yard high or more; ſometimes branches forth into divers parts, full of joints, and with divers very fine ſmall leaves at every one of them, little or nothing rough at all; at the tops of the branches grow many long tufts or branches of yellow flowers very thick ſet together, from the ſeveral joints, which conſiſt of four leaves a-piece, which ſmell ſomewhat ſtrong, but not unpleaſant. The ſeed is ſmall and black, like poppy-ſeed, two for the moſt part joined together: the root is reddiſh, with many ſmall threads faſtened to it, which take ſtrong hold of the ground, and creeps a little: and the branches leaning a little down to the ground, take root at the joints thereof, whereby it is eaſily encreaſed.

There are various ſorts of Ladies Bedſtraw growing frequently in England; ſome which bear white flowers, as the other do yellow; but the branches of theſe are ſo weak, that unleſs it be ſuſtained by the hedges, or other things near which it grows, it will lie down to the ground: the leaves a little bigger than the former, and the flowers not ſo plentiful as theſe; and the root hereof is alſo thready and abiding. When the yellow cannot be obtained, the white may ſupply the place.

PLACE.—It grows plentifully in hedges and by road ſides, for the moſt part in dry ſituations.

TIME.—The flowers appear in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the Bedſtraws are herbs of Venus, and therefore ſtrengthening the parts both external and internal which ſhe rules. An infuſion of the plant in boiling water is eſteemed uſeful in the gout, rheumatiſm, and ſciatica. The leaves and branches dried and reduced to powder, are ſometimes taken internally with ſucceſs for ſpitting of blood and other hæmorrhages, and has the credit of curing cancerous ulcers. The flowers contain a latent acid, and will turn boiling milk; inſomuch that many farmers make uſe of them to prepare their cheeſe with, inſtead of the materials commonly uſed for that purpoſe. They are ſerviceable in hyſteric fits, and the falling ſickneſs, and digeſted for the ſpace of ſix weeks in oil of olives, they render it more efficacious to anoint burns and ſcalds with. Made into a ſyrup, they are ſaid to promote the menſes; and a bath or fomentation of them cures the ſcabs in children's heads.

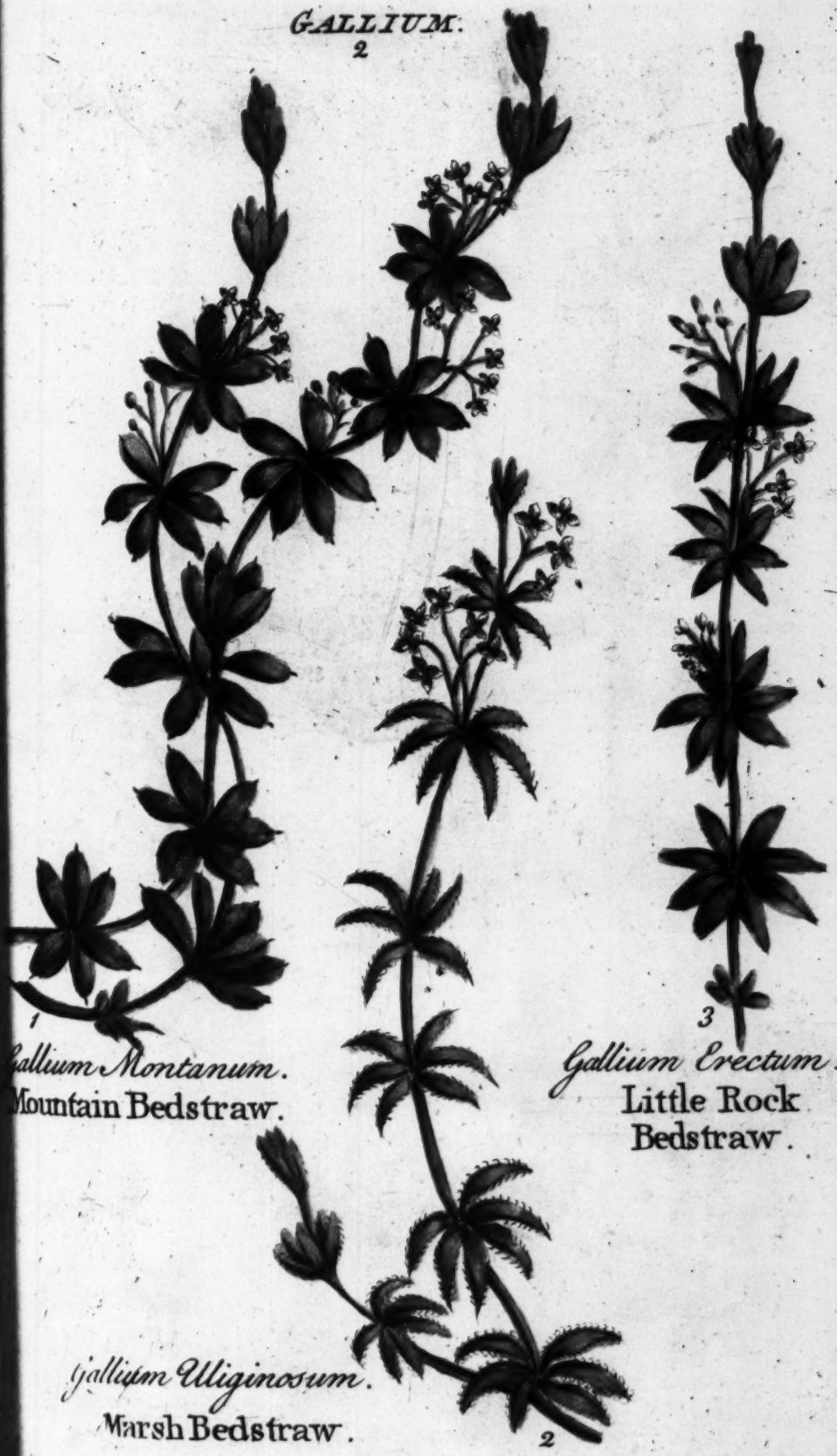
BIRD'S

GALLIUM.


Character Genericus.
1
Gallium Palustre.
White Bedstraw.
2
Gallium Verum.
Yellow Bedstraw.
Gallium Mollugo. 3
Madder Bedstraw.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

GALLIUM.
2



1
Gallium Montanum.
Mountain Bedstraw.

3
Gallium Erectum.
Little Rock
Bedstraw.

Gallium Uliginosum.
Marsh Bedstraw.

2

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 67
MAR



Gallium
Petty



1

Gallium Pusillum.
Petty Bedstraw.



Gallium Spurium.
Cleaver Bedstraw. 2


30
67
MAR

1. MARSH BEDSTRAW. 2. WHITE BEDSTRAW. 3. MADDER. 4. LITTLE ROCK BEDSTRAW, BEDSTRAW, 5. PETTY, AND 6. CLEAVER BEDSTRAW.

Authors have diſtinguiſhed a variety of this plant under the above names, but they are not diſtinct ſpecies, poſſeſſing more or leſs particular virtues; they are only the ſame kind growing on a drier or moiſter ſoil.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.---The flowers of theſe plants contain a latent acid, they will curdle milk: the country people know this, and call the plants Cheeſe Renning. In medicine they are found to be attenuating, and deobſtruent; but their virtues are not now ſo much ſought after, as it might be worth while for their efficacy. They are all under Venus.

BIRD'S-EYE. PARALYSIS FLORE RUBENTE.

DESCRIPTION ---The root is compoſed of numerous thick and long fibres. The leaves riſe in a little tuft, and are long and narrow; they are ſmooth, of a pale green, and ſharply ſerrated at the edges: they ſpread every way upon the ground, and have no foot-ſtalks. The flowers are a beautiful pale red, and grow at the top of the ſtalk, which is firm, upright, and four inches high. Botaniſts conſider this plant as nearly connected to the auricula.

PLACE.---It is not uncommon in the northern counties of England.

TIME.---It flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.---This little plant is under the dominion of the Moon. The ſeed, put into the eyes, clears them from motes, and ſuch like things, gotten within the lids to offend them. The mucilage of the ſeeds, made with water, and applied to tumours or ſwellings, diſperſes and takes them away; as alſo draws forth ſplinters, thorns, and other things gotten into the fleſh.

OXLIP. PARALYSIS FLORE MAJORE.

DESCRIPTION AND VIRTUE.---The great Oxlip ſeems to be an intermediate plant between the cowſlip and the primroſe, both of which it reſembles in many degrees as to its appearance; and its virtues, by analyſation, are found to be the ſame. It is good againſt diſorders of the nerves. The root has the principal virtue; the country people boil this in ale, and give it in giddineſſes of the head with ſucceſs. The juice of the plant, mixed with vinegar, is alſo uſed to ſnuff up the noſe againſt head-achs. It is leſs violent than the juice of the primroſe-root, and anſwers the ſame purpoſe very well.

BUGLOSS LUNGWORT. Pulmonaria Officinalis.

Description.---This has a long, ſlender, white root; the ſtalk is upright, ſlender, hairy, of a pale green, and irregularly divided into many branches. The leaves are of a freſh green; they have no footſtalks: they are irregularly indented, and they feel hairy to the touch. The flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches in conſiderable numbers; they are ſmall and blue, and they riſe from hairy cups.

NARROW-LEAVED LUNGWORT.

Pulmonaria Angustifolia.

Description.---The root of this is long, ſlender, and of a reddiſh colour; the ſtalk is round, upright, branched, and hairy; it is a foot and a half high, and its colour is a pale green. The leaves are placed irregularly on the ſtalks, and they are oblong and narrow, of a faint green, and hairy alſo. The flowers are ſmall and white; they ſtand in great numbers about the tops of the ſtalks, and the ſeeds are ſmall and brown.

Place.---It is, as well as the former, to be found in corn-fields, and on ground that has been cultivated.

Time.---It flowers in May and June.

Government and Virtues.---It is a plant of Venus, as all the Bugles are. The flowers are juſtly celebrated for their cordial virtues, but they are not ſo much regarded as they deſerve to be.

SEA LIGHTWORT. Pneumaria Maritima.

Description.---This is a very elegant plant. Some common writers have, from the breadth of its leaves, taken it to be a ſpecies of Borage, but it is properly of the Lungwort kind, as its repreſentation makes it appear. The root is long, thick, and white, and it is furniſhed with many fibres. The firſt leaves are numerous, and very large; they are broad and ſharp-pointed, rough to the touch, and of a beautiful green. The ſtalk is round, thick, hairy, rough, of a freſh green, divided into numerous branches, and a yard high. The flowers, which are of a beautiful blue, ſtand all over the tops of the ſtalks and branches. The ſeed is dark-coloured and ſmall.

Place.---It grows in the paſtures of Kent and Eſſex.

Time.---And flowers in July.

Government and Virtues.---It is a plant of conſiderable virtues. It is a balſamic, and aſtringent, and is excellent againſt coughs. Country people give it with ſucceſs for the whites, and the powdered root is good for reſtraining bloody ſtools, and the piles. Hill.

PULMONARIA.



Pulmonaria Officinalis 1

2 Bugloss Lungwort.

Pulmonaria Angustifolia

Narrow leav'd Lungwort

Pneumaria Maritima 3

Sea Lightwort


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

BIRD'S-FOOT. ORNITHOPODIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſmall herb grows not above a ſpan high, with many branches ſpread upon the ground, ſet with many wings of ſmall leaves. The flowers grow upon the branches, many ſmall ones of a pale yellow colour, being ſet a-head together, which afterwards turn into ſmall jointed cods, well reſembling the claws of ſmall birds, whence it took its name.

There is another ſort of Bird's-foot, in all things like the former, but a little larger; the flower of a pale whitiſh red colour, and the cods diſtinct by joints like the other, but a little more crooked; and the roots do carry many ſmall white knots or kernels amongſt the ſtrings.

PLACE.—Theſe grow on heaths, and many open untilled places of this land.

TIME.—They flower and ſeed in the end of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They belong to Saturn, and are of a drying, binding quality, and thereby very good to be uſed in wound drinks; as alſo to apply outwardly for the ſame purpoſe. But the latter bird's-foot, is found by experience to break the ſtone in the back or the kidnies, and drives them forth, if the decoction thereof be taken; and it wonderfully helps the rupture, being taken inwardly, and outwardly applied to the place.

All ſalts have beſt operation upon the ſtone, as ointments and plaiſters have upon wounds; and therefore you may make a ſalt of this for the ſtone.

BIFOIL, OR TWAY-BLADE.

BIFOLIUM SYLVESTRE VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſmall herb, from a ſlender root, ſomewhat ſweet, ſhooting downwards many long ſtrings, riſes up a round green ſtalk, a foot high or more, ſingle, and not branched; about the middle of which grow two large oval leaves full of nerves, a little pointed, and ſhaped like the leaves of broad plantain, on very ſhort foot-ſtalks. The flowers grow in ſpikes at the top, ſomewhat like an orchis, of a dull green colour, without ſpurs or heels, and of a roundiſh ſhape.

PLACE.—It grows in woods and thickets, and in moiſt meadows.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a plant of Saturn, very often uſed to conſolidate wounds, ruptures, heal old and ill-conditioned ſores. It is of ſimilar virtue to orchis and ſtander-graſs.

There is another ſort noticed in very wet grounds and marſhes, which is ſomewhat different from the former. It is a ſmaller plant,

and greener, having ſometimes three leaves; the ſpike of the flowers is leſs than the former, and the roots are found to creep and run more in the ground.

ROUND-ROOTED BIRTHWORT.

Aristolochia Rotunda.

Description.—The ſtalks of this Birthwort are a foot and a half long, but weak; they are ſquare, of a duſky green colour. The leaves are ſhort, broad, and roundiſh, of a dark green; the flowers are long, hollow, and of an odd form, not reſembling the leaves of other plants; but more like ivy than any other: they are of a duſky greeniſh on the outſide, and purple within. The fruit is fleſhy, and as big as a ſmall walnut. The root is large and roundiſh.

Place.—It originally grows wild in Italy and the ſouth of France; but with us thrives well in the garden.

Time.—Flowers in May and June.

Government and Virtues.—This plant is hot and aromatic, therefore under the dominion of Mars: and what is ſold of this plant in the ſhops, is the root, which is generally brought from abroad; but if we reaſon from analogy, the root of that which grows here is ſufficient for our purpoſes, as we certainly can be better judges of its ſtate from its appearance, than we can from what we ſee of the imported root. The root is the only part uſed in medicine, and that is a very rough and diſagreeable purge; but it is an excellent thing to promote the neceſſary evacuations after delivery. The root dried and powdered, is good to cleanſe the teeth; and mixed with the powder of the roots of flower-de-lis and honey, it is good to clean all ill-conditioned ſores. The doſe in ſubſtance, is from one ſcruple to two drams. There are other kinds of Birthwort, as the long-rooted and the climbing Birthwort; but as they poſſeſs a leſs degree of virtue with the former, they may be paſſed over without any farther obſervation.

BLOODWORT. Lapathum Sanguineum.

Description.—A beautiful kind of dock. It grows to four feet high; the ſtalks are firm, ſtiff, upright, branched, and ſtriated. The leaves are very long and narrow, broadeſt at the baſe, and ſmaller all the way to the end. They are not all indented at the edges, and ſtand upon long foot-ſtalks; their colour is a deep green, but they are in different degrees ſtained with a beautiful blood red; ſometimes the ribs only are ſo; ſometimes there are long veins of red irregularly ſpread over the whole leaf; and ſometimes the whole leaves and the ſtalks are of this red colour. The flowers are very numerous and little, and in all


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR



Borago Officinalis
Common Borage

all reſpects reſemble thoſe of the common wild docks. The root is long and thick, and of a deep blood colour.

PLACE.—Grows wild in ſome places, but is moſtly cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the Docks are under Jupiter. This is a ſpecie of the bloody-dock, of which more in its proper place. The roots are uſed: they are beſt dry, and they may be given in decoction, or in powder. They are powerfully aſtringent, and therefore uſeful to ſtop bloody fluxes, ſpitting of blood, and the overflowing of the menſes. It is alſo good againſt violent purgings, and againſt the whites.

BORAGE. BORAGO.

DESCRIPTION.—A rough plant, with great leaves, and beautiful blue flowers. The root is thick, whitiſh, and but little branched. It grows two feet high; the ſtalks are thick, round, fleſhy, and juicy; and covered with a kind of hairineſs that is almoſt as ſtiff as prickles. The leaves are oblong, broad, very rough, and wrinkled; and they have the ſame ſort of hairineſs, but leſs ſtiff than that of the ſtalk; the largeſt grow from the root, but thoſe on the ſtalks are nearly of the ſame ſhape. The flowers grow towards the tops of the branches; they are divided into five parts, of a moſt beautiful blue, and have a black eye, as it were, in the middle, each of which is ſucceeded by four brown angular ſeeds, growing in a rough calyx.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens, but is found wild in many places near houſes, and upon walls.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Jupiter, and under Leo. The leaves are accounted cordial, good to comfort the heart, and remove faintneſs and melancholy, and for that purpoſe the tops are frequently put into wine and cool tankards; by which light cold infuſion, its virtues are completely obtained. A conſerve of the flowers, with the flowers of bugloſs, is good in white wine to bring down the menſes. Some make a ſyrup of the flowers, which is very good for coughs, ſhort breaths, or to ſweeten herb-teas for feeble, weak, and conſumptive perſons. Diſtilled water of Borage or Bugloſs flowers, for their virtues are ſimilar, are good for inflammations of the eyes; and, inwardly, may be given in fevers with ſafety.

Vide Bugloſs, Langue de Bœuf, or Ox Tongue.

BOX-TREE. BUXUS.

DESCRIPTION.—Box ſeldom grows to be a tree of any great bigneſs in England; with us it grows but to a ſmall height. The bark is whitiſh,

whitiſh, the wood yellow, and the heavieſt growing here; the leaves ſmall, roundiſh, ſmooth, of a firm texture, of a very dark ſhining green colour, and very numerous. The flowers are ſmall, of a greeniſh yellow, each compoſed of five leaves; and the fruit is ſmall, round, and furniſhed with three points or horns on the top.

PLACE.—Though frequently met with in gardens, it is but ſeldom found in its wild ſtate.

TIME.—It is perennial, always green. It flowers in February and March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. The wood of the Box-tree in chips or the roots, are an excellent medicine in all foulneſſes of the blood; it has the ſame virtues with the guiacum, but in a greater degree, and therefore is eſteemed in the lues venerea. It ſhould be given in decoction, but not made too ſtrong, as the taſte is very unpleaſant, nor continued a long time. Leproſies, ſo frequent in former times, have been cured entirely by the uſe of this medicine only. There is an oil made from it by diſtillation, which is good for the tooth-ach. It is to be dropped on cotton, and put into the hollow tooth.

PRICKLY BOX. BUXUS ASININA.

This is rarer than the former. This thorny Box is ſeldom ſeen in this country. It was from a decoction of the ſmall branches, ſeeds, and roots of this tree, that the ancient phyſicians made their lycium, which they applied outwardly to clean corrupt ulcers, running ſcabs, and fomentations for ſores in the fundament; inwardly, it was given to ſtop the inordinate courſe of the menſes. The wood of this name, which is uſed in many articles in England by different artificers, particularly the engravers on wood, is the Turkey Box. In the ſouthern parts of Europe, it grows to a very conſiderable ſize.

BROOKLIME, OR WATER PIMPERNEL.

BECABUNGA.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalks of Brooklime are thick, round, and ſmooth, ſhooting out fibrous roots at the lower joints, by which it eaſily propagates itſelf. The leaves grow at the joints on very ſhort foot-ſtalks, one oppoſite to another, fat, ſucculent, and round, and a little indented at the edges. The flowers come forth at the joints, growing in long ſpikes, on ſhort foot-ſtalks, one over another, ſo that they form a kind of looſe ſpike of flowers, of a fine blue colour, and are ſucceeded by a flattiſh ſeed-veſſel, ſhaped like a heart, full of very ſmall ſeed.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows about rills and ſhallow waters, and by running ditches.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July; and the ſeed is ripe the month after. It keeps its green leaves all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Mars, a hot and biting martial plant. Brooklime has great virtues, but muſt be uſed freſh gathered, for they are all loſt in drying. Brooklime and water-creſſes are generally uſed together in diet-drink, with other things ſerving to purge the blood. In ſpring it is very good againſt the ſcurvy, but it muſt be uſed for ſome time; it works gently by urine, but its great virtues are in ſweetening the blood. It powerfully expels ſtones of the reins and bladder, and brings down the menſes and after-birth: outwardly, it is applied to inflammations and St. Anthony's fire. Country folks daily experience its excellency, in expeditiouſly healing green wounds, if a little ſalt and cobweb are added to it, and laid on like a poultice, between two very thin cloths. Nothing can be more profitably uſed to eaſe the pains of the blind piles, and other excreſcences of the fundament. In a poultice boiled in water or ale, and applied, it cures frightful ulcers of the legs, if laid on evening and morning daily, in ſcorbutic bodies.

BROOM. GENISTA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a common naked looking ſhrub, that from large thick, woody roots, running deep in the earth, ſhoots out very tough, angular, green ſtalks, two or three feet high. The leaves are few, and they are alſo ſmall; they grow three together, and ſtand at diſtances on the long and tender ſtalks. The flowers are numerous, ſhaped like a pea-bloſſom, and are of a beautiful bright yellow. The pods are flat and hairy, containing ſmall brown kidney-like ſeed. The leaves ſoon fall away, and leave the plant bare for a great part of the year.

PLACE.—Grows on waſte grounds, in fields and commons.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns this plant. It is good in all diſeaſes of the liver and kidnies; for this purpoſe, the twigs, tops, and leaves, infuſed in ale or beer for the common drink, are given to facilitate the diſcharge of urine in the dropſy and jaundice. It is a common practice to burn them to aſhes, and infuſe thoſe aſhes in white wine; thus the fixed ſalt is extracted, and the wine becomes a kind of lee. This alſo works by urine more powerfully than the other; but the former is preferable for removing obſtructions, particularly if the water is looſe in the belly. Where Broom cannot be procured, heath, juniper, bean ſtalk, or vine aſhes are as good, and ferns, to old dropſical, aſthmatical, and ſcorbutic people. For the forementioned caſe, take tops of wormwood, camomile, ſage, broom, and ſcurvy-graſs, of each a handful; ſhoots of garlic, elecampane, and horſe-radiſh, of each

two

two ounces; juniper berries an ounce and a half; prepare and infuſe all in white wine, or table beer, for a diet drink, to be drank thrice a day: or in a confirmed habitual dropſy, take of broom-ſeed one ounce, aſh-leaves dried the ſame quantity; theſe, with a little oak-bark and muſtard-ſeed, ſteep in a pint of the beſt white wine for twenty-four hours; then ſtrain off the liquid, and adminiſter to the patient a common wine glaſs full twice a day. Moderate exerciſe is neceſſary during the proceſs; and the patient, above all things, muſt refrain from bleeding, ſalivation, tapping, and purging, except taking half an ounce of glauber ſalts once a week, if found wanting.

On the return of appetite, which a few days will announce, indulge the patient with plenty of young animal food, with freſh ſoups; a little wine, ale, or porter, will not hurt; but temperance muſt be duly obſerved.

N. B. The above ingredients boiled on a ſlow fire, will facilitate the making of the medicine; but the liquid, in that caſe, will prove rather too potent for the patient at the beginning of the proceſs of cure.

For the ague, if three or four ounces of the diſtilled water of the flowers, with as much of the water of the leſſer centaury, and a little ſugar, is taken juſt before the fit comes on, and the patient is laid down to ſweat in his bed, it will greatly diminiſh the effect of the fit. The flowers, before they are grown to any bigneſs, when the oil or water is drawn from the end of them, are pickled with ſalt and vinegar, and are eaten for ſauce, like capers; and in this form are good for loathings and want of appetite.

BILBERRY-BUSH, OR WHORTLE BERRIES.

VACCINIA NIGRA.

Of theſe, there are two ſorts, the black and the red.

DESCRIPTION.—The Black Bilberry-Buſh is a ſmall low ſhrub, creeping along upon the ground, and ſcarce riſing half a yard high, with divers ſmall dark green leaves ſet in the green branches, not always one againſt the other, and a little dented about the edges: at the foot of the leaves come forth ſmall, hollow, pale, bluiſh coloured flowers, the brims ending in five points, with a reddiſh thread in the middle, which paſs into ſmall round berries of the bigneſs and colour of juniper berries, but of a purple, ſweetiſh, ſharp taſte; the juice of them gives a purpliſh lour in their hands and lips that eat and handle them, eſpecially if ney break them. The root grows aſlope under ground, ſhooting forth in ſundry places as it creeps. This loſes its leaves in winter.

THE

THE RED BILBERRY, OR WHORTLE-BUSH.

VACCINIA RUBRA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Red Bilberry, or Wortle-Buſh, riſes up like the former, having ſundry hard leaves, like the box-tree leaves, green and round pointed, ſtanding on the ſeveral branches, at the top whereof only, and not from the ſides, as in the former, come forth divers round, reddiſh, ſappy berries, when they are ripe, of a ſharp taſte. The root runs in the ground, as in the former, but the leaves of this abide all the winter.

PLACE.—The firſt grows in foreſts, on the heaths, and ſuch like barren places: the red grows in the north parts of this land, as Lancaſhire, Yorkſhire, &c.

TIME.—They flower in March and April, and the fruit of the black is ripe in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Jupiter. It is a pity they are uſed no more in phyſic than they are. The Black Bilberries are good in hot agues, and to cool the heat of the liver and ſtomach; they ſomewhat bind the belly, and ſtay vomitings and loathings: the juice of the berries made into a ſyrup, or the pulp made into a conſerve with ſugar, is good for the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo for an old cough, or an ulcer in the lungs, or other diſeaſes therein. The red worts are more binding, and ſtop women's courſes, ſpitting of blood, or any other flux of blood or humours, being uſed as well outwardly as inwardly.

BISTORT, OR SNAKE-WEED. BISTORTA.

DESCRIPTION.—A very beautiful wild plant. It riſes from a thick ſhort knobbed root, blackiſh without, and ſomewhat reddiſh within, a little crooked or turned together, of a hard aſtringent taſte, with divers black threads hanging there, from whence ſpring up every year divers leaves ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalks, being ſomewhat broad and long like a dock leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is of a bluiſh green colour on the upper ſide, and of an aſh-colour grey, and a little purpliſh underneath, with divers veins therein, from among which riſe up divers ſmall and ſlender ſtalks, two feet high, and almoſt naked and without leaves, or with a very few, and narrow, bearing a ſpikey buſh of pale-coloured flowers; which being paſt, there abides ſmall ſeed, like ſorrel-ſeed, but greater.

There are other ſorts of Biſtort growing in this land, but ſmaller, both in height, root, and ſtalks, and eſpecially in the leaves. The root blackiſh without, and ſomewhat whitiſh within; of an auſtere binding taſte, as the former.

PLACE.—They grow in ſhadowy moiſt woods, and at the foot of hills, but are chiefly nouriſhed up in gardens. The narrow leafed Biſtort grows in the north, in Lancaſhire, Yorkſhire, and Cumberland.

TIME.—They flower about the end of May, and the ſeed is ripe about the beginning of July.

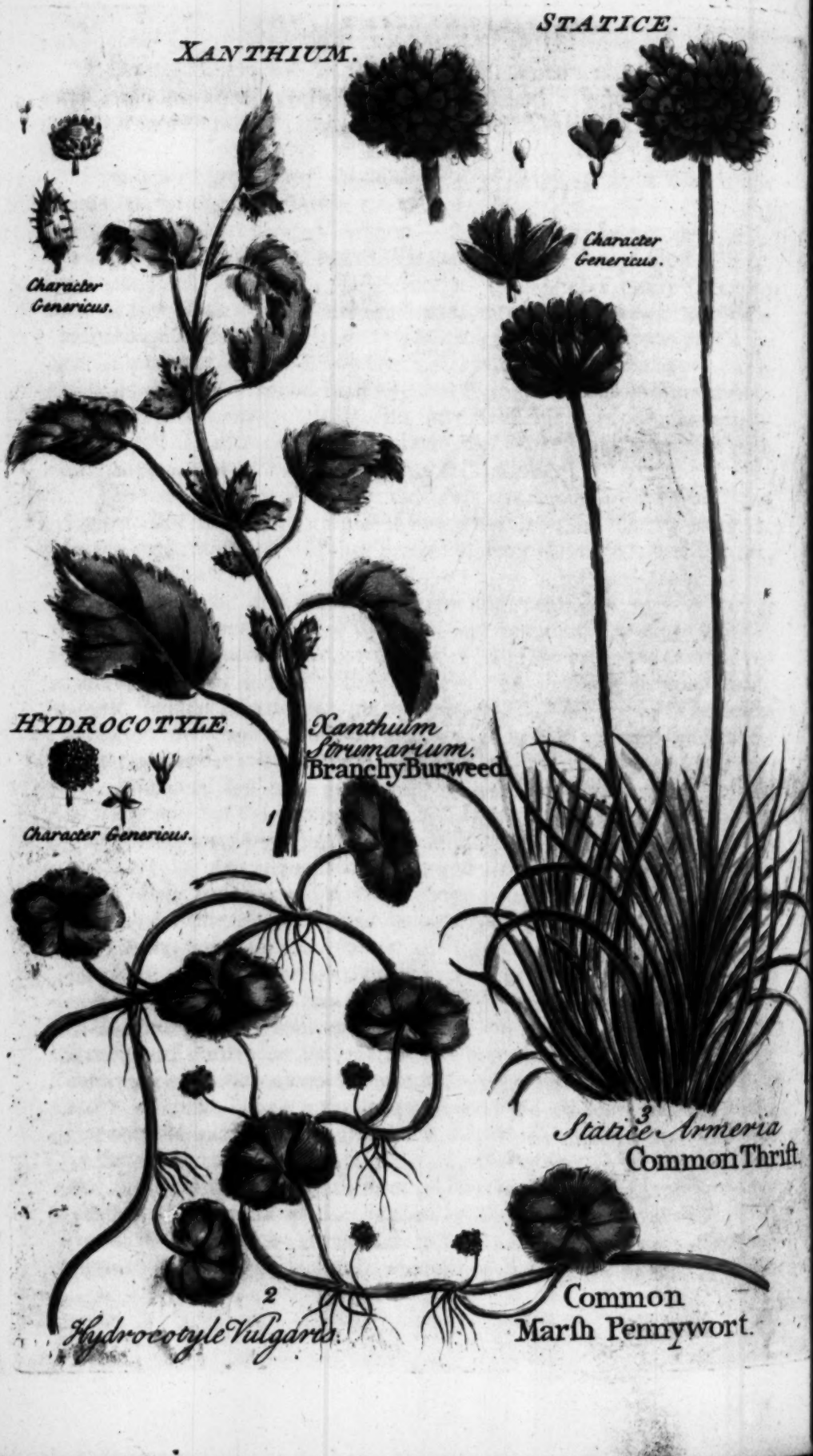
GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It belongs to Saturn, and is in operation cold and dry; both the leaves and roots have a powerful faculty to reſiſt all poiſon. The root in powder taken in drink expels the venom of the plague, the ſmall-pox, meaſles, purples, or any other infectious diſeaſe, driving it out by ſweating. The root in powder, the decoction thereof in wine being drank, ſtays all manner of inward bleeding, or ſpitting of blood, and any fluxes in the body of either man or woman, or vomiting. It is alſo very available againſt ruptures, or all bruiſes of falls, diſſolving the congealed blood, and eaſing the pains that happen therefrom; it alſo helps the jaundice.

The root of Biſtort is one of the ſafeſt aſtringents in the world: not violent, but ſure. The time of gathering it is in March, when the leaves begin to ſhoot. String ſeveral of them on a line, and let them dry in the ſhade.

The water diſtilled from both leaves and roots, is a ſingular remedy to waſh any place bitten or ſtung by any venomous creature; as alſo for any of the purpoſes before ſpoken of, and is very good to waſh any running ſores or ulcers. The decoction of the root in wine, being drank, hinders abortion or miſcarriage in child-bearing. The leaves alſo kill the worms in children, and is a great help to them who cannot keep their water; if the juice of plaintain be added thereto, and outwardly applied, helps the gonorrhœa, or running of the reins. A dram of the powder of the root taken in water thereof, wherein ſome red hot iron or ſteel has been quenched, is alſo an admirable help thereto, ſo as the body be firſt prepared and purged from the offenſive humours. The leaves, ſeed, or roots, are all very good in decoctions, drinks, or lotions, for inward or outward wounds, or other ſores. And the powder ſtrewed upon any cut or wound in a vein, ſtays the immoderate bleeding. The decoction of the root in water, whereunto ſome pomegranate peels and flowers are added, injected into the matrix, ſtays an unuſual flux of the courſes. The root of it, with pellitory of Spain, and burnt alum, of each a little quantity, beaten ſmall and made into paſte, with ſome honey, and a little piece thereof put into an hollow tooth, or held between the teeth, if there be no hollowneſs in them, ſtays the defluction of rheum upon them, which cauſes pains, and helps to cleanſe the head, and void much offenſive water. The diſtilled water is very effectual to waſh ſores or cankers in the noſe, or any other part; if the powder of the root be applied thereto afterwards. It is good alſo to faſten the gums, and to take away the heat and inflammations that happen in the jaws, almonds of the throat, or mouth, if the

decoction


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR


XANTHIUM.
STATICE.
Character Genericus.
Character Genericus.
HYDROCOTYLE.
Character Genericus.
Xanthium Strumarium.
Branchy Burweed.
1
3
Statice Armeria
Common Thrift.
2
Hydrocotyle Vulgaris.
Common
Marsh Pennywort.

decoction of the leaves, roots, or ſeeds bruiſed, or the juice of them be applied; but the roots are moſt effectual to the purpoſes aforeſaid.

BUR-REED. SPARGANIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A common water plant, with leaves like flags, and rough heads of ſeeds: it grows two or three feet high. The ſtalks are round, green, thick, and upright. The leaves are very long and narrow, ſharp at the edges, and have a ſharp ridge on the back along the middle. They are of a pale green, and look freſh and beautiful. The flowers grow in a kind of circular tufts about the upper parts of the ſtalk, and are inconſiderable and yellowiſh. Below grow the rough fruits called Burs, from whence the plant takes its name; they are about the ſize of a large nutmeg, green and rough. The root conſiſts of a quantity of white fibres.

PLACE.—Grows in ponds, by ditch ſides, and borders of rivers.

TIME.—The proper ſeaſon for theſe is the month of July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This ſingular plant is under the dominion of the Sun, therefore friendly to life. The unripe fruit is moſt uſed; they are aſtringent and good againſt fluxes of the belly, and bleedings of all kinds. The beſt way of giving them is infuſed in rough red wine, with a little cinnamon. In ſome parts of England they uſe them externally for wounds. A ſtrong decoction of them is made to waſh old ulcers, and the juice is applied to freſh hurts, with great ſucceſs. HILL.

ONE BLADE. UNICAULIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſmall plant never bears more than one leaf, but only when it riſes up with its ſtalk, which thereon bears another, and ſeldom more, which are of a bluiſh green colour, broad at the bottom, and pointed with many ribs or veins like plaintain; at the top of the ſtalk grow many ſmall flowers ſtar-faſhion, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet; after which comes ſmall reddiſh berries when they are ripe: the root ſmall, of the bigneſs of a ruſh, lying and creeping under the upper cruſt of the earth, ſhooting forth in divers places.

PLACE.—It grows in moiſt, ſhadowy, graſſy places of woods, in many places of this kingdom.

TIME.—It flowers about May, and the berries are ripe in June, and then quickly periſh, until the next year, it ſprings from the ſame again.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun, and therefore cordial; half a dram, or a dram at moſt, of the roots hereof in powder, taken in wine and vinegar, of each a like quantity, and the

party preſently laid to ſweat, is held to be a ſovereign remedy for thoſe that are infected with the plague, and have a ſore upon them, by expelling the poiſon, and defending the heart and ſpirits from danger. It is alſo accounted a ſingular good wound herb, and therefore uſed with other herbs in making ſuch balms as are neceſſary for curing of wounds, either green or old, and eſpecially if the nerves be hurt.

BLACKBERRY-BUSH, OR BRAMBLE. RUBUS VULGARIS.

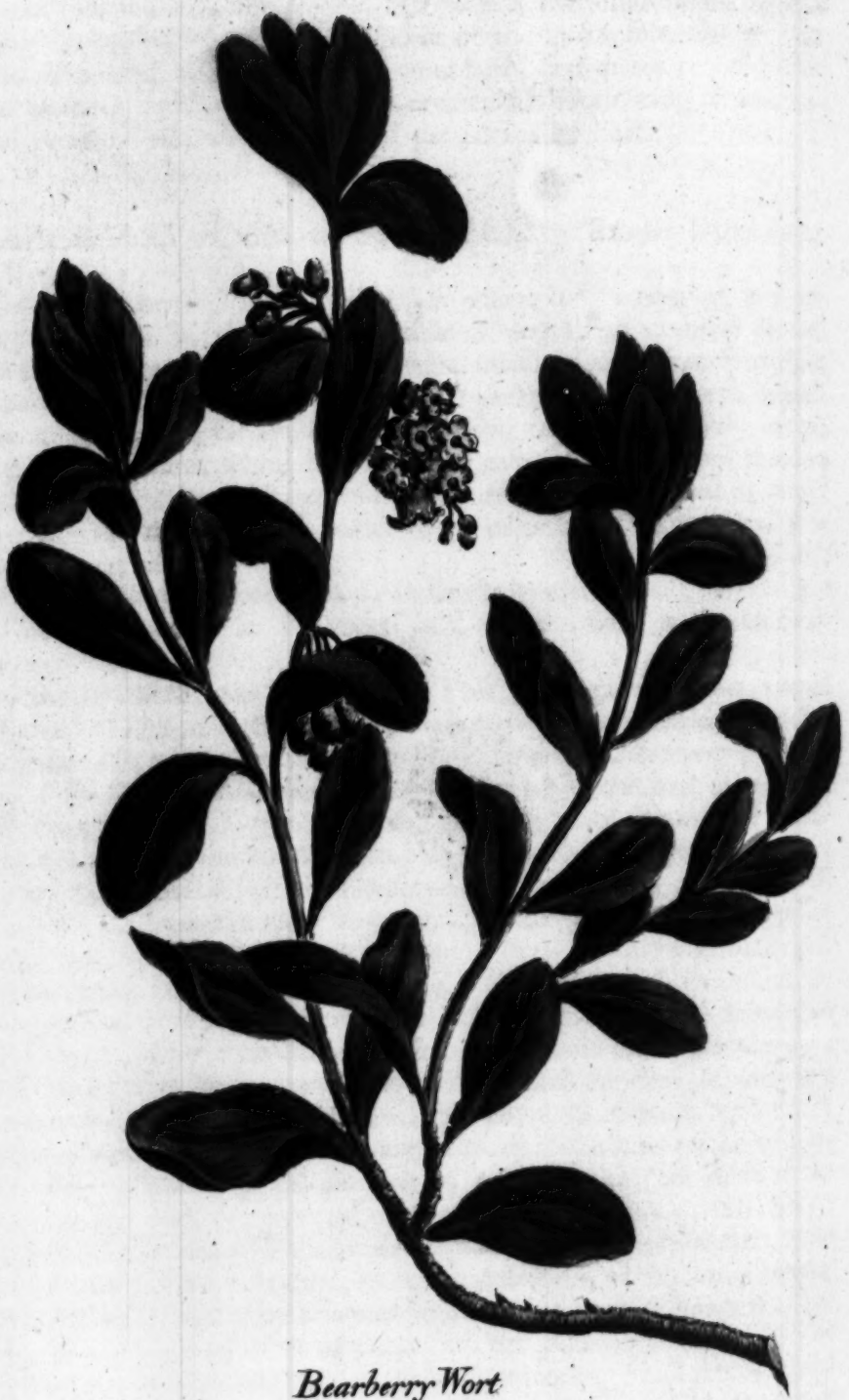
DESCRIPTION.—The Bramble has many long creeping angular tough branches, beſet with a multitude of very ſharp crooked thorns. The leaves grow on the younger twigs, uſually five to one foot-ſtalk in the lower parts, and three in the upper part next the flowers, which grow in cluſters at the end of the branches, conſiſting of five leaves each; in ſome plants white, in others of a pale red, with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle. The fruit grows like a mulberry, and almoſt as large, green at firſt, then red, and, when ripe, of a black colour, and of a pleaſant ſweet taſte.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July, and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant grows under Venus in Aries. The ripe fruit opens the body, and the unripe is apt to gripe and bind. The leaves are accounted reſtringent, and are very good for gargles for ſore throats, and the mouth furred by the heat of a fever. The fruit, before it is ripe, is uſeful for all kinds of fluxes and bleedings; for thruſhes and ſore mouths. The juice of the ripe fruit is good to allay the heat of urine. Conſerved or made into a ſyrup, will anſwer all the purpoſes of raſpberries. Either the decoction or powder of the root being taken, is good to break or drive forth gravel and the ſtone in the reins and kidnies. The leaves of Brambles, as well green as dry, are excellent good lotions for ſores in the mouth, or ſecret parts. The decoction of them, and of the dried branches, do much bind the belly, and are good for too much flowing of women's courſes; the berries of the flowers are a powerful remedy againſt the poiſon of the moſt venomous ſerpents; as well drank as outwardly applied, helps the ſores of the fundament, and the piles: the juice of the berries mixed with the juice of mulberries, do bind more effectually, and help all fretting and eating ſores and ulcers whereſoever. The diſtilled water of the branches, leaves, and flowers, or the fruit, is very pleaſant in taſte, and very effectual in fevers, and hot diſtempers of the body, head, eyes, and other parts, and for the purpoſes aforeſaid. The leaves boiled in lee, and the head waſhed therewith, heals the itch, and the running ſores thereof, and makes the hair black. The powder of the leaves ſtrewed on cankers and running ulcers, wonderfully helps to heal them. Some uſed to condenſate the juice of the leaves, and ſome the


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR



Bearberry Wort
Uva Ursi


30
67
MAR


ARBUTUS
2
CUSCUTA.
Arbutus Alpina.
1
Rugged Whort.
Character Genericus.
3
2
Cuscuta Europæa.
Common Dodder.
Arbutus Uva Ursi.
Bearberry Whort.

the juice of the berries, to keep for their uſe all the year, for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

BEAR-BERRY, OR BARBERY. ARBUTUS UVA URSI.

DESCRIPTION.—A pretty little ſhrub, about ten feet high, and bearing ſmall yellow flowers, which are afterwards ſucceeded by berries of a beautiful red. The leaves are broad and oblong, of a freſh green, with a tinge of yellowiſh, and finely ſerrated. The bark is pale and whitiſh.

PLACE.—We have it both wild and in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in April and May, and the berries are ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns the ſhrub, and preſents it to the uſe of my countrymen to purge their bodies of choler. The inner rind of the Barbery-tree boiled in white wine, and a quarter of a pint drank each morning, is an excellent remedy to cleanſe the body of choleric humours, and free it from ſuch diſeaſes as choler cauſes, ſuch as ſcabs, itch, tetters, ringworms, yellow-jaundice, boils, &c. It is excellent for hot agues, burnings, ſcaldings, heat of the blood, heat of the liver, bloody-flux, for the berries are as good as the bark and more pleaſing: they get a man a good ſtomach to his victuals, by ſtrengthening the attractive faculty which is under Mars, as you may ſee more at large at the latter end of my Ephemeris for the year 1651: the hair waſhed with the lee made of the aſhes of the tree and water, will make it turn yellow, viz. of Mars's own colour. The fruit and rind of the ſhrub, the flowers of broom and of heath, or furz, cleanſe the body of choler by ſympathy, as the flowers, leaves, and bark of the peach-tree do by antipathy; becauſe *theſe* are under Mars, *that* under Venus. The conſerve of the fruit is ſerviceable againſt all kinds of looſeneſs and fluxes, and likewiſe of uſe in the jaundice. The ſeed is alſo binding and reſtringent, though it is but ſeldom uſed.

SEA BINDWEED, OR SEA CABBAGE.

SOLDANELLA CONVOLVULUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of Soldanella is ſmall, white, and ſtringy, ſending forth long, weak, trailing branches, climbing on any thing it lays hold on, like the common Bindweed; the leaves grow alternately on the ſtalks, in ſhape and bigneſs like the leſſer celandine, ſet on long foot-ſtalks. The bell-faſhioned flowers come forth at the joints, with the leaves in ſhape like the common Bindweed, of a reddiſh purple colour. The ſeed is black and cornered, contained in a round capſula. The root, ſtalk, and leaves, afford a milky juice.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows upon the ſea-beach, in many parts of the North of England.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Sea Bindweed is under Mars in oppoſition to Piſces. Sea-Cabbage evacuates watery humours very powerfully, and is by ſome given as a good purge in the dropſy; but it works very ruggedly, and very much diſorders the ſtomach, and therefore needs good correctives. It is given likewiſe in the ſcurvy and rheumatic caſes: though it is but ſeldom uſed. HILL.

BEECH-TREE. FAGUS.

In treating of this tree, you muſt underſtand that I mean the green Maſt-Beech, which is, by way of diſtinction from that other ſmall rough ſort, called in Suſſex the ſmaller Beech, but in Eſſex Horn-Bean.

I ſuppoſe it is needleſs to deſcribe it, being already too well known to my countrymen.

PLACE.—It grows in woods amongſt oaks and other trees, and in parks, foreſts, and chaſes, to feed deer; and in other places to fatten ſwine.

TIME.—It blooms in the end of April, or beginning of May, for the moſt part, and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Saturn, and therefore performs his qualities and proportion in theſe operations. The leaves of the Beech-tree are cooling and binding, and therefore good to be applied to hot ſwellings to diſcuſs them; the nuts do much nouriſh ſuch beaſts as feed thereon. The water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beeches will cure both man and beaſt of any ſcurf, ſcab, or running tetters, if they be waſhed therewith; you may boil the leaves into a poultice, or make an ointment of them when time of year ſerves.

BELL FLOWER. CAMPANULA.

1. Little Bell Flower; 2. Field Bell Flower; 3. Rampion Bell Flower; 4. Mountain Bell Flower; 5. Broad-leaved Bell Flower; Throatwort Bell Flower; 6. Leſſer Throatwort Bell Flower; Corn Violet Bell Flower.

DESCRIPTION.—Variety of ſoils occaſion all the varieties here denominated. The Bell Flowers are of the rampion kind, which virtues they poſſeſs in an eminent degree. They have a long ſlender fibrous root. The leaves are of a fine green, long, narrow, and without foot-ſtalks. The flowers are large and blue; they ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks, and on ſlender pedicles riſing from the middle of the upper leaves: they

CAMPANULA



3

1

Campanula Glomerata.

Leſser Throatwort Bell-
-flower.

3

Campanula Hederacea.

Ivy-leaved Bellflower.

2

Campanula Hybrida.

Corn Violet
Bellflower

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 67
MAR



CAMPANULA
2



Campanula Latifolia. 1
Broad Leaved Bellflower.

2 *Campanula Trachelium.*
Throatwort Bellflower.

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 67
MAR




CAMPANULA
Character Genericus
1
Campanula
Rotundi folia
Little Bell Flower
3
Campanula
Rapunculus
Rampion
Bell Flower
4
Campanula
Uniflora
Mountain Bell Flower
2
Campanula
Patula
Field
Bell Flower


30
67
MAR

they are hollow, wide open, and divided pretty deeply into five ſharp pointed ſegments. The ſeeds are ſmall and numerous.

PLACE.—They are equally found in damp ſhady ground, and upon upland hilly paſtures; but more frequently in Devonſhire and Cornwall than in the reſt of England.

TIME.—They flower in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Moſt of the ſpecies of Bell Flower are eſculent plants, particularly the principal of the above-mentioned. They are under the dominion of Mercury, for they are by nature cold and dry in the firſt and ſecond degrees. The roots of theſe are eaten in ſpring, in the manner of raddiſhes, raw or boiled, and they are kept in ſome gardens for that purpoſe: they are tender, full of a milky juice, and well taſted. They are excellent to encreaſe milk in the breaſts of nurſes; and the country folks uſe their juice in ſpring in the cure of the ſcurvy, mixed with that of cleavers, water-creſs, and brooklime. The root of any thing of the rampion kind, if eaten in due quantity, operate by urine; and they are ſuppoſed to create an appetite. They are in great eſteem in France and Italy; there they cut them into pieces, and eat them with oil and vinegar. HILL.

BIRD'S TONGUE, OR KNOT GRASS.

POLYGONUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—It has a fibrous root, with numerous ſtalks, green, jointed weak and procumbent, and they have many branches. The leaves are oblong, of a pale green, undivided, and obtuſe. The flowers ſtand in their boſoms, and are white, with a tinge of red. A little variation is obſerved in this plant, with reſpect to the ſize of it, according to the place of its growth.

PLACE.—It is common by way ſides.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is aſtringent, and deemed under the influence of the Moon. A decoction of the common Knot Graſs, or Bird's Tongue, is excellent againſt looſeneſſes with bloody ſtools. HILL.

BLITES. BLITUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Of theſe there are two ſorts commonly known, viz. white and red. The white, or common Blite, grows to be two feet high, with thick hollow ſtalks, cloathed with a great many leaves, ſomewhat like beet-leaves, but leſs, growing on long foot-ſtalks, and of a thinner texture. The flowers conſiſt of long ſpikes, of ſmall, moſſy,

moſſy, light greeniſh flowers in cluſters, in which lie ſmall, round black ſeed. The root is thready and thick, but periſhes every year.

The red Blite is in all things like the white, but that his leaves and tufted heads are exceeding red at firſt, and after turn more purpliſh.

There are other kinds of Blites which grow differing from the two former ſorts but little, but only the wild are ſmaller in every part.

PLACE.—They grow in gardens, and wild in many places in this country.

TIME.—They flower in July, and ſeed in Auguſt and September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The whole plant has an inſipid diſagreeable taſte, and are much of the nature of arrack. They are all of them cooling, drying, and binding, ſerving to reſtrain the fluxes of blood in either man or woman, eſpecially the red; which alſo ſtays the overflowing of the women's reds, as the white Blites ſtays the whites in women: it is an excellent ſecret; you cannot well fail in the uſe. They are all under the dominion of Venus. There is another ſort of wild Blites like the other wild kinds, but have long and ſpikey heads of greeniſh ſeeds, ſeeming by the thick ſetting together, to be all ſeed. This ſort the fiſhers are delighted with, and it is a good and uſual bait; for fiſhes will bite faſt enough at them, if you have the wit to catch them when they bite. A conſerve of the freſh roots and tops, is good againſt hyſteric complaints. There are many other kinds, but they have little virtue.

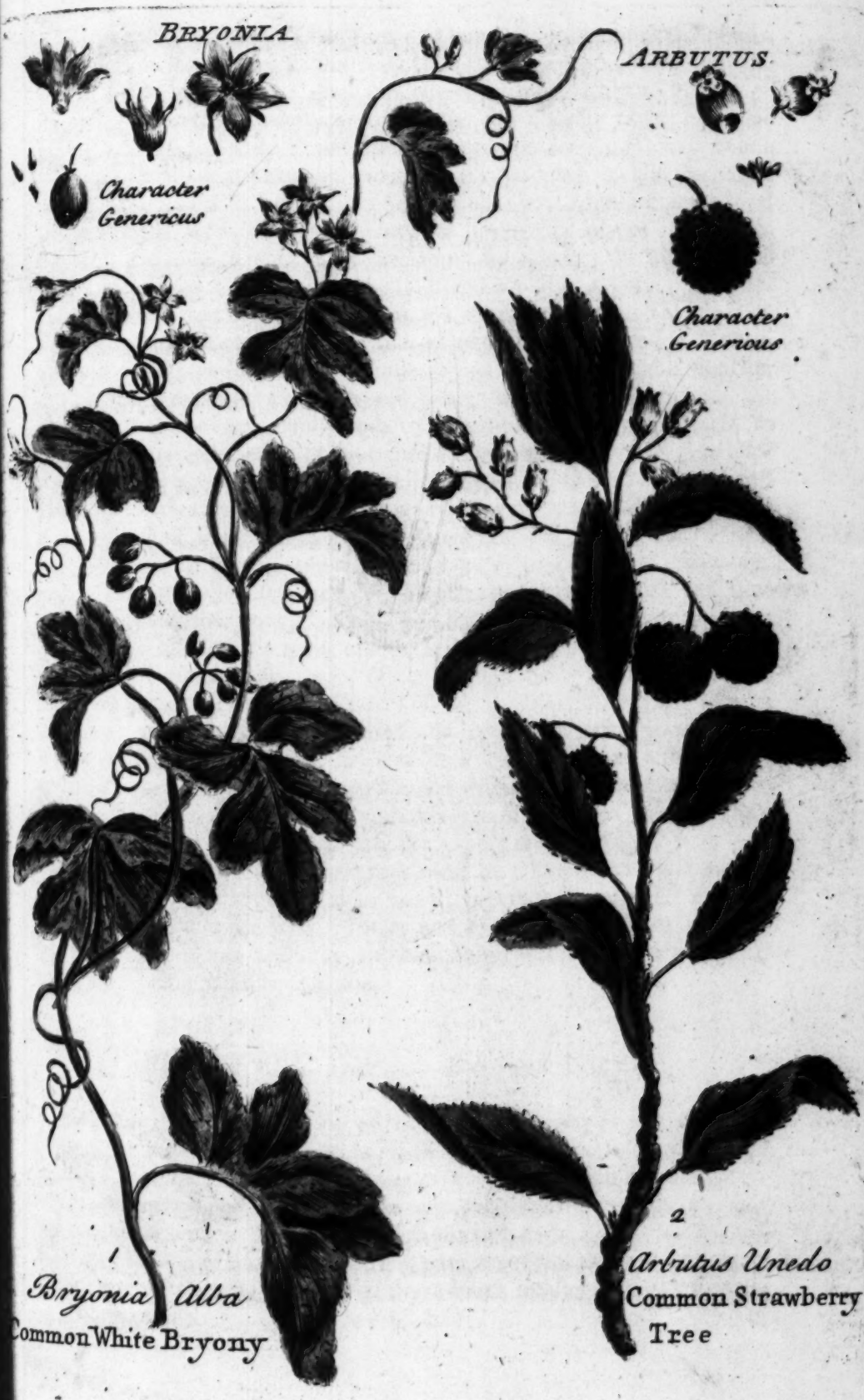
WHITE BRYONY, OR WILD VINE. BRIONIA ALBA.

DESCRIPTION.—The common White Briony grows ramping upon the hedges, ſending forth many long, rough, very tender branches at the beginning, with many very rough, and broad leaves thereon, cut, for the moſt part, into five partitions, in form very like a vine leaf, but ſmaller, rough, and of a whitiſh hoary green colour, ſpreading very far, ſpreading and twining with his ſmall claſpers (that come forth at the joints with the leaves) very far on whatſoever ſtands next to it. At the ſeveral joints alſo (eſpecially towards the top of the branches) comes forth a long ſtalk bearing many whitiſh flowers together on a long tuft, conſiſting of five ſmall leaves a-piece, laid open like a ſtar, after which come the berries ſeparated one from the other, more than a cluſter of grapes, green at the firſt, and very red when they are thorough ripe, of no good ſcent, but of a moſt loathſome taſte, provoking vomit. The root grows to be exceeding great, with many long twines or branches going from it, of a pale whitiſh colour on the outſide, and more white within; and of a ſharp, bitter, loathſome taſte.

PLACE.—It grows on banks, or under hedges, through this country.

TIME.—It flowers in July and Auguſt, ſome earlier, and ſome later than the other.

GOVERN-


BRYONIA
Character Genericus
ARBUTUS
Character Genericus
1
Bryonia Alba
Common White Bryony
2
Arbutus Unedo
Common Strawberry Tree


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
87
MAR

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are furious, martial plants. The root of Briony purges the belly with great violence, troubling the ſtomach and burning the liver, and therefore not raſhly to be taken: but being corrected, is very profitable for the diſeaſes of the head, as falling-ſickneſs, giddineſs and ſwimmings, by drawing away much phlegm and rheumatic humours that oppreſs the head, as alſo the joints and ſinews; and is therefore good for palſies, convulſions, cramps, and ſtitches in the ſides, the dropſy, and in provoking urine; it cleanſes the reins and kidnies from gravel and ſtone, by opening the obſtructions of the ſpleen, and conſumes the hardneſs and ſwelling thereof. The decoction of the root in wine, drank once a week at going to bed, cleanſes the mother, and helping the riſing thereof, expels the dead child; a dram of the root in powder, taken in white-wine, brings down the courſes. An electuary made of the roots and honey, does mightily cleanſe the cheſt of rotten phlegm, and wonderfully helps any old ſtrong cough, to thoſe that are troubled with ſhortneſs of breath, and is very good for thoſe that are bruiſed inwardly, to help to expel the clotted or congealed blood. The leaves, fruit, and root, cleanſe old and filthy ſores, are good againſt all fretting and running cankers, gangrenes, and tetters, and therefore the berries are by ſome country people called tetter-berries. The root cleanſes the ſkin wonderfully from all black and blue ſpots, freckles, morphew, leproſy, foul ſcars, or other deformity whatſoever; alſo all running ſcabs and mangineſs are healed by the powder of the dried root, or the juice of it, but eſpecially by the fine white hardened juice. The diſtilled water of the root works the ſame effects, but more weakly; the root bruiſed and applied of itſelf to any place where the bones are broken, helps to draw them forth, as alſo ſplinters and thorns in the fleſh; and being applied with a little wine mixed therewith, it breaks boils, and helps whitelows on the joints. For all theſe latter, beginning at ſores, cancers, &c. apply it outwardly.

As for the former diſeaſes, where it muſt be taken inwardly, it purges very violently, and needs an abler hand to correct it than moſt country people have; therefore it is a better way for them, in my opinion, to let the ſimple alone, and take the compound water of it, which is far more ſafe, being wiſely corrected.

BLACK BRYONY. BRIONIA NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Black Briony is leſs than the former, blackiſh on the outſide, whitiſh within, more ſolid, but ſlimy withal. The branches grow as long as the white, climbing and ramping upon the hedges in its way, but without tendrils or claſpers; they are ſmooth as well as the leaves, which are of a dark green colour, and ſhining, in ſhape of an heart inverſed, but longer pointed. The flowers grow among the leaves in long cluſters, much ſmaller than the former,

of a greeniſh colour, of one leaf cut into ſix parts; after which come red berries, as in the former.

PLACE.—It grows in the ſame places as the white.

TIME.—And flowers about the ſame time.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The root purges powerfully watery humours both upwards and downwards, wherefore it is of uſe in dropſies. It promotes the menſes and delivery; in which intention, there is a very good compound water in the ſhops which bears its name.

The young ſhoots before the leaves open, boiled and eaten, ſeaſoned with butter and eggs, or as one eats ſparrow-graſs, are excellent; and as they have a moſt pleaſant taſte, and at the ſame time relax the bowels, they make a very agreeable ſpring purge, for perſons who cannot take medicines without great difficulty, eſpecially females. They are fit for this purpoſe from the latter end of March to the end of April.

BLUE BOTTLE. CYANUS MAJOR.

It is called Syanus, I ſuppoſe, from the colour of it; Hurtſickle, becauſe it turns the edge of the ſickles that reap the corn; Blue-blow, Corn-flower, and Blue-bottle.

DESCRIPTION.—I ſhall only deſcribe that which is commoneſt, and in my opinion moſt uſeful: its leaves ſpread upon the ground, being of a whitiſh green colour, ſomewhat on the edges like thoſe of corniſcabions, amongſt which ariſes up a ſtalk divided into divers branches, beſet with long leaves of a greeniſh colour, either but very little indented, or not at all; the flowers are of a blue colour, from whence it took its name, conſiſting of an innumerable company of ſmall flowers ſet in a ſcaly-head, not much unlike thoſe of knap-weed; the ſeed is ſmooth, bright and ſhining, wrapped up in a woolly mantle: the root periſhes every year.

PLACE.—They grow in corn-fields, amongſt all ſorts of corn (peaſe, beans, and tares excepted). If you pleaſe to take them up from thence, and tranſplant them in your garden, eſpecially towards the full of the Moon, they will grow more double than they are, and many times change colour.

TIME.—They flower from the beginning of May to the end of harveſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—As they are naturally cold, dry, and binding, ſo they are under the dominion of Saturn. The powder or dried leaves of the Blue-bottle, or Corn-flower, is given with good ſucceſs to thoſe that are bruiſed by a fall, or have broken a vein inwardly, and did much blood at the mouth; being taken in the water of plantain, horſe-tail, or the greater comfrey, it is a remedy againſt the poiſon of the ſcorpion, and reſiſts all venoms and poiſon. The ſeed or leaves taken in wine, is efficacious in the plague, and all infectious diſeaſes, and is very good in peſtilential fevers. The juice

put

put into freſh or green wounds, quickly ſolders up the lips of them together, and is very effectual to heal all ulcers and ſores in the mouth. The juice dropped into the eyes, takes away the heat and inflammation of them. The diſtilled water of this herb, hath the ſame properties, and may be uſed for the complaints aforeſaid.

SMALL BLUE-BOTTLE. CYANUS MINOR VULGARIS.

Cyanus Minor; Small Blue-bottles, Off.—Minor Vulgaris, common Small Blue-bottles, Ger. Park. C. B. Ray's Synop. 89.

DESCRIPTION.—The Small Blue-bottle grows to be two or three foot high, and is much more divided into branches than the former, with many ſlender whitiſh-cornered ſtalks; the lower leaves are long and narrow, having three or four long laciniæ ſet on each ſide, green above, and whitiſh underneath. Thoſe which grow on the ſtalks are more narrow and graſs-like; and wholly white, without any laciniæ; on the tops of the ſtalks grow ſmaller ſcaly heads, more thickly beſet with flowers, in ſhape like the former, but much ſhorter, of a pure azure blue. The ſeed is ſmall, white, and ſhining. The root is woody, with many fibres, periſhing yearly.

PLACE.—It grows every where among the corn.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves and flowers are uſed, being accounted of the ſame nature with the greater kind, and uſeful in wounds and ulcers. Some ſtrongly recommend the diſtilled water of the flowers for ſore, inflamed, and blood-ſhot eyes. The infuſion of the flowers, as alſo the powder of the ſame, are given by ſome as a remedy for the jaundice.

BROOM-RAPE. OROBANCHE VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Broom-rape ſprings up in many places from the roots of the broom, but more often in fields, as by hedge-ſides and on heaths. The ſtalk is of the bigneſs of a finger or thumb, above two feet high, having a ſhew of leaves on them, and many flowers at the top, of a reddiſh yellow colour: the ſtalks and leaves are of the ſame colour.

PLACE.—They grow common in many places of this land, and as commonly ſpoil all the land they grow in.

TIME.—And flower in the ſummer months, and give their ſeed before winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The juice or decoction of the young branches, or ſeed, or the powder of the ſeed taken in drink, purges downwards, and draws phlegmatic and watery humours from the joints, whereby it helps the dropſy, gout, ſciatica, and pains of the

hips and joints; it alſo provokes ſtrong vomits, and helps the pains of the ſides, and ſwelling of the ſpleen; cleanſes alſo the reins or kidnies, and bladder of the ſtone, provokes urine abundantly, and hinders the growing again of the ſtone in the body. The continual uſe of the powder of the leaves and ſeed cures the black jaundice. The diſtilled water of the flowers is profitable for all the ſame purpoſes; it alſo helps ſurfeits, and alters the fits of agues, if three or four ounces, with as much of the water of the leſſer centaury, and ſome ſugar put therein, be taken a little before the fit comes, and the party be laid down to ſweat in his bed. The oil or water that is drawn from the end of the green ſticks heated in the fire, helps the tooth-ach. The juice of young branches made into an ointment of old hogs greaſe, and anointed, or the young branches bruiſed and heated in oil or hogs greaſe, and laid to the ſides pained by wind, as in ſtitches, or the ſpleen, eaſes them in once or twice uſing it. The ſame boiled in oil, is the ſafeſt and ſureſt medicine to kill lice in the head or body, of any; and is a ſpecial remedy for joint-aches, and ſwollen-knees, that come by the falling down of humours.

The herb muſt be freſh gathered for any purpoſe, and the whole cut into thin ſlices; and having water poured upon it, with a little white wine, and ſyrup of marſh-mallows, operates powerfully by urine, and is good as above to remove obſtructions.

The decoction thereof in wine, is thought to be as effectual to void the ſtone in the kidnies and bladder, and to provoke urine, as the broom itſelf. The juice of it is a ſingular good help to cure as well green wounds, as old and filthy ſores, and malignant ulcers. The inſolate oil, wherein there have been three or four repetitions of infuſion of the top ſtalks, with flowers ſtrained and cleared, cleanſes the ſkin from all manner of ſpots, marks, and freckles, that riſe either by the heat of the ſun, or the malignity of humours. As for the Broom and Broom-rape, Mars owns them, and is exceeding prejudicial to the liver; I ſuppoſe by reaſon of the antipathy between Jupiter and Mars, therefore if the liver be diſaffected, miniſter none of it.

BUCK-THORN. SPINA CERVINA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a prickly ſhrub, with pale green leaves, and black berries. It grows to eight or ten feet high. The bark is dark coloured and gloſſy, and the twigs are tough. The leaves are oval, of a very regular and pretty figure, and elegantly dented round the edges. The flowers are ſmall, and inconſiderable; they are of a greeniſh yellow, and grow in little cluſters. The berries, which are ripe in September, are round and gloſſy, black, as big as the largeſt pepper corns, and contain each three or four cornered ſeeds.

PLACE.—This is a hedge-tree, or buſh, and is found in our woods.

TIME.

TIME.—It flowers in June, and the berries are in perfection before the beginning of October.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. The juice of the berries, boiled up with ſugar, makes a good purge; but is apt to gripe, unleſs ſome ſpice be added to the making of it up: though a rough purge, it is a very good one, and very ſerviceable in the dropſy. Strong conſtitutions may ſafely ſwallow from twenty to thirty of the berries as they grow. The beſt ſyrup is made of the purified juice, with honey, ſugar, cinnamon, and aniſe. If the ſtomach be weak, it may be taken diluted in cinnamon-water. In any form, it is good againſt the gout, jaundice, and ſcurvy, and very ſerviceable againſt the itch, and all manner of eruptions on the ſkin.

The ſyrup made of the berries, is a ſmart purge, eſpecially of watery humours, whence it is uſed in dropſies: the poor people are too apt to give it to their young children, as a common purge, but it is too violent to be ſafe. The colour called ſap-green, is made thus: to a peck and an half of theſe berries, put one pint of water, and an ounce and a half of alum; let it ferment eight days, then put it into a bladder.

BUCKS-HORN. CORONOPUS SYLVESTRIS.

It is called Harts-horn, Herba-ſtellà, and Herba-ſtellaria, Sanguinaria, Herb-eve, Herb-ivy, Wort-treſſes, and Swine-creſſes.

DESCRIPTION.—They have many ſmall and weak ſtraggling branches trailing here and there upon the ground: the plant has a long, white, ſingle root, which ſtrikes deep into the earth; the lower leaves lie on the ground, in a round compaſs, and are jagged and cut in, like the leaves of the garden-creſs, ſmooth, and not at all hairy; the ſtalks are much divided and ſpreading, for the moſt part lying on the ground, though ſometimes they grow erect five or ſix inches high, cloathed with creſs-like leaves; among which grow many ſmall, white, four-leaved flowers, each ſucceeded by a little flat bur or wart, in which is contained one black flat ſeed.

PLACE.—They grow in dry, barren, ſandy grounds.

TIME.—They flower and ſeed when the reſt of the plantains do.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is alſo under the dominion of Saturn; the virtues are held to be the ſame as Bucks-horn plantain, and therefore, by all authors, it is joined with it. The leaves bruiſed and applied to the place, ſtop bleedings; the herb bruiſed and applied to warts, will make them conſume and waſte away in a ſhort time.

BUGLE. Bugula.

Beſides the name Bugle, it is called Middle Confound and Middle Comfrey, Brown Bugle, and by ſome Sicklewort, and Herb-carpenter; though in Eſſex we call another herb by that name.

Description.—This hath larger leaves than thoſe of the Self-heal, but elſe of the ſame faſhion, or rather longer; in ſome green on the upper ſide, and in others more browniſh, dented about the edges, ſomewhat hairy; as the ſquare ſtalk is alſo, which riſes up to be half a yard high ſometimes, with the leaves ſet by couples, from the middle almoſt, whereof upwards ſtand the flowers, together with many ſmaller and browner leaves than the reſt, on the ſtalk below ſet at diſtance, and the ſtalk bare between them; among which flowers are alſo ſmall ones, of a bluiſh and ſometimes of an aſh-colour, faſhioned like the flowers of ground-ivy; after which come ſmall, round, blackiſh ſeeds. The root is compoſed of many ſtrings, and ſpreads upon the ground.

The white-flowered Bugle differs not in form or greatneſs from the former, ſaving that the leaves and ſtalks are always green, and never brown, like the other; and the flowers thereof are white.

Place.—They grow in woods, copſes, and fields, generally throughout England; but the white-flowered Bugle is not ſo plentiful as the former.

Time.—They flower from May until July, and in the mean time perfect their ſeed; the roots and leaves next thereunto upon the ground abiding all the winter.

Government and Virtues.—This herb belongs to Venus. If the virtues of it make you fall in love with it (as they will if you be wiſe) keep a ſyrup of it to take inwardly, and an ointment and plaiſter of it to uſe outwardly, always by you. The decoction of the leaves and flowers made in wine, and taken, diſſolves the congealed blood in thoſe that are bruiſed inwardly by a fall, or otherwiſe, and is very effectual for any inward wounds, thruſts, or ſtabs in the body or bowels; and is an eſpecial help in all wound-drinks, and for thoſe that are liver-grown, as they call it. It is wonderful in curing all manner of ulcers and ſores, whether new and freſh, or old and inveterate; yea, gangrenes and fiſtulas alſo, if the leaves bruiſed and applied, or their juice, be uſed to waſh aud bathe the place; and the ſame made into a lotion, and ſome honey and alum, cures all ſores in the mouth and gums, be they ever ſo foul, or of long continuance; and works no leſs powerfully and effectually for ſuch ulcers and ſores as happen in the ſecret parts of men and women. Being alſo taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it helps thoſe that have broken any bone, or have any member out of joint. An ointment made with the leaves of Bugle, Scabions and Sanicle, bruiſed and boiled in hogs greaſe, until the herbs be dry, and then ſtrained forth into a pot, is ſo ſingularly and remarkably good for all ſorts

of

of hurts in the body, that none who know its uſefulneſs will be without it.

The truth is, I have known this herb cure ſome diſeaſes of Saturn, of which I thought good to quote one. Many times ſuch as give themſelves to drinking are troubled with ſtrange fancies, ſtrange ſights in the night time, and ſome with voices, as alſo with the diſeaſe ephialtes, or the mare. I take the reaſon of this to be, according to Fernelius, a melancholy vapour made thin by exceſſive drinking ſtrong liquor, and ſo flies up and diſturbs the fancy, and breeds imaginations like itſelf, viz. fearful and troubleſome. Theſe I have known cured by taking only two ſpoonfuls of the ſyrup of this herb, after ſupper two hours, when you go to bed. But whether this does it by ſympathy or antipathy, is ſome doubt in aſtrology. I know there is a great antipathy between Saturn and Venus in matter of procreation; yea, ſuch a one, that the barrenneſs of Saturn can be removed by none but Venus, nor the luſt of Venus be repelled by none but Saturn; but I am not of opinion it is done this way, and my reaſon is, becauſe theſe vapours, though in quality melancholy, yet by their flying upward, ſeem to be ſomething aerial; therefore I rather think it is done by ſympathy; Saturn being exalted in Libra, in the houſe of Venus.

BUCK-WHEAT. FAGOPYRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It riſes up from a ſmall, thready, branched root, with ſeveral hairy fibres, and many round, hollow, reddiſh ſtalks, which grow about two feet high, and ſet with leaves, each growing by itſelf. The lower leaves have pedicles two inches in length, but they grow ſhorter the higher they are placed, till at length they are placed cloſe to the ſtalks; they are like thoſe of ivy, ſmooth, of a blackiſh green, and even at the edges. At the top of the ſtalks grow the cluſters of ſmall white flowers, which turn into ſmall three-cornered blackiſh ſeed, with a white pulp within. There is another ſort, called Climbing Buck-wheat, which is found growing wild, but is never cultivated.

PLACE.—It is uſually cultivated upon dry barren land for the improvement of it.

TIME.—It flowers in May, and is ripe at the latter end of Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This grain is attributed to Venus. The meal or flower of it, when mixed with wheat flower, makes a very light cake; but, by itſelf, it affords little nouriſhment. The ſtraw is good fodder for cattle; and the grain, mixed with oats, given to horſes, will make them fat; but it muſt be firſt broken in a mill. It will increaſe milk, and looſen the belly; and the freſh juice is good for hyſterical and melancholy perſons. The juice of the green leaves dropped into the eyes, clears the ſight.

GARDEN

GARDEN BURNET. PIMPINELLA, SANGUISORBA.

It is called Bipula Solbegrella, &c. The common Garden Burnet is ſo well known, that it needs no deſcription. There is another ſort which is wild, the deſcription whereof take as follows:

DESCRIPTION.—The great wild Burnet has winged leaves riſing from the roots like Garden Burnet, but not ſo many; yet each of theſe leaves are at the leaſt twice as large as the other, and nicked in the ſame manner about the edges, of a greyiſh colour on the under-ſide; the ſtalks are greater, and riſe higher, with many ſuch-like leaves ſet thereon, and greater heads at the top, of a browniſh colour, and out of them come ſmall dark purple flowers like the former, but greater: the root is black and long, like the other, but great alſo: it has almoſt neither ſcent nor taſte therein, like the garden kind.

PLACE.—The firſt grows frequently in gardens. The wild kind grows in divers counties of this iſland, eſpecially in Huntingdon and Northamptonſhires, in the meadows there; as alſo near London, by Pancras church, and by a cauſey-ſide in the middle of a field by Paddington.

TIME.—They flower about the end of June, and beginning of July; and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb the Sun challenges dominion over, and is a moſt precious herb, little inferior to betony: the continual uſe of it preſerves the body in health, and the ſpirit in vigour; for if the ſun be the preſerver of life under God, his herbs are the beſt in the world to do it by. They are accounted to be both of one property, but the leſſer is more effectual, becauſe quicker and more aromatical: it is a friend to the heart, liver, and other principal parts of a man's body. Two or three of the ſtalks, with leaves put into a cup of wine, eſpecially claret, are known to quicken the ſpirits, refreſh and clear the heart, and drive away melancholy: it is a ſpecial help to defend the heart from noiſome vapours, and from infection of the peſtilence, the juice thereof being taken in ſome drink, and the party laid to ſweat thereupon. They have alſo a drying and an aſtringent quality, whereby they are available in all manner of fluxes of blood or humours, to ſtaunch bleedings inward or outward, laſks, ſcourings, the bloody-flux, women's too abundant flux of menſes, the whites, and the choleric belchings and caſtings of the ſtomach; and is a ſingularly good herb for all ſorts of wounds, both of the head and body, either inward or outward; for all old ulcers, running cancers, and moſt ſores, to be uſed either by the juice or decoction of the herb, or by the powder of the herb or root, or the water of the diſtilled herb or ointment by itſelf, or with other things to be kept. The ſeed is alſo no leſs effectual both to ſtop fluxes, and dry up moiſt ſores, being taken in powder inwardly in wine or ſteeled water, that is, wherein hot gads of ſteel have been quenched; or the powder, or the ſeed mixed with the ointments.

GREAT

GREAT BURNET SAXIFRAGE. PIMPINELLA SAXIFRAGA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the great Burnet Saxifrage is thick at the head, ſpreading into ſeveral branches, which grow deep in the earth, of a whitiſh colour, and a hot biting taſte, from which ſpring ſeveral pinnated leaves, having three or four pair of pinnæ, ſet oppoſite, with an odd one at the end; they are ſomewhat hard in handling, and are larger, narrower, and more deeply cut in than thoſe of the common Burnet. The ſtalk is about a yard high, ſtiff, jointed, and full of branches, clothed with narrower leaves, and at their ends grow umbels of ſmall white flowers, followed by very ſmall, dark brown, ſtriated ſeeds.

PLACE.—It grows in divers parts of England, particularly in many places of Kent; but it is not very common about town, and therefore our herb-women ſell the roots of the ſmaller kind, or the Pimpinella Saxifraga minor, foliis ſanguiſorbæ.

TIME.—The ſeed of this is ripe in July; which grows frequently in gravelly places, and is a much ſmaller plant, with leſſer and rounder leaves next the ſtalks; and in the compoſition of the ſyrupus altheæ, they generally give either the common Burnet, or that, and the meadow Saxifrage, in the ſtead of this.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is alſo under the Sun. The roots of Burnet Saxifrage are hot and dry, carminative, expelling wind, and are good for the colic, and weakneſs of the ſtomach; they are likewiſe diuretic, and uſeful againſt the ſtone and gravel, as alſo for the ſcurvy.

COMMON MEADOW BURNET.

PIMPINELLA SAXIFRAGA MINOR.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a round, ſlender root, divided into ſeveral reddiſh branches, among which are ſometimes found certain red grains, which they call wild cochineal, and which are uſed in dying. The ſtalks are red, angular, and branched; and the leaves are oblong or roundiſh, dentated on the edges, and placed by pairs on the ribs. The flowers grow on the ends of the ſtalks, in round heads, and conſiſt of a ſingle petal, divided into four parts, in the form of a roſe, of a purple colour; in the middle there is a tuft of long ſtamina; the flowers are of two ſorts, the one barren, that are furniſhed with ſtamina, and the other fruitful, that have a piſtil. This is ſucceeded by a quadrangular fruit generally pointed at both ends, of an aſh-colour when ripe, containing oblong, ſlender, reddiſh brown ſeeds, with an aſtringent and ſomewhat bitter taſte.

PLACE.—In its wild ſtate it very much reſembles ſaxifrage, for which it is miſtaken by many. It is cultivated in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers about the end of June, and the ſeed is ripe about Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like the former, it is under the dominion of the Sun. The whole plant is of a binding nature; the leaves are ſometimes put into wine to give it an agreeable flavour, and the young ſhoots are a good ingredient in ſallads. Burnet is a cordial and promoter of ſweat. The root dried and powdered, ſtops purgings; and a ſtrong decoction of it, or the juice of the leaves, is good for the ſame purpoſes. HILL.

GARDEN BUGLOSS. BUGLOSSUM HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—A rough unſightly plant. It grows to a foot and a half high; the leaves are rough like thoſe of borage, but they are long and narrow, of a deep green colour, and rough ſurface. The ſtalks are alſo covered with a rough and almoſt prickly hairineſs. The ſame ſort of leaves ſtand on theſe as riſe immediately from the root, only ſmaller. The flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches, and are very pretty; they are ſmall, and red when they firſt open, but they afterwards become blue. The root is long, thick, and brown, and the ſeed is rough and angular.

PLACE.—It is kept in gardens for the ſake of its virtues; but there is a wild kind of Bugloſs growing upon ditch banks, which poſſeſſes the ſame virtues, though in an inferior degree.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It grows under the dominion of Jupiter in Leo; and, like borage, is accounted cordial, and ſerviceable to raiſe the ſpirits, and are therefore good in hypochondriac, hyſterical, and all diſorders ariſing from lowneſs of ſpirits. The flowers are ranked among the cordial flowers. The leaves and roots are to very good purpoſe uſed in putrid and peſtilential fevers, to defend the heart, and help to reſiſt and expel the poiſon, or the venom of other creatures; the ſeed is of the like effects: and the ſeed and leaves are good to increaſe milk in women's breaſts; the leaves, flowers, and ſeed, all, or any of them, are good to expel penſiveneſs and melancholy; it helps to clarify the blood, and mitigate heat in fevers. The juice made into a ſyrup, prevails much to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is put with other cooling, opening, and cleanſing herbs, to open obſtructions, and help the yellow-jaundice; and, mixed with fumitory, to cool, cleanſe, and temper the blood thereby; it helps the itch, ringworms, and tetters, or other ſpreading ſcabs or ſores. The flowers candied or made into a conſerve, are helpful in the former caſes, but are chiefly uſed as a cordial, and are good for thoſe that are weak in long ſickneſs, and to comfort the heart and ſpirits of thoſe that are in a conſumption, or troubled with often

LYCOPSIS

Character Genericus



Lycopsis Arvensis

Common Wall Bugloss

CYNOGLOSSUM

Character Genericus



Cynoglossum Officinale 2

Common Houndstongue

ANAGALLIS.

MENYANTHES.



Anagallis Arvensis.
Field Pimpernell

Menyanthes Trifoliata.
Trefoil Buckbean.

Menyanthes Nymphoides. Water Lilly Buckbean.

often ſwoonings, or paſſions of the heart: the diſtilled water is no leſs effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and helps the redneſs and inflammations of the eyes, being waſhed therewith; the dried herb is never uſed, but the green; yet the aſhes thereof, boiled in mead, or honied water, is available againſt the inflammations and ulcers in the mouth or throat to gargle it therewith: the roots of Bugloſs are effectual, being made into a licking electuary for the cough, and to condenſate thick phlegm, and the rheumatic diſtillations upon the lungs.

TREFOIL BUCKBEAN. MENYANTHES TRIFOLIATA.

DESCRIPTION.—It is alſo known by the common name of Marſh Trefoil. It has ſmooth round ſtalks, three or four inches long, on which grow three longiſh round leaves, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of beans; among theſe riſe ſtalks about two feet high, bare of leaves, and bearing at the top a ſpike of whitiſh purple flowers, of one leaf divided into ſegments, whoſe inſide is covered with a curled down, having five whitiſh chives in the middle, all ſet in five-cornered calyces. The ſeed is ſmall and brown, growing in roundiſh ſeed veſſels; the root is whitiſh, long, and thick.

PLACE.—It grows in marſhy boggy grounds.

TIME.—And flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb, better known by the common people, than among the apothecaries, has great virtues. It is under the government of Venus in Aries. The leaves of Buckbean are to be gathered before the ſtalks appear for flowering, and are to be dried: the powder of them will cure agues, but their great uſe is againſt the rheumatiſm; for this purpoſe they are to be given for a continuance of time in a ſtrong infuſion, or in the manner of tea. It is likewiſe a good ſtomachic, made uſe of againſt intermitting fevers; and, in the gout, with great ſucceſs. The ſeed is good againſt the moiſt aſthma, for it cuts the groſs phlegm that obſtructs the lungs. This plant is reported to be in ſuch high reputation in Germany, that they give it in almoſt all diſorders.

WATER LILY BUCKBEAN. MENYANTHES NYMPHOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—Has ſmooth round ſtalks, three or four inches long, on which grow three longiſh round leaves, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of beans; among theſe ariſe ſtalks about two feet high, bare of leaves, and bearing on the top a ſpike of whitiſh purple, and ſometimes yellow flowers, of one leaf divided into five ſegments, whoſe inſide is covered with a curled downineſs, having five whitiſh chives in the middle, all ſet in five-cornered calyces. The ſeed is ſmall and brown,

growing in roundiſh ſeed-veſſels; the root is long and jointed with many whitiſh fibres at each joint.

PLACE.—It grows in marſhy, boggy grounds, and in ſhallow waters about Brentford.

TIME.—It flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Water Lily Buckbean is reckoned a great antiſcorbutic, and very ſerviceable for the gout, rheumatiſm, and dropſy; and is much uſed in diet-drinks for thoſe diſtempers. It is likewiſe a good ſtomachic, made uſe of againſt intermitting fevers. The country people give it alſo in overflowings of the menſes with wine. We ſee by this that it partakes of the qualities of the yellow water-lily, and is by no means to be confounded with Buckbean, whoſe virtues it but remotely reſembles. As an antiſcorbutic, it ſhould be placed under Jupiter, friendly to life. The other kinds of water-lily are all deemed inferior to this, which is found to poſſeſs the moſt virtue.

BUTCHER'S BROOM. RUSCUS.

DESCRIPTION.—There are two ſorts of this plant diſtinguiſhable, but the latter poſſeſſes the moſt medicinal virtues. Narrow-leaved Butcher's Broom, or Alexandrian Laurel, with the fruit growing on the leaves, has a long, white, hard, knotty, fibrous root, that ſends up ſtalks two feet high, which are ſmall, flexible, green, round, and furniſhed with pretty thick, broad, nervous, bending leaves, of a beautiful green colour, and reſembling thoſe of the common bay-tree. The flowers proceed from the large nerves of the leaves, and are ſhaped like little bells, but without pedicles; they are ſmall, and of a greeniſh or pale yellow, and bear in the middle a ſoft roundiſh fruit or berry, that is red when ripe, and contains two ſeeds as hard as horn. The ſecond ſort, the common knee-holly, has a thick, crooked, warty, hard creeping white root, furniſhed with thick, long fibres, and ſends up ſtalks two feet high, that are tough and hard to break; they are furrowed, and divided into ſeveral branches. The leaves reſemble thoſe of the myrtle, but more ſtiff and rough, pointed, prickly, nervous, and without pedicles; they are always green, and have a bitter aſtringent taſte. The flowers grow in a ſingular manner upon the backs of the leaves; they are ſmall and purpliſh: theſe are ſucceeded each by a ſingle berry, which is red, round, and as big as a pea.

PLACE.—In copſes, and upon heaths and waſte grounds, and oftentimes under or near the holly-buſhes.

TIME.—They ſhoot forth their young buds in the ſpring, and the berries are ripe about September; the branches of the leaves abiding green all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are plants of Mars, being of a cleanſing and opening quality. The decoction of the root made with wine, opens obſtructions, provokes urine, helps to expel gravel and

and the ſtone, the ſtranguary, and women's courſes; alſo the yellow-jaundice and the head-ach: and with ſome honey or ſugar put thereto, cleanſes the breaſt of phlegm, and the cheſt of ſuch clammy humours gathered therein. The decoction of the root drank, and a poultice made of the berries and leaves being applied, are effectual in kniting and conſolidating broken bones or parts out of joint. The common way of uſing it is, to boil the root of it, and parſley and fennel, and ſmallage in white wine, and drink the decoction, adding the like quantity of graſs-root to them: the more of the root you boil, the ſtronger will the decoction be; it works no ill effects, yet I hope you have wit enough to give the ſtrongeſt decoction to the ſtrongeſt bodies.

GREAT BURDOCK. BARDANA MAJOR.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Great Burdock runs down deep into the earth, pretty large and thick, of a blackiſh colour on the outſide, and white within, from which ſpring many large leaves covered with a hoary whiteneſs underneath, and green above; of a roundiſh ſhape, yet pointed at the end, and hollowed in, next the foot-ſtalk, indented about the edges, and many times ſo large as to cover the head and face from the ſun. The ſtalks are large and thick, full of a whitiſh pith, ſomewhat downy, and often of a purpliſh colour; they are divided into many branches, on which grow ſmaller leaves, and on their tops a great number of ſcaly-heads or burs, the end of every ſcale terminating in a hooked point, by which it ſticks very tenaciouſly to the garments of paſſers-by: from the middle of theſe heads ariſe hollow fiſtular flowers of a purple colour, and they are ſucceeded by oblong, flattiſh, and angular brown ſeed.

PLACE.—They grow plentifully by ditches and water-ſides, and by the highways almoſt every where through this country.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The roots, leaves, and ſeeds are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus challenges this herb for her own, and by its leaf or ſeed you may draw the womb which way you pleaſe, either upwards by applying it to the crown of the head, in caſe it falls out; or downwards in fits of the mother, by applying it to the ſoles of the feet: or if you would ſtay it in its place, apply it to the navel, and that is one good way to ſtay the child in it. The Burdock leaves are cooling, moderately drying, and diſcuſſing withal, whereby it is good for all old ulcers and ſores. A dram of the roots taken with pine-kernels, helps them that ſpit foul, mattery, and bloody phlegm. The leaves applied to the places troubled with the ſhrinking of the ſinews or arteries, give much eaſe. The juice of the leaves, or rather the roots themſelves, given to drink with old wine, does wonderfully help the biting of any ſerpents: and the root beaten with a little ſalt, and laid on the place, ſuddenly eaſes the pain thereof, and helps thoſe that are bit by

by a mad dog. The juice of the leaves being drank with honey, provokes urine, and remedies the pain of the bladder. The ſeed being drank in wine forty days together, does wonderfully help the ſciatica. The leaves bruiſed with the white of an egg, and applied to any place burnt with fire, takes out the fire, gives ſudden eaſe, and heals it up afterwards. The decoction of them fomented on any fretting ſore or canker, ſtays the corroding quality, which muſt be afterwards anointed with an ointment made of the ſame liquor, hog's greaſe, nitre and vinegar boiled together. The roots may be preſerved with ſugar, and taken faſting, or at other times, for the ſame purpoſes, and for conſumptions, the ſtone, and the laſk. The ſeed is much commended to break the ſtone, and cauſe it to be expelled by urine, and is often uſed with other ſeeds and things for that purpoſe.

SMALL BURDOCK. BARDANA MINOR.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a much ſmaller and lower plant than the former, having uſually but one ſtalk, and that not very much branched, growing ſomewhat more than a foot high, a little downy, round, and full of black ſpecks; having its leaves growing on long foot-ſtalks, which are in ſhape like thoſe of marſh-mallows, but broader, and not ſo long, waved about the edges, yellow-green colour, ſomewhat rough on both ſides. The flowers grow towards the top, of a greeniſh colour, and ſtaminous. The ſeeds do not ſucceed the flowers, but come forth among the leaves; being long and roundiſh, full of large hooked ſpines, divided into two parts, each holding one long ſeed. The root is ſmall, fibrous, and periſhing, after it has ripened the ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows but in few places in England, and that only in a rich and fat ſoil; particularly, it is found on the ſmall common near Dulwich.

TIME.—And gives its ripe ſeed in September.

DESCRIPTION.—It is under Venus alſo. It is but very ſeldom that this plant is uſed, though ſome commend it againſt ſcrophulous tumours, the juice taken inwardly, and the leaves applied to the ſwellings. Mathiolus extols it much, as an herb of great ſervice againſt the leproſy.

BUTTER-WORT. PINGUICULA.

DESCRIPTION.—Has a fibrous root, that ſends forth ſix or ſeven leaves, and ſometimes more, lying upon the ground, which are of a yelloviſh green colour, and are ſomewhat thick and ſhining, as if butter had been rubbed over them; they are two inches long, about one broad, ſomewhat blunt at the extremities, but even at the edges. In the middle a pedicle riſes, as high as one's hand, at the top of which is a purple violet, or white flower, like that of a violet; but it conſiſts of a ſingle


BARDANA
Bardana
Minor 2
LeſserBurdock
Bardana Arctium
1
Wolly Burdock


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

a ſingle petal, divided into two lips, and again divided into ſeveral parts; and at the bottom it terminates in a ſpur. It is ſucceeded by a fruit or ſhell, which, when open, diſcovers a button, containing ſeveral ſmall roundiſh ſeeds.

PLACE.—It grows abundantly in meadows, and other moiſt and marſhy places.

TIME.—It is in flower in ſpring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars, and is a very good wound-herb, and heals green wounds very ſoon; and the juice makes an excellent liniment for the chaps of the nipples. A conſerve of it is alſo recommended by ſome againſt hypochondriac complaints; and an ointment made of it with lard, againſt hard ſchirrous tumours. HILL.

REFERENCES.

BUGLOSS, SPANISH	*Vid.*	ALKANET.
BRUISEWORT	—	SOPEWORT.
BEARFOOT	—	BLACK HELEBORE.
BALDMONY	—	GENTIAN AND FELWORT.
BRIMSTONE-WORT	—	FENNEL.
BIRD'S NEST	—	WILD CARROT.
BARBA-ARON	—	CUCKOW POINT.
BALSAM HERB	—	COSTMARY.
BULLSFOOT	—	COLTSFOOT.
BRAKES	—	FERN.
BLESSED THISTLE	—	CARDUUS BENEDICTUS.
BIPENNULA	—	BURNET.
BASTARD AGRIMONY	—	WATER AGRIMONY.
BANE-BERRIES	—	HERB CHRISTOPHER.

CABBAGES AND COLEWORTS. BRASSICA.

I SHALL ſpare labour in writing a deſcription of theſe, ſince almoſt every one that can but write at all, may deſcribe them from his own knowledge, they being generally ſo well known, that deſcriptions are altogether needleſs.

PLACE.—They are generally planted in gardens.

TIME.—Their flower time is towards the middle or end of July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the Moon. The Cabbages or Coleworts boiled gently in broth, and eaten, opens the body; but the ſecond decoction does bind the body. The juice thereof, drank in wine, helps thoſe that are bitten by an adder; and the decoction of the flowers brings down women's courſes: being taken with honey, it recovers hoarſeneſs, or loſs of the voice. The often eating of them well boiled, helps thoſe that are entering into a conſumption. The pulp of the middle ribs of Coleworts boiled in almond-milk, and made up into an electuary with honey, being taken often, is very profitable for thoſe that are purſy and ſhort-winded. Being boiled twice, with an old cock in the broth, and drank, it helps the pains and the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and the ſtone in the kidnies. The juice boiled with honey, and dropped into the corner of the eyes, clears the ſight, by conſuming any film or cloud beginning to dim it; it alſo conſumes the canker growing therein. They are much commended, being eaten before meat, to keep one from ſurfeiting; as alſo from being drunk with too much wine, or make a man ſober again that is drunk before. For, as they ſay, there ſuch an antipathy or enmity between the Vine and the Coleworts, that the one will die where the other grows. The decoction of Coleworts takes away the pain and ach, and allays the ſwellings of ſores and gouty legs and knees, wherein many groſs and watery humours are fallen, the place being bathed therewith, warm. It helps alſo old and filthy ſores, being bathed therewith, and heals all ſmall ſcabs, puſhes, and wheals, that break out in the ſkin. The aſhes of Colewort ſtalks mixed with old hogs greaſe, are very effectual to anoint the ſides of thoſe that have had long pains therein, or any other place pained with melancholy and windy humours. This was ſurely Chryſippus's God, and therefore he wrote a whole volume of them and their virtues, and he appropriates them to every part of the body, and to every diſeaſe in every part; and honeſt old Cato, they ſay, uſed no other phyſic. I know not what metal their bodies were made of; this I am ſure, Cabbages are extremely windy, whether you take them as meat or as medicine; yea, as windy meat as can be eat, unleſs you eat bag-pipes or bellows, and they are but ſeldom eat in our days. Colewort-flowers are ſomething more tolerable, and the wholeſomer food of the two. The Moon challenges the dominion of the herb.

THE

THE SEA COLEWORTS. BRASSICA MARINA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has divers ſomewhat long and broad, large, and thick wrinkled leaves, ſomewhat crumpled about the edges, and growing each upon a thick foot-ſtalk, very brittle, of a greyiſh green colour, from among which riſes up a ſtrong thick ſtalk, two feet high and more, with ſome leaves thereon to the top, where it branches forth much; and on every branch ſtands a large buſh of pale whitiſh flowers, conſiſting of four leaves a-piece; the root is ſomewhat great, ſhoots forth many branches under ground, keeping the leaves green all the winter.

PLACE.—They grow in many places upon the ſea-coaſt, as well on the Kentiſh as Eſſex ſhores; as at Lid in Kent, Colcheſter in Eſſex, and divers other places, and in ſeveral counties.

TIME.—They flower and ſeed about the time that other kinds do.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon claims the dominion of theſe alſo. The broth, or firſt decoction of the Sea Colewort, does by the ſharp, nitrous, and bitter qualities therein, open the belly, and purge the body: it cleanſes and digeſts more powerfully than the other kind: the ſeed hereof bruiſed and drank, kills worms. The leaves, or the juice of them, applied to ſores or ulcers, cleanſes and heals them, diſſolves ſwellings, and takes away inflammations.

CALAMINT, OR MOUNTAIN-MINT.

CALAMENTHA VULGARIS MONTANA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſmall herb, ſeldom riſing above a foot high, with ſquare, hairy, and woody ſtalks, and two ſmall hoary leaves ſet at a joint, about the bigneſs of marjoram, or not much bigger, a little dented about the edges, and of a very fierce or quick ſcent, as the whole herb is: the flowers ſtand at ſeveral ſpaces of the ſtalks, from the middle almoſt upwards, which are ſmall and gaping like to thoſe of Mints, and of a pale bluiſh colour: after which follow ſmall, round, blackiſh ſeed. The root is ſmall and woody, with divers ſmall ſtrings ſpreading within the ground, and dies not for many years.

PLACE.—It grows on heaths, uplands, and dry grounds, in many places of this country.

TIME.—They flower in July, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mercury, and a ſtrong one too, therefore excellently good in all afflictions of the brain; the decoction of the herb being drank, brings down women's courſes, and provokes urine. It is profitable for thoſe that are burſten, or troubled with convulſions or cramps, with ſhortneſs of breath, or cho-

leric torments and pains in their bellies or ſtomach; it alſo helps the yellow-jaundice, and ſtays vomiting, being taken in wine: taken with ſalt and honey, it kills all manner of worms in the body. It helps ſuch as have the leproſy, either taken inwardly, drinking whey after it, or the green herb outwardly applied. It hinders conception in women; but either burned or ſtrewed in the chamber, it drives away venomous ſerpents. It takes away black and blue marks in the face, and makes black ſcars become well coloured, if the green herb (not the dry) be boiled in wine, and laid to the place, or the place waſhed therewith. Being applied to the huckle-bone, by continuance of time, it ſpends the humours, which cauſe the pain of the ſciatica. The juice being dropped into the ears, kills the worms in them. The leaves boiled in wine, and drank, provoke ſweat, and open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. It helps them that have a tertian ague (the body being firſt purged) by taking away the cold fits. The decoction hereof, with ſome ſugar put thereto afterwards, is very profitable for thoſe that are troubled with the overflowing of the gall, and that have an old cough, and that are ſcarce able to breathe by ſhortneſs of their wind; that have any cold diſtemper in their bowels, and are troubled with the hardneſs of the ſpleen, for all which purpoſes, both the powder called Diacalu-minthes, and the compound ſyrup of Calamint (which are to be had at the apothecaries) are the moſt effectual. Let not women be too buſy with it, for it works very violent upon the feminine part.

COMMON CALAMINT. Calamentha Officinalis.

Description.—This Calamint ſomewhat reſembles the former, but the difference between them is, that the branches of this ſort incline more to the ground; the leaves are ſmaller, and not ſo broad, but more triangular: the flowers are much alike, and the ſmell comes pretty near that of penny-royal.

Place.—It grows in the like places with the former.

Time.—But flowers rather later.

Government and Virtues.—This agrees with the former in its virtues, eſpecially as to the opening deobſtruent qualities; and they are uſed promiſcuouſly: but this ſpecies being to be had in greater plenty, than the mountain ſort, the apothecaries ſhops are moſtly ſupplied with it.

WATER CALAMINT. Calamentha Aquatica.

Description.—This Calamint, or rather Water-mint, grows to be about a foot high, or more; with ſquare, and ſomewhat hairy, ſtalks, on which, at every joint, are ſet two leaves oppoſite, on ſhort foot-ſtalks, roundiſh, ſharp-pointed, larger and longer than the common Calamint,

Calamint, indented about the edges. The flowers grow in very thick whorles with the leaves on the upper part of the ſtalks; they are labiated and galeated, being ſmall, and purple. The roots are ſmall, ſlender, and creeping; the whole plant has a ſtrong ſmell like Water-mint, or the latter Calamint.

PLACE.—It grows in moiſt places, and where water has ſtagnated in winter.

TIME.—And flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—As the ſcent of this plant comes near penny-royal, or the ſecond Calamint; ſo it is concluded to partake of their qualities. This is very rarely uſed.

WATER-CALTROPS. NUCES AQUATICÆ.

They are called alſo Tribulus Aquaticus, Tribulus Lacuſoris, Tribulus Marinus, Caltrops, Saligos, Water Nuts, and Water Cheſnuts.

DESCRIPTION.—As for the greater ſort of Water-Caltrop, it is not found here, or very rarely. Two other ſorts there are which I ſhall here deſcribe. The firſt has a long creeping and jointed root, ſending forth tufts at each joint, from which joints ariſe long, flat, ſlender, knotted ſtalks, even to the top of the water, divided towards the top into many branches, each carrying two leaves on both ſides, being about two inches long, and half an inch broad, thin and almoſt tranſparent: they look as though they were torn; the flowers are long, thick, and whitiſh, ſet together almoſt like a bunch of grapes, which being gone, there ſucceeds for the moſt part ſharp pointed grains altogether, containing a ſmall white kernel in them.

The ſecond differs not much from this, ſave that it delights in more clear water; its ſtalks are not flat, but round; its leaves are not ſo long, but more pointed: as for the place, we need not determine, for their name ſhews they grow in the water.

PLACE.—They grow in ſtanding pools and lakes in Cumberland and Weſtmoreland.

TIME.—They are ripe in autumn.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of the Moon, and being made into a poultice, are excellent for hot inflammations, ſwellings, cankers, ſore mouths and throats, being waſhed with the decoction; it cleanſes and ſtrengthens the neck and throat, and helps thoſe ſwellings which, when people have, they ſay the almonds of their ears are fallen down; it is excellent good for the rankneſs of the gums, a ſafe and pleaſant remedy for the king's-evil; they are very good for the ſtone and gravel, eſpecially the nuts being dried; they alſo reſiſt poiſon, and biting of venomous beaſts.

CAMOMILE. ANTHEMIS NOBILIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Sweet ſcented Camomile is a perennial plant, ſcarce riſing five or ſix inches from the ground; the leaves are of a deep green, fragrant, and cut into very fine diviſions, three times divided, and the diviſions are narrow. The flowers are large and white.

PLACE.—This ſweet plant grows wild with us, on damp heaths, and by waters. Nature preſents them to us ſingle, and in that ſtate they have the greateſt virtue, becauſe thoſe yellow threads which fill their centre, poſſeſs it highly; but it is the unlucky cuſtom to uſe them cultivated from the gardens.

TIME.—They blow in July and Auguſt, and their ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All parts of this excellent plant are full of virtue. The leaves given in infuſion like ſtrong tea, cures the colic that attends the gravel, and removes pains and ſtitches in the ſide. When given to ſtrengthen the ſtomach, a tea made ſtrong of the ſingle flowers of the wild Camomile is beſt. For the ague, the ſame kind of flowers ſhould be dried and powdered, and a ſcruple taken once in four hours, and this repeated for four days. An oil diſtilled from theſe flowers is excellent in colics; and, what is very ſingular, it is blue. In rheumatiſm, if the parts affected are anointed with this oil, and afterwards laid to ſweat in bed, it will give eaſe. The bathing with a decoction of Camomile takes away wearineſs, eaſes pains, to what part of the body ſoever they be applied. It comforts the ſinews that are overſtrained; mollifies all ſwellings; it moderately comforts all parts that have need of warmth, digeſts and diſſolves whatſoever has need thereof, by a wonderful ſpeedy property. It eaſes all the pains of the colic and ſtone, and all pains and torments of the belly, and gently provokes urine. The flowers boiled in poſſet-drink provoke ſweat, and help to expel all colds, aches and pains whatſoever, and is an excellent help to bring down women's courſes. Syrup made of the juice of Camomile, with the flowers in white wine, is a remedy againſt the jaundice and dropſy. The flowers boiled in lee, are good to waſh the head, and comfort both it and the brain. The oil made of the flowers of Camomile, is much uſed againſt all hard ſwellings, pains or aches, ſhrinking of the ſinews, or cramps, or pains in the joints, or any other part of the body. Being uſed in glyſters, it helps to diſſolve the wind and pains in the belly; anointed alſo, it helps ſtitches and pains in the ſides.

Nicheſſor ſays, the Egyptians dedicated it to the Sun, becauſe it cured agues; and they were like enough to do it, for they were the arranteſt apes in their religion that I ever read of. Bachinus, Bena, and Lobel, commend the ſyrup made of the juice of it and ſugar, taken inwardly, to be excellent for the ſpleen. Alſo this is certain, that it moſt wonderfully breaks the ſtone: ſome take it in ſyrup or decoction, others inject


30
67
MAR

ANTHEMIS



Anthemis Maritima

Sea Chamæmile

inject the juice of it into the bladder with a ſyringe. My opinion is, that the ſalt of it taken half a dram in the morning in a little white or rheniſh wine, is better than either; that it is excellent for the ſtone, appears in this which I have ſeen tried, viz. that a ſtone that has been taken out of the body of a man, being placed in Camomile, will in time diſſolve, and in a little time too.

SEA CAMOMILE. ANTHEMIS MARITIMA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves are of a freſh bluiſh green, dotted thick, and the cups are downy. The ſtalk is crimſon, branchy, and ſix inches long; but it ſcarce riſes from the ground, and the flowers are ſmall and white, with a yellowiſh diſk.

PLACE.—This herb is an inhabitant of our damp grounds, towards the ſea; a very pretty creeping plant.

TIME.—The flower blows in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Thoſe who live about the ſea-coaſts where it is common, uſe an infuſion of the flowers for agues, but their virtues are very inferior to the ſweet ſcented Camomile, which is far better.

CAMPION WILD. LYCHNIS SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The wild white Campion has many long and ſomewhat broad dark green leaves lying upon the ground, and divers ribs therein, rather like plantain, but ſomewhat hairy, broader, and not ſo long: the hairy ſtalks riſe up in the middle of them three or four feet high, and ſometimes more, with divers great white joints at ſeveral places thereon, and two ſuch like leaves thereat up to the top, ſending forth branches at ſeveral joints alſo; all which bear on ſeveral foot-ſtalks white flowers at the tops of them, conſiſting of five broad pointed leaves, every one cut in on the end unto the middle, making them ſeem to be two a piece, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet, and each of them ſtanding in a large green ſtriped hairy huſk, large and round below next to the ſtalk: the ſeed is ſmall and greyiſh in the hard heads that come up afterwards. The root is white and long, ſpreading divers fangs in the ground.

The red wild Campion grows in the ſame manner as the white, but his leaves are not ſo plainly ribbed, ſomewhat ſhorter, rounder, and more woolly in handling. The flowers are of the ſame form and bigneſs; but in ſome of a pale, in others of a bright red colour, cut in at the ends more finely, which makes the leaves look more in number than the other. The ſeed and the roots are alike; the roots of both ſorts abiding many years.

There are forty-five kinds of Campion more, thoſe of them which are of a phyſical uſe, having the like virtues with thoſe above deſcribed, which I take to be the two chiefeſt kinds.

PLACE.

PLACE.—They grow commonly through this country by fields and hedge-ſides, and ditches.

TIME.—They flower in ſummer, but not all at one time, and ſome abide longer than others.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They belong to Saturn; and it is found by experience, that the decoction of the herb, either in white or red wine being drank, does ſtay inward bleedings, and applied outwardly, it does the like; and being drank, helps to expel urine being ſtopped, and gravel and ſtone in the reins or kidnies. Two drams of the ſeed drank in wine, purges the body of choleric humours, and helps thoſe that are ſtung by ſcorpions, or other venomous beaſts, and may be as effectual for the plague. It is of very good uſe in old ſores, ulcers, cankers, fiſtulas, and the like, to cleanſe and heat them, by conſuming the moiſt humours falling into them, and correcting the putrefaction of humours offending them.

Parkinſon ſays, that the white flowers of the firſt have been uſed with ſucceſs againſt the fluor albus, and that the red flowers have had the ſame effect againſt the exceſs of the catamenia, and are both good to ſtop inward and outward bleeding. Dioſcorides commends the ſeed againſt the bites of all kinds of venomous creatures.

CAPERS, OR CAPER-BUSH. CAPPARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—It has a large woody root, from whence proceed various ſhoots, armed with ſhort hooked prickles, and on which the leaves are alternately diſpoſed, which are almoſt round, half an inch broad, and very bitter. The flowers proceed from the hollows where the leaves join to the ſtalk, conſiſting of four reddiſh leaves, which is afterwards ſucceeded by a ſmall fruit ſhaped like a pear; this grows to the ſize of an olive, and contains many ſmall whitiſh ſeeds, almoſt in the ſhape of a kidney. What we call capers, are the buds of the flowers before they are opened, which are pickled for the uſe of the kitchen.

PLACE.—It is very difficult to preſerve theſe plants in England; the capers which are ſold in the ſhops pickled, are gathered in the ſouthern parts of France, and in Italy, where they grow in ſandy and ſtony places.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a plant of Mars, hot and dry, and ſomewhat aſtringent. The bark of the root is aperient, and diſſolvent; it opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, is good in hypochondrical caſes, and helps the rickets. It ſhould be taken in powder, or infuſion; in which form it is recommended in indigeſtions. It promotes urine, brings down women's courſes, improves the appetite, and fortifies the ſtomach.

CARDUUS


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR


CARUM
PASTINACHA
Character Genericus
Character Genericus
Carum Carvi
The Carraway Plant
Pastinaca Sylvestris
Wild Parsnep

CARDUUS BENEDICTUS. CARDUUS.

DESCRIPTION.—It is called Carduus Benedictus, or Bleſſed Thiſtle, or Holy Thiſtle; I ſuppoſe the name was put upon it by ſome that had little holineſs in themſelves.

I ſhall ſpare labour in writing a deſcription of this, as almoſt every one that can but write at all, may deſcribe them from his own knowledge.

TIME.—They flower in Auguſt, and ſeed not long after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mars, and under the ſign Aries. Now, in handling this herb, I ſhall give you a rational pattern of all the reſt: and if you pleaſe to view them throughout the book, you ſhall, to your content, find it true. It helps ſwimmings and giddineſs of the head, or the diſeaſe called vertigo, becauſe Aries is in the houſe of Mars. It is an excellent remedy againſt the yellow jaundice, and other infirmities of the gall, becauſe Mars governs choler. It ſtrengthens the attractive faculty in man, and clarifies the blood, becauſe the one is ruled by Mars. The continual drinking the decoction of it, helps red faces, tetters, and ring-worms, becauſe Mars cauſes them. It helps the plague, ſores, boils, and itch, the bitings of mad dogs and venomous beaſts, all which infirmities are under Mars; thus you ſee what it does by ſympathy.

By antipathy to other planets, it cures the venereal. By antipathy to Venus, who governs it, it ſtrengthens the memory; and cures deafneſs, by antipathy to Saturn, who has his fall in Aries, which rules the head. It cures quartan agues, and other diſeaſes of melancholy, and aduſt choler, by ſympathy to Saturn, Mars being exalted in Capricorn. Alſo it provokes urine, the ſtopping of which is uſually cauſed by Mars or the Moon.

CARRAWAY. CARUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—It bears divers ſtalks of fine cut leaves, lying upon the ground, ſomewhat like to the leaves of carrots, but not buſhing ſo thick, of a little quick taſte in them, from among which riſes up a ſquare ſtalk, not ſo high as the carrot, at whoſe joints are ſet the like leaves, but ſmaller and fitter, and at the top, ſmall open tufts, or umbels of white flowers, which turn into ſmall blackiſh ſeed, ſmaller than the anniſeed, and of a quicker and better taſte. The root is whitiſh, ſmall, and long, ſomewhat like unto a parſnip, but with more wrinkled bark, and much leſs, of a little hot and quick taſte, ſtronger than the parſnip, and abides after ſeed-time.

PLACE.—It is uſually ſown with us in gardens, though it is often found wild.

TIME.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and ſeed quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is alſo a mercurial plant. Carraway-ſeed hath a moderate ſharp quality, whereby it breaks wind, and provokes urine, which alſo the herb doth. The root is better food than the parſnips; it is pleaſant and comfortable to the ſtomach, and helps digeſtion. The ſeed is conducing to all cold complaints of the head and ſtomach, bowels, or mother, as alſo the wind in them, and helps to ſharpen the eye-ſight. The powder of the ſeed put into a poultice, takes away all black and blue ſpots of blows and bruiſes. The herb itſelf, or with ſome of the ſeed bruiſed and fried, laid hot in a bag, or double cloth, to the lower parts of the belly, eaſes the pains of the wind-colic.

The roots of Carraways eaten as men eat parſnips, ſtrengthen the ſtomachs of ancient people exceedingly, and they need not to make a whole meal of them neither; and are fit to be planted in every garden.

Carraway confects once only dipped in ſugar, and half a ſpoonful of them eaten in the morning faſting, and as many after each meal, is a moſt admirable remedy for thoſe that are troubled with wind.

CARROTS. DAUCUS.

Garden-Carrots are ſo well known, that they need no deſcription; but becauſe they are of leſs phyſical uſe than the wild kind (as indeed almoſt in all herbs the wild are moſt effectual in phyſic, as being more powerful in operation than the garden kinds), I ſhall therefore briefly deſcribe the Wild-carrot.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows in a manner altogether like the tame, but that the leaves and ſtalks are ſomewhat whiter and rougher. The ſtalks bear large tufts of white flowers, with a deep purple ſpot in the middle, which are contracted together when the ſeed begins to ripen, that the middle part being hollow and low, and the outward ſtalk riſing high, makes the whole umbel ſhew like a bird's neſt. The roots are ſmall, long, hard, and unfit for meat, being ſomewhat ſharp and ſtrong.

PLACE.—The wild kind grows in divers parts of this land plentifully by the field-ſides, and untilled places.

TIME.—They flower and ſeed in the end of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Wild Carrots belong to Mercury, and therefore break wind, and remove ſtitches in the ſides, provoke urine and women's courſes, and help to break and expel the ſtone; the ſeed alſo of the ſame, works the like effect, and is good for the dropſy, and thoſe whoſe bellies are ſwollen with wind; helps the colic, the ſtone in the kidnies, and riſing of the mother; being taken in wine, or boiled in wine, and taken, it helps conception. The leaves being applied with honey to running ſores or ulcers, cleanſes them.

The


DAUCUS
APIUM
Character Genericus
Character Genericus
Daucus Carota
Wild Carrot
Apium graveo- lens
Common Smallage


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

The ſeed infuſed in ale, is accounted an excellent diuretic, and good to prevent the ſtone, and to render its fits leſs violent; it brings away gravel, and provokes urine, as it does alſo the menſes; and is uſeful in uterine and hyſteric diſorders.

CATMINT. Nepeta Mentha Cattaria.

Description.—Catmint has tall, ſquare, hoary ſtalks, pretty much branched, having at the joints two pretty large ſoftiſh leaves, in ſhape like thoſe of dead-nettle, whitiſh and hoary underneath, and green above, ſet on long footſtalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, in long handſome whorled ſpikes of white flowers, galeated and labiated; the galea is cut into two, and the labella into three ſections; they are ſet in open five-cornered calyces, in which grow the ſeed. The root is white and woody, and ſpreads much. It has a ſtrong ſcent between mint and penny-royal. It is called Catmint, becauſe the cats are very fond of it, eſpecially when a little flaccid and withered, for then they will roll themſelves on it, and chew it in their mouths with great pleaſure.

Place.—It grows in lanes and hedges.

Time.—Flowers in the ſummer-months.

Government and Virtues.—It is a martial herb, and conſiſts of warming and attenuating parts, ſomewhat like penny-royal; and like that, is of great ſervice in opening obſtructions of the womb, and helping the green-ſickneſs, as alſo the ſuffocation of the womb and vapours. It promotes the birth and cleanſing; and by ſome authors is recommended againſt barrenneſs.

COMMON SMALLAGE. Apium Graveolens.

Description.—The roots of Smallage are about a finger thick, wrinkled, and ſinking deep in the earth, of a white colour, from which ſpring many winged leaves, ſomewhat reſembling parſley, but are larger, of a yellower colour, each ſingle leaf being ſomewhat three ſquare; the ſtalks grow to be two or three feet high, ſmooth channelled, rather angular, and very much branched; at the diviſion of the branches, come forth umbels of ſmall yellowiſh flowers, followed by ſeed leſs than parſley-ſeed, paler and hotter. The whole plant is of a ſtrong ungrateful ſavour.

Place.—It grows in marſhy, watery places.

Time.—Flowers and ripens ſeed in the ſummer months.

Government and Virtues.—Like carrots and carraway, it is under Mercury. The roots are diuretic, very good for the ſtoppage of urine, and the ſtone and gravel; they open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen; help the dropſy and jaundice; remove female ob-

ſtructions. The leaves are of the ſame nature, and are one of the herbs which are eaten in the ſpring, to ſweeten and purify the blood, and help the ſcurvy: the ſeed is hot and carminative, and is one of the four leſſer hot ſeeds, as the root is one of the five opening roots. The roots, leaves, and ſeed, are uſed.

The only officinal preparation taking its name from Smallage, is the Unguentum ex apio.

WILD PARSNEP. PASTINACHA SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Wild is much leſs than the Garden Parſnep, both as to the thickneſs of its roots, and the tallneſs of its ſtalks, which are not ſo much branched as that; the leaves are ſmaller, hairy, and of a ſtronger ſmell. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, growing not only on the top, but coming forth from the ſides of the ſtalks, at the ſetting on of the leaves, and are ſucceeded by the like ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently by hedges and way-ſides.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under Mercury; are good to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, to expel wind, and help the colic, to provoke urine and the menſes; and are uſeful againſt the bitings of venomous creatures.

Vide Common Parſnep, Water Parſnep, and Cow Parſnep.

GREAT CELANDINE. CHELIDONIUM MAJUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has divers tender, round, whitiſh green ſtalks, with greater joints than ordinary in other herbs as it were knees, very brittle and eaſy to break, from whence grow branches with large tender broad leaves, divided into many parts, each of them cut in on the edges, ſet at the joint on both ſides of the branches, of a dark bluiſh green colour, on the upper ſide like columbines, and of a more pale bluiſh green underneath, full of yellow ſap; when any part is broken, of a bitter taſte, and ſtrong ſcent. At the flowers, of four leaves a-piece; after which come ſmall long pods, with blackiſh ſeed therein. The root is ſomewhat great at the head, ſhooting forth divers long roots and ſmall ſtrings, reddiſh on the outſide, and yellow within, full of yellow ſap.

PLACE.—They grow in many places by old walls, hedge, and way-ſides, in untilled places; and being once planted in a garden, eſpecially ſome ſhady places, it will remain there.

TIME.—They flower all the ſummer long, and the ſeed ripens in the mean time.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of the Sun, and under the celeſtial Lion: it is one of the beſt cures for the eyes; for, all that know any thing in aſtrology, know that the eyes are ſubject to the

CHELIDONIUM




30
67
MAR

the luminaries: let it then be gathered when the Sun is in Leo, and the Moon in Aries, applying to this time; let Leo ariſe, then may you make it into an oil or ointment, which you pleaſe, to anoint your ſore eyes with: I can prove it does both by my own experience, and the experience of thoſe to whom I have taught it, that moſt deſperate ſore eyes have been cured by this only medicine; and then I pray, is not this far better than endangering the eyes by the art of the needle? For if this does not abſolutely take away the film, it will facilitate the work, that it may be done without danger. The herb or root boiled in white wine, and drank, a few anniſeeds being boiled therewith, opens obſtructions of the liver and gall, helps the yellow jaundice; and often uſing it, helps the dropſy and the itch, and thoſe that have old ſores in their legs, or other parts of the body. The juice thereof taken faſting, is held to be of ſingular good uſe againſt the peſtilence. The diſtilled water, with a little ſugar and a little good treacle mixed therewith (the party upon the taking being laid down to ſweat a little) has the ſame effect. The juice dropped in the eyes, clearſes them from films and cloudineſs which darken the ſight; but it is beſt to allay the ſharpneſs of the juice with a little breaſt-milk. It is good in old filthy, corroding creeping ulcers whereſoever, to ſtay their malignity of fretting and running, and to cauſe them to heal more ſpeedily: the juice often applied to tetters, ring-worms, or other ſuch like ſpreading cankers, will quickly heal them; and, rubbed often upon warts, will take them away. The herb, with the roots bruiſed and bathed with oil of camomile, and applied to the navel, takes away the griping pains in the belly and bowels, and all the pains of the mother; and, applied to women's breaſts, ſtays the overmuch flowing of the courſes. The juice or decoction of the herb gargled between the teeth that ach, eaſes the pain; and the powder of the dried root laid upon any aching, hollow, or looſe tooth, will cauſe it to fall out. The juice, mixed with ſome powder of brimſtone, is not only good againſt the itch, but takes away all diſcolourings of the ſkin whatſoever; and if it chance that in a tender body it cauſes any itchings or inflammations, by bathing the place with a little vinegar, it is helped.

Another ill-favoured trick have ſome phyſicians got to uſe to the eye, and that is worſe than the needle; which is to take away films by corroding or gnawing medicines. This I abſolutely proteſt againſt.

1. Becauſe the tunicles of the eyes are very thin, and therefore ſoon eaten aſunder.

2. The callus or film that they would eat away, is ſeldom of an equal thickneſs in every place, and then the tunicle may be eaten aſunder in one place, before the film be conſumed in another; and ſo be a readier way to extinguiſh the ſight, than to reſtore it.

It is called Chelidonium, from the Greek word Chelidon, which ſignifies a Swallow, becauſe they ſay, that if you put out the eyes of young ſwallows when they are in the neſt, the old ones will recover their eyes again with this herb. This I am confident, for I have tried

it, that if we marr the very apple of their eyes with a needle, ſhe will recover them again; but whether with this herb, I know not.

Alſo I have read (and it ſeems to be ſomewhat probable) that the herb being gathered as I ſhewed before, and the elements drawn apart from it by art of the alchymiſt, and after they are drawn apart rectified, the earthy quality, ſtill in rectifying them, added to the Terra damnata (as alchymiſts call it) or Terra ſacratiſſima (as ſome philoſophers call it) the elements ſo rectified are ſufficient for the cure of all diſeaſes, the humours offending being known, and the contrary element given: it is an experiment worth the trying, and can do no harm.

LESSER CELANDINE. CHELIDONIUM MINOR.

DESCRIPTION.—This Celandine, or more properly Pilewort or Fogwort, ſpreads many round pale green leaves, ſet on weak and trailing branches, which lie upon the ground, and are flat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat ſhining, and in ſome places, though ſeldom, marked with black ſpots, each ſtanding on a long foot-ſtalk, among which riſe ſmall yellow flowers, conſiſting of nine or ten ſmall narrow leaves, upon ſlender foot-ſtalks, very like unto crowsfoot, whereunto the ſeed alſo is not diſſimilar, being many ſmall kernels like a grain of corn, ſometimes twice as long as others, of a whitiſh colour, with ſome fibres at the end of them.

PLACE.—It grows for the moſt part in moiſt corners of fields, and places that are near water-ſides; yet will abide in drier ground if they be but a little ſhady.

TIME.—It flowers betimes about March or April, is quite gone by May, ſo that it cannot be found till it ſpring again.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars; and behold here another verification of the learning of the ancients, viz, that the virtue of an herb may be known by its ſignature, as plainly appears in this; for if you dig up the root of it, you ſhall perceive the exact image of the diſeaſe which they commonly call the Piles. It is certain by good experience, that the decoction of the leaves and roots does wonderfully help piles and hæmorrhoids, alſo kernels by the ears and throat, called the king's-evil, or any other hard wens or tumours.

Here is another ſecret for my countrymen and women, a couple of them together; Pilewort made into an oil, ointment, or plaiſter, readily cures both the piles, or hæmorrhoids, and the king's-evil: the very herb borne about one's body next the ſkin, helps in ſuch diſeaſes, though it never touch the place grieved: let poor people make much of it for thoſe uſes; with this I cured my own daughter of the king's-evil, broke the ſore, drew out a quarter of a pint of corruption, and healed without any ſcar at all in one week's time.

YELLOW


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR



Centaurium. *Centaury.*

YELLOW HORNED POPPY. CHELIDONIUM GLAUCUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is but another ſpecie of the Celandine, of which we have already treated, and given the repreſentation with this. The root is long and thick at the head, divided into branches which fix themſelves pretty deep in the earth; from which ſpring bluiſh-green winged leaves divided generally into five parts, ſomewhat like columbines, but longer, the ſection at the end being the largeſt. The ſtalks grow to be a foot or more high, full of thick joints or knees, having two ſmaller leaves at each joint; the flowers grow ſeveral together upon a foot-ſtalk three or four inches long, each having a ſhorter of its own; they conſiſt of four ſmall yellow leaves, included in calyces of two hollow parts; and after they are fallen, which they ſoon do, they are followed by pretty long narrow pods, full of ſmall, round, ſhining black ſeed. Every part of the plant, when broken, emits a yellow, bitter, acrid juice.

PLACE.—It grows among waſte grounds and rubbiſh, upon walls and buildings.

TIME.—And flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like its ſpecies, it is under the Sun in Leo; and is apperitive and cleanſing, opening obſtructions of the ſpleen and liver, and of great uſe in curing the jaundice and ſcurvy: ſome reckon it cordial, and a good antidote againſt the plague. Some quantity of it is put into aqua mirabilis. Outwardly it is uſed for ſore eyes, to dry up the rheum, and take away ſpecks and films, as alſo againſt tetters and ring-worms, and ſcurfy breakings-out. The root dried and powdered, is a balſamic and ſub-aſtringent. It is given againſt bloody-fluxes, and in other hæmorrhages, half a dram for a doſe. HILL.

GREAT CENTAURY. CENTAURIUM MAJUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Great Centaury has a large root, of a reddiſh colour on the outſide, running deep into the ground: from which ariſe many large long leaves, green above, whitiſh and hoary underneath, deeply cut into ſeveral ſections, which are ſerrated about the edges; though ſometimes they are whole, and not cut in at all, but only ſerrated: the ſtalks grow to be five or ſix feet high, thick, and divided into ſeveral branches, on which grow ſmaller and more divided leaves; at the end of them come forth large round ſcaly heads, out of which ariſe a cluſter of fiſtular purpliſh flowers, which afterwards turn into down, incloſing ſhining longiſh ſeed.

PLACE.—It generally grows upon high and dry grounds, but is ſeldom found wild, only in the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERN-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the Sun. The root, which is the only part uſed, is drying and binding, and good for all kinds of fluxes; ſtops bleeding either at noſe or mouth, or any other part; and is of great uſe to heal wounds, taking its name, ſays Pliny, from the Centaur Chiron, who cured himſelf of a wound he received by one of the arrows of Hercules, by the uſe of this plant. It is very rarely uſed; the next article being better adapted for phyſical purpoſes, we have given an engraved repreſentation of it.

THE ORDINARY SMALL CENTAURY.

CENTAURIUM MINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows up moſt uſually but with one round and ſomewhat cruſted ſtalk, about a foot high or better, branching forth at the top into many ſprigs, and ſome alſo from the joints of the ſtalks below; the flowers thus ſtand at the tops as it were in one umble or tuft, are of a pale red, tending to carnation colour, conſiſting of five, ſometimes ſix ſmall leaves, very like thoſe of St. John's-wort, opening themſelves in the day time, and cloſing at night; after which come ſeeds in little ſhort huſks, in form like unto wheat corn. The leaves are ſmall and ſomewhat round; the root ſmall and hard, periſhing every year. The whole plant is of an exceeding bitter taſte. There is another ſort in all things like the former, ſave only it bears white flowers.

PLACE.—They grow ordinarily in fields, paſtures, and woods; but that with the white flowers not ſo frequently as the other.

TIME.—They flower in July or thereabouts, and ſeed within a month after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of the Sun, as appears in that their flowers open and ſhut as the ſun either ſhews or hides his face. This herb, boiled and drank, purges choleric and groſs humours, and helps the ſciatica; it opens obſtructions of the liver, gall, and ſpleen, helps the jaundice, and eaſes the pains in the ſides, and hardneſs of the ſpleen, uſed outwardly; and is given with very good effect in agues. It helps thoſe that have the dropſy, or the green-ſickneſs, being much uſed by the Italians in powder for that purpoſe. It kills the worms in the belly, as is found by experience. The decoction thereof, viz. the tops of the ſtalks, with the leaves and flowers, is good againſt the colic, and to bring down women's courſes; helps to void the dead birth, eaſes pains of the mother, and is very effectual in all old pains of the joints, as the gout, cramps, or convulſions. A dram of the powder thereof taken in wine, is a wonderful good help againſt the biting and poiſon of an adder. The juice of the herb with a little honey put to it, is good to clear the eyes from dimneſs, miſts and clouds, that offend or hinder ſight. It is ſingularly good both for green and freſh wounds, as alſo for old ulcers and ſores, to cloſe up the

one,

one, and cleanſe the other, and perfectly to cure them both, although they are hollow or fiſtulous; the green herb eſpecially being bruiſed and laid thereto. The decoction, alſo, dropped into the ears, cleanſes them from worms, clears the foul ulcers and ſpreading ſcabs of the head, and takes away all freckles, ſpots, and marks in the ſkin, being waſhed with it; the herb is ſo ſafe you cannot fail in the uſing of it, only giving it inwardly for inward diſeaſes. It is very wholeſome, but not very pleaſant.

There is, beſides theſe, another ſmall Centaury, which bears a yellow flower; in all other reſpects it is like the former, ſave that the leaves are bigger, and of a darker green, and the ſtalk paſſes through the midſt of them, as it does the herb thorowan. They are all of them, as I told you, under the government of the Sun: yet this, if you obſerve it, you ſhall find an excellent truth; in diſeaſes of the blood, uſe the red Centaury; if of choler, uſe the yellow; but if phlegm or water, you will find the white beſt.

BLACK CHERRY-TREE. CERASUS NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows to be a pretty tall tree, whoſe branches are covered with roundiſh ſharp pointed leaves, ſerrated about the edges. The bloſſoms or flowers precede the leaves, growing ſeveral together upon long foot-ſtalks, of ſingle white leaves, cut into five parts, with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle ſet upon the rudiments of the fruit, which grows to be roundiſh, leſs than the red Cherry, having a hard ſtone in the middle, covered with a pleaſant pulp, yielding a purple juice.

PLACE.—This tree grows wild in ſeveral parts of England, and is likewiſe planted in gardens for the fruit.

TIME.—It flowers in April; the fruit being ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Venus. Black Cherries are accounted cordial and cephalic, and uſeful in all diſeaſes of the head and nerves, as epilepſy, convulſions, palſies, and the like. They are commended by ſome for the ſtone, gravel, and ſtoppage of urine. Officinal preparations are only the diſtilled water, which is of more uſe in modern practice than any other ſimple water whatever.

The gum, which is found on the trunk and branches, is of the ſame nature with gum arabic, and may be uſed for the ſame purpoſes, as in the ſtrangury, heat of urine, &c.

A garriſon conſiſting of more than a hundred men were kept alive during a ſiege of two months, without any other food than this gum, a little of which they frequently took in their mouths, and ſuffered it to diſſolve gradually.

The kernels were formerly ſuppoſed to poſſeſs very great and ſingular efficacy in apoplexies, palſies, and nervous diſorders in general; and a water diſtilled from them was long made uſe of as a remedy for thoſe fits which young children are frequently troubled with. But ſince the poiſonous

poiſonous qualities of laurel water (another ſpecies of cherry) have been diſcovered, it has been found that the water drawn from the kernels of Black Cherries, when made ſtrong, is little leſs noxious, and there is every reaſon to believe that many hundreds of children have loſt their lives by this unſuſpected medicine.

RED CHERRIES. CERASUS RUBRA.

DESCRIPTION.—This tree grows hardly ſo high as the former, ſpreading its branches more abroad: the flowers and leaves are much alike; but the fruit is much larger, of a red colour, and a ſharper taſte.

PLACE.—Common in every orchard.

TIME.—The fruit is ripe in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a tree of Venus. Cherries, as they are of different taſtes, ſo they are of different qualities. The ſweet paſs through the ſtomach and the belly more ſpeedily, but are of little nouriſhment; the tart or ſour are more pleaſing to an hot ſtomach, procure appetite to meat, and help to cut tough phlegm, and groſs humours; but when theſe are dried, they are more binding to the belly than when they are freſh, being cooling in hot diſeaſes, and welcome to the ſtomach, and provoke urine. The gum of the Cherry-tree, diſſolved in wine, is good for a cold, cough, and hoarſeneſs of the throat; mends the colour in the face, ſharpens the eye-ſight, provokes appetite, and helps to break and expel the ſtone; the Black Cherries bruiſed with the ſtones, and diſſolved, the water thereof is much uſed to break the ſtone, and to expel gravel and wind.

WINTER-CHERRIES, OR BLADDER SOLANUM.

ALKEKENGI.

DESCRIPTION.—The Winter Cherry has a running or creeping root in the ground, of the bigneſs many times of one's little finger, ſhooting forth at ſeveral joints in ſeveral places, whereby it quickly ſpreads a great compaſs of ground. The ſtalk riſes not above a yard high, whereon are ſet many broad and long green leaves, ſomewhat like nightſhade, but larger; at the joints whereof come forth whitiſh flowers made of five leaves a piece, which afterwards turn into green berries incloſed with thin ſkins, which change to be reddiſh when they grow ripe, the berry likewiſe being reddiſh, and as large as a Cherry; wherein are contained many flat and yellowiſh ſeeds lying within the pulp, which being gathered and ſtrung up, are kept all the year to be uſed upon occaſion.

PLACE.—They grow not naturally in this country, but are cheriſhed in gardens for their virtues.

TIME.


30
67
MAR

APARINE


Character Genericus
1
Aparine Vulgaris
Common Cleavers
2
Aparine Parisiensis
Little Cleavers
3
Aparine Borealis
Northern Cleavers

TIME.—They flower not until the middle or latter end of July; and the fruit is ripe about Auguſt, or the beginning of September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This alſo is a plant of Venus. They are of great uſe in phyſic: the leaves being cooling, may be uſed in inflammations, but not opening as the berries and fruit are; which, by drawing down the urine, provoke it to be avoided plentifully, when it is ſtopped or grown hot, ſharp, and painful in the paſſage; it is good alſo to expel the ſtone and gravel out of the reins, kidnies, and bladder, helping to diſſolve the ſtone, and voiding it by grit or gravel ſent forth in the urine; it alſo helps much to cleanſe inward impoſthumes or ulcers in the reins or bladder, or in thoſe that void a bloody or foul urine. The diſtilled water of the fruit, or the leaves together with them, or the berries, green or dry, diſtilled with a little milk, and drank morning and evening with a little ſugar, is effectual to all the purpoſes before ſpecified, and eſpecially againſt the heat and ſharpneſs of the urine. I ſhall only mention one way, amongſt many others, which might be uſed for ordering the berries, to be helpful for the urine and the ſtone; which is this: take three or four good handfuls of the berries, either green or freſh, or dried, and having bruiſed them, put them into ſo many gallons of beer or ale when it is new tunned up: this drink, taken daily, has been found to do much good to many, both to eaſe the pains and expel urine and the ſtone, and to cauſe the ſtone not to engender. The decoction of the berries in wine and water is the moſt uſual way; but the powder of them taken in drink is more effectual.

1. COMMON CLEAVERS. 2. NORTHERN CLEAVERS. 3. LITTLE CLEAVERS, OR GOOSE-GRASS.

APARINE.

DESCRIPTION.—The Common Cleavers have divers very rough ſquare ſtalks, not ſo big as the top of a point, but riſing up to be two or three yards high ſometimes, if it meet with any tall buſhes or trees whereon it may climb, yet without any claſpers, or elſe much lower, and lying on the ground full of joints, and at every one of them ſhoots forth a branch, beſides the leaves thereat, which are uſually ſix, ſet in a round compaſs like a ſtar, or the rowel of a ſpur: from between the leaves or the joints towards the tops of the branches, come forth very ſmall white flowers, at every end, upon ſmall thready foot-ſtalks, which, after they have fallen, ſhew two ſmall round and rough ſeeds joined together, like two teſticles; which, when they are ripe, grow hard and whitiſh, having a little hole on the ſide, ſomething like unto a navel. Both ſtalks, leaves, and ſeeds are ſo rough, that they will cleave to any thing that may touch them. The root is ſmall and thready, ſpreading much to the ground, but dies every year.

PLACE.—It grows by the hedge and ditch ſides in many places of this country; and is ſo troubleſome an inhabitant in gardens, that it ramps upon, and is ready to choak, whatever grows near it.

TIME.—It flowers in June or July, and the ſeed is ripe and falls again in the end of July or Auguſt, from whence it ſprings up again, and not from the old roots.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon. The juice of the herb and the ſeed together, taken in wine, helps thoſe bitten with an adder, by preſerving the heart from the venom. It is familiarly taken in broth to keep thoſe lean and lank, that are apt to grow fat. The diſtilled water drank twice a-day helps the yellow-jaundice; and the decoction of the herb, by experience, is found to do the ſame, and ſtays laſks and bloody-fluxes. The juice of the leaves, or the leaves, a little bruiſed and applied to any bleeding wounds, ſtays the bleeding. The juice alſo is very good to cloſe up the lips of green wounds, and the powder of the dried herb ſtrewed thereupon does the ſame, and likewiſe helps old ulcers. Being boiled in hogs greaſe, it helps all ſorts of hard ſwellings or kernels in the throat, being anointed therewith. The juice dropped into the ears takes away the pain of them.

It is a good remedy in the ſpring, eaten (being firſt chopped ſmall, and boiled well) in water-gruel, to cleanſe the blood, and ſtrengthen the liver, thereby to keep the body in health, and fitting it for the coming change of ſeaſon.

CINQUEFOIL. POTENTILLA FRUTICOSA.

DESCRIPTION.—Cinquefoil, ſometimes called Five-leaved Graſs, and in ſome counties Five-fingered Graſs, ſpreads and creeps far upon the ground, with long ſlender ſtrings like ſtrawberries, which take root again, and ſhoot forth many leaves made of five parts, and ſometimes of ſeven, dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hard. The ſtalks are ſlender, leaning downwards, and bear many ſmall yellow flowers thereon, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmooth green head, which, when it is ripe, is a little rough, and contains ſmall browniſh ſeed. The root is of a blackiſh brown colour, as big as one's little finger, but growing long, with ſome threads thereat; and by the ſmall ſtrings it quickly ſpreads over the ground.

PLACE.—It grows by wood-ſides, hedge-ſides, the path-way in fields, and in the borders and corners of them, almoſt through all this land.

TIME.—It flowers in ſummer, ſome ſooner, ſome later.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Jupiter, and therefore ſtrengthens the part of the body it rules; let Jupiter be angular and ſtrong when it is gathered; and if you give a ſcruple (which is but twenty grains) of it at a time, either in white wine, or in white-wine vinegar, you ſhall very ſeldom miſs the cure of an ague, be it what ague ſoever,

ſoever, in three fits, as I have often proved, to the admiration both of myſelf and others; let no man deſpiſe it becauſe it is plain and eaſy, the ways of God are all ſuch. It is an eſpecial herb uſed in all inflammations and fevers, whether infectious or peſtilential; or among other herbs to cool and temper the blood and humours in the body. As alſo for all lotions, gargles, infections, and the like, for ſore mouths, ulcers, cancers, fiſtulas, and other corrupt, foul, or running ſores. The juice hereof drank, about four ounces at a time, for certain days together, cures the quinſey and yellow-jaundice; and, taken for thirty days together, cures the falling-ſickneſs. The roots boiled in milk, and drank, is a moſt effectual remedy for all fluxes in man or woman, whether the white or red, as alſo the bloody-flux. The roots boiled in vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, eaſes the pain of the tooth-ach. The juice or decoction taken with a little honey, helps the hoarſeneſs of the throat, and is very good for the cough of the lungs. The diſtilled water of both roots and leaves is alſo effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and if the hands be often waſhed therein, and ſuffered at every time to dry in of itſelf without wiping, it will in a ſhort time help the palſy, or ſhaking in them. The root boiled in vinegar, helps all knots, kernels, hard ſwellings, and lumps growing in any part of the fleſh, being thereto applied; as alſo inflammations, and St. Anthony's fire, all impoſthumes, and painful ſores with heat and putrefaction; the ſhingles alſo, and all other ſorts of running and foul ſcabs, ſores, and itch. The ſame alſo boiled in wine, and applied to any joint full of pain, ach, or the gout in the hands or feet, or the hip gout, called the ſciatica; and the decoction thereof drank the while, cures them, and eaſes much pain in the bowels. The roots are likewiſe effectual to help ruptures or burſtings, being uſed with other things available to that purpoſe, taken either inwardly or outwardly, or both; as alſo bruiſes or hurts by blows, falls, or the like, and to ſtay the bleeding of wounds in any parts inward or outward.

CHICKPEASE, OR CICERS.

CICER ALBUM, RUBRUM ET NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a kind of pulſe which grows to be about a foot and half, or two feet high, with round hairy ſtalks, on which are ſet, in an alternate order, long, hairy, pinnated leaves, conſiſting of ſeven or nine ſmall, oblong, round-pointed pinnæ, ſerrated about the edges with an odd one at the end; but theſe pinnæ do not always ſtand directly oppoſite. From the boſom of the leaves ariſes a ſingle flower, and ſometimes two, which are ſmall and white, leſs than pea-bloſſoms, on long foot-ſtalks, and are ſucceeded by ſhort thick hairy pods, each containing one or two ciches, of a colour, bigger than peas, but round like them, only ſomewhat ſharp-pointed at one ſide. The cicer nigrum

et rubrum differ in nothing from the white, but in the colour of the flower, which is purpliſh, and the ſeed of a reddiſh brown.

PLACE AND TIME.—They are ſown in gardens, or fields, as peaſe, being ſown later than peaſe, and gathered at the ſame time with them, or preſently after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Venus. They are leſs windy than beans, but nouriſh more; they provoke urine, and are thought to increaſe ſperm; they have a cleanſing faculty, whereby they break the ſtone in the kidnies. To drink the cream, being boiled in water, is the beſt way. It moves the belly downwards, provokes women's courſes and urine, increaſes both milk and ſeed. One ounce of Cicers, two ounces of French barley, and a ſmall handful of marſh-mallow roots, clean waſhed and cut, being boiled in the broth of a chicken, and four ounces taken in the morning, and faſting two hours after, is a good medicine for a pain in the ſides. The white Cicers are uſed more for meat than medicine, yet have the ſame effect, and are thought more powerful to increaſe milk and ſeed. The wild Cicers are ſo much more powerful than the garden kinds, by how much they exceed them in heat and dryneſs; whereby they do more open obſtructions, break the ſtone, and have all the properties of cutting, opening, digeſting, and diſſolving; and this more ſpeedily and certainly than the former.

CHESNUT-TREE. CASTANEA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Cheſnut is a handſome beautiful tree, and frequently planted in parks for its agreeable ſhade. It is thick-ſet, with long, ſomewhat narrow, and ſharp-pointed leaves, deeply ſerrated about the edges. The catkins are long, thin, and ſlender; and the fruit incloſed in a round echinated prickly huſk or cover, two or three together; having a thin brittle ſmooth bark or coat of that brown colour, which gives name to the Cheſnut colour; and under it a tender fine ſkin immediately covering the white fruit, which is of a pleaſant ſweet taſte, eſpecially when roaſted.

PLACE.—It is uſually planted as an ornament in parks and other places.

TIME.—The fruit is ripe at the end of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Cheſnuts are more uſed for food, eſpecially in the warmer countries, than medicine, though they are but a windy ſtuffing diet. They are accounted reſtringent and binding, eſpecially the inward ſkin, which ſome pretend to be good for all kinds of fluxes, either of blood or humours. The tree is abundantly under the dominion of Jupiter, and therefore the fruit muſt needs breed good blood, and yield commendable nouriſhment to the body; yet, if eaten over-much, they make the blood thick, procure head-ach, and bind the body: the inner ſkin, that covers the nut, is of ſo binding a quality,

that

that a ſcruple of it being taken by a man, or ten grains by a child, ſoon ſtops any flux whatſoever: the whole nut being dried and beaten into powder, and a dram taken at a time, is a good remedy to ſtop the terms in women. If you dry Cheſnuts, (only the kernels I mean) both the barks being taken away, beat them into powder, and make the powder up into an electuary with honey, ſo have you an admirable remedy for the cough and ſpitting of blood.

It is very doubtful whether the wild Cheſnut-tree, commonly called the Horſe Cheſnut, is an indigenous plant in any part of England, though very commonly obſerved in parks. The reddiſh ſkin, which is the immediate covering of the kernel, as well of this as the cultivated Cheſnut, is very aſtringent and fit to ſtop all manner of fluxes where ſuch medicines are ſafe. The poor people in Italy make bread of the ſweet Cheſnut, which, when new, is pleaſant taſted enough, but very heavy; it grows ſoon dry, and very hard, and then they are forced to break it to pieces with a mallet, and ſoak it in water before they can eat it. This kind of food is what thoſe poor wretches are forced to live upon, who are tenants to eccleſiaſtics!

EARTH CHESNUTS, OR PIG-NUTS. BULBOCASTANUM.

They are called Earth-nuts, Earth-cheſnuts, Ground-nuts, Ciper-nuts, and in Suſſex Pig-nuts.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a root as big as a large nutmeg, hard and tuberous, of a whitiſh colour, ſhooting out fibres from the bottom and ſides; the lower leaves are winged, cut into ſeveral diviſions of leaves, finer and ſmaller than thoſe of meadow ſaxifrage; the ſtalk grows to be more than a foot high, having one leaf about the middle, which is as fine and ſlender as fennel, having the like leaves at every diviſion of the branches; on the tops of which grow thin umbels of ſmall white flowers, each of which is ſucceeded by two ſmooth long ſeeds.

PLACE.—It grows in ſandy gravelly places.

TIME.—And flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are ſomething hot and dry in quality, under the dominion of Venus; they provoke luſt exceedingly, and ſtir up to thoſe ſports ſhe is miſtreſs of: the ſeed is excellently good to provoke urine; and ſo alſo is the root, but it does not perform it ſo forcibly as the ſeed does. The root being dried and beaten into powder, and the powder made into an electuary, is as ſingular a remedy for ſpitting and voiding of blood, as the former Cheſnut was for coughs.

CLARY,

CLARY, OR GARDEN CLEAR-EYE.

HORMINUM HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—Our ordinary garden Clary has four ſquare ſtalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitiſh or hoary green leaves, ſomewhat evenly cut in on the edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, growing ſome near the ground, and ſome by couples upon ſtalks. The flowers grow at certain diſtances, with two ſmall leaves at the joints under them, not unlike the flowers of ſage, but ſmaller, and of a whitiſh blue colour. The ſeed is browniſh, and ſomewhat flat, or not ſo round as the wild. The roots are blackiſh, they ſpread not far, and periſh after the ſeed time. It is uſually ſown, for it ſeldom riſes of its own ſowing.

PLACE.—This grows in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July, ſome a little later than others, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon. The ſeed put into the eyes, clears them from motes and ſuch like things gotten within the lids to offend them, and alſo clears them from white and red ſpots on them. The mucilage of the ſeed made with water, and applied to tumours or ſwellings, diſperſes and takes them away; as alſo draws forth ſplinters, thorns, or other things gotten into the fleſh. The leaves uſed with vinegar, either by itſelf, or with a little honey, helps boils, felons, and the hot inflammations that are gathered by their pains, if applied before it be grown too great. The powder of the dried root put into the noſe, provokes ſneezing, and thereby purges the head and brain of much rheum and corruption. The ſeed or leaves taken in wine, provokes to venery. It is of much uſe both for men and women that have weak backs, and helps to ſtrengthen the reins, uſed either by itſelf, or with other herbs conducing to the ſame effect, and in tanſies often. The freſh leaves dipped in a batter of flour, eggs, and a little milk, and fried in butter, and ſerved to the table, is not unpleaſant to any, but exceedingly profitable for thoſe that are troubled with weak backs, and the effects thereof. The juice of the herb put into ale or beer, and drank, brings down women's courſes, and expels the after-birth.

It is an uſual courſe with many men, when they have gotten the running of the reins, or women the whites, to run to the buſh of Clary; Maid, bring hither the frying-pan, fetch me ſome butter quickly! then for eating fried Clary, juſt as hogs eat acorns; and this they think will cure their diſeaſe, forſooth; whereas, when they have devoured as much Clary as will grow upon an acre of ground, their backs are as much the better, as though they had made water in their ſhoes; nay, perhaps much worſe.

We

We will grant that Clary ſtrengthens the back; but this we deny, that the cauſe of the running of the reins in men, or the whites in women, lies in the back (though the back may ſometimes be weakened by them) and therefore the medicine is as proper, as for me, when my toe is ſore, to lay a plaiſter on my noſe.

WILD CLARY. HORMINUM SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Wild Clary is thick and woody, not dying every year as the garden kind does. The lower leaves grow upon pretty long foot-ſtalks, being about three inches long, and about an inch broad, cut into ſeveral parts, and ſerrated about the edges, ſomewhat rugged and wrinkled: the ſtalks are ſquare and a little hairy, uſually leaning toward the ground, not ſo tall as the former, having broader and ſhorter leaves, ſet two oppoſite at a joint without foot-ſtalks, ſerrated about the edges. The flowers grow in looſe verticils, uſually ſix in a whorle; they are much leſs than the former, having a ſmall galea appearing but little above the calyx, of a deep blue colour: the whorles ſtand at ſome diſtance, having each two very ſmall leaves ſet under it. The calyx is pretty large, and cut into two parts, the lower being ſlit in the middle, and the upper divided into two cavities by a partition in the middle, and contains four pretty large oval ſmooth black ſeeds. The whole plant has a pretty ſtrong and not unpleaſant ſmell.

PLACE.—It grows commonly in this country in barren places; you may find it plentifully if you look in the fields near Gray's-Inn, and the fields near Chelſea.

TIME.—They flower from the beginning of June till the latter end of Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is ſomething hotter and drier than the garden Clary is, yet, nevertheleſs, under the dominion of the Moon, as well as that; the ſeeds of it being beaten to powder, and drank with wine, is an admirable help to provoke luſt. A decoction of the leaves being drank, warms the ſtomach; and it is a wonder if it ſhould not, the ſtomach being under Cancer, the houſe of the Moon. Alſo it helps digeſtion, and ſcatters congealed blood in any part of the body. The diſtilled water of it cleanſes the eyes of redneſs, wateriſhneſs and heat: it is a gallant remedy for dimneſs of ſight, to take one of the ſeeds of it, and put into the eyes, and there let it remain till it drops out of itſelf, the pain will be nothing to ſpeak of; it will cleanſe the eyes of all filthy and putrified matter, and in often repeating it, will take off a film which covers the ſight; a handſomer, ſafer, and eaſier remedy by a great deal, than to tear it off with a needle.

COMMON

COMMON CHERVIL. CHÆROPHYLLUM SYLVESTRE.

It is called Cerefolium, Mirrhis, and Mirrha, Chervel, Sweet Chervil, and Sweet Cicely.

DESCRIPTION.—The garden Chervil does at firſt ſomewhat reſemble parſley, but after it is better grown, the leaves are much cut in and jagged, reſembling hemlock, being a little hairy and of a whitiſh green colour, ſometimes turning reddiſh in the ſummer, with the ſtalks alſo; it riſes a little above half a foot high, bearing white flowers in ſpiked tufts, which turn into long and round ſeeds pointed at the ends, and blackiſh when they are ripe; of a ſweet taſte, but no ſmell, though the herb itſelf ſmells reaſonably well. The root is ſmall and long, and periſhes every year, and muſt be ſown a-new in ſpring, for ſeed after July or autumn fails.

The wild Chervil grows two or three feet high, with yellow ſtalks and joints, ſet with broader and more hairy leaves, divided into ſundry parts, nicked about the edges, and of a dark green colour, which likewiſe grow reddiſh with the ſtalks; at the tops whereof ſtand ſmall white tufts of flowers, afterwards ſmaller and longer ſeed. The root is white, hard, and enduring long. This has little or no ſcent.

PLACE.—The firſt is ſown in gardens for a ſallad herb; the ſecond grows wild in many of the meadows of this country, by the hedgeſides, and on heaths.

TIME.—They flower and ſeed early, and thereupon are ſown again in the end of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The garden Chervil being eaten, does moderately warm the ſtomach, and is a certain remedy, ſays Tragus, to diſſolve congealed or clotted blood in the body, or that which is clotted by bruiſes, falls, &c. The juice or diſtilled water thereof being drank, and the bruiſed leaves laid to the place, being taken either in meat or drink, is good help to provoke urine, or expel the ſtone in the kidnies, to ſend down women's courſes, and to help the pleuriſy and pricking of the ſides.

The wild Chervil bruiſed and applied, diſſolves ſwellings in any part, or the marks of congealed blood by bruiſes or blows, in a little ſpace.

SPOTTED CHERVIL. CHEROPHYLLUM TEMULUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant, which is alſo called Little Wild Chervil, or Sweet Chervil, grows very like the hemlock, having large ſpread leaves cut into divers parts, but of a freſher green colour than the hemlock, taſting as ſweet as the anniſeed. The ſtalks riſe up a yard high, or better, being creſſed or hollow, having leaves at the joints, but leſſer; and at the tops of the branched ſtalks, umbels or tufts of white flowers; after

CHÆROPHYLLUM




BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

after which comes large and long creſted black ſhining ſeed, pointed at both ends, taſting quick, yet ſweet and pleaſant. The root is great and white, growing deep in the ground, and ſpreading ſundry long branches therein, in taſte and ſmell ſtronger than the leaves or ſeeds, and continuing many years.

PLACE.—This grows in gardens, as well as wild about hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Theſe are all three of them of the nature of Jupiter, and under his dominion. This whole plant, beſides its pleaſantneſs in ſallads, has its phyſical virtue. The root boiled, and eaten with oil and vinegar, or without oil, do much pleaſe and warm old and cold ſtomachs oppreſſed with wind or phlegm, or thoſe that have the phthiſic or conſumption of the lungs. The ſame drank with wine is a preſervation from the plague. It provokes women's courſes, and expels the after-birth, procures an appetite to meat, and expels wind. The juice is good to heal the ulcers of the head and face; the candied roots hereof are held as effectual as angelica, to preſerve from infection in the time of a plague, and to warm and comfort a cold weak ſtomach. It is ſo harmleſs, you cannot uſe it amiſs.

CHICKWEED. ALSINE.

DESCRIPTION.—Chickweed is a ſmall tender plant riſing above half a foot high, having its weak brittle ſtalks growing thick together, which are round, and have two ſmall, roundiſh, ſharp-pointed, green leaves, growing at each joint oppoſite one to the other; on the top of each ſtalk, it bears many ſmall, ſtar-like white flowers, of five narrow leaves a-piece, with a green calyx cut into as many parts under them: the ſeed-veſſel is long and round, containing many ſmall, round, browniſh ſeeds. The root is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing after ſeed-time.

PLACE.—It is uſually found in moiſt and watery places, by wood-ſides, and elſewhere.

TIME.—They flower about June, and their ſeed is ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a fine ſoft pleaſing herb, under the dominion of the Moon. It is found to be effectual as purſlain to all the purpoſes whereunto it ſerves, except for meat only. The herb bruiſed, or the juice applied (with cloths or ſponges dipped therein) to the region of the liver, and as they dry, to have it freſh applied, does wonderfully temperate the heat of the liver, and is effectual for all impoſthumes and ſwellings whatſoever, for all redneſs in the face, wheals, puſhes, itch, ſcabs; the juice either ſimply uſed, or boiled with hogs greaſe and applied, helps cramps, convulſions, and palſy. The juice, or diſtilled water, is of much good uſe for all heats and redneſs in the eyes, to drop ſome thereof into them; as alſo into the ears, to eaſe pains therein; and is of good effect to eaſe pains from the heat and ſharpneſs of the blood in the piles, and generally all pains in the body that ariſe

of heat. It is uſed alſo in hot and virulent ulcers and ſores in the privy parts of men or women, or on the legs, or elſewhere. The leaves boiled with marſh-mallows, and made into a poultice with fenugreek and linſeed, applied to ſwellings or impoſthumes, ripen and break them, or aſſuage the ſwellings, and eaſe the pains. It helps the ſinews when they are ſhrunk by cramps, or otherwiſe; and to extend and make them pliable again by this medicine, boil a handful of Chickweed, and a handful of red roſe leaves dried, in a quart of maſcadine, until a fourth part be conſumed; then put to them a pint of oil of trotters or ſheep's feet: let them boil a good while, ſtill ſtirring them well; which being ſtrained, anoint the grieved place therewith, warm againſt the fire, rubbing it well with one hand; and bind alſo ſome of the herb, if you will, to the place, and, with God's bleſſing, it will help it in three times dreſſing.

CALVE'S SNOUT. ANTIRRHINUM LINARIA.

Called alſo Snap Dragon, and Toad Flax.

DESCRIPTION.—It is a perennial, and has a long, ſlender, creeping root, that runs a great way beneath the ſurface of the ground, of a hardiſh conſiſtence, and white. The ſtem is firm, upright, and two or three feet high. It is ſometimes quite ſimple, but more commonly divided into ſeveral branches. The leaves are very numerous, ſcattered, long, narrow, entire on the edges, without any leaf-ſtalks, of a pale-green colour: the flowers are large, numerous, and very beautiful; they terminate the ſtem and branches in very long ſpikes. Their colour is a fine pale yellow, with a ſhade of deep orange in ſome of the parts. The ſeeds are numerous, almoſt flat, and circular.

PLACE.—It is very common in barren paſtures, hedges, and cultivated places.

TIME.—And is in bloſſom from July till the latter end of September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Sol in Leo, warm and diuretic, uſeful againſt the ſtone, gravel, and diſorders of the reins and bladder, and help the dropſy and jaundice. It encreaſes milk in nurſes, if eaten as peas; but they are more windy than thoſe. A cataplaſm made with the farina is good for the hardneſs of the parotid glands, and for inflammations of the kidnies. An infuſion of the leaves is both diuretic and purgative; and an ointment prepared from them gives relief in the piles. A decoction of the whole plant in ale purges briſkly, and likewiſe operates by urine; and is frequently found ſerviceable in the jaundice, and beginning of dropſies. The juice of the leaves is good for inflammations of the eyes, and cleanſes old ulcerous ſores.

CENTAURY CYANUS. CENTAUREA CYANUS.

DESCRIPTION.—A ſpecie of the blue-bottle. It has a fibrous root of a whitiſh colour; the ſtalk is upright, ſlender, firm, ribbed, of a pale green, and covered more or leſs with a whitiſh, downy ſubſtance. The leaves are long and narrow; thoſe on the lower part are deeply divided in a ſomewhat pinnated manner. The others are entire: they are of a pale-green, and of a firm ſubſtance. The flowers terminate the tops of the branches; they are large, of a very fine blue, and have the ſmell of Centaury, which gives them this diſtinction from the common blue-bottle.

PLACE.—It is common in corn-fields and other cultivated places.

TIME.—And is in flower from June till Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—A water diſtilled from the flowers is good for inflammations and weakneſs of the eyes; and the leaves which grow on the ſtems, freſh gathered and bruiſed, will ſtop the bleeding of a wound, even if a large veſſel be cut: their uſe in ſuch caſes is but little known, but they ſurpaſs all other things of the kind, and may often be the inſtrument of ſaving life, where a ſurgeon's aſſiſtance is not to be procured in time.—It is under the Sun. HILL.

It is good for wounds or bruiſes of the breaſt, ſpitting of blood, &c. The juice dropped into old ulcers, cleanſes, and diſpoſes them to heal. I have known it made uſe of by country people for the jaundice; and infuſed or boiled in white wine, it is an exceeding good diuretic.

CELLERY. APIUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—It riſes from a long thick white root, ſometimes ſimple, ſometimes divided, and of a pleaſant taſte. The leaves are large, and conſiſt of three or four pair of ſmall leaves, with an odd one at the end of the middle rib; each of theſe is deeply divided into three parts, which are notched on the edges, and of a fine lively green colour. The ſtalk is thick, ſtriated, branched, and two feet high. The flowers are ſmall and white; and they ſtand in thick umbels at the diviſions of the branches. The ſeeds are brown; they are connected together, of an oblong figure, ſcored on one ſide, but plain on the other.

PLACE.—It grows beſt in low damp grounds.

TIME.—It flowers in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Sun, as well as the former. The root, in its wild ſtate, is of an acrid, noxious nature, but culture takes away thoſe properties, and renders the plant mild and eſculent. The lower part of the ſtem and leaf-ſtalks blanched, by being covered up with earth, are eaten either raw, ſtewed or boiled in ſoups, and are excellent antiſcorbutics. The root operates

by urine; and is good in fits of the ſtone or gravel, and in obſtructions of the viſcera. A ſtrong decoction of them is the moſt effectual preparation. The ſeeds are of a warm carminative nature; they diſperſe wind in the ſtomach and bowels, and operate more powerfully by urine than any other part of the plant. As this plant abounds in a pungent nitrous ſalt, it is therefore deterſive and diuretic, and may with ſucceſs be adminiſtered in decoctions with water, infuſed in wine or malt liquors; and if infuſed in ale, which is frequently done, it not only helps to fine it, but corrects its fogginess, and enriches it with its ſalutary qualities. By its deterſive virtue, it opens all ſorts of obſtructions; and, as a diuretic, it makes no bad ingredient in compoſitions for the dropſy. It is a moſt excellent pectoral, and is ſuitable to all conſtitutions, for it is cooling as well as opening; but it ſhould not be uſed in the form of a ſyrup, being, on account of its ſalt, apt to ferment and grow ſour. The beſt way therefore is, either to make a very ſtrong infuſion of it, and ſweeten it moderately with ſugar, or elſe to keep the extract of it, which may be taken diſſolved in any convenient pectoral decoction, or even infuſion of this herb itſelf. In ſhort, it highly deſerves thoſe encomiums which Schroder and others adorn leſs ſignificant plants with, ſince the virtues of this herb chiefly conſiſt in its eſſential ſalt; it may be kept dry without fear it ſhould looſe any of its goodneſs; and the gill-ale, which is made of the dry plant, is both ſtronger and pleaſanter than that which is made of the green, becauſe the vegetable water gives it a diſagreeable taſte.

CLOVE JULY FLOWER, OR CARNATION.

DIANTHUS CARYOPHILLUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This beautiful plant has numerous ſtems, and thoſe which ſupport the flowers are round, upright, firm, but jointed and divided into many branches, and grow two or three feet high. The leaves are very numerous, very long and narrow, ſharp pointed, ſmooth on the edges, and ſurface of a pale green. Thoſe which riſe from the flower ſtems, are placed in pairs, and are broader and ſhorter than others. The flowers ſtand ſingly at the extremities of the branches and their diviſions. They are large, of a fine deep purple colour, and a moſt delightful fragrant ſmell, reſembling that of the clove ſpice. The ſeeds are very numerous; they are compreſſed, and of a roundiſh figure.

PLACE.—For its beauty, it is admitted into the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant belongs to Venus in Aries. The beauties of this plant in its wild ſtate were too conſpicuous to eſcape the notice of the floriſts, who, by their unwearied attention

tention to its culture, have raiſed from it all that vaſt and beautiful variety of carnations which they juſtly eſteemed the pride of their gardens. The flowers are the part to be made uſe of in phyſic. A ſtrong decoction of them is an excellent medicine in malignant fevers; it powerfully promotes perſpiration and the urinary diſcharge, without the leaſt irritation, and at the ſame time raiſes the ſpirits, and quenches thirſt. SIMON PAULI.

They are cordial, and of conſiderable efficacy in dejection of ſpirits, faintings, head-achs, and other nervous complaints. There is a ſyrup of them kept in the ſhops, but it is too much loaded with ſugar to be of any great uſe. Perhaps the beſt preparation of them is a ſtrong tincture in brandy. HILL.

Coltsfoot having been deſcribed before, we ſhall only obſerve here, that the leaves are the chief ingredient in the Britiſh herb tobacco; they were formerly much uſed in colds, coughs, and conſumptive caſes, and perhaps not without ſucceſs. A ſtrong decoction of the dried leaves has ſucceeded in ſcrophulous caſes, when all other means commonly made uſe of have been put in practice without effect. CULLEN.

COCK'S HEAD, RED FITCHING, OR MEDICK FETCH.

ONOBRYCHIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has divers weak but rough ſtalks, half a yard long, leaning downwards, but ſet with winged leaves, longer and more pointed than thoſe of lintels, and whitiſh underneath; from the tops of theſe ſtalks ariſe up other ſlender ſtalks, naked without leaves unto the tops, where there grow many ſmall flowers in manner of a ſpike, of a pale reddiſh colour, with ſome blueneſs among them; after which riſe up in their places, round, rough, and ſomewhat flat heads. The root is tough, and ſomewhat woody, yet lives and ſhoots a-new every year.

PLACE.—It grows under hedges, and ſometimes in the open fields, in divers places of this kingdom.

TIME.—They flower all the months of July and Auguſt, and the ſeed ripens in the mean while.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Venus. It has power to rarify and digeſt; and therefore the green leaves bruiſed and laid as a plaiſter, diſperſe knots, nodes, or kernels in the fleſh; and if, when dry, it be taken in wine, it helps the ſtrangury; and being anointed with oil, it provokes ſweat. It is a ſingular food for cattle, to cauſe them to give ſtore of milk; and why then may it not do the like, being boiled in ordinary drink, for nurſes?

COLUM-

COLUMBINES. Aquilegia Cærulæ.

Description.—The root of this plant is pretty thick, at the head ſending forth many long and large fibres, which run pretty deep into the earth. The leaves grow upon long foot-ſtalks, compoſed of a three-fold diviſion of as many roundiſh ſegments, cut in, and indented about the edges, of a bluiſh green colour; the ſtalks riſe to be a foot and half, or two feet high, ſomewhat hairy, ſlender, and of a purpliſh colour, pretty much branched, and having ſeveral ſmaller leaves ſet on, without foot-ſtalks, at each diviſion of the branches. The flowers are pendulous, of a fine blue colour, each conſiſting of five plain, and five horned and hooded petala or leaves placed alternately, the ends of the horned ones being crooked. When the flowers are fallen, they are ſucceeded each by four or five longiſh taper horns or pods ſet round about the ſtalk, containing black ſhining ſeed.

Place.—Columbines grow wild in ſeveral parts of England, but are not very common.

Time.—Flower in May and June.

Government and Virtues.—It is alſo an herb of Venus. The leaves of Columbines are commonly uſed in lotions, with good ſucceſs, for ſore mouths and throats. Tragus ſays, that a dram of the ſeed taken in wine with a little ſaffron, opens obſtructions of the liver, and is good for the yellow-jaundice, if the party, after taking thereof, be laid to ſweat well in bed. The ſeed alſo taken in wine, cauſes a ſpeedy delivery of women in child-birth; if one draught ſuffice not, let her drink the ſecond, and it will be effectual. The Spaniards eat a piece of the root thereof in a morning faſting, many days together, to help them when troubled with the ſtone in the reins or kidnies. The ſeeds are alſo accounted good to open internal obſtructions of almoſt every deſcription.

CLOWN'S WOUND-WORT, or ALL-HEAL.

Panax Coloni.

Description.—The roots of this Wound-wort creep and ſpread much in the earth, having tuberous knots growing here and there upon them. The ſtalks ariſe to be two or three feet high, ſquare and rough, almoſt to prickline ſs, and are but little branched. The leaves grow upon the joints, which are at ſome diſtance, on ſhort foot-ſtalks; they are long, narrow, hairy, and ſharp pointed, indented about the edges, of a pretty ſtrong ſmell. The flowers grow whorle-faſhion towards the top of the ſtalks; and are pretty large, of a deep red colour, with a hollow

hollow galea, and the labella ſpotted with white, each ſet in a rough calyx, ending in five points, and containing four black ſeeds.

PLACE.—It grows in ditches and watery places.

TIME.—And flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Under Saturn; is very healing in all green wounds; the juice, decoction, or ſyrup, taken inwardly, heals the bloody-flux, cancer, ruptures, ſpitting or voiding of blood, eſpecially if ſome comfrey be added. Beaten up into a cataplaſm with hogs-lard, and plantain leaves, and applied to the wounded part, it helps it wonderfully to heal. The country-folks ſcarcely uſe any thing elſe for accidental cuts. Inwardly taken, it is the moſt profitable in the form of a ſyrup.

CORIANDER. CORIANDRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The lower leaves of Coriander are a little like parſley leaves, roundiſh and crenated about the edges; the ſtalks are ſmooth, round, and ſtriated, beſet with longer, narrower, and finer leaves, than thoſe below, riſing to be two or three feet high, bearing at the top umbels of ſmall white five-leaved flowers, which falling away, there follow in their places round, perfectly ſpherical, ſtriated ſeed: the whole plant, whilſt green, has a nauſeous, ungrateful ſmell, like bugs; but the ſeed, when dry, is of a pleaſant, agreeable ſcent.

PLACE.—It is generally ſown for the benefit of the ſeed, though it is found wild in divers places.

TIME.—Flowers in June; and the ſeed, which is the only part uſed, is ripe in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a martial plant, very grateful and ſtrengthening to the ſtomach; the ſeed helps digeſtion, expels wind, and is frequently uſed as a corrector of ſtrong purging medicines; ſome commend them as good againſt the kings-evil.

CORAL-WORT. DENTARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Of the many ſorts of this herb, two of them may be found growing in this nation; the firſt of which ſhoots forth one or two winged leaves, upon long browniſh foot-ſtalks, which are doubled down at their firſt coming out of the ground; when they are fully opened, they conſiſt of ſeven leaves, moſt commonly of a ſad green colour, dented about the edges, ſet on both ſides the middle rib one againſt another, as the leaves of the aſh tree: the ſtalk bears no leaves on the lower half of it; the upper half bears ſometimes three or four, each conſiſting of five leaves, ſometimes of three; on the top ſtand four or five flowers upon ſhort foot-ſtalks, with long huſks: the flowers are very like thoſe of ſtock gilliflowers, of a pale purpliſh colour, conſiſting of four leaves a-piece,

a-piece, after which come ſmall cods, which contain the ſeed: the root is very ſmooth, white, and ſhining; it does not grow downwards, but creeps along under the upper cruſt of the ground, and conſiſts of divers ſmall round knobs ſet together; towards the top of the ſtalk there grow ſome ſingle leaves, by each of which comes a ſmall cloven bulb, which, when it is ripe, if it be ſet in the ground, will grow to be a root.

As for the other Coral-wort, which grows in this nation, it is more ſcarce than this, being a very ſmall plant, much like crowfoot, therefore ſome think it to be one of the ſorts of crowfoot; I know not where to direct you to it, therefore I ſhall forbear the deſcription.

PLACE.—It is uſually found in woods.

TIME.—They flower from the latter end of April to the middle of May; and before the middle of July they are gone, and not to be found.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon. It cleanſes the bladder, provokes urine, expels gravel, and the ſtone; it eaſes pains in the ſides and bowels; is excellent for inward wounds, eſpecially ſuch as are made in the breaſt or lungs, by taking a dram of the powder of the root every morning in wine: the ſame is excellent for ruptures, as alſo to ſtop fluxes. An ointment of it is good for wounds and ulcers, for it ſoon dries up the watery humours which hinder the cure.

CORALLINE. CORALLINA ANGLICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſmall low plant, of a ſomewhat ſtony conſiſtence, ſeldom growing above two or three inches high; much branched, full of ſhort ſmall jointed round ſtalks, of a white colour for the moſt part, though it is ſometimes found purpliſh and greeniſh: it is of a ſaltiſh taſte, and of a pretty ſtrong ſmell.

PLACE.—It is found growing every where, upon the rocks of the ſea, and frequently on oyſters, and other ſhells.

TIME.—It is found all the year round.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Coralline is a mercurial herb, but is only uſed to deſtroy worms in the ſtomach and bowels, being given from half a dram to a dram, in coarſe powder, in any convenient vehicle.

CORNEL TREE, OR DOG BERRY. CORNUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This tree is uſually of the bigneſs of an ordinary cherry-tree, with leaves ſomewhat alike, but broader, ſmoother, and not ſerrated about the edges. The flowers grow in cluſters, being ſmall and yellow. The fruit is longiſh, of a cylindrical ſhape, about as big as a luke

luke olive, of a black colour when ripe, including a long hard ſtone. It is of a ſweet, but ſomewhat aſtringent taſte.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in March and April; but the fruit is not ripe until September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This tree is under Venus. The fruit is cooling, drying, binding, and ſtrengthening to the ſtomach, and good in hyſteric fits. The beſt way of giving it, is in ſyrup or conſerve, or the expreſſed juice with honey or mum.

COSTMARY, ALCOST, OR BALSAM HERB. COSTUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of Coſtmary are hard, long and ſtringy, creeping in the ground; the lower leaves are about as big as garden mint, of a paleiſh or yellow green colour, ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks, very neatly ſerrated about the edges: the ſtalks riſe to be more than a foot high, having ſeveral the like but ſmaller leaves growing on them; they are divided into branches toward to the top, each of which is terminated by a thin corymbus or umbel of naked deep yellow flowers, having no petala ſurrounding them, but ſet in ſcaly calyces, being leſſer than the flowers of tanſey. The whole plant has a ſoft pleaſant ſmell.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The ordinary Coſtmary, as well as maudlin, provokes urine abundantly, and moiſtens the hardneſs of the mother; it gently purges choler and phlegm, extenuating that which is groſs, and cutting that which is tough and glutinous, cleanſes that which is foul, and hinders putrefaction and corruption; it diſſolves without attraction, opens obſtructions, and helps their evil effects; and it is a wonderful help to all ſorts of dry agues. It is aſtringent to the ſtomach, and ſtrengthens the liver, and all other inward parts; and, taken in whey, works more effectually. Taken faſting in the morning, it is very profitable for pains in the head that are continual, and to ſtay, dry up, and conſume all thin rheums or diſtillations from the head into the ſtomach, and helps much to digeſt raw humours that are gathered therein. It is very profitable for thoſe that are fallen into a continual evil diſpoſition of the whole body, called cachexia, but eſpecially in the beginning of the diſeaſe. It is an eſpecial friend and help to evil, weak and cold livers. The ſeed is familiarly given to children for the worms, and ſo is the infuſion of the flowers in white wine given them to the quantity of two ounces at a time; it makes an excellent ſalve to cleanſe and heal old ulcers, being boiled with oil of olive, and adders tongue with it; and after it is ſtrained, put a little wax, roſin, and turpentine, to bring it to a convenient body.

COWSLIPS, OR PAIGLES. PRIMULA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Cowſlip is very well known to every body to have ſomewhat ſoft large wrinkled leaves, green above, and whitiſh and hairy underneath, and full of veins, broadeſt at the end, and growing narrower towards the ſtalk; among theſe ariſe one or two round ſmooth ſtalks, five or ſix inches high, bearing on the top ſeveral yellow flowers, in a kind of umbel, each on a long foot-ſtalk, and ſet in a looſe whitiſh pentangular calyx; the top being round, and cut into five ſegments, with ſaffron-coloured ſpots in the middle of each, the part incloſed in the calyx being hollow and pipe faſhioned; they are of a pleaſant ſweet ſcent. The root is compoſed of ſeveral ſtrings or fibres, ariſing from a ſmall head.

PLACE.—It grows in moiſt meadows and marſhes.

TIME.—Flowers in April. The leaves ſometimes, but the flowers moſtly, are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are accounted cordial and cephalic, beneficial to the nervous ſyſtem, and ſerviceable againſt the epilepſy, palſy, apoplexy, and pains in the head; they are anodyne, and ſuppoſed to have a tendency to procure ſleep, for which purpoſe a tea is ſometimes made of the flowers. The leaves are uſed in warming, ſtrengthening ointments, particularly the Unguentum Nervinum.

Venus lays claim to this herb as her own, and it is under the ſign Aries; and our city dames know well enough the ointment, or diſtilled water of it adds beauty, or at leaſt reſtores it when it is loſt. The flowers are held to be more effectual than the leaves; the roots are of little uſe. An ointment being made of them, takes away ſpots and wrinkles of the ſkin, ſun-burning, and freckles, and adds beauty exceedingly; they remedy all infirmities of the head, coming of heat and wind, as vertigo, ethialtes, falſe apparitions, phrenſies, falling ſickneſs, palſies, convulſions, cramps, pains, pains in the nerves; the roots eaſe pains in the back and bladder, and open the paſſages of urine. The leaves are good in wounds, and the flowers take away trembling. If the flowers be not well dried, and kept in a warm place, they will ſoon putrefy and look green: have a ſpecial eye over them. If you let them ſee the Sun once a month, it will do neither the Sun nor them harm.

Becauſe they ſtrengthen the brain and nerves, and remedy palſies, the Greeks gave them the name Paraliſis: the flowers preſerved or conſerved, and the quantity of a nutmeg eaten every morning, is a ſufficient doſe for inward diſeaſes; but for wounds, ſpots, wrinkles, and ſunburnings, an ointment is made of the leaves, and hogs greaſe.

Officinal preparations from Cowſlips are, the ſimple water, the ſyrup, and the conſerve.


HOTTONIA
Character Generious
PRIMULA
Character Generious
Primula Vulgaris
Cowslip
Hottonia Palustris
Water Violet


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

COUCH GRASS, DOG'S GRASS, OR COMMON QUICK GRASS. GRAMEN CANINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Couch, or Dog's Graſs, has many long, ſlender, creeping roots, white and jointed, ſpreading much in the earth, with ſmall fibres at every joint; from which ariſe ſeveral tall ſtalks, not ſo thick as the ſtalk of wheat, having two or three joints, and as many long, ſomewhat broad leaves, one at each knot or joint: on the top of each ſtalk grows one long ſpiked head, in ſhape like an ear of wheat, but ſomewhat flatter, conſiſting of two rows of chaffy glumes.

PLACE.—It grows in hedges and borders of fields, and is too frequent in gardens, whence it is hard to extirpate.

TIME.—Flowers from April to September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is alſo under Venus. The roots of this graſs are aperitive and diuretic, opening obſtructions of the reins and bladder, and provoking urine; and are of ſervice againſt the gravel and ſtone. A decoction of them in water, given faſting, is accounted good to deſtroy worms in children.

CRAB TREE. MALUS SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—It is needleſs to be ſo particular here, as it has already been deſcribed under the article Apple.

This is uſually a leſſer tree than the garden-apple, elſe it is much like it in leaves and bloſſoms; the fruit is ſmaller, round, and ſomewhat flattiſh, and the ſide next the Sun uſually of a beautiful red colour, but of a ſour, rough, auſtere taſte.

PLACE.—The Crab-tree grows frequently in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May, and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Of the juice of Crabs is made verjuice, which is ſtiptic and binding; but it is rarely uſed inwardly, except in reſtringent gargles, for ulcers of the mouth and throat, and falling down of the uvula. Outwardly uſed, it is good for burns and ſcalds, to take out the fire; as alſo for all kinds of inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, red and inflamed eyes, &c.

CRANES-BILL, OR DOVE'S-FOOT. GERARIUM COLUMBINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this Crane's Bill is ſmall and reddiſh, growing deep in the earth, but not much branched. The leaves

generally lie ſpread on the ground in a round form, growing on long reddiſh hairy foot-ſtalks; they are ſmall and round, cut into about ſeven ſoft and hairy ſegments. The ſtalks are ſlender and jointed, hairy likewiſe, and beſet with ſmaller and more divided leaves; they are about a ſpan high, having on them ſeveral ſmall purple five-leaved flowers, growing two together, each of which is followed by a long head that reſembles the head and bill of a crane or ſtork; when ripe, ſplitting into five ſeeds.

PLACE.—It grows every where on banks and hedge-ſides.

TIME.—Flowers great part of the ſummer. The leaves are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Cranes-bill, or Dove's-foot, is under Venus; and is reckoned among the number of vulnerary plants, being uſeful in inward wounds, bruiſes, and hæmorrhages, and all fluxes in general. It is mightily commended for the cure of ruptures in children, given in powder. It likewiſe helps the ſtone, and provokes urine.

MUSK CRANES-BILL, OR SWEET HEMLOCK LEAVED CRANES-BILL. GERANIUM MOSCHATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſpecies of Crane's-bill has its leaves ſpread on the ground in a round compaſs, like the laſt, but they are much longer and larger, being pinnated with long roundiſh pinnæ, deeply ſerrated about the edges, and pretty hairy, having a ſweet ſcent, ſomewhat reſembling muſk, whence it has its name: the ſtalks grow taller than the former, beſet with the like, but ſmaller, leaves. The flowers are ſmall and purple, growing on longer foot-ſtalks, many together, in a kind of umbel; after which come beaked heads of ſeed like the former, but much longer, parting aſunder at the end into five ſeeds, each curling itſelf in a ſpiral manner.

PLACE.—It is found wild in divers parts of England; and is alſo frequently planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers with the former.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is likewiſe counted a vulnerary plant, as well as the other; and is ſometimes, though not ſo often, uſed in wound-drinks.

Herb Robert, another ſpecie of the ſame genus, is often uſed by the country-folks, being of a drying quality, in the King's evil, and all ſchrophulous ſwellings; and has done great ſervice in nephritic caſes. But it ſhould be cautiouſly uſed in wound-drinks.

GARDEN CRESSES. NASTURTIUM HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—This creſs has a ſmall white ſtringy root, from which ſpring many finely laciniated winged leaves, three or four inches long, of a pleaſant, hot, biting taſte; the ſtalks are about a foot high, ſmooth, and round; the leaves which grow on them are leſs cut in, and have larger and broader laciniæ. The flowers are ſmall, of four white leaves, ſet together in tufts on the top of the ſtalk, and are ſucceeded by little round ſeed-veſſels, flat on one ſide, containing round red ſeed.

PLACE.—It is ſown every year in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The leaves and ſeed are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by Mars. The leaves are much uſed in the ſpring as a ſallad-herb, their warming quality being uſeful to correct the coldneſs of others mixed with them; they are good for the ſcurvy and dropſy, as alſo for the palſy and lethargy. A cataplaſm of the leaves with hog's-lard cures ſcalded heads. The ſeed likewiſe helps the ſcurvy and dropſy, and ſwelling of the ſpleen; and opens obſtructions in the female ſex.

WATER-CRESS. SISYMBRIUM NASTURTIUM AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—Our ordinary Water Creſſes ſpread forth with many weak, hollow, ſappy ſtalks, ſhooting out fibres at the joints, and upwards long winged leaves, made of ſundry broad ſappy, almoſt round, leaves, of a browniſh colour. The flowers are many, and white, ſtanding on long foot-ſtalks, after which come ſmall yellow ſeed contained in ſmall long pods like horns. The whole plant abides green in the winter, and taſtes ſomewhat hot and ſharp.

PLACE.—They grow (for the moſt part) in ſmall ſtanding waters, yet ſometimes in ſmall rivulets of running water.

TIME.—They flower and ſeed in the beginning of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb under the dominion of the Moon. They are more powerful againſt the ſcurvy, and to cleanſe the blood and humours, than brooklime is, and ſerve in all the other uſes in which brooklime is available, as to break the ſtone, and provoke urine and women's courſes. The decoction thereof cleanſes ulcers, by waſhing them therewith. The leaves bruiſed, or the juice, is good, to be applied to the face or other parts troubled with freckles, pimples, ſpots, or the like, at night, and waſhed away in the morning. The juice mixed with vinegar, and the forepart of the head bathed therewith, is very good for thoſe that are dull and drowſy, or have the lethargy.

Water-creſs pottage is a good remedy to cleanſe the blood in the ſpring, and help head-achs, and conſume the groſs humours winter hath left

left behind. Thoſe that would live in health, may uſe it if they pleaſe; if they will not, I cannot help it. If any fancy not pottage, they may eat the herb as a ſallad.

RADISH-CRESS, OR WATER-RADISH.

SISYMBRIUM AMPHIBIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has an oblong and thick root, creeping under the ſurface, and ſends out from different parts cluſters of ſlender fibres. The firſt leaves riſe in ſmall tufts; and uſually there are many of them tufted together to different parts of the ſame root. They are oblong, broad, notched deeply near the baſe, of a duſky green, and ſometimes a little curling. The ſtalks are round, firm, upright, and two feet high. The upper leaves are of a paler green, ſharp pointed, and ſerrated at the edges, but not deeply. The flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks in little bunches, and are large and yellow. The ſeeds are numerous, ſmall, and brown.

PLACE.—It is common about the ſides of ditches.

TIME.—And flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is deemed under the dominion of the Moon alſo. The freſh leaves operate by urine; and the ſeeds have the ſame quality. They conſiſt of fine volatile parts, are warming and opening, and of great ſervice againſt the ſcurvy, and all its ſymptoms, being one of the plants whoſe juice mixed with that of ſcurvy-graſs, and other herbs of the like nature, is given againſt all antiſcorbutic affections: they are likewiſe good for the ſtone, gravel, dropſy and jaundice; and are frequently eaten as ſallad in the ſpring.

Swines-creſſes, or wart-creſſes, are a ſpecies of wild ambroſia; though Parkinſon ranks it with upright creeping buckſhorn, but Gerhard more properly calls it Coronopus Ruelli. In every reſpect it reſembles in virtues the other Creſſes, and is eaten by ſome as a ſallad, it taſting like garden creſſes: it is likewiſe commended as a great diuretic or provoker of urine, and good for the ſtone and gravel.

BLACK CRESSES. SISYMBRIUM NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—It has long leaves deeply cut and jagged on both ſides, not much unlike wild muſtard; the ſtalks ſmall, very limber, though very tough; you may twiſt them round as you may a willow, before they break. The ſtones are very ſmall and yellow; after which come ſmall cods, which contain the ſeed.

PLACE.—It is a common herb, grows uſually by the way-ſides, and ſometimes upon mud walls about London; but it delights moſt to grow among ſtones and rubbiſh.

TIME.


SISYMBRIUM.
Character Genericus
1
Sisymbrium Nastartium Aquaticum
Water Cress.
2
Sisymbrium Amphibium.
Radish Cress.


30
67

TIME.—It flowers in June and July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt and September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of a hot and bitter nature, under the dominion of Mars. The ſeed of the Black Creſſes ſtrengthens the brain exceedingly, being, in performing that office, little inferior to muſtard ſeed, if at all; they are excellently good to ſtay thoſe rheums which may fall down from the head upon the lungs: you may beat the ſeed into powder, if you pleaſe, and make it up into an electuary with honey; ſo you have an excellent remedy by you, not only for the brain, but alſo for the cough, yellow-jaundice, and ſciatica. The herb boiled into a poultice, is an excellent remedy for inflammation both in women's breaſts, and men's teſticles.

SCIATICA CRESSES. IBERIS SISYMBRIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Theſe are of two kinds: the firſt riſes up with a round ſtalk, about two feet high, ſpread into divers branches, whoſe lower leaves are ſomewhat larger than the upper, yet all of them cut or torn on the edges, ſomewhat like garden creſſes, but ſmaller; the flowers are ſmall and white, growing at the tops of branches, where afterwards grow huſks, with ſmall browniſh ſeed therein, very ſtrong and ſharp in taſte, more than the creſſes of the garden: the root is long, white, and woody.

The other has the lower leaves whole, rather long and broad, not torn at all, but only ſomewhat deeply dented about the edges towards the ends; but thoſe that grow up higher are leſſer. The flowers and ſeeds are like the former, and ſo is the root likewiſe; and both root and ſeeds as ſharp as it.

PLACE.—They are ſometimes, though but rarely, found by way-ſides, and in untilled places; but are frequently brought up from foreign ſeeds in gardens.

TIME.—They flower the end of June, and their ſeed is ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a Saturnine plant. The leaves, but eſpecially the root, taken freſh in ſummer-time, beaten or made into a poultice or ſalve with old hogs greaſe, and applied to the places pained with the ſciatica, to continue thereon four hours, if it be on a man, and two hours on a woman; the place afterwards bathed with wine and oil mixed together, and then wrapped with wool or ſkins after they have ſweat a little, will aſſuredly not only cure the ſame diſeaſe in hips, huckle-bone or other of the joints, as gout in the hands or feet, but all other old head-achs, (as inveterate rheums) and other parts of the body that are hard to be cured. And if, of the former griefs, any parts remain, the ſame medicine after twenty days is to be applied again. The ſame is alſo effectual in the diſeaſes of the ſpleen; and applied to the ſkin, it takes away the blemiſhes thereof, whether they

they be ſcars, leproſy, ſcabs, or ſcurf, which although it ulcerate the part, yet that is to be helped afterwards with a ſalve made of oil and wax. Eſteem this as a valuable ſecret.

COMFREY. Symphitum Officinale.

Description.—Comfrey has a large root, divided into many branches, black on the outſide, but white within, full of a ſlimy juice. The lower leaves are pretty large, long, narrow, and ſharp pointed, hairy and rough. The cornered ſtalks grow to be two or three feet high, clothed with ſmaller leaves, and bearing on their tops reflected ſpikes of white flowers, opening by degrees; each flower being hollow and cup-faſhion, cut into five blunt ſegments on the top, and ſet in a very hairy calyx; in which, after the flower is fallen, grow four rough ſeeds.

Time.—It grows by river-ſides and watery places.

Place.—Flowers in June.

There is one ſort of great Comfrey that bears purple flowers; but it is not ſo frequently met with, as that with white.

Government and Virtues.—This is an herb of Saturn under the ſign Capricorn, cold, dry, and earthly in quality. Comfrey is a good vulnerary plant, having the name of Conſolida given it, becauſe it conſolidates wounds. It is likewiſe good againſt inward bruiſes, ſpitting of blood, and is uſeful againſt ſharp corroding humours that cauſe eroſions in the bowels. The roots beaten to a cataplaſm, eaſe pains of the gout.

Comfrey poſſeſſes conſiderable medical properties, though they are but little regarded. A conſerve of the roots cures the whites, and a decoction of them is excellent in coughs and foreneſs of the breaſt. Dried and powdered, they are good againſt fluxes of the belly, attended with griping pains and bloody ſtools. It is alſo ſerviceable in defluxions on the lungs, ſpitting of blood, and other diſorders of the breaſt. Bruiſed and applied to foul ulcers, it cleanſes and diſpoſes them to heal. It removes the inflammation, eaſes the pain, and ſtops the bleeding of the piles; and is of conſiderable efficacy in ulcerations of the kidnies and urinary paſſage, particularly if occaſioned by the uſe of cantharides, or Spaniſh flies. The leaves are frequently employed to give a grateful flavour to cakes and panada; and, when boiled, are eſteemed by many a very great delicacy.

CONVOLVUS, or LESSER BINDWEED.

Convolvulus Arvensis.

Description.—This riſes from a long and ſlender brown root, with numerous round, but weak ſtalks, to five or ſix inches in height. The


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

SYMPHYTUM.



Character Genericus.

1

Lithospermum Purpuro Cæruleum.
Creeping Cromwell.

2

Symphytum Officinale.
Common Comfry.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR


LITHOSPERMUM.
Character Genericus.
Lithospermum Officinale.
1
Common Cromwell.
2
Lithospermum Arvense.
Field Cromwell.

The leaves are numerous, ſhort, broad, and of a pale green. The flowers are ſmall, and of a faint red colour; and the ſeeds are contained in ſhort capſules.

PLACE.—It grows with us in barren places. Sometimes is found in Kent.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—According to Dillenius, in his Synopſis of the Britiſh Plants, this poſſeſſes but in an inferior degree the virtues of other Bindweeds. They are all however rough purges; and to thoſe that can bear ſuch medicines, are good in dropſies and other obſtructions. The roots poſſeſs the principal virtue; and they are beſt freſh. The country method is, to preſs out the juice, and to give it in beer; but the beſt way is, to dry and powder the root, and give it in milk: but even in this way it is very powerful. Its proper correctives are ginger and anniſeeds; and, with right management, it may be thus made very ſerviceable in ſome ſtubborn complaints.

This plant abounds in a volatile ſalt, which affects the noſtrils when bruiſed, as ſtrongly as the volatile ſal armoniac. It is therefore an excellent remedy to cut viſcid humours, and make them fit to paſs through their proper channels; as alſo to ſcour and open obſtructed paſſages, and to take off that lentor of the blood which it contracts, by being overcharged with fixed ſalt, whence proceed ſcorbutic blotches and eruptions, which hardly ever fail to bring after them other chronical diſorders. It may be uſed with good ſucceſs in all but thin hectical conſtitutions, where it is too apt to increaſe the motion and heat of the fluids; and by aggravating the ſymptoms uſually attending ſuch habits of body, it often may prove of the laſt ill conſequence. The beſt way of making uſe of it is in conſerve for preſent purpoſes, for it ſhould not be kept in ſhops for ſale, where it quickly loſes its volatility; in this form you have all the plant can yield, for whilſt the volatile parts prepare the humours, the fixed ſalt in it promotes their diſcharge by urine. The next beſt is a ſtrong infuſion of the herb in rheniſh wine: then the ſpirit, for want of the fixed ſalt, loſes the diuretic quality. And, laſtly, the ale, which rather keeps the volatile parts of this plant too much confined,

CREEPING CROMWELL.

LITHOSPERMUM PURPURO CÆRULEUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſmall creeping wild Cromwell, or Gromwell, has a thick woody root, ſhooting forth rough hairy ſtalks, divided into ſeveral branches, bearing rough, oblong, ſharp pointed leaves; and among theſe a great many ſmall monopetalous white flowers, cut into five ſegments, as are alſo the rough calyces they are ſet in, in which, when the flowers are fallen, grow four hard ſhining white ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows in dry fields and hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The ſeed only is uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is governed by Venus. Cromwell ſeed is accounted a powerful diuretic, and a cleanſer of the reins and ureters, being boiled in wine or water, and is of great ſervice againſt the ſtone, gravel, or ſtoppage of urine; as alſo againſt the heat of it, and a gonorrhœa. Mathiolus commends two drams of the powder to be given in women's milk, as a ſpeedy help in hard labour.

CROSSWORT. CRUCIATA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Croſſwort grows up with ſquare hairy brown ſtalks, a little above a foot high, having four ſmall broad and pointed, hairy, yet ſmooth green leaves, growing at every joint, each againſt the other croſs-way, which cauſed the name. Towards the tops of the ſtalks at the joints, with the leaves in three or four rows downwards, ſtand ſmall, pale, yellow flowers; after which come ſmall blackiſh round ſeeds, four for the moſt part ſet in every huſk. The root is very ſmall and full of fibres, or threads, taking good hold of the earth, and ſpreading with the branches a great deal of ground, which periſh not in winter, although the leaves die every year, and ſpring again a-new.

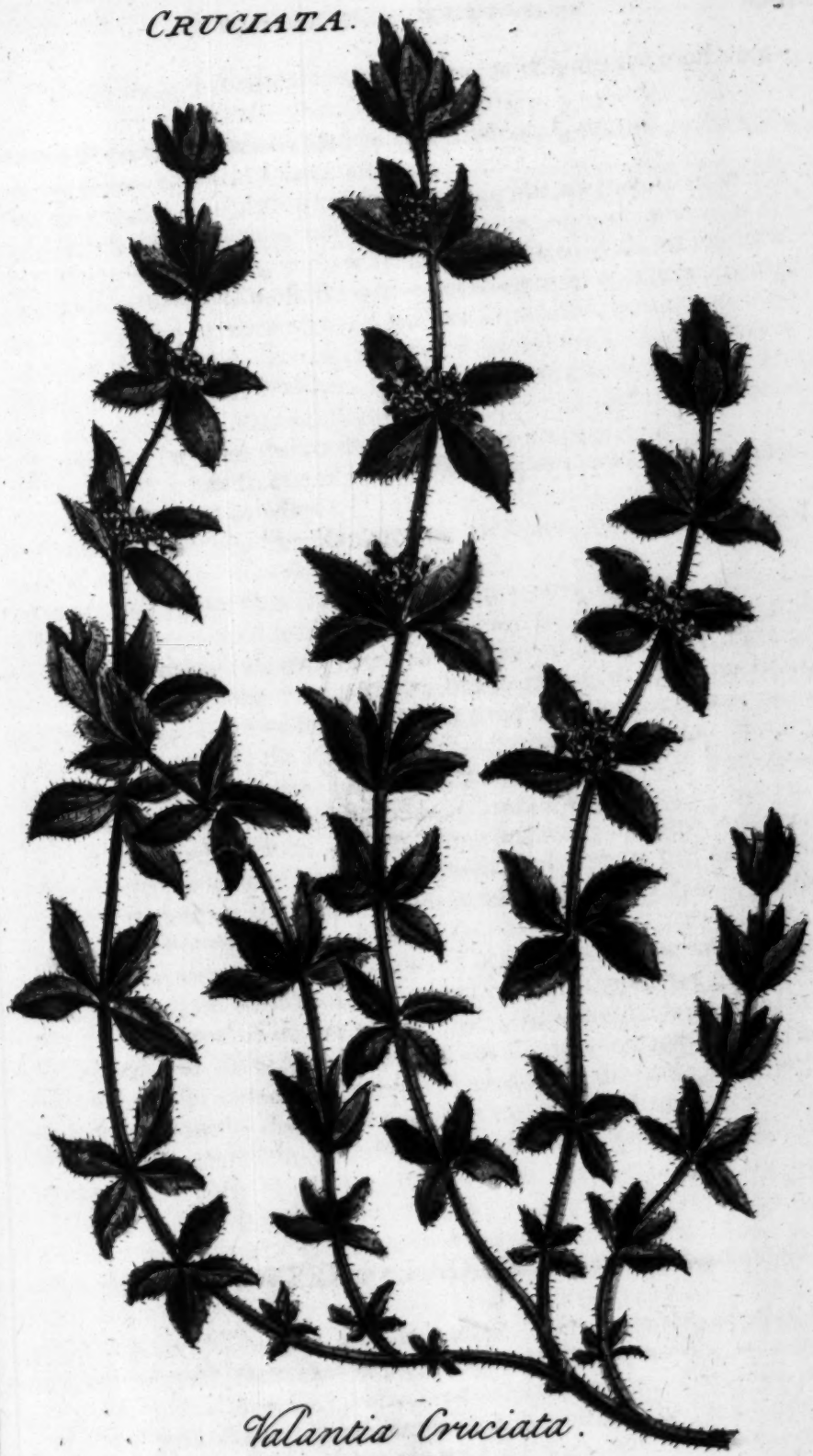
PLACE.—It grows in many moiſt grounds, as well meadows as untilled places about London, in Hampſtead church-yard, at Wye in Kent, and ſundry other places.

TIME.—It flowers from May all the ſummer long, in one place or other, as they are more open to the ſun: the ſeed ripens ſoon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. This is a ſingular good wound herb; and is uſed inwardly, not only to ſtay bleeding of wounds but to conſolidate them; as it does outwardly any green wound, which it quickly ſolders up, and heals. The decoction of the herb in wine, helps to expectorate phlegm out of the cheſt, and is good for obſtructions in the breaſt, ſtomach, or bowels; and helps a decayed appetite. It is alſo good to waſh any wound or ſore with, to cleanſe and heal it. The herb bruiſed, and then boiled, applied outwardly for certain days together, renewing it often, and in the mean time the decoction of the herb in wine taken inwardly every day, does certainly cure the rupture in any, ſo as it be not too inveterate; but very ſpeedily, if it be freſh and lately taken.

CROWFOOT. RANUNCULUS.

There are a great many different ſpecies of Ranunculi, both of thoſe which grow wild, and of thoſe which are cultivated in gardens; but it not being ſpecified in the catalogue of ſimples, what ſort is to



Valantia Cruciata.
Crosswort.


BRISTOL RD. HOSPITAL
30
67
MAR

to be the officinal; I ſhall only mention two, which are the moſt common.

The firſt is, the Common Creeping Crowfoot, Common Crowfoot, or Hairy Creeping Field Crowfoot.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a ſmall creeping fibrous root, from which riſe ſeveral hairy leaves, cut into three ſegments, each of which is divided into as many more, and are frequently ſpotted with white ſpots on their upper ſide. The ſtalks grow not ſo upright as the following, having longer and narrower leaves, and not ſo divided, bearing on their tops round, five-leaved, ſhining, yellow flowers, with ſeveral yellow ſtamina in the middle. When the flowers are fallen, the head enlarges into a round cluſter of ſharp-cornered flattiſh ſeed; this ſpecies ſends out flagellæ from the roots, by which it propagates itſelf.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in moiſt meadows, and by river-ſides.

TIME.—Flowers in May.

The ſecond ſort is, the Ranunculus Bulboſus, round, or knobbed rooted Crowfoot.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the moſt common, and with this our fields about town are covered in the ſpring; it may be known from the reſt by its round, white, tuberous root, having ſeveral fibres at the bottom; its leaves grow on longer foot-ſtalks; but it is cut into three ſections, like the former; it grows more erect, and the calyx of the flower turns back, and remains till the leaves drop, whereas, in the other ſpecies, the calyces fall off as ſoon as the flowers are opened; it flowers in May, and is too frequent in our fields and meadows, being by the vulgar commonly called Butter-flowers, they believing that the butter receives its yellow colour from theſe flowers; whereas, the cows will meddle with neither of theſe Crowfeet when green, by reaſon of the hot cauſtic taſte which they all have.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Theſe Crowfeet are under Mars, and are rarely uſed in phyſic; the creeping ſort is ſometimes put among ſallads, on account of its hot biting taſte; they are both cauſtic, and may be uſed to draw bliſters, where cantharides cannot be had, but they muſt not lie on too long, for fear of ulcerating the part. The people of Bavaria extol the diſtilled water from the leaves of the bulbous ſort, or the leaves infuſed in brandy, as an excellent remedy againſt the plague.

CUCKOW FLOWERS, OR LADIES SMOCK. CARDAMINE.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſmall tender plant, growing about a foot high, having its lower leaves pinnated, each leaf conſiſting of four or five pair of ſmall roundiſh pinnæ, not always ſet directly oppoſite, having one ſingle, that at the end larger than the reſt. The ſtalk is ſmooth and round, bearing leaves which are leſs, and have narrower pinnæ; the flowers grow ſeveral together at the top, each conſiſting of four

roundiſh leaves, of a white colour, or in ſome plants having a daſh of purple, with darker veins running through them. The ſeed is ſmall and reddiſh, growing in long ſlender pods. The root is ſmall and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the meadows.

TIME.—Flowers in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant, as it ſomewhat reſembles the water-creſs, ſo it agrees with it in its qualities, being heating and warming, and good for the ſcurvy; and, where water-creſſes cannot be had, may ſupply their place. It is ſeldom uſed in the ſhops. ---It is governed by the Moon.

CUCKOW POINT, OR WAKE ROBIN. ARUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of Cuckow Point are roundiſh and tuberous; about as big as a walnut, of a white colour on the inſide, ſending from the ſides ſeveral white ſtrings, by which it is fixed in the earth: the leaves are long and large, of a ſhining green colour, in ſhape like the head of a ſpear, or a barbed arrow; in ſome plants they are full of black ſpots; from among the leaves riſes a round ſtalk, having at the upper part a long ſkin or huſk, cloſed at bottom, and open at the top, of a greeniſh colour on the outſide, and purpliſh within, in which is encloſed a long naked purpliſh cylindrical piſtillum, encompaſſed on the lower part with a circle of chives ſtanding above the rudiments of the berries, which, after the piſtillum, and its covering are fallen off, grow to be large round berries, of a yellow red colour full of pulp, each containing one round ſeed. The whole plant, root, leaves, and ſeed, are very hot and biting, inflaming the mouth and throat for a long time.

PLACE.—It grows every where in hedges and dry ditches.

TIME.—Flowers in May, and the berries are ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Mars. The roots dried and powdered, are accounted good to cleanſe the primæ viæ of tough viſcid phlegm, which is apt to ſtuff them up, and cauſe a cachexy, ſcurvy, or the like diſorders; and, by the ſame reaſon, it helps the aſthma and obſtructed lungs, cauſing an eaſy expectoration. Some commend the roots of the ſpotted ſort, as an excellent antipeſtilential given in powder, to the quantity of a dram, and they lay on the leaves beaten to a cataplaſm on plague-ſores. Mathiolus commends a poultice of the roots beaten to maſh, and mixed with cow-dung, to be applied to eaſe pains of the gout. The fæcula of the root is uſed by ſome as a coſmetic, to take off tan and ſpots from the ſkin, being diſſolved in milk, or bean-flower water. The milk wherein the root has been boiled, is effectual alſo for the ſame purpoſe. The ſaid powder taken in wine or other drink, or the juice of the berries, or the powder of them, or the wine wherein they have been boiled, provokes urine,

urine, brings down women's courſes, and purges them moſt effectually after child-bearing, to bring away the after-birth. Taken with ſheep's milk, it heals the inward ulcers of the bowels. The diſtilled water thereof is effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid. A ſpoonful taken at a time, heals the itch; and an ounce or more taken as one doſe for ſome days together, helps the rupture: the leaves, either green or dry, or the juice of them, cleanſes all manner of rotten and filthy ulcers, in what part of the body ſoever; and heals the ſtinking ſores in the noſe, called polypus. The water wherein the root has been boiled, dropped into the eyes, cleanſes them from any film or ſkin, cloud or miſts, which begin to hinder the ſight, and helps the watering and redneſs of them; or when, by ſome chance, they become black and blue. The root mixed with bean-flower, and applied to the throat or jaws that are inflamed, helps them. The juice of the berries boiled in oil of roſes, or beaten into powder mixed with the oil, and dropped into the ears, eaſes pains in them. The berries, or the roots beaten with hot ox-dung, and applied, eaſes the pains of the gout. The leaves and roots boiled in wine, with a little oil, and applied to the piles, or the falling down of the fundament, eaſes them, and ſo does ſitting over the hot fumes of them. The freſh roots bruiſed and diſtilled with a little milk, yields a moſt ſovereign water to cleanſe the ſkin from ſcurf, freckles, ſpots, or blemiſhes.

COMMON CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Cudweed riſes up with a forked ſtalk; ſometimes with two or three, thick ſet on all ſides with ſmall, oblong, whitiſh or woody leaves; from the middle of the ſtalk, almoſt up to the top, in the joints with the leaves, ſtands the flower, which is ſmall, of a bright gloſſy brown, with yellowiſh tips. After the flower is gone, the ſmall ſeeds appear wrapped up in ſoft light down, and is carried away with the wind, in which manner it diſſeminates better than the hand could do it. The root is ſmall and thready, and the whole plant grows to about eight inches in height.

PLACE.—This is a ſingular little weed, frequent every where in corn-fields, and on barren hills, heaths, banks, and gravelly and ſandy grounds.

TIME.—They blow in July and Auguſt; and their ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus. The plants are all aſtringent, binding, or drying. This operates eaſily, but not ſtrongly, which is beſt, the latter being dangerous. The method of taking it is this: cut to pieces two ounces of the entire herb, leaves, ſtalk, and flowers; boil them in a quart of water till reduced to leſs than a pint, then ſtrain it off, and give a gill for a doſe, with a little wine: this often repeated, removes the bloody-flux, and

eaſes

eaſes the torments that come thereby, ſtays the immoderate courſes of women, and is alſo good for inward or outward wounds, hurts and bruiſes; and helps children both of burſtings and the worms; and being either drank or injected, for the diſeaſe called teneſmus, which is an often provocation to the ſtool without doing any thing. The green leaves bruiſed, and laid to any green wound, ſtay the bleeding, and heal it up quickly. The juice of the herb taken in wine and milk is, as Pliny ſays, a ſovereign remedy againſt the mumps and quinſey; and, ſays the ſame author, whoever ſhall ſo take it, will never be troubled with that diſeaſe again.

MOUNTAIN CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM MONTANUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſpecie grows upon a weak ſtock, about ſeven inches long, branchy, and only in part raiſed from the ſurface of the earth. The leaves are white and leathery. The flowers are ſnow white; and as they have the natural gloſs of all the Cudweeds, they reſemble irregular cluſters of pearls.

PLACE.—This is a little crawling annual plant, that ſtraggles about our dry paſture and heaths.

TIME.—They blow in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Cudweed is drying and binding, and accounted good for all kinds of hæmorrhages and fluxes. It is given to cattle that have loſt the ruminating faculty, and is therefore called Cudweed. It is rarely uſed.---It is under Venus.

The moſt remarkable in this genus of plants are the following:—

BLACKHEADED CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM ULIGINOSUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalk of this ſort riſes from four inches to ſeven or eight high; it divides into many branches; and is weak, ſeldom growing ſtraight; but is white, tough, and downy: the leaves are the ſame, and of a whitiſh olive colour; but the flowers are black, ſingular, and ſtriking.

PLACE.—This is a low weed of ordinary aſpect; as frequent in our wet places by road-ſides, as the preceding is in dry ones.

TIME.—This annual blows in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—A ſtrong decoction of this herb is good in a glyſter for weakneſs of the bowels.---It is under Venus.

LITTLE CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM ARVENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalk of this is upright, firm, robuſt, white, about five inches high, and divided into a multitude of branches. The leaves

GNAPHALIUM
2



1

Gnaphalium Germanicum.
Common Cudweed

2

Gnaphalium Uliginosum.
Black headed Cudweed

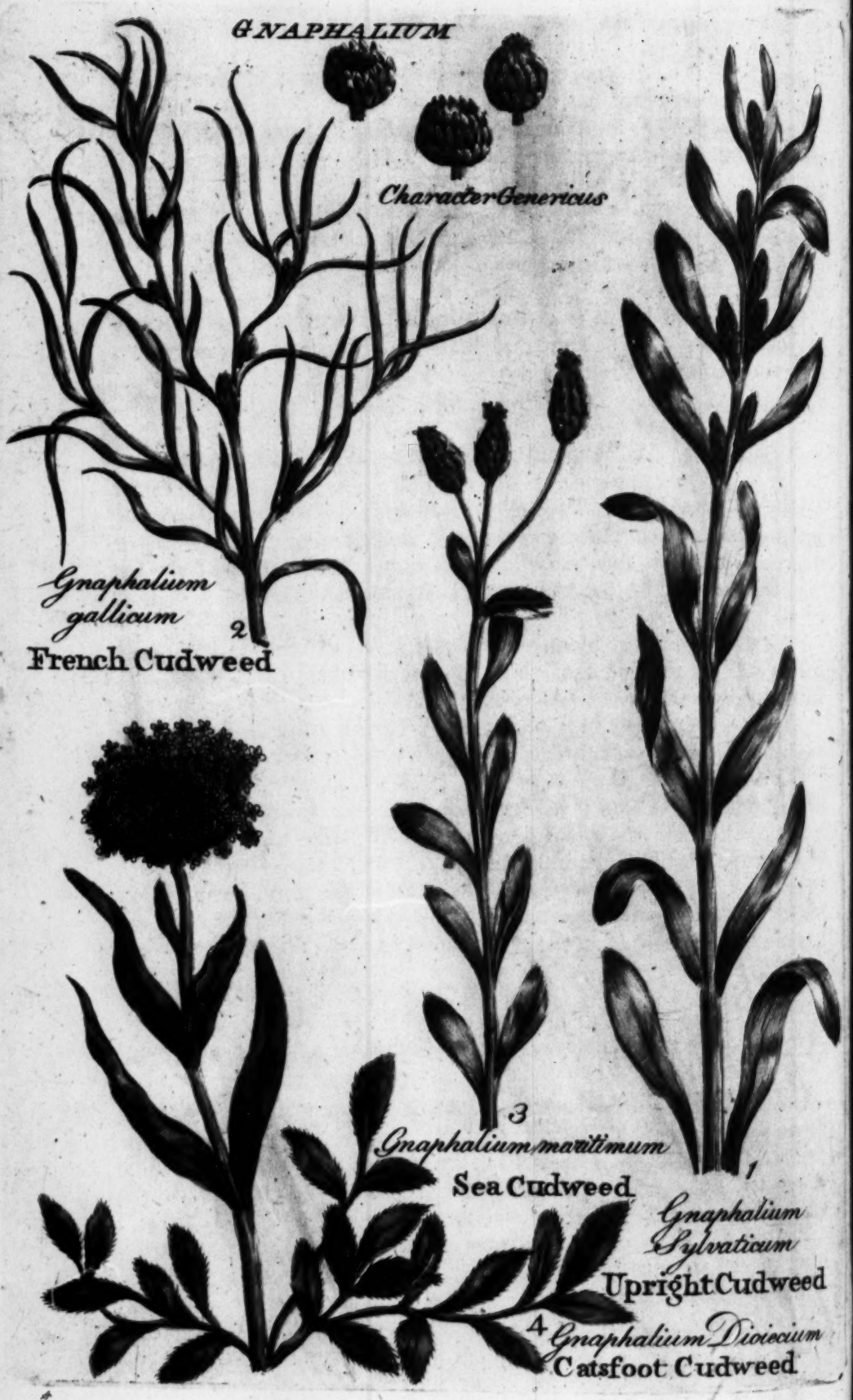

BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

GNAPHALIUM.



Gnaphalium Arvense.
Little Cudweed.

Gnaphalium montanum.
Mountain Cudweed.


GNAPHALIUM
Character Genericus
Gnaphalium gallicum
2
French Cudweed
3
Gnaphalium maritimum
Sea Cudweed
1
Gnaphalium Sylvaticum
Upright Cudweed
4 Gnaphalium Dioiecium
Catsfoot Cudweed

leaves are whitiſh, downy, and ſharp at the ends; and the flowers are oblong, of a bright cheſnut brown, and grow pointed.

PLACE.—This is an annual; a little weed, in our corn-fields and kitchen-gardens, following the ſpade and plough every where in dry grounds.

TIME.—They blow in Auguſt; and if the ſeeds, which are ripe ſoon after, be permitted to ſcatter, the plants will come up in the ſpring with greater certainty than if ſown, and they will thrive better without culture.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb acquires its name from its property of reſtoring the ruminating faculty to animals that have loſt it.—It is under Venus.

UPRIGHT CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM SYLVATICUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalk of this is ſimple, without any branches, and grows to a foot high, whitiſh, dry, and brittle. The leaves are white, and cottony, ſoft to the touch, and tough; and the flowers are of a duſky brown, bright, and gloſſy, and grow near the leaves in ſhort ſpikes.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a little plant, upright, ſimple in its aſpect, and yet very pretty: it riſes among the fallen leaves in our dry woods, and gives a ſweet variety of aſpect.

TIME.—They blow in July and Auguſt; and laſt a long time: indeed it is the quality of all the Cudweeds to keep their beauty long.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Theſe are all herbs of Venus; its taſte is ſingular; it is in ſome degree auſtere and aſtringent, yet there is in it a mucilaginous quality, which is beſt preſerved in a conſerve, beat up, the finer the better, and with a great deal of ſugar; and the bigneſs of a pea taken at a time. The tops of the plant, before it has reached its full growth, have the virtue, and are given in the form before-mentioned with ſucceſs, for that almoſt incurable diſeaſe the chin-cough.

CORN, OR FRENCH CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM GALLICUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of this ſmall plant are graſſy; and the flowers grow in their boſoms. The ſtalk is five or ſix inches high, and divided in a forked manner, with a few ſtraggling branches. The flowers are ſmall, of a gloſſy brown, and grow in the bottom of the leaf, which, when well grown, is long, narrow, white, and flabby.

PLACE.—This is an annual weed, common among the corn, trampled upon, unſeen, and wholly unregarded.

TIME.—They blow in June.

SEA

SEA CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM MARITIMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſort grows upon a ſtalk five or ſix inches high, thick, white, and covered with down; and the leaves are ſo covered with downy matter, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh their outline. The flowers are of a cheſnut brown; upon which there plays in the ſun, a tinge of golden yellow, which, ſet off by the whiteneſs of the leaves, give it a ſingular and pleaſing appearance.

PLACE.—This is a pretty and fragrant plant, but not common in all parts of England. It generally borders the yellow ſand of our ſea-coaſts in ſome places for miles together, riſing in tufts upon the ground.

TIME.—This is an annual, blows in June, and laſts till the ſeverity of the winter deſtroys it.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—In Suſſex, where this herb is common, the farmers give it with ſucceſs to their horſes troubled with worms.---It is under Venus.

WHITE EVERLASTING CUDWEED.

GNAPHALIUM MARGARITACEUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſort grows upon a ſtalk, from twelve to eighteen inches high, white, firm, thick, and branched. The leaves are long, tough, and of a dead white. The flowers are perfectly white, and gloſſy; they ſhine like pearls.

PLACE.—This is a perennial; a hardy, ſingular, and very pretty plant, that gives a ſilvery whiteneſs to the paſture grounds in Wales, and ſome parts of England: but is not common wild, though very frequent in the gardens.

TIME.—They blow in July; and as they laſt in beauty for ever, they go by the name of White Everlaſting.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves boiled to ſoftneſs in water, are excellent, applied outwardly to bruiſes; this carries off the blackneſs quickly and ſafely.---It is under Venus.

JERSEY CUDWEED, OR YELLOW EVERLASTING CUDWEED.

GNAPHALIUM LUTEO-ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Grows upon a ſtalk a foot high, white, tough, and has but few branches. The leaves are of a whitiſh green above, and white

GNAPHALIUM
4



1
Gnaphalium margaritaceum
American Cudweed

2
Gnaphalium luteo album
Jersey Cudweed


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

white underneath; ſword-ſhaped, and half ſurround the ſtalk at their baſe. The flowers are of a bright lemon colour, fine and gloſſy.

PLACE.—This is an annual; a beautiful wild plant, in the iſlands of Guernſey and Jerſey; and ſometimes found in our phyſic gardens.

TIME.—The flowers blow in Auguſt, and hold their beauty for ever.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—In Jerſey, quinſies are frequent; and they cure them with this herb. About two ounces of the leaves and tops are put into a quart of boiling water, the liquor is ſtrained clear, and a cup of it drank every two hours; and the leaves wet and warm from the liquor, are applied outwardly. This, with bleeding in the arm, ſeldom fails of good ſucceſs.

CATSFOOT CUDWEED. GNAPHALIUM DIOICEUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalks of this ſort are ſimple, and ſtraggle upon the ground to ſix or eight inches in length, and ſome riſe to four inches high for flowering; they are white and downy. The leaves are woolly, of a greyiſh green, and very pretty. The flowers form a large head; an inch often in breadth, and of great beauty: they are cloſe ſet, and are naturally of a glowing, though not ſtrong crimſon; ſometimes they are found white, and ſometimes of a light violet colour: however, in whatever ſtate, they are everlaſting; and having no juices, never loſe their colour, or their luſtre.

PLACE.—This very ſingular and extremely beautiful little plant is frequently found upon the Welch mountains; about Newmarket, and on other high grounds in England: it grows in tufts and clumps, covering the dry ſoil with an elegance unknown from any other plant, and in any other place.

TIME.—They blow in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The aſtringent virtues of the Cudweeds have made every ſpecie of the kind be noticed. The American and German Cudweed are only variations ariſing from ſoil or culture, but the virtues are all alike. It is a known remedy for cattle when they have bloody ſtools; and it has been tried with ſucceſs upon men of robuſt habits, but ſubject to bloody ſtools. For this purpoſe, it ſhould be dried (the whole plant) in an oven, and powdered, ſifting out the finer parts, and throwing away the ſtrings. The freſh plant, cut to pieces, four handfuls to two quarts of water, makes a good decoction to take the above powder in, as much of which as will lay upon a ſixpence, taken in a gill glaſs warm, is a temporary, and in the end an effectual remedy for the flux of the belly. This having been tried ſucceſsfully, it is therefore worth the attention of thoſe who can introduce it univerſally. HILL.

CURRAN-TREE. Ribes Vulgaris.

Description.—The Curran-tree is well known to be a ſomewhat taller tree than the gooſe-berry, with larger leaves, and without thorns. The fruit grows in ſmall bunches, of a red colour, and of a ſharp ſweetiſh taſte.

Place.—It is uſually planted in gardens, but is ſaid to grow wild in the north of England.

Time.—It flowers in April, and the fruit is ripe in June.

Government and Virtues.—Under Jupiter. They are cooling to the ſtomach, quench thirſt, and are ſomewhat reſtringent; a jelly made with the juice and ſugar, is cooling and grateful in fevers. Currans are very rarely uſed in the ſhops.

CYPRESS-TREE. Cupressus.

Description.—This grows to be a large, tall, high tree, covered all over, almoſt from the ground, with ſlender branches growing cloſe together, making the tree have a pyramidal ſhape, with ſmall, ſhort, ſharp, and as it were ſcaly leaves, which cover over all the young twigs. The flowers are ſmall and ſtaminous, ſucceeded by cones or nuts, as they are called, which are round, near as big as a walnut, when ripe opening with ſeveral clefts, in which lie brown flattiſh cornered ſeeds.

Place.—It is planted in gardens for its pleaſant verdure, being a perennial or evergreen, holding its leaves all winter, and ſhooting out freſh in the ſpring. We have two ſpecies growing in our gardens, whereof the fæmina, or that whoſe branches grow cloſer together, is the moſt common, having ſomewhat longer nuts than the mas, whoſe branches are more expanded, and cones or nuts rounder.

Government and Virtues.—This tree is under the government of Saturn. The cones or nuts are moſtly uſed, the leaves but ſeldom; they are accounted very drying and binding, good to ſtop fluxes of all kinds, as ſpitting of blood, diarrhea, dyſentery, the immoderate flux of the menſes, involuntary miction; they prevent the bleeding of the gums, and faſten looſe teeth: outwardly, they are uſed in ſtyptic reſtringent fomentations and cataplaſms.

WILD CUCUMBER. Cucumis Agrestis.

Description.—This plant has ſeveral rough ſtalks which creep upon the ground, whoſe leaves are ſet on long hairy foot-ſtalks; they are pretty large, greeniſh above, and hoary underneath, ſomewhat triangular

lar and indented about the edges, rough and hairy. The flowers grow on the rudiments of the fruit, being much ſmaller than the flowers of the garden Cucumbers, of one ſingle pale yellow leaf cut into five parts. The fruit is as big as a large olive, covered all over with harmleſs prickles, and full of a pulpy juice, containing ſeveral brown oval ſeeds, which, when ripe, upon handling, or gently preſſing, will ſquirt forth at the end with great violence.

PLACE.—It is ſown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July; and the fruit is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a very ſtrong purging plant; the fœcula of whoſe expreſſed juice is the elaterium of the ſhops, and is one of the ſtrongeſt cathartics we have, carrying off ſerous watery humours, both upwards and downwards, with great violence; whereby it is of ſingular uſe in the dropſy, when the bowels are not decayed. It likewiſe forcibly brings down the catamenia, and even deſtroys the fœtus in the womb, and is therefore only fit to be adminiſtered by a ſkilful hand.

GARDEN CUCUMBER. CUCUMIS SATIVUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Cucumber is a fruit univerſally known; it grows upon a creeping rough ſtalk, or vine, as the gardeners call it, which has ſeveral tendrils or claſpers. The leaves are rough, and almoſt prickly, in ſhape ſomewhat reſembling a vine-leaf. The flowers are of a yellowiſh white, bell-faſhioned, of one leaf, divided into five ſegments. The beſt fruit is that which is longiſh, of a deep green colour, and beſet with ſmall, blackiſh, prickly tubercles.

PLACE.—They are raiſed every year of ſeed.

TIME.—They flower and bear fruit a great part of the ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—There is no diſpute to be made, but that they are under the dominion of the Moon, though they are ſo much cried out againſt for their coldneſs, and if they were but one degree colder they would be poiſon. The beſt of Galeniſts hold them to be cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, and then not ſo hot as either lettuces or purſlain: they are excellent good for a hot ſtomach, and hot liver; the unmeaſurable uſe of them fills the body full of raw humours, and, indeed, the unmeaſureable uſe of any thing elſe does harm. The face being waſhed with their juice, cleanſes the ſkin, and is excellent good for hot rheums in the eyes; the ſeed is very good to provoke urine, and cleanſes the paſſages thereof when they are ſtopped; there is not a better remedy for ulcers in the bladder growing, than Cucumbers are. The uſual courſe is, to uſe the ſeeds in emulſions, as they make almond milk: but a far better way, in my opinion, is this; when the ſeaſon of the year is, take the Cucumbers and bruiſe them well; diſtil the water from them, and let ſuch as are troubled with ulcers in the bladder, drink no other drink. The face being waſhed with the

ſame water, cures the reddiſt face that is; it is alſo excellently good for ſun-burning, freckles, and morphew. Cucumbers are more eaten as food and ſallad, than uſed medicinally; and are cooling to the ſtomach, quenching thirſt, and provoking urine. The ſeed only is uſed in phyſic, being one of the greater cold ſeeds; is accounted cooling and diuretic, and is frequently put into emulſions againſt the ſtone, ſtrangury, and heat of urine; as alſo in burning fevers and pleuriſies.

REFERENCES.

CETERACH	*Vid.*	SPLEENWORT.
CARPENTER'S HERB	—	SELFHEAL.
CAMMOCK	—	REST HARROW.
CORN ROSE	—	POPPY.
CHAMPETYS	—	GROUND PINE.
CALLIANS	—	ORCHIS.
CATMINT	—	NEP.
CHRISTMAS HERB	—	BLACK HELEBORE.
CALL ME TO YOU	—	HEART'S EASE.
CRANE'S BILL	—	DOVE'S FOOT.
CROP	—	DARNEL.
CONSOUND	—	BUGLE.
CORN FLOWERS	—	BLUE BOTTLE.
CUMMIN	—	BISHOP'S WEED.
CLOVEWORT	—	AVENS.
CATSFOOT	—	ALEHOOF.
CRABS CLAWS	—	WATER HOUSELEEK.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR


CHRYSANTHEMUM
Character Genericus
Chrysanthemum Segetum.
Corn Marygold.
1
Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum.
Great Daisy.
2

GREAT DAISY. CHRYSANTHEMUM LEUCANTHEMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—THIS is a biennial plant, an ornament of paſtures; but is not any way related to the little daiſy of the fields, in character or virtues, only in name. It grows to two feet high, with few branches: the leaves are of a deep dead green, ſmooth, and the flowers are vaſt, and of a milky white.

PLACE.—It is common on the borders of fields and meadows.

TIME.—They blow in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the dominion of the Moon. The taſte of it is ſharp and acrid, and it has no ſmell. Its virtues are drawn forth by infuſion. It is a ſharp and pungent diuretic, cleanſing the kidnies; but it ſhould be cautiouſly uſed. It is the flowers of this Daiſy that are chiefly uſed, and commonly go under the name of Ox-eye; they are of a balſamic nature, and are accounted good for all diſorders of the breaſt and lungs, as coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, pleuriſy, conſumption, and waſting of the fleſh: they are helpful againſt inward bruiſes, wounds, and ruptures; and are often put in apozems and decoctions for the aforeſaid purpoſes. HILL.

CORN MARYGOLD. CHRYSANTHEMUM SEGETUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows with leaves pretty thick and juicy, of a pale yellow greeniſh colour, broader at the end than at that part next the ſtalk, ſomewhat clammy in handling; the ſtalks grow a foot or more high, beſet with ſmaller leaves. The flowers grow ſingly at the end of the ſtalks, conſiſting of a border of gold yellow petala, ſet about a middle thrum, of a dark reddiſh fiſtular floſculi; of a ſtrong, ſomewhat reſinous ſmell, ſtanding in green ſcaly calyces, likewiſe clammy in feeling. The ſeed is pretty large and crooked, of a browniſh colour.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers great part of the ſummer: the flowers are frequently double. The leaves and flowers are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is, by its nature, hot and dry, therefore under the Sun. Theſe Marygolds are accounted cordial, alexipharmic, good in all kinds of fevers; they promote ſweat, and are frequently uſed to drive out the ſmall-pox and meaſles; they likewiſe help the jaundice. A good quantity of the juice is put into treacle water. The juice is likewiſe commended by ſome for ſore inflamed eyes, and to take away warts.

LITTLE DAISY. BELLIS MINOR PERENNIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of the Little common Daiſy is a thick buſh of fibres; the leaves grow in a circle cloſe to the ground, being thick and fleſhy, and are long and narrow at the bottom, ending broad and round, not much bigger than a ſilver penny, with very few indentings about the edges: the flowers ſpring immediately from the roots, upon ſlender ſtalks three or four inches high, bearing one ſmall ſingle flower at the end, made of a border of white petala, or leaves, ſet about a yellow thrum; ſometimes the border is edged with a reddiſh colour, and red underneath. The ſeed is whitiſh, ſlender, and flat.

PLACE.—Daiſies grow every where in the fields and meadows.

TIME.—Flower in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Daiſy is governed by Venus in the ſign Cancer. The leaves, and ſometimes the roots, are uſed, and are reckoned among the traumatic and vulnerary plants, being uſed in wound-drinks, and are accounted good to diſſolve congealed and coagulated blood, to help the pleuriſy and peripneumonia. In the kings-evil the decoction given inwardly, and a cataplaſm of the leaves applied outwardly, are eſteemed by ſome extraordinary remedies. This is another herb which nature has made common, becauſe it may be uſeful. Its leaves taſte like thoſe of coltsfoot, but more mucilaginous, and not bitter. An infuſion of it juſt boiled in aſſes milk, is very effectual in conſumptions of the lungs.

1. COMMON DANDELION. 2. ROUGH DANDELION. 3. BRANCHY DANDELION.

LEONTODON.

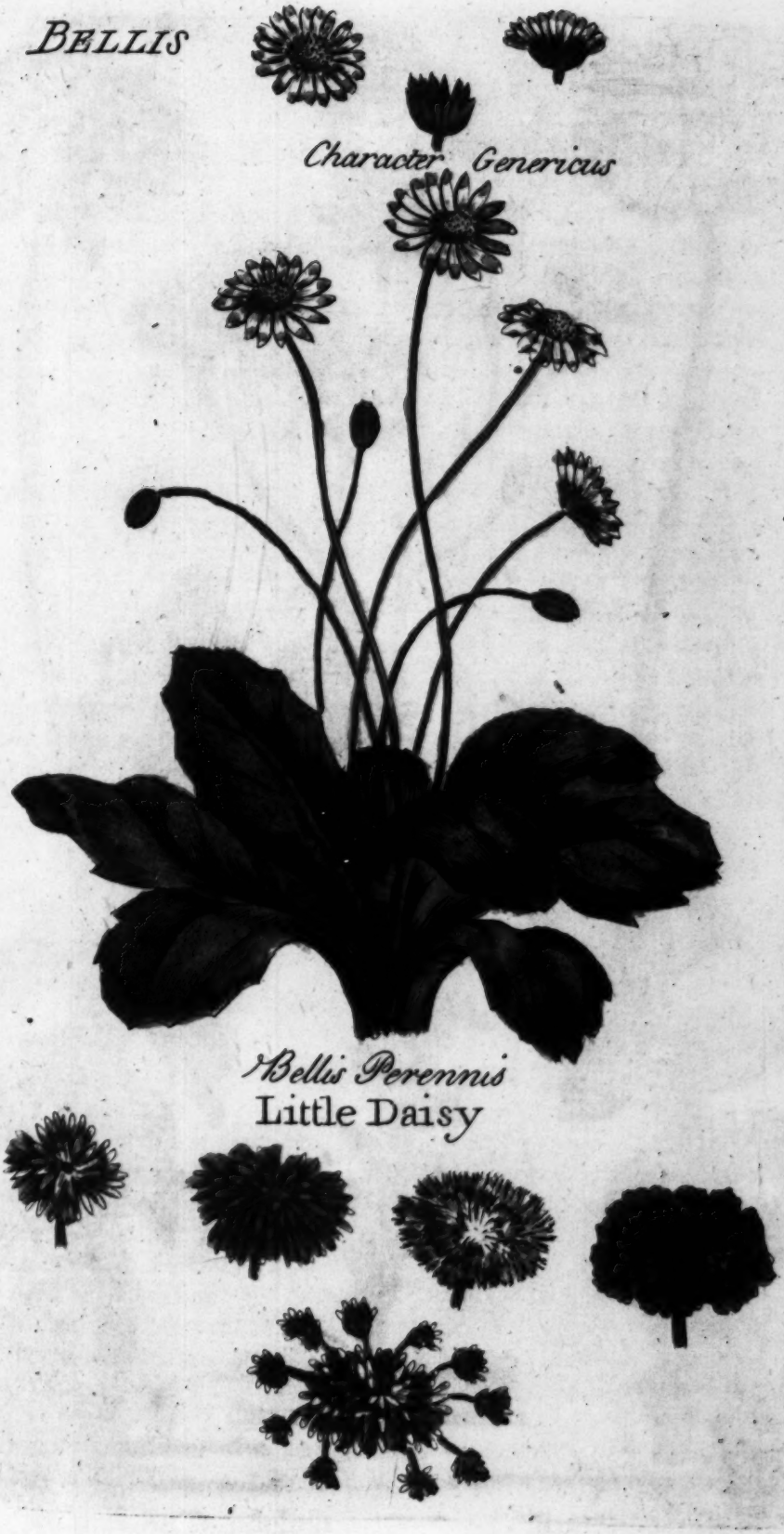
DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of Dandelions are of a yellowiſh green colour, ſmooth, and of four or five inches in length to one of breadth, cut into ſeveral jags, which end in ſharp or tooth-like points. The flowers grow upon round ſingle hollow pipes or ſtalks, compoſed of a great number of ſlender, flat, yellow petala, incloſed in a green calyx. The ſeed is long and narrow, ſet about the head in a globular form, with a tuft of long down at the end, by which it is eaſily wafted about by the wind from place to place. The root is about a finger thick, long, and whitiſh within, and full of a bitteriſh milk, as is the reſt of the plant.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the fields and meadows.

TIME.—Flowers the greateſt part of the year. The roots and leaves are uſed.

GOVERN-

BELLIS



Character Genericus

Bellis Perennis

Little Daisy


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
LIBRARY

LEONTODON



3
Leontodon autumnale
Branchy Dandelion

1 *Leontodon Taraxacum*
Common Dandelion

2 *Leontodon Hispidum*
Rough Dandelion


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is governed by Jupiter in the ſign Aries. Dandelion is cooling and aperitive, good to cleanſe the reins and bladder, and to provoke urine; it is boiled in poſſet-drink, and frequently uſed in all kinds of fevers: the leaves beaten to a cataplaſm, are likewiſe applied to the wriſts in the ſame diſtempers. Parkinſon commends a decoction of the leaves and roots in wine or broth for a conſumption, or any ill habit of body. It is much of the ſame quality as the wild ſuccory, which is more powerful for phyſical purpoſes than the garden ſuccory, called endive, and therefore a great alterative or ſweetener of the blood, being a good deterſive: the root as well as the herb, boiled in wine, water, or broth, is an efficacious remedy in putrid fevers and ill habits of the body. It warms and ſtrengthens the ſtomach. It makes a good ingredient in fomentations and lotions. The young herb makes a wholeſome ſpring ſallad, eaten raw with oil and vinegar, and is peculiarly of ſervice to perſons whoſe bowels are too much relaxed.

COMMON DAFFODILL. NARCISSUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The common wild Daffodill grows about a foot high. The leaves are long, narrow, graſſy, and of a deep green; and they are nearly as long as the ſtalk, which is roundiſh, but ſomewhat flattiſh and edged. The flower is large, yellow, and ſingle; it ſtands at the top of the ſtalk, and by its weight preſſes it down a little. The root is round and white.

PLACE.—Common in the gardens in its own natural form, and in a great variety of ſhapes and colours that culture has given it.

TIME.—Daffodills flower in March and April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are governed by Venus. The freſh roots are to be uſed, and it is very eaſy to have it always in readineſs in a garden; and very uſeful, for it has great virtues. Given internally, in a ſmall quantity, either in decoction or powder, it acts as a vomit, and afterwards purges a little; and is excellent againſt all obſtructions. The beſt way of giving it is in form of the juice, preſſed out with ſome white-wine; but its principal uſes are externally. The freſh roots bruiſed, and boiled with parched barley-meal, very ſuddenly heal freſh wounds; mixed with honey, it ſtrengthens ſprains, and is good to apply to cuts and to old aches in the joints. With darnel-meal and honey, it breaks impoſthumes, and helps to draw out ſplinters from the fleſh. The juice of the bruiſed root will allay ſwellings and inflammations of the breaſts.

RED DARNEL. LOLIUM RUBRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has, all the winter long, ſundry long, flat, and rough leaves, which, when the ſtalk riſes, which is ſlender and jointed, are

are narrower, but rough ſtill; on the top grows a long ſpike, compoſed of many heads ſet one above another, containing two or three huſks, with ſharp but ſhort beards of awns at the end; the ſeed is eaſily ſhaken out of the ear, the huſk itſelf being ſomewhat rough.

PLACE.—The country huſbandmen know this too well to grow among their corn, or in the borders and path-ways of the other fields that are fallow.

TIME.—Flowers all the ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a malicious part of ſullen Saturn. As it is not without ſome vices, ſo has it alſo many virtues. The meal of Darnel is very good to ſtay gangrenes, and other ſuch like fretting and eating cankers, and putrid ſores: it alſo cleanſes the ſkin of all leproſies, morphews, ringworms, and the like, if it be uſed with ſalt and reddiſh roots. And being uſed with quick brimſtone and vinegar, it diſſolves knots and kernels, and breaks thoſe that are hard to be diſſolved, being boiled in wine with pigeons-dung and linſeed: a decoction thereof made with water and honey, and the places bathed therewith, is profitable for the ſciatica. Darnel-meal applied in a poultice, draws forth ſplinters and broken bones in the fleſh: the Red Darnel, boiled in red wine and taken, ſtays the laſk and all other fluxes, and women's bloody iſſues; and reſtrains urine that paſſes away too ſuddenly.

There is another kind of Darnel, diſtinguiſhed by the name of white Darnel, more commonly found in corn-fields than the above deſcribed, but the red is reputed to poſſeſs the greateſt powers. The roots of the white ſort are beſt uſed dry, and given in powder. They are a very excellent aſtringent, good againſt purgings, overflowings of the menſes, and all other fluxes and bleedings; but the laſt operation is ſlow, and it muſt be continued. It is a medicine therefore fitter for habitual complaints of this kind, than ſudden illneſs.

DEVIL'S-BIT. MORSUS DIABOLI.

DESCRIPTION.—This riſes up with a round, green, ſmooth ſtalk, about two feet high, ſet with divers long and ſomewhat narrow, ſmooth, dark green leaves, ſomewhat nipped about the edges, for the moſt part, being elſe all whole, and not divided at all, or but very ſeldom, even to the tops of the branches, which yet are ſmaller than thoſe below, with one rib only in the middle. At the end of each branch ſtands a round head of many flowers ſet together in the ſame manner, or more neatly than ſcabions, and of a more bluiſh purple colour, which being paſt, there follows ſeed that falls away. The root is ſomewhat thick, but ſhort and blackiſh, with many ſtrings, abiding after ſeed-time many years. This root was longer, until the Devil, as the Friars ſay, bit away the reſt of it from ſpite, envying its uſefulneſs to mankind; for ſure he was not troubled with any diſeaſe for which it is proper.

There

There are two ſorts hereof, in nothing unlike the former, ſave that the one bears white, and the other bluſh-coloured flowers.

PLACE.—The firſt grows as well in dry meadows and fields as moiſt, in many places of this country; but the other two are more rare, and hard to be met with, yet they are both found growing wild about Appledore, near Rye, in Kent.

TIME.—They flower not uſually until Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is venereal, pleaſing, and harmleſs. The herb, or the root (all that the devil has left of it), being boiled in wine, and drank, is very powerful againſt the plague, and all peſtilential diſeaſes or fevers, poiſons, and the bitings of venomous beaſts: it helps alſo thoſe that are inwardly bruiſed by any caſualty, or outwardly by falls or blows, diſſolving the clotted blood; and the herb or root beaten and outwardly applied, takes away the black and blue marks that remain in the ſkin. The decoction of the herb, with honey of roſes put therein, is very effectual to help the inveterate tumours and ſwellings of the almonds and throat, by often gargling the mouth therewith. It helps alſo to procure women's courſes, and eaſes all pains of the mother, and to break and diſcuſs wind therein, and in the bowels. The powder of the root taken in drink, drives forth worms in the body. The juice or diſtilled water of the herb, is effectual for green wounds, or old ſores, and cleanſes the body inwardly, and the ſeed outwardly from ſores, ſcurf, itch, pimples, freckles, morphew, or other deformities thereof, eſpecially if a little vitriol be diſſolved therein.

DILL. ANETHUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Garden Dill is an umbelliferous plant, that reſembles both in root, ſtalk and leaf, our common fennel. It grows up with ſeldom more than one ſtalk, neither ſo high, nor ſo great uſually as fennel, being round and fewer joints thereon, whoſe leaves are ſadder, and ſomewhat long, and ſo like fennel, that it deceives many, but harder in handling, and ſomewhat thicker, and of a ſtronger unpleaſant ſcent; the tops of the ſtalks have four branches, and ſmaller umbels of yellow flowers, which turn into ſmall ſeed, ſomewhat flatter and thinner than fennel ſeed. The root is ſomewhat ſmall and woody, and periſhes every year, after it hath borne ſeed; and is alſo unprofitable, being never put to any uſe.

PLACE.—It is moſt uſually ſown in gardens and grounds for the purpoſe; and is alſo found wild in many places.

TIME.—Flowers and ſeeds in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury has the dominion of this plant, and therefore, to be ſure, it ſtrengthens the brain. The Dill being boiled and drank, is good to eaſe ſwellings and pains; it alſo ſtays the belly and ſtomach from caſting. The decoction thereof helps wo-

men that are troubled with the pains and windineſs of the mother, if they ſit therein.

It is hot and dry, carminative and expelling wind, eſpecially the ſeed, which is accounted a ſpecific in the ſingultus or hiccough, and in vomiting. It is uſually put among pickled cucumbers, to correct their windineſs; outwardly it is uſed in warming and ſuppurating ointments and cataplaſms. It ſtays the hiccough, being boiled in wine, and but ſmelled unto, being tied in a cloth. The ſeed is of more uſe than the leaves, and more effectual to digeſt raw and viſcous humours, and is uſed in medicines that ſerve to expel wind, and the pains proceeding therefrom. The ſeed, being roaſted or fried, and uſed in oils or plaiſters, diſſolves impoſthumes in the fundament, and dries up all moiſt ulcers, eſpecially in that part: an oil made of Dill, is effectual to warm, or diſſolve humours and impoſthumes, to eaſe pains and procure reſt. The decoction of Dill, be it herb or ſeed (only, if you boil the ſeed, you muſt bruiſe it), in white wine, being drank, is a gallant expeller of wind, and provoker of the terms.

Officinal preparations from Dill are only the oleum anethinum, made by infuſion and gentle coction of the leaves and tops in oil.

DITTANY OF CRETE. DICTAMUS CRETICUS.

DESCRIPTION.—A very pretty plant, that grows to ſix or eight inches high; the ſtalks are ſquare, ſlender, hard, woody, and branched. The leaves are ſhort, broad, and roundiſh; they ſtand two at every joint, and are covered with a white downy matter. The flowers are ſmall and purple: they grow in oblong and ſlender ſcaly heads, in the manner of thoſe of origanum; and theſe heads are themſelves very pretty, being elegantly variegated with green and purple. It reſembles penny-royal much, only the leaves are larger.

PLACE—It originally came from the Iſle of Candia, but grows with us in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers at the latter end of July, and beginning of Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus, and poſſeſſes the virtues of penny-royal, but in a ſuperior degree. It is an excellent wound herb, and in much reputation among the ancients, for which Virgil may be quoted. It is good in decoction with wine, to procure ſpeedy and eaſy deliverance, or with vervain, hyſop, and penny-royal; and boiled in ale, is more effectual for the ſame purpoſe. Dittany and milk are good for ſpitting of blood. Bruiſed with polipody, and mixed with hogs-lard, it draws ſplinters out of the fleſh, and heals. The roots are cordial and cephalic, reſiſt putrefaction and poiſon, and are uſeful in malignant and peſtilential diſtempers. The whole herb is good for diſeaſes of the head, and to open all manner of obſtructions. It is a conſiderable ingredient in the Venice treacle, mithridate, and diaſcordium.

WHITE

WHITE DITTANY. DICTAMUS FRAXINELLA.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſpecie of Dittany reſembles in its leaves thoſe of the aſh-tree, only ſmaller, and from whence it derives its name. It grows about three feet high, very much branched, and very beautiful. The ſtalks are round, thick, firm, and of a green and purple colour, according to its ſtate of forwardneſs. The leaves ſtand irregularly, the flowers are large and elegant; they are of a pale red, white, or ſtriped, and ſometimes light-blue, and they ſtand in a kind of ſpikes at the top of the branches. In the ſummer months, the whole plant is covered with a kind of inflammable ſubſtance, which is glutinous to the touch, and of very fragrant ſmell; but if it takes fire, it goes off with a flaſh all over the plant. This does it no harm, and may be repeated after three or four days, a new quantity of the inflammable matter being produced in that time.

PLACE.—It only grows here in gardens, not being hardy enough to bear the ſeverity of our climate abroad.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are both under the dominion of Venus. The roots of this kind are the only part uſed; they are cordial, cephalic, reſiſt poiſon and putrefaction, and are uſeful in malignant and peſtilential diſtempers; in fevers, and hyſteric caſes: however, an infuſion of the tops of the plant, are a pleaſant and efficacious medicine in the gravel; it works powerfully by urine, and gives eaſe in thoſe colicky pains which frequently attend upon that diſorder. The root is a ſure remedy for epilepſies, and other diſeaſes of the head, opening obſtructions of the womb, and procuring the diſcharges of the terms.

DITTANDER, OR PEPPERWORT.

PIPERITIS SERA LEPIDIUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—The Common Dittander has a ſmall, white, ſlender, creeping root, hard to be got out of a garden where it has been once planted. The lower leaves grow on long foot-ſtalks, are ſmooth, oblong, ſharp-pointed, and ſerrated, four or five inches long. The ſtalks grow to be half a yard high, ſmooth, and having leſſer and narrower leaves growing alternately, ſometimes indented about the edges, and ſometimes not. The flowers that grow on the top of the ſtalks are ſmall, white, and four leaved, and the ſeed-veſſels ſmall and round.

PLACE.—It grows in moiſt places, and near rivers.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The whole plant has a hot and biting taſte, like pepper.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus. The leaves of Dittander bruiſed and mixed with hogs-lard, and applied as a cataplaſm to the hip, help the ſciatica; chewed in the mouth, they cauſe a great flux of rheum to run out of it, and by that means are ſaid to help ſcrophulous tumours in the throat. The women in Suffolk give them boiled in ale to haſten the birth.

DEERS BALLS. BOLETUS CERVINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a tuberoſe fungus, without the appearance of a root, and is of a duſky yellow colour, with a hard thick and granulated rind, but the inſide is of a purpliſh white colour. It is of the ſize of a walnut, though ſometimes of that of a hazel-nut, or leſs; and it is divided into cells that were ſoft and downy, and in which are exceeding ſmall ſeeds, lying together in a maſs, and connected with filaments; when this ſubſtance has loſt its ſeeds, it is then contracted into a ſmall round ball. The ſmell and taſte, when freſh, are rank, but when dry, and laid up for ſome time, they become almoſt taſteleſs.

PLACE.—They are found attached to old elms, oaks, and hornbeam.

TIME.—The latter end of the year is the moſt proper time to ſeek them.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are of little uſe, for they are never eaten; nor have they any remarkable qualities to recommend them for phyſical purpoſes, whatever writers have written in their praiſe. They are of a windy nature, and ſhould be avoided in flatulent complaints. HILL.

COMMON DOCK. RUMEX OBTUSIFOLIUS.
CURLED DOCK. RUMEX CRISPUS.
FIDDLE DOCK. RUMEX PULCHER.
BLOODY DOCK. RUMEX SANGUINEUS.
GOLDEN DOCK. RUMEX AUREASIVE MARITIMA.
GREAT WATER DOCK. RUMEX BRITANICUS.

The root of the Common Dock is pretty large and thick, running down deep into the earth, brown on the outſide, and having a thick deep yellow, and ſometimes a little reddiſh bark, with a thick tough hard pith in the middle, of a paler colour. The leaves are pretty large, in ſome plants long and ſharp-pointed, in others broad and round, growing on long foot-ſtalks. It grows to be a yard or more in height, much branched, having the flowers, which are ſmall and ſtaminous, ſet about the branches in whorles, with here and there a few ſmaller leaves growing among them: the ſeed is of a bright reddiſh brown colour, and a triangular ſhape.

PLACE.

RUMEX



Rumex Obtusifolius
Common Dock

Rumex Crispus
Curled Dock


30
67
MAR


RUMEX
2
1
Rumex Pulcher
Fiddle Dock
Rumex Acutus
Sharp-pointed Dock
2


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
87
MAR



Rumex Sanguineus.
Bloody Dock.

Rumex Maritimus.
Golden Dock.



Rumex Britanicus. Great Water Dock.

PLACE.—It grows every where in moiſt places, and among ruins and rubbiſh. The root and ſeed are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The roots of this Dock are aperitive and cooling, and much uſed to cleanſe and purify the blood, to free it from its ſalt ſharp humours; and they are good for the ſcurvy, rheumatiſm, and all manner of itchy ſcabby eruptions; for which purpoſe they are frequently put in diet-drinks and apozems, and uſed outwardly in ointments. The ſeed is drying and binding, good to ſtop ſpitting of blood, and hæmorrhages of all kinds.

Beſides the ſpecies repreſented and enumerated above, there are nine more variations obſerved, not including the ſorrels, which may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed by their peculiar manner of growing.

In all theſe kinds, the flowers, ſeeds, and manner of growth, are the ſame, their principal difference conſiſting in the form of their leaves. I have therefore laid them before the reader in one view, without the interruption of diviſions; and ſhall only deſcribe further the Great Water Dock, which is the moſt celebrated againſt the ſcurvy.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this Dock is thick and large at the head, divided into branches toward the bottom, from which ſpring ſeveral very large leaves two feet long, and not above four fingers broad, being broadeſt in the middle, and narrower at both ends, green above, and ſomewhat white underneath. The ſtalks are large and thick, growing to be four or five feet high, having a few ſmaller leaves among the flowers, which are much larger than the former, of a yellow colour, and ſet in thick whorles about the branches. The ſeed likewiſe is larger, and of a darker colour, but triangular like that.

PLACE.—It grows in large ponds and ditches.

TIME.—Flowers in ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All Docks are under Jupiter, of which the Red Dock, which is commonly called Blood-wort, cleanſes the blood, and ſtrengthens the liver; but the yellow Dock root is beſt to be taken when either the blood or liver is affected by choler. All of them have a kind of cooling (but not all alike) drying quality, the ſorrel being moſt cold, and the blood-worts moſt drying. Of the burdock I have ſpoken already by itſelf. The ſeed of moſt of the other kinds, whether the gardens or fields, ſtays laſks and fluxes of all ſorts, the loathing of the ſtomach through choler; and is helpful for thoſe that ſpit blood. The roots boiled in vinegar, help the itch, ſcabs, and breaking out of the ſkin, if it be bathed therewith. The diſtilled water of the herb and roots have the ſame virtue, and cleanſes the ſkin from freckles, morphews, and all other ſpots, and diſcolourings therein.

All Docks being boiled with meat, make it boil the ſooner: beſides, Blood-wort is exceeding ſtrengthening to the liver, and procures good blood, being as wholeſome a pot herb as any grows in a garden; yet ſuch is the nicety of our times, that women will not put it into a pot, becauſe it makes the pottage black; pride and ignorance (a couple of monſters in the creation) preferring nicety before health.

DODDER

DODDER OF THYME. EPITHYMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This firſt from ſeed gives roots in the ground, which ſhoot forth threads or ſtrings, groſſer or finer, as the property of the plant wherein it grows, and the climate, does ſuffer, creeping and ſpreading on that plant whereon it faſtens, be it high or low. The ſtrings have no leaves at all upon them, but wind and interlace themſelves ſo thick upon a ſmall plant, that it takes away all comfort of the ſun from it; and is ready to choak or ſtrangle it. After theſe ſtrings are riſen up to a height, that they may draw nouriſhment from that plant, they ſeem to be broken off from the ground, either by the ſtrength of their riſing, or withered by the heat of the ſun. Upon theſe ſtrings are found cluſters of ſmall heads or huſks, out of which ſhoot forth whitiſh flowers, which afterwards give ſmall pale-coloured ſeed, ſomewhat flat, and twice as big as a poppy-ſeed. It generally participates of the nature of the plant which it climbs upon; but the Dodder of Thyme is accounted the beſt, and is the only true Epithymum.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the different ſpecies of Dodders are under Saturn. Tell not me of phyſicians crying up Epithymum, or that Dodder which grows upon Thyme, (moſt of which comes from Hemetius in Greece, or Hybla in Sicily, becauſe thoſe mountains abound with thyme) he is a phyſician indeed, that has wit enough to chuſe his Dodder, according to the nature of the diſeaſe and humour peccant. We confeſs, thyme is the hotteſt herb it uſually grows upon; and therefore that which grows upon thyme, is hotter than that which grows upon colder herbs; for it draws nouriſhment from what it grows upon, as well as from the earth where its root is; and thus you ſee old Saturn is wiſe enough to have two ſtrings to his bow. This is accounted the moſt effectual for melancholy diſeaſes, and to purge black or burnt choler, which is the cauſe of many diſeaſes of the head and brain, as alſo for the trembling of the heart, faintings and ſwoonings. It is helpful in all diſeaſes and griefs of the ſpleen, and melancholy, that ariſe from the windineſs of the hypochondria. It purges alſo the reins or kidnies by urine; it opens obſtructions of the gall, whereby it profits thoſe who have the jaundice; as alſo the leaves the ſpleen, purging the veins of the choleric and phlegmatic humours; and helps children in agues, a little wormſeed being put thereto.

The other Dodders do, as I ſaid before, participate of the nature of thoſe plants whereon they grow: as that which has been found growing upon nettles in the weſt-country, has, by experience, been found very effectual to procure plenty of urine, where it has been ſtopped or hindered. And ſo of the reſt.

Sympathy and antipathy are two hinges upon which the whole model of phyſic turns; and that phyſician which minds them not, is like a door off from the hooks, more like to do a man miſchief, than to ſecure him. Then all the diſeaſes Saturn cauſes, this helps by ſympathy, and

and ſtrengthens all the parts of the body he rules; ſuch as are cauſed by Sol, it helps by antipathy. What thoſe diſeaſes are, ſee my Judgment of Diſeaſes by Aſtrology.

DOG'S MERCURY. CYNOCRAMBE.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a rank poiſonous plant, that grows about a foot high, and has but few leaves, but they are large; the ſtalk is round, thick, whitiſh, pointed, and a little hairy: the leaves ſtand principally towards the top, four, five, or ſix, ſeldom more; they are long, and conſiderably broad, ſharp-pointed, notched about the edges, and a little hairy. The flowers are inconſiderable; they ſtand in a kind of ſpikes at the top of the ſtalks, and the ſeeds are on ſeparate plants; they are double, and roundiſh.

PLACE.—Moſt commonly found under hedges.

TIME.—In the early part of the year, it makes a very pretty appearance.

GOVERNMENT AND DANGER.—This ſpecie of Mercury has been confounded with others of the ſame name, with which it has been thought to agree in nature. But there is not a more fatal plant, native of our country, than this. The common herbals, as Gerard's and Parkinſon's, inſtead of cautioning their readers againſt the uſe of this plant, after ſome trifling, idle obſervations, upon the qualities of Mercuries in general, diſmiſs the article without noticing its baneful effects. Other writers, more accurate, have done this; but they have written in Latin, a language not very likely to inform thoſe who ſtand moſt in need of this caution. This is one of the reaſons for compiling of this work; and, among many others, evinces the neceſſity of placing the Latin name oppoſite to the Engliſh one, to prevent that confuſion which ſimilarity of Engliſh might unfortunately create.

DOG'S GRASS, OR COUCH GRASS. GRAMEN CANINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Couch, or Dog's Graſs, has many long ſlender creeping roots, white, and jointed, ſpreading much in the earth, with ſmall fibres at every joint, from which ariſe ſeveral ſmall ſtalks, not ſo thick as the ſtalk of wheat, having two or three joints, and as many long and ſomewhat broad leaves, one at each knot or joint. On the top of each ſtalk grows one long ſpiked head, ſhaped like an ear of wheat, but ſomewhat flatter, conſiſting of two rows of chaffy leaves.

PLACE.—It grows in hedges and borders of fields, and is too troubleſome in gardens, whence it is hard to extirpate.

TIME.—Flowers in May, and the ſeed is ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Dog's Graſs is under the dominion of Jupiter, and is the moſt medicinal of all the quick graſſes.

The

The roots of it act powerfully by urine; they ſhould be dried and powdered, for the decoction by water is too ſtrong for tender ſtomachs, therefore ſhould be ſparingly uſed when given that way to children to deſtroy the worms. The way of uſe is to bruiſe the roots, and having well boiled them in white wine, drink the decoction; it is opening, not purging, very ſafe: it is a remedy againſt all diſeaſes coming of ſtopping, and ſuch are half thoſe that are incident to the body of man; and although a gardener be of another opinion, yet a phyſician holds half an acre of them to be worth five acres of carrots twice told over.

DOG ROSE, OR WILD ROSE. ROSA CANINA CYNOBASTOS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Wild Briar, or Roſe, that grows in the hedges, has winged leaves like garden Roſes, but ſmoother and greener; the flowers are ſingle, of five white, and ſometimes pale red leaves, and when they are fallen, there ſucceed roundiſh red ſeed-veſſels, full of pulp, encloſing white cornered ſeed, covered with ſhort ſtiff hairs. On the ſtalks of this plant grow a green ſpongy excreſcence, made by ſmall flies.

PLACE.—Grows commonly in the hedges about Cambridge.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June, and the ſeed is ripe at the beginning of September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. The flowers of the Wild Briar are accounted rather more reſtringent than the Garden Roſes, and by ſome are reckoned as a ſpecific for the exceſs of the catamenia. The pulp of the hips has a pleaſant grateful acidity, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, cools the heat of fevers, is pectoral, good for coughs and ſpitting of blood, and the ſcurvy. The ſeed has been known to do great things againſt the ſtone and gravel; and the ſame virtues are attributed to the ſpongy excreſcence which grows upon the ſtalk. The beſt way of preſerving its virtues is, by keeping it conſerved.

DOG TOOTH. DENS CANINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—A very pretty plant, ſmall, with two broad leaves, and a large drooping flower: it grows five or ſix inches high. The ſtalk is round, ſlender, weak, and greeniſh towards the top, and often white at the bottom. The leaves ſtand a little height above ground: they are oblong, ſomewhat broad, of a beautiful green, not at all dented at the edges, and blunt at the end. They incloſe the ſtalk at the baſe. The flower is large and white, but with a tinge of reddiſh; it hangs down, is long, hollow, and very elegant. The root is roundiſh, and has ſome fibres growing from its bottom; it is full of a ſlimy pulp.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in gardens, but muſt not be ſought for wild.

TIME.—It flowers in June, and is in perfection till the fall of the leaf.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This uſeful plant is governed by the Moon. The freſh gathered roots are the beſt to be uſed, for they dry very ill, and generally loſe their virtues entirely. They are good againſt worms in children, and ſpeedily eaſe the pains of the belly which are produced thereby. The beſt way of giving it is, in the expreſſed juice; or if children will not take that, they may be boiled in milk, to which they give very little taſte. It ſhould be remembered it is a very powerful remedy, and a ſmall doſe will take effect, eſpecially of the juice, ſo that it is beſt to begin with very little; and as that is well borne, to encreaſe the quantity.

DOVES-FOOT. PES COLUMBINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has divers ſmall, round, pale green leaves, cut in about the edges, much like mallows, ſtanding upon long, reddiſh, hairy ſtalks, lying in a round compaſs upon the ground; among which riſe up two, three, or more reddiſh jointed, ſlender, weak, hairy ſtalks, with ſuch like leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very ſmall bright red flowers of five leaves a-piece; after which follow ſmall heads, with ſmall ſhort beaks pointed forth, as all other ſorts of thoſe herbs do.

PLACE.—It grows in paſture grounds, and by the path-ſides in many places, and will alſo be in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in June, July, and Auguſt, ſome earlier and ſome later; and the ſeed is ripe quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a very gentle, though martial plant. It is found by experience to be ſingularly good for the wind colic, as alſo to expel the ſtone and gravel in the kidnies. The decoction thereof in wine, is an excellent good cure for thoſe that have inward wounds, hurts, or bruiſes, both to ſtay the bleeding, to diſſolve and expel the congealed blood, and to heal the parts, as alſo to cleanſe and heal outward ſores, ulcers, and fiſtulas; and for green wounds, many do only bruiſe the herb, and apply it to the place, and it heals them quickly. The ſame decoction in wine, fomented, to any place pained with the gout, or to joint-achs, or pain of the ſinews, gives much eaſe. The powder or decoction of the herb taken for ſome time together, is found by experience to be ſingularly good for ruptures and burſtings in people, either young or old.

DOWN, OR COTTON-THISTLE. CARDUUS ALBIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has large leaves lying on the ground, ſomewhat cut in, and as it were crumpled on the edges, of a green colour

on the upper ſide, but covered with long hairy wool, or cotton down, ſet with moſt ſharp and cruel pricks, from the middle of whoſe heads of flowers, thruſt forth many purpliſh crimſon threads, and ſometimes, although very ſeldom, white ones. The ſeed that follows in the heads, lying in a great deal of white down, is ſomewhat large, long, and round, like the ſeed of ladies thiſtle, but ſomewhat paler. The root is great and thick, ſpreading much, yet it uſually dies after ſeed-time.

PLACE.—It grows in divers ditches, banks, and in corn-fields and highways, generally every where throughout the country.

TIME.—It flowers and bears ſeed about the end of ſummer, when other thiſtles flower and ſeed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns the plant, and manifeſts to the world, that though it may hurt your finger, it will help your body; for I fancy it much for the enſuing virtues. Pliny and Dioſcorides write, that the leaves and roots thereof taken in drink, help thoſe that have a crick in their neck, whereby they cannot turn their neck, but their whole body muſt turn alſo, (ſure they do not mean thoſe that have got a crick in their neck by being under the hangman's hand)! Galen ſays, that the root and leaves hereof are of a heating quality, and good for ſuch perſons as have their bodies drawn together by ſome ſpaſm or convulſions, as it is with children that have the rickets, or rather, as the College of Phyſicians will have it, the rachites; for which name of the diſeaſe, they have, in a particular treatiſe, learnedly diſputed and put forth to public view, that the world may ſee they have taken much pains to little purpoſe.

COMMON, OR GREAT DRAGONS. DRACONTIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a pretty thick whitiſh ſtalk, made up of ſeveral coats wrapt over one another, having the outſide ſpotted with reddiſh and purple ſtreaks and ſpots; it riſes to a foot and half, or two feet high, bearing on the top two or three ſmooth, ſhining, green winged leaves, cut each into ſeveral ſections; among which comes forth a large hood, green on the outſide, and of a deep ſhining velvet purple within, covering a large purple piſtillum, in ſhape like that of arum, but much larger, being ſucceeded by ſeveral large red berries. The root is large, round, and knobbed, with ſeveral fibres at the bottom. The herb with the ſtalks are uſed.

PLACE.—It is cultivated in gardens only.

TIME.—Flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is under the dominion of Mars, and therefore it would be a wonder if it ſhould want ſome obnoxious quality or other; in all herbs of that quality, the ſafeſt way is either to diſtil the herb in an alembic, in what vehicle you pleaſe, or to preſs out the juice, and diſtil that in a glaſs-ſtill in ſand. It ſcours and cleanſes the internal parts of the body mightily, and it clears the exter-

nal


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR


CORIANDRUM
Character Genericus
Œnanthe Pimpinelloides
Pimpinell Dropwort
Coriandrum Sativum
Common Coriander


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

OENANTHE



Character Genericus



Oenanthe Fistulosa

Common Water Dropwort



Oenanthe crocata 2

Hemlock Dropwort

nal parts alſo, being externally applied, from freckles, morphew, and ſun-burning: your beſt way to uſe it externally, is to mix it with vinegar. An ointment of it is held to be good in wounds and ulcers; it conſumes cankers, and that fleſh growing in the noſtrils, which they call polypus: alſo the diſtilled water being dropped into the eyes, takes away ſpots there, or the pin and web, and mends the dimneſs of ſight; it is excellent good againſt peſtilence and poiſon. Dragons are accounted a good alexipharmic, and uſeful in malignant contagious diſtempers, and peſtilential fevers, and, as the vulgar phraſe it, to drive any thing from the heart; wherefore it is given in medicines to drive out the ſmall-pox and meaſles, and cauſe ſweat.

COMMON WATER DROPWORT, HEMLOCK DROPWORT. OENANTHE FISTULOSA, OENANTHE CROCATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of Dropwort conſiſt of a great number of oval glandules faſtened together by ſlender ſtrings, from which ſpring ſeveral long, narrow, and as it were pinnated leaves, whoſe pinnæ are ſerrated, and not much unlike the ſmaller burnet ſaxifrage leaves: the ſtalks grow to be about a foot high, having but few leaves thereon, but on their tops a pretty many flowers in form of an umbel, which are white within, and reddiſh on the outſide, made of ſix leaves, with a great number of yellowiſh ſtamina in the middle; which are ſucceeded by ſeveral flattiſh ſeeds growing in a head together.

PLACE.—It grows in chalky grounds.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July; the root being chiefly uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Pimpinel Dropwort, which ſome have deſcribed as a leſſer ſpecies of the filipendula, differs in nothing, according to their own account, from this, but in ſize, and is evidently a variety. They are accounted under Venus. Dropwort, eſpecially the root, is counted diuretic, and good for the ſtone, gravel, and ſtoppage of urine. The powder is commended to ſtop violent floodings and the whites, though Parkinſon ſays, in his time it was uſed to expel the ſecundines. Prevotius likewiſe commends it from his own experience againſt the bloody-flux. In this form it is beſt, given fifteen grains to a doſe. It is one of thoſe remedies of which our fore-fathers were very fond, and which is now very unreaſonably neglected.

DUCK'S-MEAT. LENS PALUSTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſmall plant which frequently covers the whole ſuperficies of ponds and ditches, conſiſting only of ſmall round green leaves, having neither flower nor ſeed perceivable, only from the middle of the under ſide of each leaf, there run down into the water ſmall white thready roots.

PLACE.—This is ſo well known to ſwim on the top of ſtanding waters, as ponds, pools, and ditches, that it is needleſs further to deſcribe it.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Cancer claims the herb, and the Moon will be lady of it. Duck's-Meat is of a cooling, mollifying nature, good to be applied to inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, or the ſhingles, as likewiſe for the gout, either applied by itſelf, or mixed with barley-meal. Six ounces of a ſtrong infuſion made in white-wine, taken for nine days together, is commended as a cure for the jaundice. The diſtilled water by ſome is highly eſteemed againſt all inward inflammations and peſtilent fevers; as alſo to help the redneſs of the eyes, ſwellings of the teſticles, and of the breaſts before they be grown too much. The freſh herb applied to the forehead, eaſes the pains of the head-ach coming of heat.

REFERENCES.

GARDEN PATIENCE	*Vid.*	MONKS RHUBARB.
DYER'S WEED	—	WOLD, OR WELD.
DOG'S STONES	—	ORCHIS.
DEWBERRY BUSH	—	GOOSEBERRY BUSH.
DROPWORT	—	FILIPENDULA.
DENTARIA	—	CORAL-WORT.
DRAGON-WORT	—	BISTORT.
DOG'S ARRACH	—	ARRACH WILD.

EARTH-

ENDIVE. ENDIVIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Garden Endive has pretty large, long, ſmooth, yellowiſh green leaves, broad and roundiſh at the end, and laciniated about the edges, full of a bitteriſh milk. The ſtalk riſes to be two or three feet high, beſet with ſmaller and narrower leaves. The flowers are blue, and like thoſe of ſuccory, but ſmaller, growing on the tops of the ſtalks; and the ſeed of it is pretty much like the ſeed of ſuccory. The root is long and ſlender, ſpreading but little.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June; the root periſhes after the ſeed is ripe.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under Mercury. A fine cooling, cleanſing, plant. The decoction of the leaves, or the juice, or the diſtilled water of Endive, ſerves well to cool the exceſſive heat of the liver and ſtomach, and in the hot fits of agues, and all other inflammations in any part of the body; it cools the heat and ſharpneſs of the urine, and excoriations in the urinary parts. The ſeeds are of the ſame property, or rather more powerful; and, beſides, are available for fainting, ſwoonings, and paſſions of the heart. Outwardly applied, they ſerve to temper the ſharp humours of fretting ulcers, hot tumours, ſwellings, and peſtilential ſores; and wonderfully help not only the redneſs and inflammations of the eyes, but the dimneſs of the ſight alſo; they are alſo uſed to allay the pains of the gout. You cannot uſe it amiſs; a ſyrup of it is a fine cooling medicine for fevers.

ELDER. SAMBUCUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Elder-Tree is a common hedge-tree, whoſe ſpreading branches have a ſpongy pith in the middle; the outſide bark is of an aſh-colour, under which is another that is green. The leaves are pinnated, of two or three pair of pinnæ, with an odd one at the end, which is larger than the reſt; they are oval, ſharp-pointed, and ſerrated about the edges. The flowers grow in large flat umbels; they are ſmall, of one leaf, cut into five ſections, with as many ſmall ſtamina; and are ſucceeded by ſmall round deep purple berries, full of a purple juice.

PLACE.—The Elder-tree grows frequently in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in May, and the berries are ripe in September. The bark, leaves, flowers, and berries are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Both Elder and Dwarf Tree are under the dominion of Venus. The firſt ſhoots of the Common Elder boiled like aſparagus, and the young leaves and ſtalks boiled in fat broth, does mightily carry forth phlegm and choler. The middle or inward bark boiled in water, and given in drink, works much more violently; and the berries, either green or dry, expel the ſame humour, and

are

are often given with good ſucceſs to help the dropſy; the bark of the root boiled in wine, or the juice thereof drank, works the ſame effects, but more powerfully than either the leaves or fruit. The juice of the root taken, mightily procures vomitings, and purges the watery humours of the dropſy. The decoction of the root taken, cures the bite of an adder, and bites of mad-dogs. It mollifies the hardneſs of the mother, if women ſit thereon, and opens their veins, and brings down their courſes: the berries boiled in wine, performs the ſame effect: and the hair of the head waſhed therewith, is made black. The juice of the green leaves applied to the hot inflammations of the eyes aſſuages them; the juice of the leaves ſnuffed up into the noſtrils, purges the tunicles of the brain; the juice of the berries boiled with honey, and dropped into the ears, helps the pains of them; the decoction of the berries in wine being drank, provokes urine; the diſtilled water of the flowers is of much uſe to clean the ſkin from ſun-burning, freckles, morphew, or the like; and takes away the head-ach, coming of a cold cauſe, the head being bathed therewith. The leaves or flowers diſtilled in the month of May, and the legs often waſhed with the ſaid diſtilled water, takes away the ulcers and ſores of them. The eyes waſhed therewith, it takes away the redneſs and blood-ſhot; and the hands waſhed morning and evening therewith, helps the palſy, and ſhaking of them.

MOUNTAIN ELDER. SAMBUCUS MONTANA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Elder differs not a great deal from the common, in branches or leaves; theſe are pinnated, and rather narrower than thoſe of the former, having five ſerrated pinnæ on a ſtalk. The chief difference is in the flowers, which are yellower, and grow in thicker cluſters, and in the berries, which are not ſo deep, but of a reddiſh colour.

PLACE.—This Elder is ſeldom to be met with in England; but grows plentifully in Germany.

TIME.—Flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is not much uſed inwardly, being accounted ſomewhat narcotic. It is an ingredient in the Unguent. Populeon; but being rarely to be had, the Common Elder is uſed in its ſtead.

DWARF ELDER. SAMBUCUS HUMILIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a pretty looking low plant, ſending up various ſpreading ſtalks, which fall down every year, and riſing again in the ſpring; on the top of theſe grow umbels of white flowers, having frequently a daſh of purple, each of one ſmall leaf, divided into five ſegments; which are ſucceeded by round berries, when ripe, of a deep purple, or black colour, and full of a purpliſh juice. The root is thick, and creeping on the ſurface of the earth.

PLACE.

PLACE.—The Dwarf Elder grows wild in many places of England, where being once gotten into a ground, it is not eaſily gotten forth again.

TIME.—Moſt of the Elder trees flower in June, and their fruit is ripe for the moſt part in Auguſt. But the Dwarf Elder, or Wallwort, flowers ſomewhat later, and his fruit is not ripe until September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Dwarf Elder is more powerful than the Common Elder in opening and purging choler, phlegm, and water; in helping the gout, piles, and women's diſeaſes, colours the hair black, helps the inflammations of the eyes, and pains in the ears, the bite of ſerpents, or mad-dogs, burnings and ſcaldings, the wind colic, colic and ſtone, the difficulty of urine, the cure of old ſores, and fiſtulous ulcers.

Of the Dwarf Elder, the bark and ſeeds are in moſt repute, for the jaundice and dropſy; in the ſame intention a decoction of the root and ſeeds is commended, but ſhould be joined with proper correctors, they being very violent in their operation without. The expreſſed oil of the ſeed is by ſome outwardly uſed to aſſuage the pain of the gout. In ſhort, this has the ſame qualities as the Common Elder, which, as an excellent detergent and diuretic, is of great efficacy in all obſtructions, eſpecially of the liver and kidnies, opening the paſſages of the one for the free ſecretion of the bile, whilſt it ſcours the channels of the other, and promotes a copious diſcharge of urine, whence in hydropic caſes it does great ſervice.

The inner bark of the Common Elder decocted, operates both by vomit and ſtool. The ſame effect is obſerved but in a milder degree, of the young buds, if in the ſpring, eaten as young ſallad, and theſe in pottage gently relax the bowels. The inner bark outwardly applied, is commended in burns.

The flowers are ſudorific and anodyne; infuſed in ſharp vinegar, with the addition of ſome ſpices, they make a more reviving liquor to ſmell to, and to rub the temples with in faintings of women in labour, and after delivery, than all the volatile ſalts put together.

Take of Elder flowers, half a pound, the flowers of red-roſes, roſemary, and lavender, each four ounces, of nutmeg and cloves each two drams, of cinnamon three drams, pour upon them five pints of the ſharpeſt white wine vinegar, let all infuſe a month or ſix weeks, and after having preſſed it out well, and the liquor is ſettled, put it into bottles, and keep it well ſtopped for uſe.

The berries are likewiſe ſudorific, and of admirable uſe in recent colds and beginning feveriſh heats, in which caſes nothing is ſo proper as the juice, without any addition, boiled over a very gentle fire to the conſiſtence of an extract; this is commonly called the Rob of Elder, but is rarely made by apothecaries, though vaſtly ſuperior to the ſyrup which is conſtantly kept in the ſhops. To make this Rob ſtill more uſeful in the abovementioned diſorders, I would recommend to the patient to take half a dram of fine levigated crabs eyes, mixed up with half a ſpoon-

ful

ful of fair water, and immediately after ſix drams or an ounce of the ſaid Rob, and to lie down and cover himſelf well. This will excite a gentle fermentation in the ſtomach, throw the perſon into a beneficial ſweat, and produce a wonderful amendment. The truth of this has been ſo generally experienced by the Germans, that one ſhall hardly travel through a town or village where the inhabitants are unprovided of this Rob.

The juice of the Elder berries mixed with one third part in weight of the genuine powder of liquorice, with a few drops of oil of anniſeeds, and boiled to a proper conſiſtence, is a far better remedy on account of its acidity, for cutting the phlegm, and taking off the irritation to cough, than the juice of our liquorice, or the Spaniſh juice alone. A wine made of the juice of theſe berries is very wholeſome.

ELM-TREE. ULMUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Elm is one of the commoneſt trees we have; it has a rough thick bark, and the branches are cloathed with ſomewhat rough, crenated, green leaves. The flowers are ſmall and ſtaminous, coming out early in the ſpring before the leaves. The ſeed is round and foliaceous.

PLACE.—It is common in the fields, and all over the country.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a cold and Saturnine plant. The leaves thereof bruiſed and applied, heal green wounds, being bound thereon with its own bark; the leaves or the bark uſed with vinegar, cure ſcurf and leproſy very effectually: the decoction of the leaves, bark, or root, being bathed, heals broken bones. The water that is found in the bladders on the leaves, while it is freſh, is very effectual to cleanſe the ſkin, and make it fair; and if cloths be often wet therein, and applied to the ruptures of children, it heals them, if they be well bound up with a truſs. The ſaid water put into a glaſs, and ſet into the ground, or elſe in dung for twenty-five days, the mouth thereof being cloſe ſtopped, and the bottom ſet upon a lay of ordinary ſalt, that the fœces may ſettle and water become clear, is a ſingular and ſovereign balm for green wounds, being uſed with ſoft tents: the decoction of the bark of the root fomented, mollifies hard tumours, and the ſhrinking of the ſinews. The roots of the Elm boiled for a long time in water, and the fat ariſing on the top thereof being clean ſcummed off, and the place anointed therewith that is grown bald, and the hair fallen away, will quickly reſtore them again. The ſaid bark ground with brine and pickle, until it come to the form of a poultice, and laid on the place pained with the gout, gives great eaſe. The decoction of the bark in water, is excellent to bathe ſuch places as have been burnt with fire.

ELECAM-

ELECAMPANE. Inula Helenium.

Description.—This is a robuſt and ſtately plant; a perennial, with an upright handſome appearance. The leaves are of a dull faint green; and the root, which is long and large, contains the virtues of the plant. The leaves ſhoot forth long and broad, lying near the ground, ſmall at both ends, ſomewhat ſoft in handling, of a whitiſh green on the upper ſide, and grey underneath, each ſet upon a ſhort foot-ſtalk, from among which riſe up divers great and ſtrong hairy ſtalks, three or four feet high, with ſome leaves thereupon compaſſing them about at the lower end, and are branched towards the tops, bearing divers great and large flowers, like thoſe of the corn marigold, both the border of leaves, and the middle thrum being yellow, which turn into down, with long, ſmall, browniſh ſeeds among it, and is carried away with the wind. The root is great and thick, branched forth divers ways, blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, of a very bitter taſte, and ſtrong, but good ſcent, eſpecially when they are dried, no part elſe of the plant having any ſmell.

Place.—It grows in moiſt grounds and ſhadowy places, oftener than in the dry and open borders of fields and lanes, and in other waſte places, almoſt in every county in England.

Time.—It flowers in the end of June and July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt. The roots are gathered for uſe, as well in the ſpring before the leaves come forth, as in autumn or winter.

Government and Virtues.—It is under Mercury. One of the moſt beneficial roots nature affords for the help of the conſumptive. It has a flagrant, very agreeable ſmell; and a ſpicy, ſharp, and ſomewhat bitteriſh taſte. It is good for all diſeaſes of the breaſt, and has great virtues in malignant fevers; in ſtrengthening the ſtomach, and aſſiſting digeſtion, not like a bitter, but as a warm, invigorating, animating medicine; and it has not its equal in the cure of the chin-cough in children, when all other medicines fail. The freſh roots of Elecampane preſerved with ſugar, or made into a ſyrup or conſerve, are very effectual to warm a cold windy ſtomach, or the pricking therein, and ſtitches in the ſides cauſed by the ſpleen; and to help the cough, ſhortneſs of breath, and wheezing in the lungs. The dried root made into powder, and mixed with ſugar, and taken, ſerves to the ſame purpoſe; and is alſo profitable for thoſe who have their urine ſtopped, or the ſtopping of women's courſes, the pains of the mother and of the ſtone in the reins, kidnies, or bladder; it reſiſts poiſon, and ſtays the ſpreading of the venom of ſerpents, as alſo putrid and peſtilential fevers, and the plague itſelf. The roots and herbs beaten and put into new ale or beer, and daily drank, clears, ſtrengthens, and quickens the ſight of the eyes wonderfully. The decoction of the roots in wine, or the juice taken therein, kills and drives forth all manner of worms in the belly, ſto-

mach, and maw; and gargled in the mouth, or the root chewed, faſtens looſe teeth, and helps to keep them from putrefaction; and being drank is good for thoſe that ſpit blood, helps to remove cramps or convulſions, gout, ſciatica, pains in the joints, applied outwardly or inwardly; and is alſo good for thoſe that are burſten, or have any inward bruiſe. The root boiled well in vinegar, beaten afterwards, and made into an ointment with hogs ſuet, or oil of trotters, is an excellent remedy for ſcabs or itch in young or old; the places alſo bathed or waſhed with the decoction does the ſame; it alſo helps all ſorts of filthy old ſores or cankers whatſoever. In the roots of this herb lie the chief effect for the remedies aforeſaid. The diſtilled water of the leaves and roots together, is very profitable to cleanſe the ſkin of the face, or other parts, from any morphew, ſpots, or blemiſhes.

You muſt not expect theſe virtues from the dried roots, ſold at the druggiſts, baked, ground in a mill, and though cheap enough in itſelf, yet mixed with flour to make it cheaper; in this ſtate it has but little taſte, ſmell, or any other virtue. Thoſe who would experience its real efficacy, muſt have it from the phyſic garden; there, as it riſes freely from nature, it is full of all thoſe excellent qualities. Slice the freſh root thin, and, to a quarter of a pound of it, pour three pints of boiling water. After ſtanding all night, boil it a few moments, and when cold, ſtrain it off. To a pint of this, add a quarter of a pint of mountain wine; if, for a grown perſon, for diſorders of the ſtomach, let a full wine glaſs be drank three times a-day. When it is intended for the chin-cough, half the quantity of the root will be ſufficient. It need only be infuſed, not boiled; and, inſtead of the wine, add a quarter of a pound of honey; and give two table ſpoonfuls, four times a day. Syrup of coltsfoot, red poppies, cowſlip, diluted with a decoction of this root, or the root preſerved and eaten, eſpecially in a morning faſting, is good for aſthmatic habits of body. The German taverns ſell a wine which goes by the name of this plant, and is made by hanging the root in a bag, into a veſſel with Canary, until it has taken a ſufficient taſte. This wine they drink for a whet in a winter's morning, as our people do a glaſs of bitters; and judge it, not without reaſon, a very great preſervative againſt infectious air. A pretty ſtrong infuſion of this root, in old rheniſh wine, taken every morning for ſome time, to the quantity of a gill, is of great efficacy to young females who labour under obſtructions of the menſes.

ERINGO. ERYNGIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Eringo has pretty large, white, and long roots, which ſpread much in the earth, and run deep in the ſame. The leaves are hard, ſtiff, and veiny, narrow at bottom, and broad and roundiſh at the end, with ſeveral laciniæ terminating in ſharp prickles; the ſtalk ariſes not to any great height, being ſmooth, creſted, and channelled;

channelled; the leaves on the ſtalks are leſs, and rather ſtiffer, ſet on without foot-ſtalks, with prickly edges. At the ends of the branches come forth round, ſomewhat prickly, heads, beſet with ſtiff narrow leaves, growing like a ſtar under them; the flowers are ſet in theſe heads, of a greeniſh white colour, each in a ſeparate calyx, like the teaſel, ſucceeded by flattiſh ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows by the ſea-ſide, in many places, in ſandy ground.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The roots only are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is venereal, and breeds ſeed exceedingly, and ſtrengthens the ſpirit procreative; it is hot and moiſt, and under the celeſtial balance. The decoction of the root hereof in wine, is very effectual to open obſtructions of the ſpleen and liver, and helps yellow-jaundice, dropſy, pains of the loins, wind colic, provokes urine, expels the ſtone, and procures women's courſes. The continued uſe of the decoction for fifteen days, taken faſting, and next to bedward, help the ſtranguary, the voiding urine by drops, the ſtopping of urine, and ſtone, and all defects of the reins and kidnies: if the ſaid drink be continued longer, it is ſaid that it cures the ſtone. It is found good againſt the venereal. The roots bruiſed and applied outwardly, helps the kernels of the throat, commonly called the kings-evil; or taken inwardly, and applied to the place ſtung or bitten by any ſerpent, heals it ſpeedily. If the roots be bruiſed, and boiled in old hogs greaſe, or ſalted lard, and applied to broken bones, thorns, &c. remaining in the fleſh, they not only draw them forth, but heal up the place again, gathering new fleſh where it was conſumed. The juice of the leaves dropped into the ear, helps impoſthumes therein. The diſtilled water of the whole herb, when the leaves and ſtalks are young, is profitably drank for all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and helps the melancholy of the heart, and is available in quartan and quotidian agues; as alſo for them that have their necks drawn awry, and cannot turn them without turning their whole body.

EYEBRIGHT. EUPHRASIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Eyebright is a ſmall low herb, riſing up uſually but with one blackiſh green ſtalk a ſpan high, or not much more, ſpread from the bottom into ſundry branches, whereon are ſmall and almoſt round, yet pointed, dark green leaves, finely ſnipped about the edges, two always ſet together, and very thick: at the joints with the leaves, from the middle upward, come forth ſmall white flowers, ſteeped with purple and yellow ſpots, or ſtripes; after which follow ſmall round heads, with very ſmall ſeed therein. The root is long, ſmall, and thready at the end.

PLACE.—It grows in meadows and graſſy places in this country.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the ſign of the Lion, and Sol claims dominion over it. If the herb was as much uſed as it is neglected, it would half ſpoil the ſpectacle-makers trade; and a man would think, that reaſon ſhould teach people to prefer the preſervation of their natural before artificical ſpectacles; which, that they may be inſtructed how to do, take the virtues of Eyebright as follows:—

The juice, or diſtilled water of Eyebright, taken inwardly in white wine or broth, or dropped into the eyes, for divers days together, helps all infirmities of the eyes that cauſe dimneſs of ſight. Some make conſerve of the flowers to the ſame effect. Being uſed any of the ways, it alſo helps a weak brain, or memory. This tunned up with ſtrong beer, that it may work together, and drank; or the powder of the dried herb mixed with ſugar, a little mace and fennel ſeed, and drank, or eaten in broth; or the ſaid powder made into an electuary with ſugar, and taken, has the ſame powerful effect to help and reſtore the ſight decayed through age: and Arnoldus de Villa Nova ſays, it has reſtored ſight to them that have been blind a long time before.

REFERENCES.

EDGEWEED	*Vid.*	WATER HEMLOCK.
ELATINE	—	WATER-WORT.
ELFWORT	—	ELECAMPANE.
ENCHANTERS NIGHT-SHADE	—	NIGHT-SHADE.
EPITHEMUM	—	DODDER OF THYME.
EPATORIUM	—	AGRIMONY.
SEA ERINGO	—	SEA HOLLY.

FERN. Filix.

Description.—OF this there are two kinds principally to be treated of, viz. the Male and Female. The Female grows higher than the Male, but the leaves thereof are leſſer, and more divided or dented, and of as ſtrong a ſmell as the male: the virtue of them are both alike, and therefore I ſhall proceed, firſt, with the deſcription of the female ſort. The common female Fern, or Brakes, has many large leaves divided into ſeveral branches, beſet with long, narrow, ſtiff pinnulæ, which are moſtly ſmooth about the edges, though ſometimes they are a little indented; the back of theſe, about Midſummer, will be covered round the margins with a great number of duſty brown particles, which are the ſeed. The root is long and thick, ſpreading much in the earth, ſending out ſhoots on every ſide, which makes it hard to be eradicated.

The leaves of the Male Fern are pretty long and large, not divided into branches as the former are, but having ſeveral long ſurculi of pinnated indented leaves, growing on each ſide of the ſtalk, which are not directly oppoſite on the rib, but grow alternately, one a little above another. The ſeed grows in round duſty globuli, along the back of the leaves. The root pretty much reſembles that of Oſmund royal, and is indeed generally ſold for it by the herb-women; it grows in hedges and ſhady lanes.

Place.—It grows but too frequently upon commons and heaths, being uſed in want of wood by the country-people, for heating their ovens, and other uſes.

Time.—They flower and ſeed at Midſummer.

Government and Virtues.—It is under the dominion of Mercury, both male and female. The roots of both thoſe ſorts of Fern being bruiſed and boiled in mead, or honeyed water, and drank, kills both the broad and long worms in the body, and abates the ſwelling and hardneſs of the ſpleen. The green leaves eaten, purge the belly, and expel choleric and wateriſh humours that trouble the ſtomach. They are dangerous for women with child to meddle with, by reaſon they cauſe abortions. The roots bruiſed and boiled in oil, or hogs greaſe, make a very profitable ointment to heal wounds, or pricks gotten in the fleſh. The powder of them uſed in foul ulcers, dries up their malignant moiſture, and cauſes their ſpeedier healing. Fern being burned, the ſmoke thereof drives away ſerpents, gnats, and other noiſome creatures, which in fenny countries do, in the night time, trouble and moleſt people lying in their beds with their faces uncovered. It cauſes barrenneſs.

WATER FERN, OSMOND ROYAL, OR FLOWERING FERN. FILIX FLORIDA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the biggeſt of our Engliſh Ferns, ſending forth ſeveral large branched leaves, whoſe long broad pinnulæ are not at all indented about the edges like the other Ferns; they are of a light yellow colour; among theſe ariſe ſeveral ſtalks, which have the like leaves growing on them, ſet one againſt another, longer, narrower, and not nicked on the edges as the former. From the top of ſome of theſe ſtalks grow forth a long buſh of ſmall, and more yellow, green, ſcaly aglets, ſet in the ſame manner on the ſtalks as the leaves are, which are accounted the flowers and ſeeds. The root is rough, thick, and ſcabby, with a white pith in the middle, which is called the heart thereof.

PLACE.—It grows on moors, bogs, and watery places, in many parts of this country.

TIME.—It is green all the ſummer, and the root only abides in winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn owns the plant. This has all the virtues mentioned in the former Ferns, and is much more effectual than they, both for inward and outward uſes; and is accounted ſingularly good in wounds, bruiſes, or the like; the decoction to be drank, or boiled into an ointment of oil, as a balſam or balm, and ſo it is ſingularly good againſt bruiſes, and bones broken, or out of joint, and gives much eaſe to the colic and ſplenetic diſeaſes; as alſo ruptures and burſtings. The decoction of the root in white wine, provokes urine exceedingly, and cleanſes the bladder and urethral paſſage.

The roots of the male Fern, but more eſpecially the Oſmond Royal, as alſo a conſerve of the young ſhoots, are looked upon as moſt excellent remedies for the rickets: the root of the female Fern is counted a ſpecific for the worms, and the poor people burn the plant and make aſh-balls of it, which they uſe in the room of ſoap. In France the aſhes of brakes are uſed in the compoſition of that metal, they make their common drinking glaſſes of, which is very brittle, and is called Vere de Fougere, or Fern Glaſs.

FEVERFEW, OR FEATHERFEW. MATRICARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Featherfew has large, freſh, green leaves, much torn or cut on the edges. The ſtalks are hard and round, ſet with many ſuch like leaves, but ſmaller; and at the tops ſtand many ſingle flowers, upon ſmall foot-ſtalks, conſiſting of many ſmall white leaves ſtanding round about a yellow thrum in the middle. The root is ſomewhat hard and ſhort, with many ſtrong fibres about it. The

ſcent

ſcent of the whole plant is very ſtrong and ſtuffing, and the taſte is very bitter.

PLACE.—This grows wild in many places of the country, but is for the moſt part nouriſhed in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in the months of June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus commands this herb, and has commended it to ſuccour her ſiſters (women), to be a general ſtrengthener of their wombs, and to remedy ſuch infirmities as a careleſs midwife has there cauſed; if they will be pleaſed to make uſe of her herb boiled in white wine, and drink the decoction, it cleanſes the womb, expels the after-birth, and does a woman all the good ſhe can deſire of an herb. And if any grumble becauſe they cannot get the herb in winter, tell them, if they pleaſe, they may make a ſyrup of it in ſummer; it is chiefly uſed for the diſeaſe of the mother, whether it be the ſtrangling or riſing of the mother, or hardneſs or inflammations of the ſame, applied outwardly thereunto. Or a decoction of the flowers in wine, with a little nutmeg or mace put there, and drank often in a day, is an approved remedy to bring down women's courſes ſpeedily, and helps to expel the dead-birth and after-birth. For a woman to ſit over the hot fumes of the decoction of the herb made in water or wine, is effectual for the ſame; and in ſome caſes, to apply the boiled herb to the warm privy parts. The decoction thereof, made with ſome ſugar or honey put thereto, is uſed by many with good ſucceſs to help the cough and ſtuffing of the cheſt, by colds; as alſo to cleanſe the reins and bladder, and helps to expel the ſtone in them. The powder of the herb taken in wine, with ſome oxymel, purges both choler and phlegm, and is available for thoſe that are ſhort-winded, and are troubled with melancholy and heavineſs, or ſadneſs of ſpirits. It is very effectual for all pains in the head coming of a cold cauſe, the herb being bruiſed and applied to the crown of the head: as alſo for the vertigo, that is, a running or ſwimming of the head. The decoction thereof drank warm, and the herb bruiſed, with a few corns of bay-ſalt, and applied to the wriſts before the coming of the ague fits, does take them away. The diſtilled water takes away freckles, and other ſpots and deformities in the face. The herb bruiſed and heated on a tile, with ſome wine to moiſten it, or fried with a little wine and oil in a frying-pan, and applied warm outwardly to the places, helps the wind and colic in the lower part of the belly. It is an eſpecial remedy againſt opium taken too liberally.

This herb, though not much uſed in the preſent practice, deſerves the notice of phyſicians. It is bitter and deterſive, and therefore makes a good ingredient in decoctions and infuſions for agues and obſtructions of the firſt paſſages; it is full as efficacious againſt worms of the inteſtines as wormwood, and its unpleaſant fœtid ſmell beſpeaks it uſeful in hyſteric diſorders.

Sow-

SOW-FENNEL, or HOG'S FENNEL. Peucidanum.

Beſides the common name in Engliſh, Hog's Fennel, and the Latin name Peucidanum, it is called Hoar-ſtrange, and Hoar-ſtrong, Sulphur-wort, and Brimſtone-wort.

Description.—The common Sow-Fennel has divers branched ſtalks of thick and ſomewhat long leaves, three for the moſt part joined together at a place, among which ariſes a creſted ſtraight ſtalk, leſs than Fennel, with ſome joints thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and towards the tops ſome branches iſſuing from thence; likewiſe on the tops of the ſtalks and branches ſtand divers turfs of yellow flowers, whereafter grows ſomewhat flat, thin, and yellowiſh ſeed, bigger than Fennel ſeed. The roots grow great and deep, with many other parts and fibres about them of a ſtrong ſcent like hot brimſtone, and yield forth a yellowiſh milk, or clammy juice, almoſt like a gum.

Place.—It grows plentifully in the ſalt low marſhes near Feverſham in Kent.

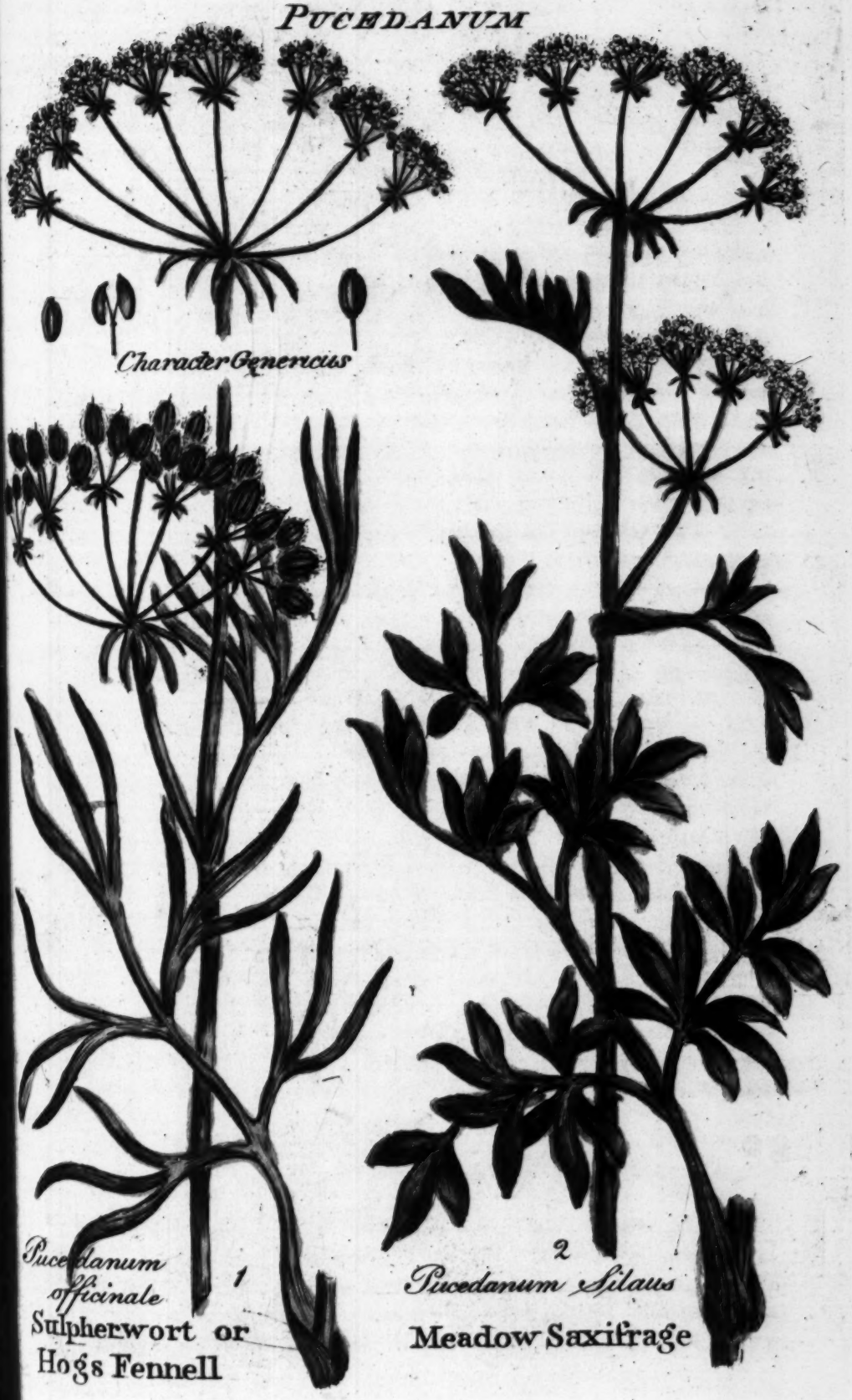
Time.—It flowers plentifully in July and Auguſt.

Government and Virtues.—This is alſo an herb of Mercury. The juice of Sow-Fennel, ſays Dioſcorides, and Galen, uſed with vinegar and roſe water, or the juice with a little euphorbium put to the noſe, helps thoſe that are troubled with the lethargy, phrenzy, giddineſs of the head, the falling-ſickneſs, long and inveterate head-ach, the palſy, ſciatica, and the cramp, and generally all the diſeaſes of the ſinews, uſed with oil and vinegar. The juice diſſolved in wine, or put into an egg, is good for a cough, or ſhortneſs of breath, and for thoſe that are troubled with wind in the body. It purges the belly gently, expels the hardneſs of the ſpleen, gives eaſe to women that have ſore travail in child-birth, and eaſes the pains of the reins and bladder, and alſo the womb. A little of the juice diſſolved in wine, and dropped into the ears, eaſes much of the pains in them, and put into a hollow tooth, eaſes the pains thereof. The root is leſs effectual to all the aforeſaid diſorders; yet the powder of the root cleanſes foul ulcers, being put into them, and takes out ſplinters of broken bones, or other things in the fleſh, and heals them up perfectly; as alſo dries up old and inveterate running ſores, and is of admirable virtue in all green wounds.

FENNEL FLOWER. Nigella Romana.

Description.—This plant has a ſmall ſticky root, which periſhes every year, after ripening the ſeed. The ſtalk riſes to be a foot and half, or two feet high, hollow, branched and channelled, having ſeveral finely laciniated leaves, pretty much reſembling thoſe of lark-ſpurs, ſet alternately on them. The flowers grow on the end of the branches, of five

PUCEDANUM



Character Genericus

Pucedanum officinale 1

Sulpherwort or Hogs Fennell

2 Pucedanum Silaus

Meadow Saxifrage


30
67
MAR

five ſmall, white, ſharp-pointed leaves a-piece, with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle, and are ſucceeded by oblong round tumid heads, having on their tops five or ſix crooked horns; the ſeed is black and ſomewhat ſweet.

PLACE.—It is ſown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is alſo under Mercury. The ſeed only is uſed. It is accounted heating and drying, and ſerviceable as an errhin to diſcharge tough mucous phlegm from the head, and recover the loſt ſenſe of ſmelling: it is ſaid likewiſe to provoke urine, and to help tertian and quartan agues; but it is ſeldom uſed.

THE SWEET FENNEL. FÆNICULUM DULCE.

The Sweet Fennel grows not ſo tall as the common, otherwiſe they are much alike; the main difference being in the ſeed, which is longer and narrower, not ſo flat, but for the moſt part ſomewhat crooked, of a yellower colour, and a much ſweeter taſte. The ſeed is brought to us from Germany, and is much of the nature of the former, but is accounted better, and is therefore more uſed in the ſhops; though Parkinſon, upon his own experience, preferred the ſeed of the common Fennel before this.

COMMON FIG-WORT, OR THROAT-WORT.

SCROPHULARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Great Fig-wort ſends divers great, ſtrong, hard, ſquare, brown ſtalks, three or four feet high, whereon grow large, hard, and dark green leaves, two at a joint, harder and larger than nettle leaves, but not ſtinging; at the tops of the ſtalks ſtand many purple flowers ſet in huſks, which are ſometimes gaping and open, ſomewhat like thoſe of water betony; after which come hard round heads, with a ſmall point in the middle, wherein lie ſmall browniſh ſeed. The root is great, white, and thick, with many branches at it, growing aſlope under the upper cruſt of the ground, which abides many years, but keeps not his green leaves in winter.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in moiſt and ſhadowy woods, and in the lower parts of the fields and meadows.

TIME.—It flowers about July, and the ſeed will be ripe about a month after the flowers are fallen.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Some Latin authors call it Cervicaria, becauſe it is appropriated to the neck; and we Throat-wort, becauſe it is appropriated to the throat. Venus owns the herb, and the Celeſtial Bull will not deny it; therefore a better remedy cannot be

for the kings-evil, becauſe the Moon that rules the diſeaſe is exalted there. The decoction of the herb taken inwardly, and the bruiſed herb applied outwardly, diſſolves clotted and congealed blood within the body, coming by any wounds, bruiſe, or fall; and is no leſs effectual for the kings-evil, or any other knobs, kernels, bunches, or wens growing in the fleſh whereſoever; and for the hæmorrhoids, or piles. An ointment made hereof may be uſed at all times when the freſh herb is not to be had. The diſtilled water of the whole plant, roots and all, is uſed for the ſame purpoſes, and dries up the ſuperfluous, virulent moiſture of hollow and corroding ulcers; it takes away all redneſs, ſpots, and freckles in the face, as alſo the ſcurf, and any foul deformity therein, and the leproſy likewiſe.

WATER FIGWORT. SCROPHULARIA AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has larger and taller ſtalks than the former, leſs branched, having larger leaves, round-pointed, and in ſhape like betony, growing on longer foot-ſtalks. The flowers are in ſhape like the former, but a little larger, and of a redder colour; the ſeed-veſſel and ſeed much alike. But the root has none of the knots or tubercles.

PLACE.—It grows by watery-places, and ditch-ſides.

TIME.—Flowers in June. The root is uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is much of the nature of the former, and where that is not to be had, it may ſupply its place; it is likewiſe deterſive and vulnerary, and is commended by ſome as good againſt the itch.

SWEET FEVERFEW, AND FIELD FEVERFEW.

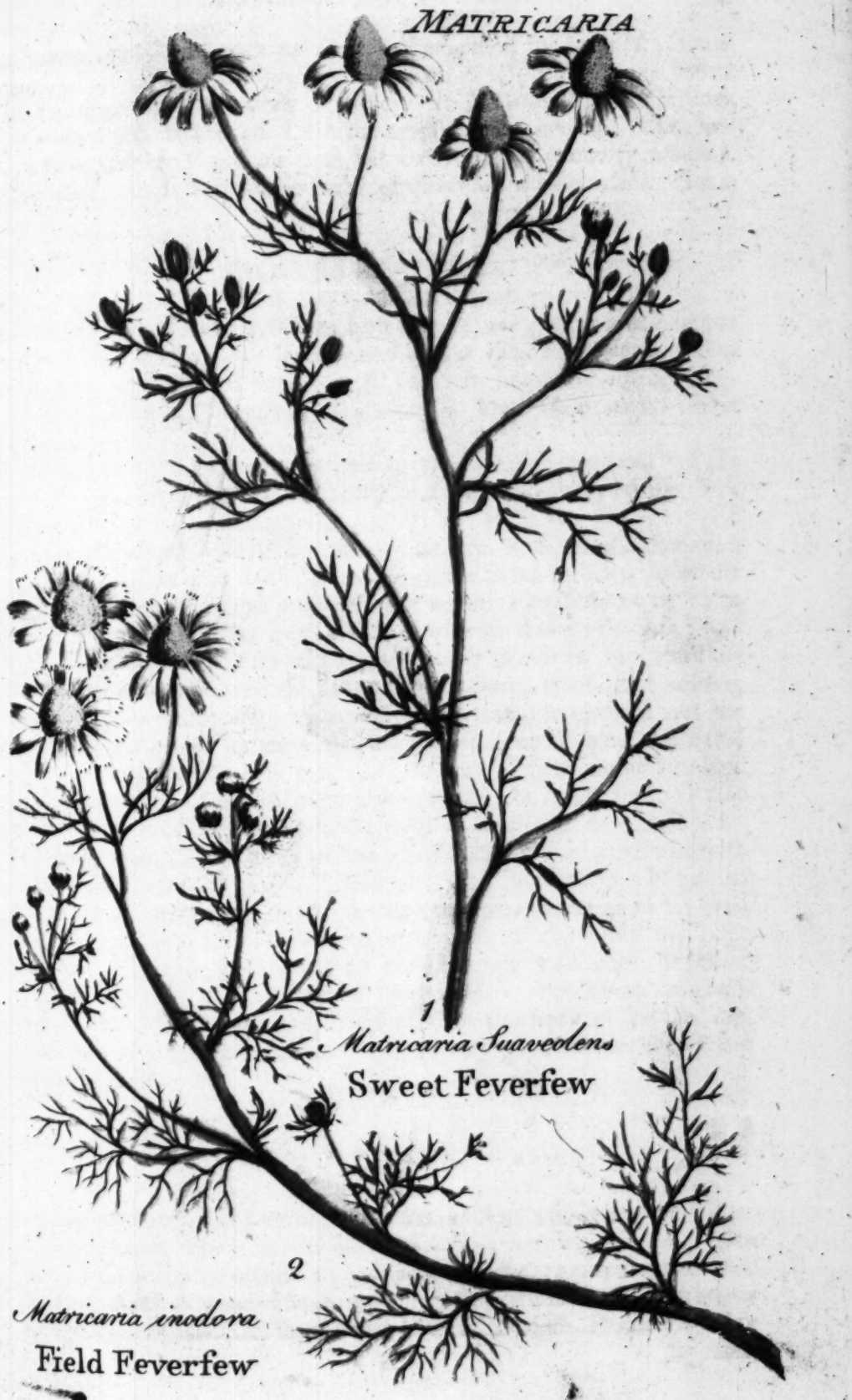
MATRICARIA SUAVEOLENS, MATRICARA INODORA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of theſe Feverfew are ſtringy and very narrow, but the flower indicates the ſpecies. The ſtalks are ſtiff, round, or ſtriated, two feet high or more, cloathed with ſmaller leaves, and pretty much branched towards the top, on which grow large flat umbels of flowers, made of ſeveral white petala, broader and ſhorter than thoſe of camomile, ſet about a yellow thrum. The root is thick at the head, having many fibres under it; the whole plant has a very ſtrong, and, to moſt, an unpleaſant ſmell.

PLACE.—They grow in hedges and lanes.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The leaves and flowers are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The virtues of Feverfew are very great; it is an herb particularly appropriated to the female ſex, being of great ſervice in all cold flatulent diſorders of the womb, and hyſteric affections;


MATRICARIA
1
Matricaria Suaveolens
Sweet Feverfew
2
Matricaria inodora
Field Feverfew


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

affections; procuring the catamenia, and expelling the birth and ſecundines. The juice to the quantity of two ounces, given an hour before the fit, is good for all kinds of agues. It likewiſe deſtroys worms, provokes urine, and is good for the dropſy and jaundice. Corn and Sea Feverfew are variations that ſoil and ſituation naturally produce. The latter is moſt frequent in the neighbourhood of Chicheſter. HILL.

FIG-TREE. FICUS.

The Fig-tree ſeldom grows to be a tree of any great bigneſs in our parts, being cloathed with large leaves bigger than vine-leaves, full of high veins, and divided for the moſt part into five blunt-pointed ſegments, yielding a thin milky juice when broken. It bears no viſible flowers.

PLACE.—They proſper very well in our Engliſh gardens, yet are fitter for medicine than for any other profit that is gotten by the fruit of them.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The tree is under the dominion of Jupiter. The milk that iſſues out from the leaves or branches where they are broken off, being dropped upon warts, takes them away. The decoction of the leaves is excellent good to waſh ſore heads with; and there is ſcarcely a better remedy for the leproſy than it is. It clears the face alſo of morphew, and the body of white ſcurf, ſcabs, and running ſores. If it be dropped into old fretting ulcers, it cleanſes out the moiſture, and brings up the fleſh; becauſe you cannot have the leaves green all the year, you may make an ointment of them whilſt you can. A decoction of the leaves being drank inwardly, or rather a ſyrup made of them, diſſolves congealed blood cauſed by bruiſes or falls, and helps the bloody-flux. The aſhes of the wood made into an ointment with hogs greaſe, helps kibes and chilblains. The juice being put into an hollow tooth, eaſes pain; as alſo deafneſs and pain and noiſe in the ears, being dropped into them. An ointment made of the juice and hogs greaſe, is as excellent a remedy for the biting of mad dogs, or other venomous beaſts, as moſt are; a ſyrup made of the leaves, or green fruit, is excellent for coughs, hoarſeneſs, or ſhortneſs of breath, and all diſeaſes of the breaſt and lungs: it is very good for the dropſy and falling-ſickneſs.

COMMON FIR-TREE. ABIES.

DESCRIPTION.—There are two ſorts of Fir; one called the Silver or Yew-leaved, which is reckoned an exotic, coming originally from Germany, and only planted in gardens; but the common pitch-tree, or picea, which is a native with us, differs from it only in that the leaves are ſmaller and ſlenderer, ſharp and prickly at the ends, ſtanding thicker

together, and encompaſſing the ſtalk without any order. The cones are longer than thoſe of the Yew-leaved, and hang downwards.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the northern parts of England, but the Scotch Fir is another diſtinct ſpecie from both theſe: it is the wild pine. The leaves are long and blueiſh.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter owns this tree. The leaves and tops of both ſorts are uſed in diet-drinks for the ſcurvy, for which they are highly commended by the inhabitants of the northern countries. It is ſaid a good quantity of them are put into Brunſwick mum. From this tree, of which there grow great numbers in ſeveral parts of Germany, is gotten the Straſburg turpentine, which is clearer, of a pale colour, and of a thinner conſiſtence than Venice turpentine, of a bitteriſh taſte, and of a pleaſant ſmell, a little like lemon-peel. It is of a mollifying, healing, and cleanſing nature; and, beſides its uſes outwardly in wounds and ulcers, is a good diuretic, and of great uſe in a gonorrhœa and the fluor albus; given in glyſters, mixt with the yolk of an egg, it is very ſerviceable againſt the ſtone and gravel. It is likewiſe a good pectoral, and often given in affections of the breaſt and lungs.

Tar is likewiſe the product of theſe trees, which are cut into pieces, and piled up in a heap; and being ſet on fire at the top, the reſinous liquor is driven out by the heat of the fire, and, running down, is received into trenches made for it, and ſo put into the caſks; and by boiling is hardened into pitch.

Tar is by ſome accounted a good pectoral medicine, and uſed for obſtructions of the lungs, and ſhortneſs of breath.

From the young branches of this tree is produced the famous ſpruce beer; and the juice which runs from the trunk, upon its being tapped, is what is ſold in the ſhops here under the name of the Balm of Gilead. The young tops of this tree make an excellent antiſcorbutic either infuſed or boiled in beer or wine; experience has ſufficiently confirmed their efficacy in that diſtemper in our American plantations, where the inhabitants uſed to be ſeverely afflicted with it, who ſince they have taken to brewing a kind of liquor of maloſſes, in which they boil the young Fir-tops in the room of hops, they are very little troubled with the ſcurvy; and many of our ſailors whoſe diet on board of ſhips makes them ſubject to it, have had reaſon to commend that liquor. This tree yields two reſinous ſubſtances; a thin liquid ſort, which comes forth from the young Firs, and is known in the ſhops by the name of Straſburg turpentine; and a dry ſubſtance reſembling frankincenſe, to which it is not unlike in quality.

YELLOW WATER FLAG, OR FLOWER DE LUCE.

CALAMUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant is diſtinguiſhed from all others, in that, among its leaves, which are much longer and narrower than the iris, or

Flower

Flower de Luce, there ariſes one or two like the reſt, only ſomewha narrower, thicker and rounder toward the top, near to which come forth ſingle juli, rarely two, in ſhape like the catkin of the hazel, or like long pepper, but ending more taper, and ſtanding up obliquely from the leaf. The root is thick, full of joints, and ſpreads itſelf on the upper part of the earth, tranſverſely, and not ſinking deep in it, being full of large white fibres, encreaſing much, and ſoon taking a great deal of ground. It has a ſtrong ſmell, not ſo pleaſant while green, but growing more grateful and aromatic as it dries.

PLACE.—It grows in ſeveral rivulets and watery places in England, as about Norwich, and in Cheſhire and Surry, according to Mr. Ray; but what is uſed in the ſhops, is moſtly imported from abroad.

TIME.—It produces its catkins in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Flags are under Lunar dominion. The roots, which only are uſed, are hot and dry, opening and attenuating, and good for the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen; provoke urine and the menſes, help the colic, reſiſt putrefaction, are uſeful againſt peſtilential contagions and corrupt noxious air; are an ingredient in the theriaca and mithridate, and are outwardly uſed in ſweet bags and perfumes.

BASTARD WATER FLAG. ACORUS ADULTERINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This iris, that grows ſo common in ditches, and watery places, bears leaves like the common flower de luce, only ſomewhat longer and narrower; the ſtalk riſes higher, on the top of which grow three or four flowers, one above another, flowering gradually in ſhape like an ordinary flower de luce, only that they want the upright leaves, inſtead of which they have only ſmall pieces of leaves in their places. The flowers are ſucceeded by large triangular ſeed-veſſels, containing three rows of flat ſeed. The root is long and ſlender, and does not run deep in the earth.

PLACE.—It uſually grows in ditches, ponds, lakes, and moor-ſides, which are always overflowed with water.

TIME.—It flowers in ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of the Moon. The ſpicy bitterneſs of the root of this plant beſpeaks it a ſtrengthener of the ſtomach and head, and therefore may fitly be put into any compoſition of that intention. The root preſerved may with good ſucceſs be uſed by itſelf, and both the Germans and Turks are very fond of it, and reckon it a great preſervative againſt infectious air, which makes them commonly eat a piece of the preſerved root faſting. The leaves having a very grateful flavour, are, by ſome nice cooks, put into ſauce for fiſh.

FLAX-

FLAX-WEED, or TOAD-FLAX. Linaria.

Description.—Our common Flax-weed has divers ſtalks full fraught with long and narrow aſh-coloured leaves, and from the middle of them almoſt upward, ſtored with a number of pale yellow flowers, of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſcent, with deeper yellow mouths, and blackiſh flat ſeed in round heads. The root is ſomewhat woody and white, eſpecially the main downright one, with many fibres, abiding many years, ſhooting forth roots every way round about, and new branches every year.

Place.—This grows throughout this country, both by the way-ſides and in meadows, as alſo by hedge-ſides, and upon the ſides of banks, and borders of fields.

Time.—It flowers in ſummer, and the ſeed is ripe uſually before the end of Auguſt.

Government and Virtues.—Mars owns the herb. In Suſſex we call it gallwort, and lay it in our chickens water to cure them of the gall; it relieves them when they are drooping. This is frequently uſed to ſpend the abundance of thoſe watery humours by urine, which cauſe the dropſy. The decoction of the herb, both leaves and flowers, in wine taken and drank, does ſomewhat move the belly downwards, opens obſtructions of the liver, and helps the yellow-jaundice; expels poiſon, provokes women's courſes, drives forth the dead-child, and after-birth. The diſtilled water of the herb and flowers is effectual for all the ſame purpoſes; being drank with a dram of the powder of the ſeeds of bark or the roots of wall-wort, and a little cinnamon, for certain days together, it is held a ſingular remedy for the dropſy. The juice of the herb, or the diſtilled water, dropped into the eyes, is a certain remedy for all heat, inflammation, and redneſs in them. The juice or water put into foul ulcers, whether they be cancerous or fiſtulous, with tents rolled therein, or the parts waſhed and injected therewith, cleanſes them thoroughly from the bottom, and heals them up ſafely. The ſame juice or water alſo cleanſes the ſkin wonderfully of all ſorts of deformity, as leproſy, morphew, ſcurf, wheals, pimples, or ſpots, applied of itſelf, or uſed with ſome powder of lupines.

FLAX. Linum.

Description.—Flax has round ſlender unbranched ſtalks, a yard or more high, cloathed with many long, narrow, ſharp-pointed, glaucous leaves; on the tops of the ſtalks grow a pretty many ſmall five-leaved blue flowers, ſoon falling off; and are followed by round heads, or ſeed-veſſels, each divided into about ten partitions, containing as many oblong, flattiſh, ſhining, brown ſeed. The root is ſmall and woody,

woody, and dies as ſoon as the ſeed is ripe. Of the bark of the ſtalks of this plant, which is tough, and made up of a great many ſlender filaments, is made linen cloth.

PLACE.—It is ſown in fields.

TIME.—Flowers in June. The ſeed only is uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury owns this uſeful plant. The ſeed, which is uſually called linſeed, is emollient, digeſting, and ripening; of great uſe againſt inflammations, tumours, and impoſthumes, and is frequently put into fomentations and cataplaſms, for thoſe purpoſes. Cold-drawn linſeed-oil is of great ſervice in all diſeaſes of the breaſt and lungs, as pleuriſies and peripneumonia, coughs, aſthma and conſumption. It likewiſe helps the colic and ſtone, both taken at the mouth, and given in glyſters. The oil, by expreſſion, is the only officinal preparation.

FLEA-WORT. PSYLLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Ordinary Flea-wort riſes up with a ſtalk two feet high or more, full of joints and branches on every ſide up to the top, and at every joint two ſmall, long, and narrow whitiſh green leaves ſomewhat hairy: at the top of every branch ſtand divers ſmall, ſhort, ſcaly, or chaffy heads, out of which come forth ſmall whitiſh yellow threads, like to thoſe of the plantain herbs, which are the bloomings of flowers. The ſeed incloſed in theſe heads is ſmall and ſhining while it is freſh, very like unto fleas both for colour and bigneſs, but turning black when it grows old. The root is not long, but white, hard, and woody, periſhing every year, and riſing again of its own ſeed for divers years, if it be ſuffered to ſhed: the whole plant is ſomewhat whitiſh and hairy, ſmelling like roſin.

There is another ſort hereof, differing not from the former in the manner of growing, but only that this ſtalk and branches being ſomewhat greater, do a little more bow down to the ground: the leaves are ſomewhat greater, the heads ſomewhat leſſer, the ſeed alike; and the root and leaves abide all winter, and periſh not as the former.

PLACE.—The firſt grows only in gardens, the ſecond plentifully in fields that are near the ſea.

TIME.—They flower in July, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is cold, dry, and Saturnine. I ſuppoſe it obtained the name of Flea-wort, becauſe the ſeeds are ſo like fleas. The ſeed fried, and taken, ſtays the flux or laſk of the belly, and the corroſions that come by reaſon of hot choleric, or ſharp and malignant humours, or by too much purging of any violent medicine, as ſcammony, or the like. The mucilage of the ſeed made with roſe-water, and a little ſugar-candy put thereto, is very good in all hot agues and burning fevers, and other inflammations, to cool the thirſt, and lenify the dryneſs and roughneſs of the tongue and throat. It helps

helps alſo hoarſeneſs of the voice, and diſeaſes of the breaſt and lungs, cauſed by heat, or ſharp ſalt humours, and the pleuriſy alſo. The mucilage of the ſeed made with plantain-water, whereunto the yolk of an egg or two, and a little populeon are put, is a moſt ſafe and ſure remedy to eaſe the ſharpneſs, pricking, and pains of the hæmorrhoids or piles, if it be laid on a cloth and bound thereto. It helps all inflammations in any part of the body, and the pains that come thereby, as the head-ach and vapours, and all hot impoſthumes, ſwellings, and breaking out of the ſkin, as blains, wheals, puſhes, purples, and the like; as alſo the joints of thoſe that are out of joint, the pains of the gout and ſciatica, the burſting of young children, and the ſwelling of the navel, applied with oil of roſes and vinegar. It is alſo good to heal the nipples and ſore breaſts of women, being often applied thereunto. The juice of the herb with a little honey put into the ears, helps the running of them, and the worms breeding in them: the ſame alſo mixed with hogs greaſe, and applied to corrupt and filthy ulcers, cleanſes and heals them.

MARSH FLEABANE, BIRD'S TONGUE, OR MARSH GROUNDSEL. OTHONNA PALUSTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a handſome perennial plant, of upright regular growth. The ſtalk is brown, firm, near a yard high, and has a few branches. The leaves are beautifully ſerrated, long, narrow, of a bright light-green above, and downy underneath. The flowers are of a very fine bright yellow.

PLACE.—This is found upon rotten boggy ground, and almoſt in water. It is common in the Iſle of Ely.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves contain the virtues. An ointment made of them is good for the ſciatica. For this purpoſe they muſt be boiled in hogs lard till they are criſp, when the lard is to be preſſed off, and put by for uſe.

MOUNTAIN RAGWORT, OR MOUNTAIN FLEABANE. OTHONNA INTEGRIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a weed of our high paſture grounds, but not common; its height never exceeds a foot; it is always found to grow upright, and has no branches. The leaves are pale, thick, and downy, and the flowers are of a light yellow: they grow in a cluſter at the top of the ſtalk, and have a circle of narrow leaves under them.

TIME.—They blow in June and July; and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERN-


OTHONNA
Character Genericus
1
Othonna integrifolia
Mountain Rag'wort.
2
Othonna palustris
Marsh Flebane


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Beſide the virtues which are known in plants, it will be uſeful to give cautions againſt their dangerous qualities. Careful farmers ſay, this hurts their ſheep; their wool grows looſe on eating it. Taken inwardly, it is an acrid and a dangerous purge; but its juice applied outwardly, is of good effect, as the next ſpecie, which does not very materially differ in virtue, manifeſts.

We have in this, and the ſucceeding plant, a ſtriking inſtance of the utility of Latin names. Othonia, or Cineria, belongs to both theſe; and each has, under either of them, a juſt diſtinction by its ſecond name, Integrifolia, and Paluſtris. The name Othonna belongs to no Britiſh plant beſide; and will be underſtood, not only here, but in all nations; whereas the name Seggrom, which is diſtinctly and truly the name of theſe plants, is in our language applied alſo to the Common Ragwort, an herb of our paſtures, and to Groundſel, a weed of our gardens; and, to encreaſe the confuſion, ſometimes to neither of theſe; for cuſtom calls one Ragwort, and the other Fleabane. Many words are neceſſary to be uſed to explain theſe equivocal expreſſions, if uſed in directing theſe plants for medicine; and, perhaps, then it would be but imperfectly done: but the Latin name removes all difficulties at once; it belongs to nothing elſe, and it is univerſally known by all perſons under this denomination.

COMMON RAGWORT, OR MARSH FLEABANE.

OTHONNA PALUSTRIS.

Called alſo St. James's-wort, Stagger-wort, Hammer-wort, and Seggrom.

DESCRIPTION.—This has many large and long leaves, of a freſh green, very ſmooth and delicate, lying on the ground; the leaves are deeply cut at the edges, from which riſe up ſometimes but one, and ſometimes two or three ſquare or creſted blackiſh or browniſh ſtalks, three or four feet high, ſometimes branched, bearing divers ſuch-like leaves upon them, at ſeveral diſtances unto the top, where it branches forth into many ſtalks bearing yellow flowers, conſiſting of divers leaves, ſet as a pale or border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which abides a great while, but at laſt are turned into down, and, with the ſmall blackiſh grey ſeed, are carried away with the wind. The root is made of many fibres, whereby it is firmly faſtened into the ground, and abides many years.

PLACE.—They grow both of them wild in paſtures, and untilled grounds in many places, and oftentimes both in one field.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Fleabane or Ragweed is under the command of Dame Venus; and cleanſes, digeſts, and diſcuſſes. The decoction of the herb is good to waſh the mouth or throat that has ulcers or ſores therein; and for ſwellings, hardneſs, or impoſthumations, for it thoroughly cleanſes and heals them; as alſo the quinſy, and the kings-evil. It helps to ſtay catarrhs, thin rheums, and defluctions from the head into the eyes, noſe, or lungs. The juice is found by experience to be ſingularly good to heal green wounds, and to cleanſe and heal all old filthy ulcers in the privities, and in other parts of the body, as alſo inward wounds and ulcers; ſtays the malignity of fretting and running cankers, and hollow fiſtulas, not ſuffering them to ſpread farther. It is alſo much commended to help aches and pains either in the fleſhy part, or in the nerves and ſinews; as alſo the ſciatica, or pain of the hips or huckle-bone, to bathe the places with the decoction of the herb, or to anoint them with an ointment made of the herb, bruiſed and boiled in hogs-ſuet, with ſome maſtick and olibanum in powder added to it after it is ſtrained forth.

MIDDLE FLEABANE. INULA DYSENTERICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is an ugly, and ill-looking, annual weed, frequently found on waſte grounds, and by the way-ſide. It grows about a foot high, with a few branches; the leaves are pale, whitiſh, and ſtick to the fingers on touching them. The flowers are of a light yellow.

PLACE.—They grow in waſtes, and by way-ſides.

TIME.—And blow in Auguſt, ſhedding their ſeed round the old ſtalk, which periſhes with the cold in winter.

OBSERVATIONS.—One would ſcarcely think that any thing reſembling elecampane in ſmell, could be ſo diſguſtful: but this, though with the real flavour of it, is highly ſo; and in its taſte it is acrid and forbidding.

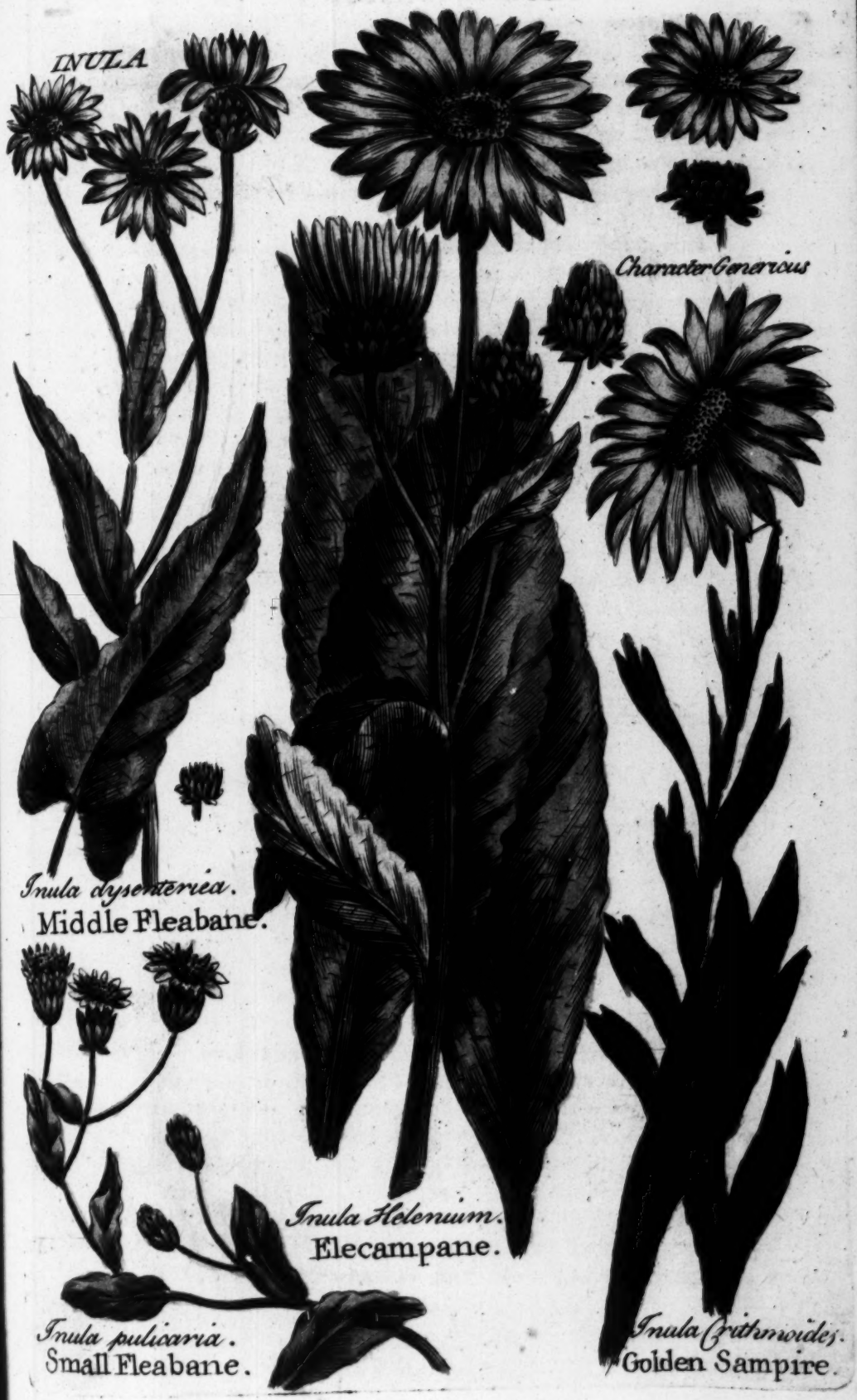
SMALL FLEABANE. INULA PULICARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is another ill-looking annual weed, frequent in our waſte places. The rays of the flower are very ſhort and waved: it grows to eight inches high, but commonly lies in part upon the ground. The ſtalk is of a ruddy brown; the leaves are ſhort, ſmall, and of a dull dead green; the flowers are ſmall, very poor, and of a dirty yellow.

TIME.—They blow in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The ſmell of this and the former is ſuppoſed delightful to inſects, and the juice deſtructive to them, for they never leave it till the ſeaſon of their deaths.

CANADA


INULA
Character Genericus
Inula dysenteriea.
Middle Fleabane.
Inula Helenium.
Elecampane.
Inula pulicaria.
Small Fleabane.
Inula Crithmoides.
Golden Sampire.



Sisymbrium Sophia
Flexweed



Sisymbrium Irio
Spiry Cresſs

CANADA FLEABANE, OR SIMSON. ERIGERON CANADENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalk is of a duſky green, tinged with brown, and the lower leaves are broad, and rudely dented; the upper narrow and undivided, and all of a dead green. The flowers are white, but of no beauty.

PLACE.—This is an annual, that grows on our dry banks, and among rubbiſh: ſometimes it is found not ſix inches high, ſometimes two feet or more.

TIME.—They blow in Auguſt and September.

OBSERVATIONS.—The juice of this, as well as the ſweet Fleabane, or erigeron acre, is an excellent pectoral; but being unpleaſant, is not often uſed; however, if the decoction or infuſion be ſweetened with capilary or ſyrup of maiden hair, it may be uſed with ſucceſs in conſumptive caſes.

FLEXWEED, OR FLUXWEED. SISYMBRIUM SOPHIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Fluxweed has a white hard woody root full of ſmall fibres at the bottom, periſhing after having ripened ſeed; the ſtalks riſe to be about two feet high, more or leſs, beſet with many long, winged, and very finely and neatly divided green leaves, pretty much reſembling thoſe of the true Roman wormwood, beſet with very ſhort fine hairs. The flowers grow at the end of the branches, being ſmall, yellow, and four-leaved, and are ſucceeded by very ſlender ſeed-veſſels, about an inch or thereabout in length, full of very ſmall reddiſh ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in ſandy ground, and among rubbiſh.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is Saturnine alſo. Both the herb and ſeed of Fluxweed is of excellent uſe to ſtay the flux and laſk of the belly, being drank in water wherein gads of ſteel heated have been often quenched; and is no leſs effectual for the ſame purpoſe than plantain and comfrey, and to reſtrain any other flux of blood in man or woman; as alſo to conſolidate bones broken or out of joint. The juice thereof drank in wine, or the decoction of the herb drank, does kill the worms in the ſtomach or belly, or the worms that grow in putrid and filthy ulcers; and made into a ſalve does quickly heal all old ſores, how foul and malignant ſoever they be. The diſtilled water of the herb works the ſame effects, although ſomewhat weaker; yet it is a fair medicine, and more acceptable to be taken. It is called Fluxweed becauſe it cures the flux; and for its uniting broken bones, &c. Paracelſus extols it to the ſkies. It is fitting that ſyrup, ointment, and plaiſters of it, were kept in your houſes.

There is another ſort, differing in nothing, ſave only it has ſomewhat broader leaves; they have a ſtrong evil ſavour, being ſmelled unto; and are of a drying taſte.

WHITLOW FAVEREL. DRABA VERNEI.
WOOLLY FAVEREL. DRABA INCANA.
WALL FAVEREL. DRABA MURALIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is compoſed of many long and thick fibres, and the leaves grow in tufts at the bottom of the ſtalk; they are of a deep green, oblong pointed, and very rough and harſh to the touch. The ſtalk is upright, ſlender, and green; there are no leaves on it, but towards the top grow ſmall ſtar-like pale green flowers, with yellow threads in the centre. The ſeed-veſſel is ſmall, and the ſeeds are numerous and brown. Woolly Faverel differs in that the ſtalk is furniſhed with numerous notched leaves, of a pale green, and the flowers greeniſh like the former. The Wall Faverel is largeſt, and much the ſcarceſt plant. The ſtalk is reddiſh brown, furniſhed with rough hair, and the leaves are more pinnated, and only come out at the joints; but the flowers are light-green, and the ſeed is the ſame.

PLACE.—It is common in Yorkſhire and Weſtmoreland, and other northern counties.

TIME.—They are ſometimes in flower as early as April, and, according to their ſituation, may not come out till June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of the Moon. The leaves and roots are commended by the ancients againſt the ſciatica, being beaten into a cataplaſm with hogs-lard, and applied to the part affected, and kept on four hours to a man, and two to a woman, and the place afterwards waſhed with wine and oil. There are other varieties, but they are only accidental ones, which will riſe from the ſame ſeeds with the other, according to ſituation and ſoil.

RUSHY GLONDE. SUBULARIA AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows from a root compoſed of many long and thick fibres. The leaves are long, ſlender, and ſharp-pointed; they ſtand upright, and are of a deep green, and very rough and harſh to the touch: they are rounded on the back, and flat on the upper ſide, biggeſt at bottom, and ſmalleſt at the extremity. The ſtalk is ſlender and green: there are no leaves on it, but at diſtances ſingle flowers appear, which are four-leaved, of a greeniſh white, and ſeldom quite open.

PLACE.—It is found at the bottoms of fiſh-ponds in the northern parts of England and Wales.

TIME.

DRABA


Character Genericus
1
Draba Verna.
Whitlow Faverel.
Subularia
Character Genericus
2
Draba Muralis.
Wall Faverel.
Draba Incana.
Woolly Faverel.
3
Subularia Aquatica
4
Rushy Glonde


MATRICARIA
Character Genericus
Matricaria
Parthenium
Common Feverfew
1
Matricaria
Chamomilla
Corn Feverfew
2
Matricaria Maritima
Sea Feverfew
3

TIME.—Flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a Lunar plant alſo. The flowers are ſeldom uſed, but the leaves are put in cooling ointments, being accounted good for burns, inflammations, and hot ſwellings; and are an ingredient in the Unguentum Populeon.

CORN FEVERFEW. MATRICARIA CHAMOMILLA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is an hateful weed to farmers; but yet it poſſeſſes virtues that may recompence all the damage it can do among the corn. It ſometimes grows to a foot and a half high, with a pale, ſlender, branchy ſtalk: the leaves are of a pale green, and they have no ſmell. The flowers are large and white, with a high yellow diſk in the middle, and the leaves are cut into many parts as fine as threads.

PLACE.—They are found commonly in corn-fields.

TIME.—Blow in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Theſe have the virtues of the flowers of camomile, but with more cordial warmth. For thoſe who have cold and weak ſtomachs, ſcarcely any thing equals them. They are beſt taken by the way of infuſion like tea. HILL.

SEA FEVERFEW. MATRICARIA MARITIMA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows about eight inches high, upright, and branchy. The ſtalk is thick and ruddy; and the leaves are of a dull green, thick, ſwelled up, hollow underneath, and compoſed of many parts, which are again cut down to the rib. The flowers are white, with a low yellowiſh diſk.

PLACE.—This is a ſea-ſide perennial plant, frequently found in Cornwall.

TIME.—They blow in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a weed of our waſte marſhes, where it grows in its greateſt perfection. Some curious phyſic gardeners have produced it, but it is not then ſo full of virtue as when found wild. The virtues of Feverfew are very great. It is an excellent deobſtruent. It is, as obſerved before, a great promoter of the menſes, and cures thoſe hyſteric complaints which riſe from their obſtruction. It alſo deſtroys worms. In ſhort, the virtues of any ſorts of Feverfew are beyond all praiſe, and above all value.

SPIRY CRESS. SISYMBRIUM IRCO.

DESCRIPTION.—This riſes from a ſmall fibrous root, with a round, firm, upright ſtalk branched and a foot high. The leaves are of a faint

faint green, of a tender ſubſtance, and deeply divided in the pinnated manner; and the flowers are ſmall and white, and grow in tufts at the tops of the branches. The ſeed is ſmall and brown, and grows in long narrow pods.

PLACE.—It is common by road-ſides in Eſſex and other parts.

TIME.—It flowers in May, and ſometimes not till Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by the Moon. The whole plant has a ſtrong acrid taſte; however, it is good againſt ſcorbutic complaints, and operates by urine. It is an ingredient in thoſe medicines, the receipts of which, Government purchaſed of Mr. Stephens, for the cure of the ſtone. HILL.

FLOWER DE LUCE. IRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of Common Flower de Luce ſpread themſelves pretty much on the ſurface of the earth, being of a reddiſh brown colour on the outſide, and whitiſh within; round, an inch and more in thickneſs, with ſeveral tranſverſe rings or circles, and ſhooting out long fibres. The leaves are nervous, broad and flat, thickeſt in the middle, with thin edges like a ſword: they grow in thick clumps together; the flowers are made of nine leaves like the former, of a purpliſh blue colour, and have the like ſeed-veſſels, which are full of angular ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows with us only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is Lunar. The juice of the root, which is the only part uſed, is a ſtrong errhine; being ſnuffed up the noſtrils, it purges the head, and clears the brain of thin ſerous phlegmatic humours. The ſame likewiſe, or a ſtrong decoction of the root, given inwardly, is a ſtrong vomit, and accounted good for the dropſy, jaundice and agues; but by reaſon it very much vellicates and offends the ſtomach, it is rarely uſed without honey and ſpikenard. The ſame being drank, does eaſe the pains and torments of the belly and ſides, the ſhaking of agues, the diſeaſes of the liver and ſpleen, the worms of the belly, the ſtone in the reins, convulſions and cramps that come of old humours; it alſo helps thoſe whoſe ſeed paſs from them unawares: it is a remedy againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venomous creatures, being boiled in water and vinegar, and drank: boiled in water, and drank, it provokes urine, helps the colic, brings down women's courſes; and made up into a peſſary with honey, and put up into the body, draws forth the dead-child. It is much commended againſt the cough, to expectorate tough phlegm; it much eaſes pains in the head, and procures ſleep; being put into the noſtrils it procures ſneezing, and thereby purges the head of phlegm: the juice of the root applied to the piles or hæmorrhoids, gives much eaſe. The decoction of the roots gargled in the mouth, eaſes the tooth-ach, and helps a ſtink-

ing

ing breath. Oil called oleum irinum, if it be rightly made of the great broad flag Flower de Luce (and not of the great bulbus blue Flower de Luce, as is uſed by ſome apothecaries) and roots of the ſame of the flaggy kinds, is very effectual to warm and comfort all cold joints and ſinews; as alſo the gout and ſciatica; and mollifies, diſſolves and conſumes, tumours and ſwellings in any part of the body, as alſo of the matrix; it helps the cramp, or convulſions of the ſinews: the head and temples anointed therewith, helps the catarrh of thin rheum diſtilled from thence; and uſed upon the breaſt or ſtomach, helps to extenuate the cold tough phlegm; it helps alſo the pains and noiſe in the ears, and the ſtench of the noſtrils. The root itſelf, either green or in powder, helps to cleanſe, heal, and incarnate wounds, and to cover the naked bones with fleſh again, that ulcers have made bare; and is alſo very good to cleanſe and heal up fiſtulas and cankers that are hard to be cured.

FRENCH LAVENDER, OR CASSIDONY. STÆCHAS.

DESCRIPTION.—This beautiful ſhrub grows three or four feet high, cloathed with long hoary leaves, leſs than thoſe of common Lavender, two at a joint, with ſmaller coming forth among them: the ſtalks are ſquare, bare of leaves to the tops, on which grow thick, round, ſcaly ſpikes, or heads of purple galeated flowers, ſet in hairy calyces. On the top of the ſpikes grow two or three ſlender purple leaves. The ſeed is ſmall and round, four ſucceeding each flower; the root is thick and woody, and much branched; the leaves and flowers have a ſtrong aromatic ſcent. It took its name, according to Dioſcorides, from the Stæchades, iſlands in the Mediterranean Sea, not far from Marſeilles.

PLACE.—It grows wild there. It is planted with us in gardens, where it is eaſily encreaſed, and bears our ſevereſt winters with moderate ſhelter; and pity it is that it is not more propagated, the freſh heads being certainly of greater virtue and efficacy, than thoſe which come from abroad; there not being freſh importations in many years.

TIME.—It flowers in June, and its heads ought to be gathered when they are firm and hard, which is about the latter end of July. The flowers are only uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Jupiter. They are cordial and cephalic, ſtrengthening the genus nervoſum; and are uſeful for apoplexies, palſies, and all kinds of convulſions: they are opening and attenuating, promote the catamenia, reſiſt poiſons, and the bites of venomous creatures. They are an ingredient in the theriaca and mithridate.

FRENCH

FRENCH MERCURY. MERCURIALIS GALLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—French Mercury, male and female, grows about a foot high, full of ſmooth angular ſtalks, beſet with narrow leaves, about an inch and half long, broadeſt in the middle, and ſharper at both ends, indented about the edges, of a pale yellow green colour. The flowers are ſmall and ſtaminous, of a greeniſh colour, growing in ſpikes, which riſe from the boſom of the leaves. Thoſe of the female fall off without any ſeed. The male has a couple of teſticulated ſeed at the end of the ſpike. The root is fibrous, and periſhes after it has flowered and given ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in gardens, in waſte places, and among rubbiſh.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the dominion of and cures by antipathy to the Moon in earthly ſigns. The leaves and ſtalks are uſed, and are aperitive and mollifying; the decoction thereof purges choleric and ſerous humours: it is moſtly uſed in glyſters. Mathiolus commends a decoction of the ſeeds with wormwood, for the yellow-jaundice. The juice takes away warts.

FLUELLIN, OR LLUELLIN. ELATINE.

DESCRIPTION.—It ſhoots forth many long branches, partly lying upon the ground, and partly ſtanding upright, ſet with almoſt red leaves, yet a little pointed, and ſometimes more long than round, without order thereon, ſomewhat hairy, and of an evil greeniſh white colour; at the joints all along the ſtalks, and with the leaves, come forth ſmall flowers, one at a place, upon a very ſmall ſhort foot-ſtalk, gaping ſomewhat like ſnap-dragons, or rather like toad-flax, with the upper jaw of a yellow colour, and the lower of a purpliſh, with a ſmall heel or ſpur behind; after which come forth ſmall round heads, containing ſmall black ſeed. The root is ſmall and thready, dying every year, and raiſes itſelf again of its own ſowing.

There is another ſort of Lluellin which has longer branches wholly trailing upon the ground, two or three feet long, and ſomewhat more thin, ſet with leaves thereon, upon ſmall foot-ſtalks. The leaves are a little larger, ſomewhat round, and cornered ſometimes in ſome places on the edges; but the lower part of them being the broadeſt, has on each ſide a ſmall point, making it ſeem as if they were ears, ſometimes hairy, but not hoary, and of a better green colour than the former. The flowers come forth like the former, but the colours therein are more white than yellow, and the purple not ſo far: it is a large flower, and

and ſo are the ſeed and ſeed-veſſels. The root is like the other, and periſhes every year.

PLACE.—They grow in divers corn-fields, and in borders about them, and abundantly in other fertile grounds about Southfleet in Kent; at Buchrite, Hamerton, and Richmanworth in Huntingdonſhire, and in divers other places.

TIME.—They are in flower about June and July, and the whole plant is dry and withered before Auguſt be done.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a Lunar herb. The leaves bruiſed and applied with barley-meal to watering eyes, that are hot and inflamed by defluctions from the head, very much helps them; as alſo the fluxes of blood or humours, as the laſk, bloody-flux, women's courſes, and ſtays all manner of bleeding at noſe, mouth, or any other place, or that comes by any bruiſe or hurt, or burſting a vein: it wonderfully helps all thoſe inward parts that need conſolidating or ſtrengthening; and is no leſs effectual both to heal and cloſe green wounds, than to cleanſe and heal all foul or old ulcers, fretting or ſpreading cankers or the like. Fluellin is a vulnerary plant, and accounted good for fluxes and hæmorrhages of all ſorts.

FOX-GLOVES. DIGITALIS.

DESCRIPTION.—It has many long and broad leaves, lying upon the ground, dented upon the edges, a little ſoft or woolly, and of a hoary green colour, among which riſes up ſometimes ſundry ſtalks, but one very often, bearing ſuch leaves thereon from the bottom to the middle, from whence to the op it is ſtored with large and long hollow reddiſh purple flowers, a little more long at the lower edge, with ſome white ſpots within them, one above another, with ſmall green leaves at every one, but all of them turning their heads one way, and hanging downwards, having ſome threads alſo in the middle, from whence riſe round heads, pointed ſharp at the ends, wherein ſmall brown ſeed lies. The roots are ſo many ſmall fibres, and ſome greater ſtrings among them; the flowers have no ſcent, but the leaves have a bitter hot taſte.

PLACE.—It grows on dry ſandy ground for the moſt part, and as well on the higher as the lower places under hedge-ſides in almoſt every county of England.

TIME.—It ſeldom flowers before July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The plant is under the dominion of Venus, being of a gentle cleanſing quality, and withal very friendly to nature. The herb is familiarly and frequently uſed by the Italians to heal any freſh or green wound, the leaves being but bruiſed and bound thereon; and the juice thereof is alſo uſed in old ſores, to cleanſe, dry, and heal them. The decoction hereof made up with ſome ſugar

or honey, is available to cleanſe and purge the body both upwards and downwards, ſometimes of tough phlegm and clammy humours, and to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. It has been found by experience to be available for the kings-evil, the herb bruiſed and applied, or an ointment made with the juice thereof, and ſo uſed; and a decoction of two handfuls thereof, with four ounces of polypody in ale, has been found by late experience to cure divers of the falling-ſickneſs, that have been troubled with it above twenty years. I am confident that an ointment of it is one of the beſt remedies for a ſcabby head that is.

FUMITORY. FUMARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Common Fumitory is a tender ſappy herb; it ſends forth from one ſquare—a ſlender weak ſtalk, and leaning downwards on all ſides—many branches two or three feet long, with finely cut and jagged leaves of whitiſh, or rather blueiſh, ſea-green colour: at the tops of the branches ſtand many ſmall flowers, as it were, in a long ſpike one above another, made like little birds, of a reddiſh purple colour, with whitiſh bellies; after which come ſmall round huſks, containing ſmall black ſeeds. The root is yellow, ſmall, and not very long, full of juice while it is green, but quickly periſhes with the ripe ſeed. In the corn-fields in Cornwall, it bears white flowers.

PLACE.—It grows in corn-fields almoſt every where, as well as in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in May, for the moſt part; and the ſeed ripens ſhortly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn owns the herb, and preſents it to the world as a cure for his own diſeaſe, and ſtrengthener of the parts of the body he rules. If, by my Aſtrological Judgment of Diſeaſes, from the decumbiture, you find Saturn author of the diſeaſe, or if by direction from a nativity you fear a Saturnine diſeaſe approaching, you may by this herb prevent it in the one, and cure it in the other, and therefore it is fit you keep a ſyrup of it always by you. The juice or ſyrup made thereof, or the decoction made in whey by itſelf, with ſome other purging or opening herbs and roots to cauſe it to work the better (itſelf being but weak) is very effectual for the liver and ſpleen, opening the obſtructions thereof, and clarifying the blood from ſaltiſh, choleric, and aduſt humours, which cauſe leproſy, ſcabs, tetters, and itches, and ſuch like breakings-out of the ſkin; and, after the purgings, ſtrengthens all the inward parts. It is alſo good againſt the yellow-jaundice, eradicating it by urine, which it procures in abundance. The powder of the dried herb, given for ſome time together, cures melancholy, but the ſeed is ſtrongeſt in operation for all the former diſeaſes. The diſtilled water of the herb is alſo of good effect in the former diſeaſes, and conduces much againſt the plague and peſtilence, being taken with good treacle. The diſtilled water alſo, with a little water and honey

honey of roſes, helps all the ſores of the mouth or throat, being gargled often therewith. The juice dropped into the eyes, clears the ſight, and takes away redneſs and other defects in them, although it procures ſome pain for the preſent, and cauſes tears. Dioſcorides ſays, it hinders any freſh ſpringing of hairs on the eye-lids (after they are pulled away) if the eye-lids be anointed with the juice hereof with gum arabic diſſolved therein. The juice of the Fumitory and docks mingled with vinegar, and the places gently waſhed or wet therewith, cures all ſorts of ſcabs, pimples, blotches, wheals, and puſhes which riſe on the face or hands, or any other parts of the body.

FURZ BUSH. GENISTA SPINOZA.

DESCRIPTION.—A common ſhrub, four or five feet high, and very ſpreading. The leaves are very ſmall, oblong, of a blueiſh green, and fall ſoon after their appearance in ſpring. The branches are all the year cloathed with innumerable green thorns, and the flowers are large and yellow. The leſſer and the needle Furze are two other ſpecies of the ſame genus.

PLACE.—They are known to grow on dry barren heaths, and other waſte, gravelly, or ſandy grounds, in all counties of England.

TIME.—They alſo flower in the ſummer months.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns the herb. They are hot and dry, and open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. A decoction made with the flowers thereof has been found effectual againſt the jaundice; as alſo to provoke urine, and cleanſe the kidnies from gravel or ſtone engendered in them. Mars does this alſo by ſympathy.

REFERENCES.

FELWORT	*Vid.*	GENTIAN.
FILLIPENDULA	—	DROPWORT.
FEABERRY	—	GOOSEBERRY.
FIGWORT	—	LESSER CELLANDINE.

GALINGALE. CYPERUS.

DESCRIPTION.—THE Engliſh Galingale has a great many narrow graſſy leaves, rough and hard in handling, among which riſes a triangular ſtalk about two feet high, on the top of which grows a tuft, or pannicle, conſiſting of ſmall brown ſcaly ſpikes, with a few ſhort leaves ſet on at their bottom. The root is long and ſlender, of a dark brown colour on the outſide, and lighter within, of a pleaſant ſcent, and a little hot and bitter in taſte.

PLACE.—It grows in ſome parts of England, in the marſhes; but we have it generally brought from Italy.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a martial plant, being heating and drying, expelling wind, and ſtrengthening the bowels; they help the colic, provoke urine, and the terms, and prevent the dropſy: they are cephalic, and good for the ſwimming of the head and giddineſs; and are ſometimes uſed in abſterſive gargariſms for ulcers in the mouth and gums.

GARLIC. ALLIUM HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root conſiſts of ſeveral cloves, or ſmall bulbs of a reddiſh white colour, ſet together in a round compaſs, and encloſed in one common ſkinny coat or cover, having ſeveral ſmall fibres at the bottom; the leaves are broad and long, like thoſe of leeks; on the top of the ſtalk, which grows two or three feet high, ſtands an umbel of ſmall white five-leaved flowers. The whole plant, eſpecially the root, is of a very ſtrong and offenſive ſmell.

PLACE.—It is a native of the Eaſt, but for its uſe is cultivated every where in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns this herb. This was anciently accounted the poor man's treacle, it being a remedy for all diſeaſes and hurts (except thoſe which itſelf breeds.) It provokes urine and women's courſes, helps the biting of mad dogs, and other venomous creatures; kills the worms in children, cuts and voids tough phlegm, purges the head, helps the lethargy, is a good preſervative againſt, and a remedy for, any plague, ſore, or foul ulcer; takes away ſpots and blemiſhes in the ſkin, eaſes pains in the ears, ripens and breaks impoſthumes, or other ſwellings: and for all thoſe diſeaſes the onions are as effectual. But the Garlic has ſome more peculiar virtues beſides the former, viz. it has a ſpecial quality to diſcuſs inconveniencies coming by corrupt agues or mineral vapours, or by drinking corrupt or ſtinking waters; as alſo by taking wolf-bane, hen-bane, hemlock, or other poiſonous


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR


GENTIANA
Gentiana
Perfoliata
3
Perfoliate Gentian
Gentiana
Centaureum
2
Centaury Gentian
1
Gentiana
Amarella
Autumnal Gentian

poiſonous and dangerous herbs. It is alſo held good in hydropic diſeaſes, the jaundice, falling-ſickneſs, cramps, convulſions, the piles or hæmorrhoids, or other cold diſeaſes. Authors quote many other diſeaſes this is good for; but conceal its vices. Its heat is very vehement; and all vehement hot things ſend up but ill-ſavoured vapours to the brain. In choleric men it will add fuel to the fire; in men oppreſſed by melancholy, it will attenuate the humour, and ſend up ſtrong fancies, and as many ſtrange viſions to the head; therefore let it be taken inwardly with great moderation; outwardly you may make more bold with it.

It is not uſed near ſo much in England as it is in ſome foreign parts. It is accounted a ſtrengthener of the ſtomach and bowels, an expeller of wind, and very good for the colic; in aſthmas and difficulty of breathing, it is a very good medicine, the root being either preſerved with ſugar, or a ſtrong decoction of it, made into a ſyrup.

BROAD-LEAVED WILD GARLIC. ALLIUM SYLVESTRE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this is round and whitiſh; the leaves are oblong, very broad, and of a fine deep green. The ſtalk is of a pale green, three ſquare, and ten inches high, whereon grow ſmall white flowers.

PLACE.—It is common in damp grounds in the weſtern counties.

TIME.—It flowers in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Mars as well as the former. The root is only known in phyſic: it is a powerful opener, and on account of its ſubtle parts, in which it abounds, diſcuſſive: it ſeldom agrees with dry conſtitutions, but it performs almoſt miracles in phlegmatic habits of body. It wonderfully opens the lungs, and gives relief in aſthmas; nor is it without its merit in wind colics; and is a good diuretic, which appears by the ſmell it communicates to the urine. It is very uſeful in obſtructions of the kidnies, and dropſies, eſpecially in that which is called anaſarca. It may be taken in a morning faſting, or elſe the conſerve of Garlic which is kept in the ſhops may be uſed.

GENTIAN, FELWORT, OR BALDMONY. GENTIANA.

It is confeſſed that Gentian, which is moſt uſed amongſt us, is brought over from beyond ſea, yet we have ſeveral ſorts of it growing frequently in this country, which, beſides the reaſons ſo frequently alleged, why Engliſh herbs ſhould be fitteſt for Engliſh bodies, has been proved, by the experience of divers phyſicians, to be not a whit inferior in virtue to that which comes from beyond ſea; therefore be pleaſed to take the deſcription of them as follows—

DESCRIPTION.—The greater of them has many ſmall long roots thruſt down deep into the ground, and abides all the winter. The ſtalks

ſtalks are ſometimes more, ſometimes fewer, of a browniſh green colour, and frequently two feet high, if the ground be fruitful, having many long, narrow, dark green leaves, ſet by couples up to the top: the flowers are long and hollow, of a purple colour, ending in fine corners. The ſmaller ſort, which is to be found in this country, grows up with ſundry ſtalks, not a foot high, parted into ſeveral ſmall branches, whereon grow divers ſmall leaves together, very like thoſe of the leſſer centaury, of a whitiſh green colour; on the tops of theſe ſtalks grow divers perfect blue flowers, ſtanding in long huſks, but not ſo big as the other: the root is very ſmall, and full of threads. Autumnal Gentian, with large bell-ſhaped blue flowers; Perfoliate Gentian, and Centaury Gentian, with ſmall blue flowers, conſtitute all the ſpecies natives of Britain; and their difference has occaſioned ſome to divide them into ſeveral imaginary ſorts; but their virtues are alike, and their flowers declare them of the ſame genus.

PLACE.—They are common on hilly paſtures, but are kept in botanic gardens.

TIME.—They flower in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Mars, and one of the moſt principal herbs he is ruler of. They reſiſt putrefactions and poiſon; a more ſure remedy cannot be found to prevent the peſtilence than it is: it ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, helps digeſtion, comforts the heart, and preſerves it againſt faintings and ſwoonings: the powder of the dry root helps the biting of mad dogs and venomous beaſts; opens obſtructions of the liver, and reſtores an appetite to their meat to ſuch as have loſt it. The herb ſteeped in wine, and the wine drank, refreſhes ſuch as be over-weary with travel, and grown lame in their joints, either by cold or bad lodging: it helps ſtitches, and griping pains in the ſides; is an excellent remedy for ſuch as are bruiſed by falls. It provokes urine, and the terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to women with child: the ſame is very profitable for ſuch as are troubled with cramps and convulſions, to drink the decoction: alſo they ſay it breaks the ſtone, and helps ruptures moſt certainly. It is excellent in all cold diſeaſes, and ſuch as are troubled with tough phlegm, ſcabs, itch, or any fretting ſores and ulcers; it is an admirable remedy to kill the worms, by taking half a dram of the powder in a morning in any convenient liquor: the ſame is excellently good to be taken inwardly for the kings-evil. It helps agues of all ſorts, and the yellow-jaundice; as alſo the bots in cattle: when kine are bitten on the udder by any venomous beaſt, ſtroke the place with the decoction of any of theſe, and it will inſtantly heal it.

GERMANDER. CHÆMEDRYS.

DESCRIPTION.—Germander has a ſpreading, creeping root, which ſends forth ſeveral ſquare hairy branches, ſcarce a foot high, having two ſmall

GENTIANA.



Gentiana Filiformis
Slender Gentian.



Character Genericus.



Gentiana Pneumonanthe
Linear Gentian.



Gentiana Campestris
Dwarf Spring Gentian.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

ſmall leaves at every joint, on ſhort foot-ſtalks, about an inch long, and half an inch broad, cut in with ſeveral ſections, ſomething reſembling in ſhape the leaves of an oak, ſomewhat hard and crumpled, green above, and hoary white underneath. The flowers grow towards the tops of the branches among the leaves, whorle-faſhion, of a purpliſh red colour; they are labiated, the lip turning upward; but they want the galea, having in its place ſeveral ſtamina ſtanding erect. The ſeeds grow four together in the hairy five-pointed calyces.

PLACE.—It grows with us only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The leaves and tops are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Germander is an herb of warm thin parts, under Mercury, opening obſtructions of the liver, ſpleen, and kidnies; and of uſe in the jaundice, dropſy, and ſtoppage of urine. It is a good emenagogue; and is commended by ſome as a ſpecific for the gout, rheumatiſm, and pains in the limbs. It is undoubtedly a good vulnerary, both deterſive and healing; and is a proper ingredient in pectoral decoctions. Some extol it for a great antiſcorbutic, but the brooklimes exceed it in this particular, which abound in ſubtle pungent parts, and therefore are better ſuited to cut thoſe viſcidities which are the cauſe of ſcorbutic blotches. The juice is very juſtly recommended among the reſt of the antiſcorbutic juices to be taken in the ſpring for ſome time, eſpecially by perſons who drink much ale, and are of a groſs habit of body.

WATER GERMANDER. SCORDIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a ſmall ſtringy creeping root, from which ſpring a great many ſquare hairy ſtalks, about a foot high, beſet with two oblong, round-pointed, ſomewhat wrinkled and hairy leaves at a joint, without foot-ſtalks, having roundiſh indentures about the edges. The flowers come forth among the leaves in thin whorles, of a reddiſh colour; they are ſet in hairy five-pointed calyces, at the bottom of which grow four ſmall ſeeds. The whole plant has a ſtrong aromatic ſcent, but with ſomewhat of the garlic.

PLACE.—It grows in marſhy, fenny places, as in the iſle of Ely, in great plenty.

TIME.—Flowers in July. The leaves are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like the former it is under Mars, and is ſudorific and alexipharmic, of uſe both as a preſervative, and a remedy againſt all peſtilential diſeaſes, and putrid fevers; it reſiſts putrefaction, deſtroys worms, and is good againſt the bites of all venomous animals. It is an excellent alexipharmic, and of great uſe in all malignant fevers, where it exerts both its cordial and diaphoretic power. It is one of the principal ingredients in that medicine which is called diaſcordium: there is likewiſe a compound water of great efficacy, which derives its name from this plant. The ſmell of this herb, which is none

of

of the moſt grateful, participating of that of garlic, with an aromatic mixture, betokens it to be a proper ingredient in medicines deſigned for hyſteric caſes. It may be taken in decoction, infuſion, and even in powder, either by itſelf, or made up into a bolus; in which laſt form, it ſhews itſelf likewiſe a deſtroyer of worms of the inteſtines. Outwardly, it is a good cleanſer of ulcers.

GLADWIN. Spatula Foetida.

Description.—This is one of the kinds of flower-de-luce, having divers leaves riſing from the roots, very like a flower-de-luce, but that they are ſharp-edged on both ſides, and thicker in the middle, of a deeper green colour, narrower and ſharper pointed, and a ſtrong ill ſcent, if they be bruiſed between the fingers. In the middle riſes up a reaſonable ſtrong ſtalk, a yard high at the leaſt, bearing three or four flowers at the top, made ſomewhat like the flowers of the flower-de-luce, with three upright leaves, of a dead purpliſh aſh-colour, with ſome veins diſcoloured in them: the other three do not fall down, nor are the three other ſmall ones ſo arched, nor cover the lower leaves as the flower-de-luce does, but ſtand looſe or aſunder from them. After they are paſt, there come up three ſquare hard huſks, opening wide into three parts when they are ripe, wherein lie reddiſh ſeed, turning back when it has abiden long. The root is like that of the flower-de-luce, but reddiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, very ſharp and hot in the taſte, of as evil ſcent as the leaves.

Place.—This grows as well in upland grounds as in moiſt places, woods, and ſhadowy ſpots by the ſea-ſide in many places of this country, and is uſually nurſed up in gardens.

Time.—It flowers not until July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt or September; yet the huſks, after they are ripe, opening themſelves, will hold their ſeed with them for two or three months, and not ſhed them.

Government and Virtues.—It is ſuppoſed to be under the dominion of Saturn. It is uſed by many country-people to purge corrupt phlegm and choler, which they do, by drinking the decoction of the roots; and ſome, to make it more gentle, do but infuſe the ſliced roots in ale, and ſome take the leaves, which ſerve well for the weaker ſtomachs: the juice hereof put up, or ſnuffed up the noſe, cauſes ſneezing, and draws from the head much corruption; and the powder thereof does the ſame. The powder of it drank in wine, helps thoſe that are troubled with cramps and convulſions, or with the gout and ſciatica, gives eaſe to the moſt tormenting griping pains in the body and belly, and helps thoſe that have the ſtranguary. It is given with much profit to ſuch as have had long fluxes by the ſharp and evil quality of humours, which it ſtays, having firſt cleanſed and purged them by the drying and binding property therein. The root boiled in wine, and drank, does effectually procure women's courſes; and, uſed as a peſſary, works the

the ſame effect, but cauſes abortion in women with child. Half a dram of the ſeed beaten to powder, and taken in wine, ſpeedily relieves thoſe troubled with a ſtoppage of urine. The ſame taken in vinegar, diſſolves the hardneſs and ſwellings of the ſpleen. The root uſed with a little verdigris and honey, and the great centaury root, is very effectual in all wounds, eſpecially of the head; as alſo to draw forth any ſplinters or thorns, or any other thing ſticking in the fleſh, without cauſing pain. The ſame boiled in vinegar, and laid upon any tumour or ſwelling, very effectually diſſolves and conſumes them; yea, even the ſwellings of the throat, called kings-evil. The juice of the leaves or roots, heals the itch, and all running or ſpreading ſcabs, ſores, blemiſhes, or ſcars in the ſkin, whereſoever they be.

YELLOW GOAT'S-BEARD. TRAGOPOGON PRATENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—Grows upon a firm, upright ſtalk, of a light pleaſant green, and a foot high. The leaves are flat, graſſy, and of a pretty blueiſh green; tender and milky when broken. The flowers are yellow, large, and beautiful; they cloſe in the mid-day, and our country-people therefore call it, Go to bed at Noon.

PLACE.—This is a biennal; frequent in our paſtures, a very handſome plant, and very plenty in the North of England.

TIME.—Blows in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is under the dominion of Jupiter. It is ſo innocent, it may be eaten; and ſo pleaſant, that it invites the appetite: yet it is poſſeſſed of virtues very worthy notice; and there is no way ſo good of giving medicines, as when it can be done by the way of food. Our nouriſhment we ſwallow by pounds; but medicines find their way into the body by drams and ſcruples; what we eat paſſes through the whole frame with our food; the phyſic reaches often but a ſmall part of it; and powerful medicines are ſometimes wanted, when violent ones cannot be admitted. A large double handful of the entire plant, roots, flowers, and all bruiſed and boiled, and then ſtrained, with a little ſweet oil, is an excellent clyſter in the moſt deſperate caſe of the ſtranguary or ſuppreſſion of urine, from whatever cauſe. A decoction of the roots is good for the heart-burn, loſt appetite, diſorders of the breaſt and liver; expels ſand and gravel, ſlime, and even ſmall ſtones. The roots dreſſed like parſnips, and eaten warm with butter, are good for cold watery ſtomachs. Boiled or cold, or eaten raw as a ſallad, they are grateful to the ſtomach; ſtrengthen and nouriſh the thin, lean, and conſumptive, or the weak after long ſickneſs. The diſtilled water gives wonderful relief in inward impoſthumes, pleuriſy, ſtitches, or pains of the ſides. This herb is not known in phyſic, but very well deſerves a place in a kitchen garden: the young plant in April, and the beginning of May, taken and boiled, is by no means ſhort in flavour to aſparagus; and the roots, which are

milky boiled, ſomewhat reſemble the taſte of artichoke bottoms, and are of excellent good nouriſhment, and not ſo windy as moſt other roots are.

PURPLE GOAT'S-BEARD. TRAGOPOGON PORRIFOLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Purple Goat's-Beard grows upon a firm, upright ſtalk, and near a yard high. The leaves are large, long, of a fine freſh green, ſomewhat like the leaves of leeks. The flower-ſtalk grows thick at its top; the flowers are purple, and their long green cups behind add greatly to their beauty.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a wild plant in our paſtures, very ſtately and beautiful; and it thrives beſt where there is ſome moiſture.

TIME.—They blow in June and July, and ſhut up at noon as the other. There is a beautiful variety of this, with the centre of the flower yellow, the reſt purple; it riſes from the mixture of the ſeeds.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The virtues of this are the ſame as thoſe of the other, only leſs pleaſant, therefore more bitter, aſtringent, deterſive, and medicinal. This, however, may be eaten in great quantities; and, that way, will be very uſeful in long and obſtinate complaints. The roots are particularly ſpecific againſt obſtructions of the gall, and the jaundice: the beſt way to eat them, is ſtewed like chardoons.

GOAT'S RUE. GALEGA.

DESCRIPTION.—Goat's-Rue has many tall, hollow, ſtriated branches, a yard or more in height, with long pinnated leaves growing alternately on the joints, conſiſting of ſix or eight pair of long oval pinnæ, ſmooth and not indented about the edges, which are apt to be folded together. The flowers grow in long ſpikes, hanging downwards in the ſhape of peas bloſſoms, but leſs, of a pale whitiſh blue colour: the ſeed grows in long erect pods: the root is thick, ſpreading in the earth, and abiding long.

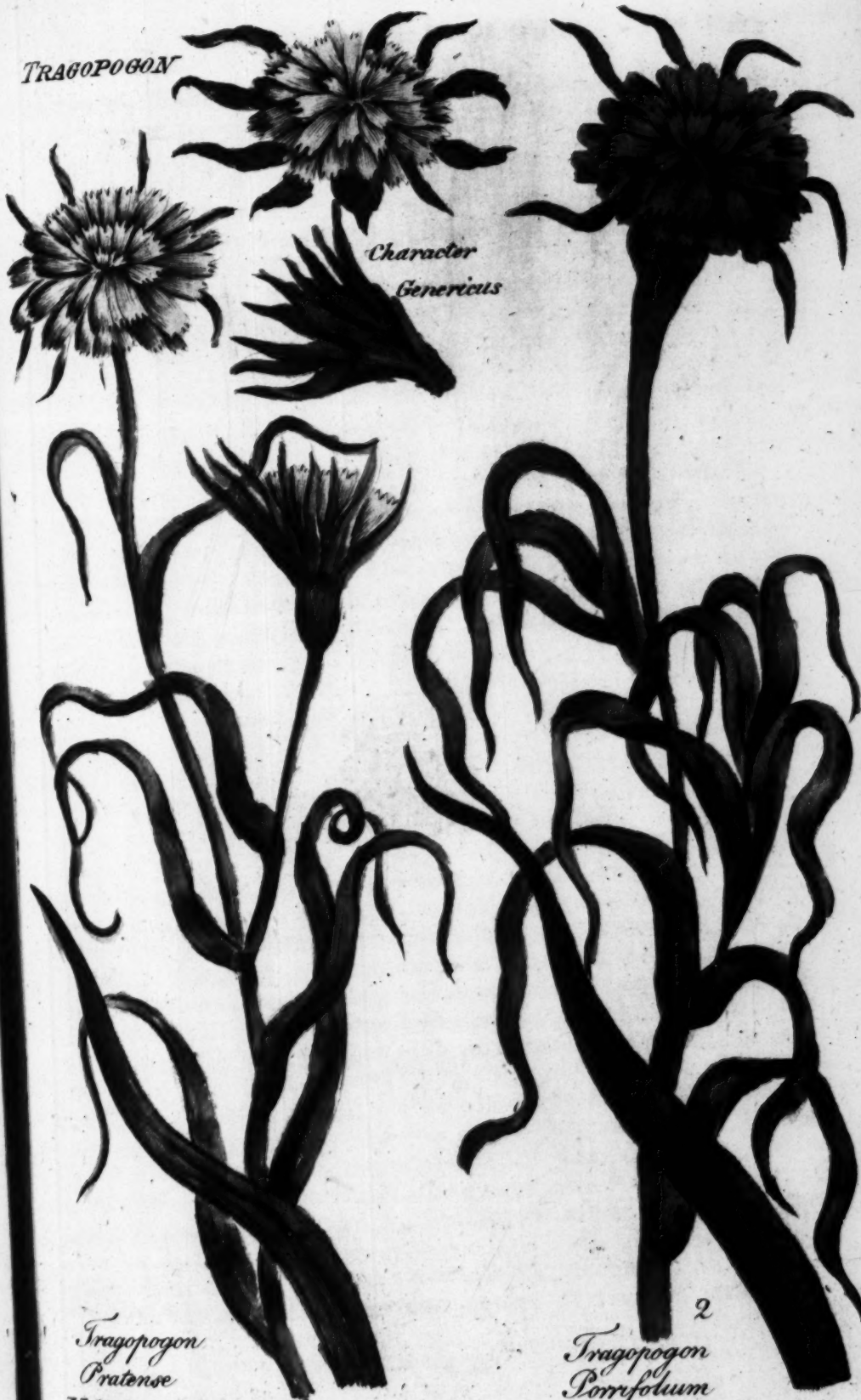
PLACE.—It grows in ſeveral parts of Italy by river-ſides, but with us only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Goat's-Rue is under Mercury in Leo, and is accounted cordial, ſudorific, and alexipharmic, and good againſt peſtilential diſtempers, expelling the venom through the pores of the ſkin; and is of uſe in all kinds of fevers, the ſmall-pox and meaſles; it likewiſe kills worms, and cures the bites of all kinds of venomous creatures.

LONG-

TRAGOPOGON



Tragopogon Pratense
Yellow Goatsbeard

Tragopogon Porrifolium
Purple Goatsbeard


HYPOCHÆRIS
Character Genericus
1
Hypochæris
radicata
Long-rooted Hawkweed
Hypochæris
maculata
2
Spotted
Gosmore
3
Hypochæris
glabra
Smooth
Gosmore

LONG-ROOTED GOSEMORE, OR HAWKWEED.

HYPOCHÆRIS RADICATA.

DESCRIPTION.—This riſes from a moderately thick and long brown root, with leaves in a cluſter at bottom; they are oblong, moderately broad, and of a deep green, widely notched at the edges, and rather rough to the touch. The ſtalks ariſe among theſe, and are ſlender, tough, branched, a foot and a half high, and of a pale green; and they have rarely any leaf upon them. The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, and are of a fine gold colour.

PLACE.—It is common on paſtures, and hilly ſituations.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Goſmore, or Hawkweed, as well as the following, is an herb of Venus, and very uſeful to the ladies. They are good for the ſtone and ſtoppage of urine, and promote the menſtrual flux, and to that end are frequently mixt with chalibeats; they are likewiſe good for the gout and ſciatica: outwardly they are uſed for the itch, either the juice or powder mixt with a proper ointment.

SMOOTH GOSMORE. HYPOCHÆRIS GLABRA.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalk of this ſpecie is hard, leafleſs, and of a pale green. The leaves are of a bright ſhining green; the flowers are a pale yellow; and their long cups give them a pretty appearance.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a little plant of our high grounds, but not common. It is moſtly found in Warwickſhire, about Briſtol and Denham.

TIME.—Blows in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It has the taſte of the two former, but faint and unpromiſing; is ſeldom uſed; however, it is warming, aperient, and uſeful in diſorders of the kidnies, as ſtone and ſtranguary, provoking urine; as alſo the catamenia: it expedites the birth, and brings away the after-birth. It is likewiſe accounted alexipharmic, and good againſt the bites and ſtings of venomous creatures.

SPOTTED GOSMORE. HYPOCHÆRIS MACULATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalk of this is greyiſh, and naked like the former; has ſlight films, and a ſingle branch: the leaves are oblong or oval, undivided, of a pale green, and ſpotted with black. The flowers are of a fine light yellow.

PLACE.—This is a biennial, native of our heaths; a ſmall, but ſingular plant: it grows upon Newmarket heath, but is not common.

TIME.—Blows in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is very uſeful to the ladies, and ought to be found upon their toilets. Its decoction will take off the freckles which are brought on by the heat of the ſun. It is ſo innocent, that no harm need be feared from this application.

COMMON GOLDEN ROD. SOLIDAGO VIRGO AUREA.

DESCRIPTION.—This riſes to two feet high, a very handſome plant, with a ſmall reddiſh brown upright ſtalk, turned and bent a little from the joints, and terminated by a long and beautiful ſpike of flowers. The leaves are of a deep, but not very fine green, and they feel a little harſh. The flowers are of a gold yellow, and numerous though ſmall, and all turned one way; when they are ripe, they change into down, and are carried away by the wind. The root conſiſts of many ſmall fibres, which grow near the ſurface of the ground, but ſurvives the winter, and in the ſpring ſhoots out new branches.

PLACE.—This is a perennial, that grows by wood-ſides, in copſes, in moiſt as well as dry grounds, and on heaths and among thickets.

TIME.—It flowers about the month of July, and laſts till Auguſt.

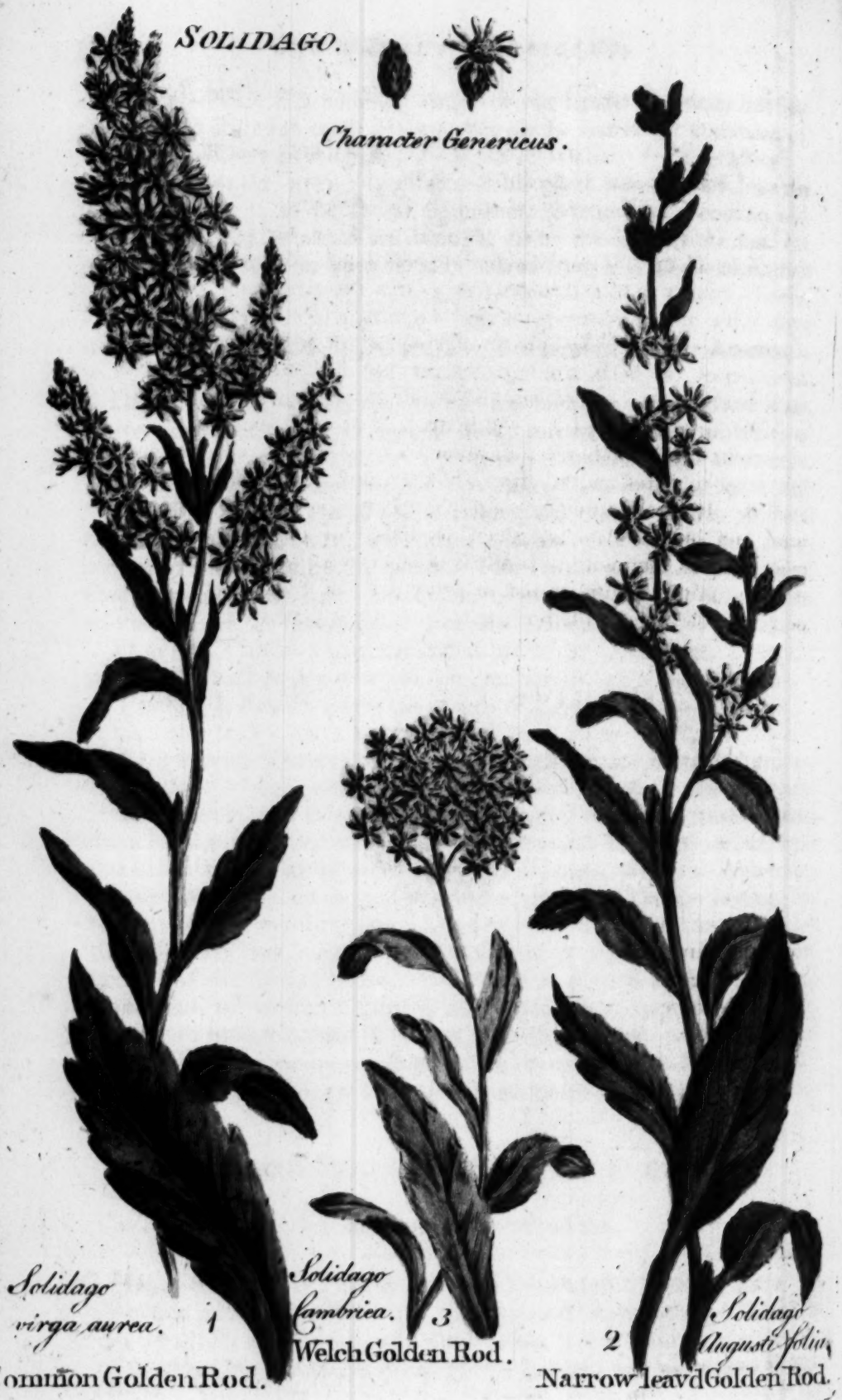
GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus rules this herb. It is a balſamic vulnerary herb, long famous againſt inward hurts and bruiſes, for which it is moſt effectual in a diſtilled water, and in which ſhape it is an excellent and ſafe diuretic: few things exceed it in the gravel, ſtone in the reins and kidnies, ſtranguary, and where there are ſmall ſtones ſo ſituated, as to cauſe heat and ſoreneſs, which are too often followed with bloody or purulent urine; then its balſamic healing virtues co-operate with its diuretic quality, and the parts are at the ſame time cleanſed and healed. It is a ſovereign wound herb, inferior to none, both for inward and outward uſe. It is good to ſtay the immoderate flux of women's courſes, the bloody-flux, ruptures, ulcers in the mouth or throat, and in lotions to waſh the privy parts in venereal caſes. No preparation is better than a tea of the herb for this ſervice; and the young leaves, green or dry, have the moſt virtue.

NARROW-LEAVED GOLDEN ROD.

SOLIDAGO ANGUSTIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is another ſpecies of the ſame plant. It grows to a foot and a half high, and has few or no branches. The ſtalk is very weak, tender, and of a dead green, tinged with a ruddy brown. The leaves are of a bright gloſſy green, ſmooth, and prettily dented at the


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR


SOLIDAGO.
Character Genericus.
Solidago virga aurea. 1
Common Golden Rod.
Solidago cambrica. 3
Welch Golden Rod.
2 Solidago Angusti folia
Narrow leavd Golden Rod.

the edges: the flowers are of a pale yellow, and ſtand in a looſe ſpike.

PLACE.—This is a perennial, native of Ireland, and ſeldom found with us: there it adorns their rocky hills.

TIME.—The flowers blow in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It reſembles the preceding in virtues as in form. Venus claims the herb, and therefore to be ſure it reſpects beauty loſt. Arnoldus de Villa Nova commends it much againſt the ſtone in the reins and kidnies, and to provoke urine in abundance, whereby alſo the gravel and ſtone may be voided. The decoction of the herb, green or dry, or the diſtilled water thereof, is very effectual for inward bruiſes; as alſo to be outwardly applied, it ſtays bleeding in any part of the body, and of wounds; alſo the fluxes of humours, the bloody flux, and women's courſes; and is no leſs prevalent in all ruptures and burſtings, being drank inwardly, and outwardly applied. It is a ſovereign wound herb, inferior to none, both for inward and outward hurts; green wounds, old ſores and ulcers, are quickly cured therewith. It alſo is of eſpecial uſe in all lotions for ſores or ulcers in the mouth, throat, or privy parts of man or woman. The decoction alſo helps to faſten the teeth that are looſe in the gums.

WELCH GOLDEN ROD. SOLIDAGO CAMBRICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows upon a ſimple upright brown ſtalk, ſix or ſeven inches high. The leaves are oblong, narrow, pale, and a little downy: the flowers are numerous, and of a gold yellow.

PLACE.—This is an humble, but a pretty plant, a perennial, native of the Welch mountains, and a favourite food for the goats.

TIME.—The flowers blow in Auguſt, and laſt till September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The taſte declare it to poſſeſs virtues the ſame with thoſe of the firſt kind, though in an inferior degree. The leaves and tops are uſed: this being accounted one of our beſt vulnerary plants, and much uſed inwardly in traumatic apozems, and wound-drinks; and outwardly in cataplaſms and fomentations. It is ſomewhat reſtringent, and uſeful againſt ſpitting of blood and other hæmorrhages; and is of great ſervice againſt the ſtone.

GOLDEN SAMPIRE. INULA CRITHMOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—This beautiful perennial plant is the ornament of our ſea marſhes, and grows to a yard high, with many branches. The leaves are three-pointed, of a blue green, thick and juicy, and the flowers of a fine gold colour.

PLACE.—Grows on the margin of our ſalt marſhes.

TIME.—They blow in June and July.

GOVERN-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves of the flowers of this Sampire make an excellent and agreeable antiſcorbutic. An infuſion of the whole plant, ſweetened with ſugar, is good after a drunken ſurfeit; and at any time for all ſuch perſons as habitually make themſelves the pipes of conveyance from the victualler to the wall. It is under the dominion of Jupiter in Libra, which ſhews it to be a corrector of inequalities. The flowers are cooling, moiſtening, and laxative, good in affections of the breaſt and lungs, helping coughs and pleuritic pains. The ſyrup is given to children to open and cool their bodies. The leaves are cooling and opening, and frequently put into glyſters, as well as into ointments againſt inflammations. The ſeed is reckoned good for the ſtone and gravel.

GOOSEBERRY-BUSH. GROSSULARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Gooſeberry-Buſh is ſo well known to every body, that I need only ſay that the branches are thick ſet with prickles, the leaves little and jagged, the flowers ſmall and green, and the berries round or oval, including ſeveral ſeeds in a juicy pulp, ſouriſh when green, but when ripe of a ſweet pleaſant taſte.

PLACE.—They grow in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers early, the berries being ripe in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Theſe berries, which are the only part uſed, are cooling and reſtringent, creating an appetite and quenching thirſt; but being more uſed at the table, and eaten for pleaſure, than applied to any medicinal uſes. However, they are under the dominion of Venus. The berries, while they are unripe, being ſcalded, or baked, are good to ſtir up a fainting or decayed appetite, eſpecially ſuch whoſe ſtomachs are afflicted by choleric humours: they are excellent good to ſtay longings of women with child. You may keep them preſerved with ſugar all the year long. The decoction of the leaves of the tree cools hot ſwellings and inflammations; as alſo St. Anthony's fire. The ripe Gooſeberries being eaten, are an excellent remedy to allay the violent heat both of the ſtomach and liver. The young and tender leaves break the ſtone, and expel gravel both from the kidnies and bladder. All the evils they do to the body of man is, they are ſuppoſed to breed crudities, and, by crudities, worms.

WINTER GREEN. PYROLA.

DESCRIPTION.—An extremely pretty plant. The ſtalk is round, thick, upright, and ten inches high. The leaves ſomewhat reſemble thoſe of the pear-tree, but are hardly ſo large; they all grow from the root, for the ſtalk is naked. The flowers are ſmall, and of a very bright white; they ſtand in a kind of looſe ſpike on the tops of the ſtalk,


30
67
MAR



Ægopodium Podagrarium

Common Goutweed

ſtalk, and are compoſed of five leaves, which are ſucceeded by cornered ſeed-veſſels, full of very ſmall ſeed. The root is ſmall, ſlender, and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows wild in ſome parts of England, but no where common.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Winter Green is under the dominion of Saturn, and is a ſingular good wound herb, and an eſpecial remedy to heal green wounds ſpeedily, the green leaves being bruiſed and applied, or the juice of them. A ſalve made of the green herb ſtamped, or the juice boiled with hogs-lard, or with ſallad oil and wax, and ſome turpentine added to it, is a ſovereign ſalve, and highly extolled by the Germans, who uſe it to heal all manner of wounds and ſores. The herb boiled in wine and water, and given to drink to them that have any inward ulcers in their kidnies, or neck of the bladder, does wonderfully help them. It ſtays all fluxes, as the laſk, bloody fluxes, women's courſes, and bleeding of wounds, and takes away any inflammations riſing upon pains of the heart; it is no leſs helpful for foul ulcers hard to be cured; as alſo for cankers or fiſtulas. The diſtilled water of the herb does effectually perform the ſame things.

GOUTWEED, GOUTWORT, OR HERB GERRARD.

ÆGOPODIUM PODAGRARIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It is a low herb, ſeldom riſing half a yard high, having ſundry leaves ſtanding on browniſh green ſtalks by three, ſnipped about, and of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſavour: the umbels of the flowers are white, and the ſeed blackiſh, the root runs in the ground, quickly taking a great deal of room.

PLACE.—It grows by hedge and wall-ſides, and often in the borders and corners of fields; and in gardens alſo.

TIME.—It flowers and ſeeds about the end of July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn rules it. Neither is it to be ſuppoſed Goutwort has its name for nothing, but upon experiment to heal the gout and ſciatica; as alſo joint-achs, and other cold pains. The very bearing of it about one, eaſes the pains of the gout, and defends him that bears it from the diſeaſe.

COMMON GROUND PINE. CHAMÆPETIS VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, ſlender, and divided. The ſtalks are numerous, weak, and three inches high; they are of a greyiſh colour, very much branched, and covered thick with leaves. Theſe ſtand in pairs at ſmall diſtances; and they have numerous young ones in their boſoms:

boſoms: they are of a pale yellowiſh green, oblong, narrow, and at the end divided into three points. The flowers riſe from the boſoms of the leaves, and are ſmall and yellow: but the upper lip is ſpotted with purple on the inſide.

PLACE.—It grows in fallow fields and chalky grounds, particularly in Kent, in great plenty.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Ground Pine is a martial plant, hot and dry, warming and ſtrengthening the nerves; helps the palſy, gout, ſciatica and rheumatiſm, the ſcurvy, and all pains of the limbs. It is a ſtrong diuretic, opens obſtructions of the womb, and powerfully promotes the menſes, and that ſo ſtrongly, that it is forbid to women with child for fear of abortion.

COMMON GROUNDSEL. SENECIO VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Common Groundſel has a round green, and ſomewhat browniſh ſtalk, ſpreading towards the top into branches, ſet with long and ſomewhat narrow green leaves, cut into deep irregular notches about the edges. The ſtalk is tender, juicy, weak, and about eight inches high. At the tops of the branches ſtand many ſmall green heads, out of which grow many ſmall yellow threads, or thrums, which are the flowers, and are poor and numerous. Theſe continue many days blown in this manner, before they paſs away into down, and, with the ſeed, are carried away with the wind. The root is ſmall and ſtringy, and ſoon periſhes, and as ſoon riſes again of its own ſowing, ſo that it may be ſeen many months in the year, both green, in flower, and in ſeed, for it will ſpring and ſeed twice in a year at leaſt, if it be ſuffered in a garden.

PLACE.—This annual is a weed that grows every where, as well in the fields as in the gardens; frequently on old walls, in waſte places, amongſt rubbiſh, on banks, and untilled ground.

TIME.—It flowers all the ſummer round.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is under the dominion of Venus; and, though neglected and very common, has many virtues. It is excellent in all diſeaſes ariſing from heat, being very cooling and digeſting in freſh inflammations. An infuſion of it, made in the manner of tea, is an innocent and eaſy vomit; taken in ale, is good againſt the pains of the ſtomach, ſtranguary, and the jaundice; it likewiſe deſtroys worms, and is uſeful in ſcrophulous tumours and inflammations of the breaſts, and ſcald heads. Farriers give it inwardly to horſes for the ſtaggers and bot-worms. Its juice or decoction is a ſtrong vomit, and purges downwards. The doſe ſhould not exceed two ounces. The leaves bruiſed and applied outwardly to the ſtomach, produces the ſame effect; and there is no better application for the gripes and colics of infants, when attended with ſickneſs and reachings. Few diſorders give

more



Senecio Vulgaris.
Common Groundsel.

Jasione Montana
Hairy Sheeps Rampion.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
87
MAR

more terror to women than inflamed and ſore breaſts; but this common and innocent herb cures them perfectly. Pick a handful of the freſh juicy leaves, bruiſe them with a little bread, boiled in milk, and lay them on; repeat this as often as it becomes dry, uſing freſh gathered leaves every time. A few applications cure in ſlight caſes; and very bad ones will give way to a conſtant repetition. The juice taken in wine, provokes urine, expels the gravel in the reins or kidnies: a dram of it in oxymel, after ſome walking or ſtirring about, is the ſafeſt way of adminiſtering it. However, its inward uſe ſhould be very cautiouſly practiſed, for the operation is ſevere, and the doſe uncertain. A poultice of it, with a little ſalt, helps to diſſolve knots and kernels in any part of the body. The leaves and flowers, with frankincenſe in powder, is a good vulnerary: the diſtilled water of the herb performs every thing that can be expected from its virtues, eſpecially for inflammations or watering of the eyes, when proceeding from deſluctions of rheum into them.

HAIRY SHEEP'S RAMPION. JASIONE MONTANA.

DESCRIPTION.—Grows upon a dry, brittle ſtock, ſlender, and of a pale green. The leaves are of a pale dead green, and a little hairy: milk runs from them when broken and preſſed between the fingers. The flowers are of a very beautiful blue, pale, and elegant. The plant is perfectly ſingular.

PLACE.—This is a biennial; a curious, uncommon plant, moſtly found on heaths and dry upland grounds.

TIME.—Flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is in Venus's train, cooling and diuretic, of the ſabious kind. The leaves are a ſingular good diuretic, and uſeful againſt the gravel and ſtone: being boiled in milk, and ſweetened with ſugar, they cure the heat of urine, making bloody water, and ulcers in the kidnies and bladder. They help the jaundice, by opening the obſtructions of the liver and gall bladder; and the dropſy, by carrying off the water through the urinary paſſages.

STINKING GROUNDSEL, OR COTTON GROUNDSEL.

SENECIO VISCOSUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is another ſort, differing from the former only in this, that it riſes not ſo high; the leaves are not ſo finely jagged, nor of ſo dark a green colour, but rather ſomewhat whitiſh, ſoft, woolly, thick and clammy to the touch, and the flowers are uſually paler. The whole plant ſmells ſo rankly, that the common people call it Stinking Groundſel.

PLACE.—This is an offenſive fulſome weed, upon our dry ditch banks; an annual, of ſtraggling and irregular growth.

TIME.—They blow in July, and till the end of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This has been praiſed in fluxes of the belly, and the dyſentery; however, it has the emetic power of ipecacuanha, but in a leſs degree, and not ſo agreeable manner. Though it is an unpleaſant medicine, it is very good in hyſteric complaints. The leaves are carminative, and therefore proper to be uſed in fomentations, poultices, and baths, eſpecially the flowers: in this particular quality, the flowers excel all the reſt. Inwardly, an infuſion may be taken, which will prove an excellent wind diſpelling medicine: it is alſo a great ſtrengthener of the ſtomach, and ſtops vomiting. Quincy commends it for the tooth-ach, if applied hot in a bag to the cheek. Both a ſimple and very good compound water bears its name in the college diſpenſatory. But as this is conſiderably hotter and more rarifying and diſcuſſive, ſo it gives way to the others as an emollient. Mr. Ray affirms that two ſpoonfuls of this herb, with the addition of a few drops of ſpirit of vitriol given in ſome broth, will take off the fit of any ague, be it of what kind it will.

COMMON RAGWORT, OR RAGWEED.

SENECIO JACOBOEA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant is alſo called Ragwort Groundſel, St. James's-wort, Stagger-wort, Stammer-wort, and ſome confound it with the ſegrom. It has many large and long dark green leaves, that ſeem to be torn, or rather gnawn to rags on the ſides in many places, and of an unpleaſant ſmell; from among which riſes the ſtalk upright, firm, thick, ſquare, and of a coarſe green, often ſtained with blackiſh brown or red, two, three, or four feet high, ſometimes branched, bearing divers yellow flowers, conſiſting of ſeveral leaves, ſet as a pale or border, with a dark yellow thrum in the middle, which abide a long while, but at laſt are changed into down; and, with the ſmall blackiſh grey ſeed, are carried away with the wind. The ſcales are withered at their tops. The root conſiſts of many fibres, whereby it is firmly faſtened into the ground: flouriſhes many years.

PLACE.—This is a weed too frequent in our paſtures, covering a great deal of ground to ill purpoſe, for the cattle will not touch it. It is an annual; leafy, branchy, and of courſe ill aſpect.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is ranked alſo under Venus. The taſte of the leaves is a diſagreeable bitter, with a mixture of ſharpneſs. The leaves of Ragwort are commended by ſome as good for the ſciatica, or hip-gout, uſed in cataplaſms, fomentations, and ointments,

SENECIO


Character
Genericus.
2
Senecio viscosus.
Stinking Groundsell.
Senecio
Jacobæa. 1
Common Ragwort.


SENECIO
2
1
Senecio
Sylvaticus.
Mountain
Groundsell.
2
Senecio Aquaticus.
Water Ragwort.
3
Senecio
Sarracenicus.
Saracens Consounds.

ments; as likewiſe for cleanſing foul ſordid ulcers and ſores, and for the cure of wounds; but it is ſeldom uſed.

MOUNTAIN GROUNDSEL. Senecio Sylvaticus.

Description.—This is a tall robuſt plant; the ſtalk grows to a yard high; and is of a dull green, tinged with brown. The leaves are ſmooth, of a faint green, and firm to the touch. The flowers are numerous, of a fine light yellow, and their rays turn back.

Place.—This is an annual, common on our ditch banks, and in other waſte and dry places.

Time.—They blow in July and Auguſt.

Government and Virtues.—It is good externally againſt pains and ſwellings. The ſharp and penetrating taſte of this herb, ſufficiently proves it a very great deterſive, and therefore proper in all glandular obſtructions; it has got no ſmall reputation as an antiſcorbutic, and its freſh juice, which is the beſt, may be taken in broths or medicinal ales. The ſeeds, which will keep dry, are very light, are met with in the ſhops, but are not ſo good as the green herb; and, indeed, all plants of this kind, as ſcurvy-graſs, chervil, brooklime, &c. ſhould be uſed freſh, for they loſe their virtue in drying.

WATER GROUNDSEL, or WATER RAGWORT.

Senecio Aquaticus.

Description.—This is a water plant that grows to about two feet high, and ſpreads out wide branches. The root leaves are broad, with a few jags at the baſe; thoſe on the ſtalks are deeply divided down almoſt to the rib, and they are of a lively green, ſmooth, gloſſy, and ſometimes with a reddiſh colour. The flowers are of a beautiful bright yellow.

Place.—This is a perennial of handſome growth, commonly found at ditch-ſides, and in places where the wet ſtands in winter.

Government and Virtues.—There is an acrid ſharpneſs in this plant, that would ſeem to make againſt its uſe; but the juice of it is cooling and aſtringent, and therefore of uſe in burns, inflammations in the eyes, and alſo in cancerous ulcers: it very ſoon removes the anguiſh occaſioned by the ſting of a bee. Some likewiſe commend its efficacy in aſſuaging the pain of the gout, if outwardly applied. But this may prove of very dangerous conſequence, for repellents are never ſafe in that diſtemper.

HOARY GROUNDSEL. Senecio Erucefolius.

Description.—The ſtalk is upright, and a yard high, of a pale green, and furniſhed with many branches. The leaves are of a pale green, and ſomewhat hoary; and the rays of the flower, which is large, handſome, and of a light yellaw, ſpreads flat round the thrum.

Place.—This is a wood-ſide plant; a perennial that loves ſhade, and thrives beſt where there is a little moiſture.

Time.—They blow in July and Auguſt.

Government and Virtues.—Its virtues are ſimilar with thoſe of the others of its kind; for the taſte, ſmell, and all its ſenſible qualities reſemble them. A ſtrong infuſion of the leaves is an excellent gargle in a ſore throat, ſpitting it out immediately; but its outward uſes are conſiderable. It takes off inflammations, diſſolves hard ſwellings, and aſſuages pain in old ulcers, whether applied by way of poultice, ointment, or plaiſter.

SARACEN'S CONSOUND. Senecio Sarasenicus.

Description.—This is a robuſt conſpicuous plant, which grows ſometimes to five feet high; browniſh or green ſtalks, with narrow green leaves ſnipped about the edges, ſomewhat like thoſe of the peach tree, or willow leaves, but not quite of ſo light a green. The ſtalk ſpreads at the top, and is furniſhed with many yellow ſtar-like flowers, which grow in a cup that is fringed, or ſurrounded with ſhort leaves at the bottom. The ſeed is ſomewhat long, ſmall, and of a brown colour, wrapped in down; and, when ripe, is carried away with the wind. The root conſiſts of fibres ſet together at a head, which ſurvives the winter, although the ſtalks dry away, and the leaves then diſappear. The taſte and ſmell of the whole plant is raw and unpleaſant.

Place.—This perennial commonly grows in the meadows of Yorkſhire and Wiltſhire, in moiſt and wet grounds, by wood-ſides, and ſometimes by the water-ſide.

Time.—It flowers in July: the ſeed is ſoon ripe; and is carried away with the wind.

Government and Virtues.—This is an herb of Saturn. Among the Germans, this wound herb is preferred to all others of the ſame quality. It is alſo the great ingredient of the Swiſs arquebuſade water, which every one who has an alembic may make as follows:—Take leaves of angelica half a pound; bugle, ſcabious, comfrey, ſpearmint, Roman wormwood, of each ſix ounces; germander, rue, ſpeedwell, and common daiſy, each a quarter of a pound; roots of butterbur, and tops of St. John's wort, of each three ounces; leaves of Saracen's Conſound one pound: gather theſe freſh, and hang them up three days

SENECIO



1
Senecio Erucæfolius
Hoary Groundsell

2
Senecio paludosus
Marsh Fleabane
or Birds tongue


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

days in an airy place; then clip them ſmall, and put them into the ſtill, with two gallons of molaſſes ſpirit; let them ſtand two days, then add three gallons of water; diſtil off one gallon and a half; add to it one gallon of ſpring water, and half a pound of the fineſt ſugar. Let it ſtand four days, and then filter it through paper, and put it up for uſe. This herb is balſamic and diuretic. Being boiled in wine, and drank, it helps the indiſpoſition of the liver, and frees the gall from obſtructions; whereby it is good for the yellow-jaundice, and for the dropſy in the beginning of it; for all inward ulcers of the reins, mouth or throat, and inward wounds and bruiſes; likewiſe for ſuch ſores as happen in the privy parts of men or women: being ſteeped in wine, and then diſtilled, the water thereof drank, is ſingularly good to eaſe all gnawings in the ſtomach, or other pains of the body; as alſo the pains of the mother: and being boiled in water, it helps continual agues; and the ſaid water, or the ſimple water of the herb diſtilled, or the juice or decoction, are very effectual to heal any green wound, or old ſore or ulcer whatſoever, cleanſing them from corruption, and quickly healing them up: briefly, whatſoever has been ſaid of bugle or ſanicle, may be found herein.

MARSH FLEABANE, OR BIRD'S TONGUE.

SENECIO PALUDOSUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the pulicaria of Lobel, and ſo called, becauſe by its ſmell it drives away and deſtroys fleas and gnats, has a ſmall ſtringy root full of fibres, from which ſpring round, ſucculent, ſtriated ſtalks, which are ſhorter or taller, according to the ſoil it grows in, and frequently of a reddiſh colour: the lower leaves are about two inches long, and half an inch broad; the flowers grow on the tops of the branches, without any petala or border, conſiſting only of fiſtular yellow flowers, growing in a green ſtriated calyx, which after turn into down.

PLACE.—It grows in moiſt places, and where water has ſtood all winter.

TIME.—Flowers in Auguſt and September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The juice of this herb taken in ale, is accounted by ſome a gentle vomit, and of uſe to help pains in the ſtomach, and evacuate choler, and to help the jaundice; it likewiſe deſtroys worms. Outwardly applied it is uſeful in ſcrophulous tumours and inflammations of the breaſt, and helps ſcald-heads. It is under Venus. The juice provokes urine, and expels gravel in the reins or kidnies, a dram thereof being given in oxymel, after walking or ſtirring of the body. It helps alſo the ſciatica, griping of the belly, the colic, defects of the liver, and provokes women's courſes. The freſh herb boiled, and made into a poultice, applied to the breaſts of women that are ſwollen with pain and heat, as alſo the privy parts of man or woman, the

the ſeat or fundament, or the arteries, joints, and ſinews, when they are inflamed and ſwollen, does much eaſe them; and uſed with ſome ſalt, helps to diſſolve knots or kernels in any part of the body. The leaves and flowers, with ſome fine frankincenſe in powder, uſed in wounds of the body, nerves or ſinews, do ſingularly help to heal them. The diſtilled water of the herb performs well all the aforeſaid cures, but eſpecially for inflammations or watering of the eyes, by reaſon of the deſtruction of rheum into them,

REFERENCES.

GOOSE GRASS	*Vid.*	CLEAVER AND BEDSTRAW.
GERARD'S HERB	—	GOUTWEED.
GROMWELL	—	CROMWELL.
GOUTWORT	—	GOUTWEED.
GERANIUM	—	HERB ROBERT, AND DOVE'S-FOOT.
HOG'S FENNEL	—	SULPHUR-WORT,
GROUND-IVY	—	ALEHOOF.
GARDEN PATIENCE	—	MONK'S RHUBARB.

HARE'S FOOT. Pes Leporinus.

Description.—THIS plant ſeldom riſes very high, but ſpreads out into many ſlender branches, having ſmall narrow hairy trefoil-leaves ſet at every joint; on the tops of the branches grow ſhort round heads compoſed of ſmall papilionaceous pale purple flowers, each ſet in a ſoft woolly calyx, making the heads appear ſoft and downy. The ſeed is ſmall, lying at the bottom of the calyx; the root is little, and periſhes yearly.

Place.—It is found frequently among corn, and in fallow fields.

Time.—Flowers in June and July. The whole plant is uſed, though not very often.

Government and Virtues.—Hare's Foot is a Mercurial herb, drying and binding; accounted good for a diarrhea and dyſentery, and to ſtop the too great flux of the catamenia and the fluor albus. It helps the ulceration of the bladder, and heat and pain in making water. It is a powerful aſtringent, wherefore it is recommended in all caſes where aſtringents are ſafe. It is a vulnerary; as ſuch, Mr. Ray ſays, the leaves put into the ſhoes, will ſtop all unnatural fluxes of the bowels: this wants further confirmation. However, it is certain, that your carriers wear the leaves in their ſhoes, which keep them cool, and prevent a too immoderate ſweating of the feet, which cauſes often a ſoreneſs of them. The common people, in a violent feveriſh heat, apply the bruiſed leaves of this plant mixed with ſalt and vinegar, to the ſoles of the feet, ſometimes not without ſucceſs.

HARTS-TONGUE. Lingua Cervina.

Description.—This has divers leaves ariſing from the root, every one ſeverally, which fold themſelves in their firſt ſpringing and ſpreading; when they are full grown, are about a foot long, ſmooth and green above, but hard and with little ſap in them, and ſtreaked on the back, thwart on both ſides of the middle rib, with ſmall and ſomewhat long and browniſh marks; the bottoms of the leaves are a little bowed on each ſide of the middle rib, ſomewhat narrow with the length, and a little ſmall at the end. The root is of many black threads, folded or interlaced together.

Time.—It is green all the winter; but new leaves ſpring every year.

Government and Virtues.—Jupiter claims dominion over this herb, therefore it is a ſingular remedy for the liver, both to ſtrengthen it when weak, and eaſe it when afflicted: you ſhall do well to keep it in a ſyrup all the year; for, though authors ſay it is green all the year, I ſcarce believe it. Harts-Tongue is much commended againſt the hardneſs and ſtoppings of the ſpleen and liver, and againſt the heat of the

the liver and ſtomach, and againſt laſks, and the bloody-flux. The diſtilled water thereof is alſo very good againſt the paſſions of the heart, and to ſtay the hiccough, to help the falling of the palate, and to ſtay the bleeding of the gums, being gargled in the mouth. Dioſcorides ſays, it is good againſt the ſtinging or biting of ſerpents. And Mr. Ray praiſes it either given in powder, or a conſerve of the green leaves, as particularly uſeful for hyſteric and convulſive fits, and the palpitation of the heart.

HAWTHORN. Spina Alba.

Description.—This is well known to be a hedge-tree, or buſh, having many tough branches, ſet alternately with ſharp thorns; the young twigs are reddiſh, cloathed with ſmall leaves, divided into three and ſometimes five ſegments, coming forth over againſt the thorns. The flowers grow in cluſters, conſiſting of five white leaves, with reddiſh apices in the middle; of a pleaſant ſmell, and are ſucceeded by ſmall, round, umbilicated berries, of a fine red colour, containing a pretty big ſtone divided into two, and covered with but a little pulp.

Place.—Theſe trees grow every where in the hedges, flowering in great plenty in May, whence they are called May-buſhes by the vulgar.

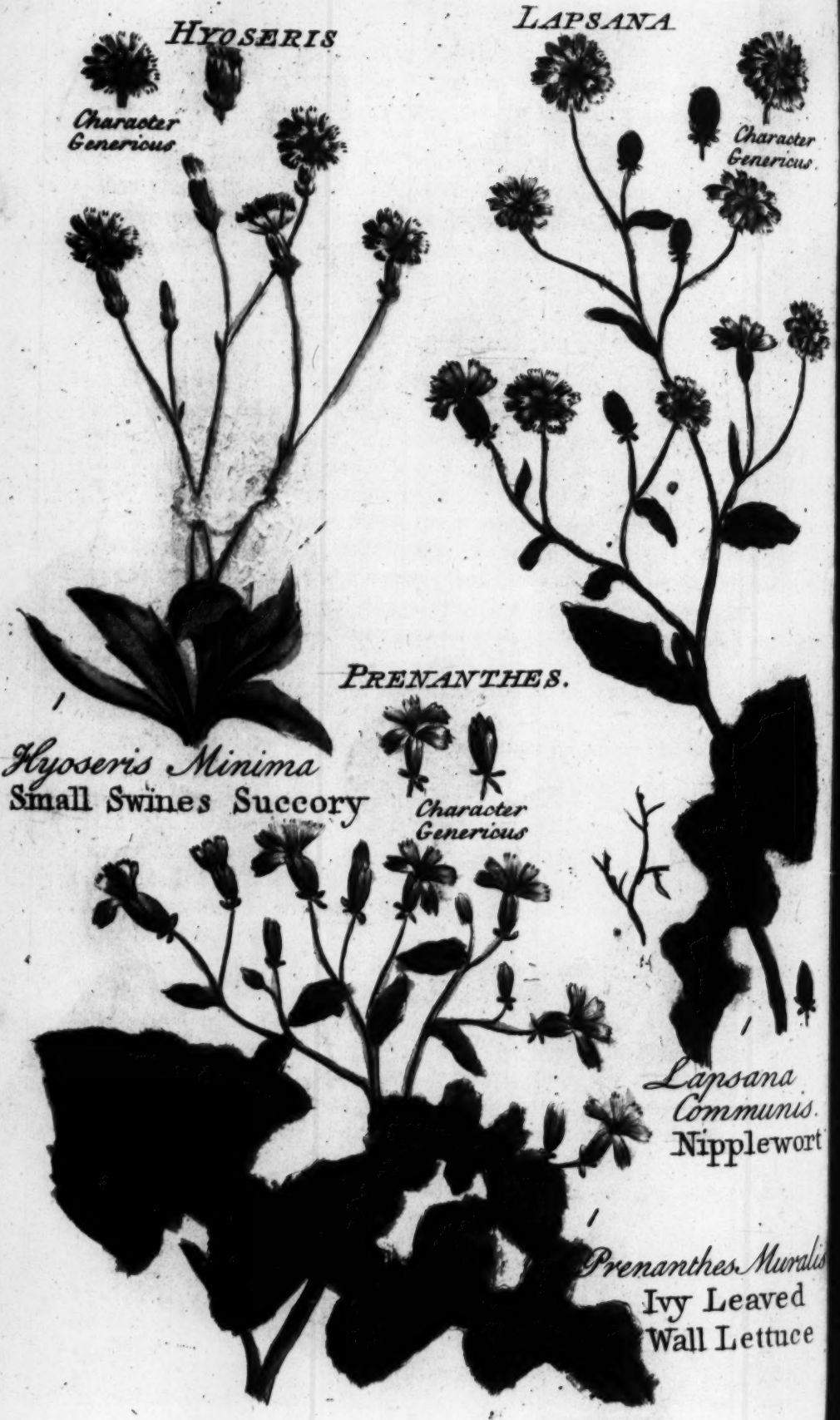
Time.—The berries or haws are ripe in September. The flowers and fruit are uſed.

As for the Hawthorn-tree at Glaſtonbury, which is ſaid to flower yearly on Chriſtmas-day, it rather ſhews the ſuperſtition of thoſe that obſerve it for the time of its flowering, than any great wonder, ſince the like may be found in divers other places of this country; as in Wheyſtreet in Romney Marſh, and near to Nantwich in Cheſhire, by a place called White Green, where it flowers about Chriſtmas and May. If the weather be froſty, it flowers not until January or the hard weather be over.

Government and Virtues.—It is a tree of Mars. The ſeeds in the berries beaten to powder, being drank in wine, are held ſingularly good againſt the ſtone, and are good for the dropſy. The diſtilled water of the flowers ſtays the laſk. The ſeed cleared from the down, bruiſed and boiled in wine, and drank, is good for inward tormenting pains. If cloths and ſpunges be wet in the diſtilled water, and applied to any place wherein thorns and ſplinters, or the like, do abide in the fleſh, it will notably draw them forth.

And thus you ſee the thorn gives a medicine for his own pricking, and ſo does almoſt every thing elſe.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
MAR


HYOSERIS
Character Genericus
LAPSANA
Character Genericus
PRENANTHES.
Character Genericus
Hyoseris Minima
Small Swines Succory
Lapsana Communis.
Nipplewort
Prenanthes Muralis
Ivy Leaved
Wall Lettuce


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAP

HIERACIUM

Character Genericus



1

Hieracium Sabaudum

Broad leav'd Bushy Hawkweed

2

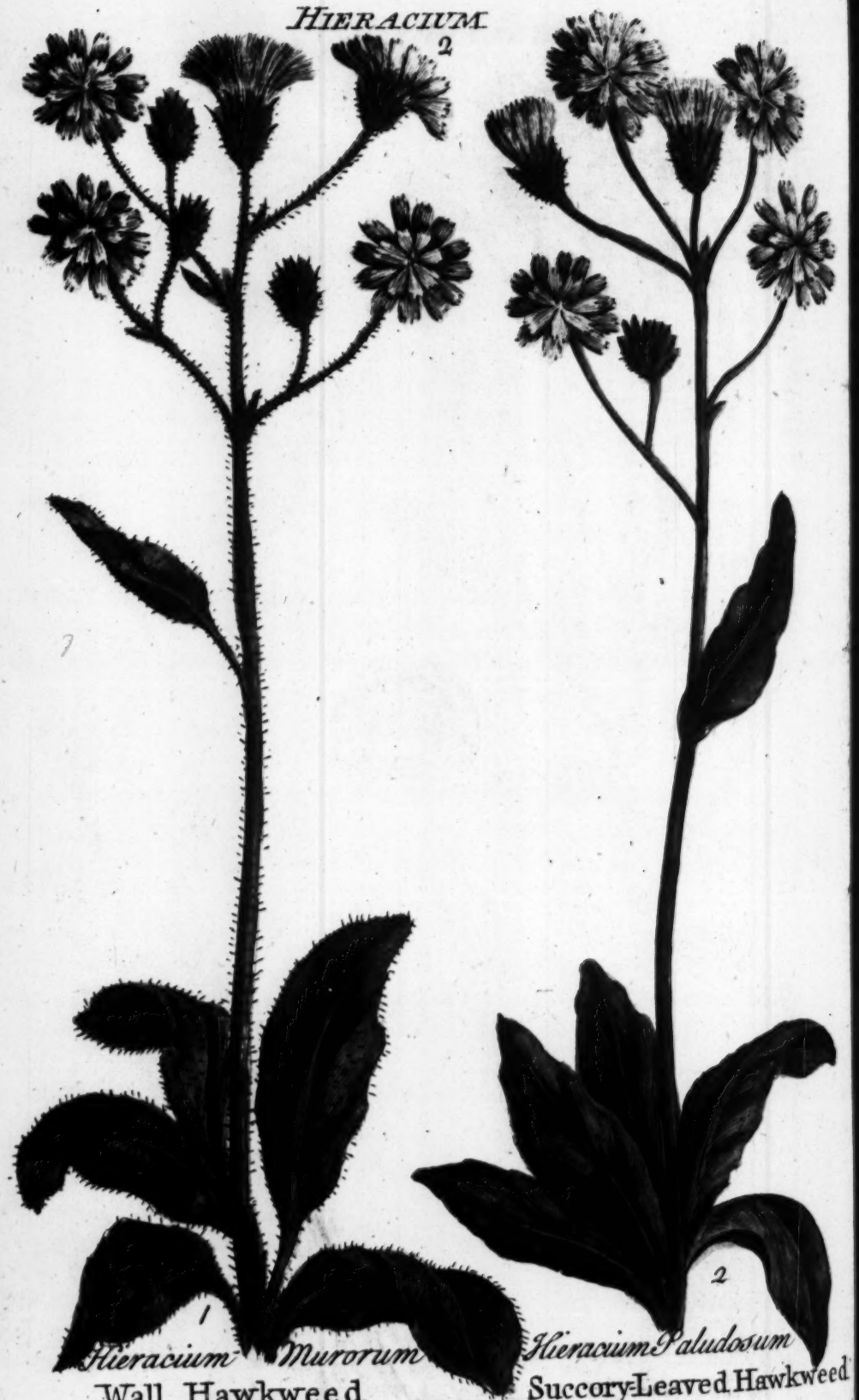
Hieracium Umbellatum

Narrow leav'd Bushy Hawkweed



BRITISH MUSEUM
30 67
MAR

HIERACIUM.



Hieracium Murorum
Wall Hawkweed

Hieracium Paludosum
Succory-Leaved Hawkweed


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

HIERACIUM
3



1

Hieracium Dubium
Mouse-Ear Hawkweed

2

Hieracium Auricula
Narrow Leaved Hawkweed


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

HIERACIUM
5



Hieracium *præmorsum*
Scotish Hawkweed


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR


CRITHMUM
Character Genericus
LIGUSTICUM
Character
Genericus
Crithmum
maritimum
Sampire
Ligusticum
Cornubiense
Cornish Lovage
2
1
Ligustic
Scoticum
Norther
Lovage

CORNISH LOVAGE. LIGUSTICUM CORNUBIENSE.

DESCRIPTION.---This is one of the numerons varieties to which the plants of northern countries are ſubject. It has a long, thick, and fibrous root; the ſtalk is ſtriated, firm, and ſometimes grows to be ſix feet high; it divides into numerous branches. The leaves are compoſed of many ſegments, numerous, oblong, and ſerrated. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, and the ſeeds are brown. The whole plant has a ſtrong, and not very agreeable ſmell.

PLACE.---It is a native of Cornwall, and is ſometimes found in the gardens of the curious.

TIME.---It flowers in July.

NORTHERN LOVAGE. LIGUSTICUM SCOTICUM.

DESCRIPTION.---This is nearly the ſame, but rather a more robuſt plant. The leaves are very beautiful; they are of a bright green, and compoſed of almoſt innumerable ſmall and divided oblong, pointed ſegments. The flowers are yellow, ſtand in large umbels on the tops of all the branches, and the ſeeds are of a pale brown.

PLACE.---It is a native of our northern high paſtures.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

VIRTUES.—It is an aperient and diuretic plant. It is excellent againſt the jaundice, and in the beginning of dropſies. An infuſion of the root operates by urine, and is good in calculous caſes.

IVY-LEAVED LETTUCE. PRENANTHES MURALIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is fibrous and whitiſh. The ſtalk is round, upright, and not much branched, of a brown or purple colour, and two foot high. The leaves are long, of a handſome figure, and deeply pinnated towards the baſe, but at the end they reſemble a leaf of ivy. The flowers are ſmall, numerous, and yellow.

PLACE.---It is common on banks and walls, and ſunny ſituations.

TIME.---It flowers in June:

VIRTUES.---This is one of thoſe Engliſh plants which deſerve to be more known in medicine. It is called poiſonous, and men have been frighted from the uſe of it; but it is a very gentle and ſafe opiate, and may be ſafely given in decoction of the freſh leaves and ſtalk; this way it greatly exceeds the common diaſcordium, and may be given to tender conſtitutions with more ſafety. HILL.

NIPPLEWORT. Lapsana Communis.

Description.---This has a long root, hung with many fibres. The ſtalk is upright, a yard high, of a faint green, and divided into many branches. The leaves are large, oblong, broad, of a duſky green, and lightly and irregularly notched near the baſe, eſpecially thoſe toward the bottom of the ſtalk. The flowers are very ſmall, and yellow, but they are numerous at the tops of all the branches.

Place.---It is common in waſte ground, and upon barren places.

Time.---It flowers in July.

Government and Virtues.---Venus owns this plant. The root is recommended as diuretic and deobſtruent, but it is now but ſeldom uſed. Hill.

PENNYWORT, COMMON MARSH.

Cotyledon Muralis.

Description.---The root is roundiſh, tuberous, and furniſhed with many fibres from the bottom. The leaves riſe in thick and regular cluſters, and are ſupported on foot-ſtalks of three inches long, and theſe are inſerted in the centre, the leaf ſpreading every way into roundneſs from them. Theſe leaves are of a bluiſh green, prettily notched round the edges, and of a watery taſte. The ſtalk is eight inches, and is round and tolerably firm; toward the top it divides into two or three branches, and on theſe hang numerous flowers in long ſpikes; theſe are ſmall, greeniſh, and dented at the rim. The ſeeds are numerous and ſmall.

Place.---It frequently grows upon walls in Somerſetſhire.

Time.---Flowers in July.

Government and Virtues.----It is under Venus; and is good to break the ſtone and to void it; alſo the gravel either in the reins or bladder. It helps a ſuppreſſion of urine, and the ſtranguary.

RUGGEDWORT. Jacobea Hibernica sive.

Description.---This grows like the Marſh Ragwort: the flowers are large and yellow in ſome, in others they are moderately ſmall and paler: the ſtalk is two feet high, upright, and divided into many branches.

Place.---It is common upon ſalt marſhes in Lincolnſhire.

Time.---Flowers in July.

Government and Virtues.---It is under the Moon. The juice taken in wine, or the decoction drank morning and evening, helps the jaundice, but all other drink muſt be avoided for three hours after the doſe is taken. Added to centaury and ſuccory, it helps the dropſy and the diſeaſes of the ſpleen. It is alſo good for inward bleeding, and the bloody-flux, and is a good wound-herb.

Common

COMMON BROAD-LEAVED HAWK-WEED.

Hieracium Sabaudum.

Description.—It has many large leaves lying upon the ground, much rent or torn on the ſides into gaſhes like dandelion, but with greater parts, more like the ſmooth ſow-thiſtle, from among which riſes a hollow, rough ſtalk, two or three feet high, branched from the middle upward, whereon are ſet at every joint longer leaves, little or nothing rent or cut, bearing on their top ſundry pale ligulated yellow flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall, narrow leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, ſet in a double row or more, the outermoſt being larger than the inner, which, from moſt of the Hawk-weeds, (for there are many kinds of them) do hold, which turn into down; and, with the ſmall browniſh ſeed, is blown away with the wind. The root is long, and ſomewhat greater, with many ſmall fibres thereat. The moſt common Hawk-weeds are thoſe here repreſented, viz. the narrow-leaved, with umbeliferous flowers; the Wall Hawk-weed, with hairy ſtalks and leaves; the Succory-leaved Hawk-weed; the Mouſe-ear Hawk-weed, with bare green ſtalks and fairer yellow flowers; the Auricular narrow-leaved Hawk-weed; the Mountain Hawk-weed, with a rough bare ſtalk, and fine yellow flowers; and the Scottiſh Hawk-weed, the largeſt Hawk-weed of any, with rough ſtalk, and ſmall yellow flowers. Variety of ſoil occaſioning no other variation but in the form, the virtues being the ſame in all, the repreſentation will ſupply the repetition of deſcription, and give, at the ſame time, a more perfect idea of the plant.

Place.—They grow in many places about field-ſides and path-ways in dry grounds; and are frequent in the hilly parts of Weſtmoreland.

Time.—They flower and ſeed late in the ſummer.

Government and Virtues.—Saturn owns it. Hawk-weed, ſays Dioſcorides, is cooling, ſomewhat drying and binding, and therefore good for the heat of the ſtomach, and gnawings therein; for inflammations, and the hot fits of agues. The juice thereof in wine helps digeſtion, diſcuſſes wind, hinders crudities abiding in the ſtomach, and helps the difficulty of making water, the biting of venomous ſerpents, and ſtinging of the ſcorpion, if the herb be alſo outwardly applied to the place; and is very good againſt all other poiſons. A ſcruple of the dried root given in wine and vinegar, is profitable for thoſe that have the dropſy. The decoction of the herb taken with honey, digeſts the phlegm in the cheſt or lungs, and with hyſſop helps the cough. The decoction thereof, and of wild ſuccory, made with wine, and taken, helps the wind colic and hardneſs of the ſpleen; it procures reſt and ſleep, hinders venery and venerous dreams, cooling heats, purges the ſtomach, increaſes blood, and helps the diſeaſes of reins and bladder

Outwardly applied, it is ſingularly good for all the defects and diſeaſes of the eyes, uſed with ſome women's milk; and uſed with good ſucceſs in fretting or creeping ulcers, eſpecially in the beginning. The green leaves bruiſed, and with a little ſalt applied to any place burnt with fire, before bliſters riſe, helps them; as alſo inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, and all puſhes and eruptions, hot and ſalt phlegm. The ſame applied with meal and fair water in manner of a poultice, to any place affected with convulſions and the cramp, ſuch as are out of joint, does give help and eaſe. The diſtilled water cleanſes the ſkin, and takes away freckles, ſpots, morphew, or wrinkles in the face.

HAZEL. AVELLANA.

DESCRIPTION.—Every body knows, that the Hazel, or Nut-tree, never riſes to be a tree of any great magnitude, ſhooting forth from the root a number of long, ſmooth, tough, and pliable branches, bearing large, round, rough leaves, indented about the edges, before whoſe appearing, early in the ſpring, there come forth on the branches a great many long, looſe juli, or catkins. The nuts grow two, three, or four together, on one ſtalk, each covered with a membranous huſk, open, and jagged at the top: when ripe, the ſhell is hard and brittle, having a ſweet kernel.

PLACE.—This tree grows every where in the woods and hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of Mercury. The parted kernels made into an electuary, or the milk drawn from the kernels with mead or honeyed water, is very good to help an old cough; and being parched, and a little pepper put to them and drank, digeſts the diſtillations of rheum from the head. The dried huſks and ſhells, to the weight of two drams, taken in red wine, ſtays laſks and women's courſes, and ſo does the red ſkin that covers the kernels, which is more effectual to ſtay women's courſes.

And if this be true, as it is, then why ſhould we ſo familiarly affirm, that eating nuts cauſes ſhortneſs of breath, than which nothing is falſer? For, how can that which ſtrengthens the lungs, cauſe ſhortneſs of breath? I confeſs, the opinion is far older than I am; I knew Tradition was a friend to error before, but never that he was the father of ſlander: or are men's tongues ſo given to ſlandering one another, that they muſt ſlander nuts too, to keep their tongues in uſe? If any thing of the Hazel Nut be ſtopping, it is the huſks and ſhells, and nobody is ſo mad to eat them, unleſs phyſically; and the red ſkin which covers the kernel, you may eaſily pull off. And ſo thus I have made an apology for nuts, which cannot ſpeak for themſelves.

LONG-

HOLLY, HOLM, OR HULVER-BUSH. AGRIFOLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a well known large ſhrub. The bark is whitiſh on the trunk; but the young ſhoots are green. The leaves are oblong, ſinuated, irregular at the edges, and prickly. The flowers are greeniſh, and the berries are black. We have another ſpecies which bears yellow berries, and the leaves are thinner, and of a looſer texture.

PLACE.—This tree grows in many parts of England, and the chief uſe it is put to, is to make garden hedges.

TIME.—It flowers in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The tree is Saturnine. The berries expel wind, and therefore are held to be profitable in the colic. The berries have a ſtrong faculty with them; for if you eat a dozen of them in the morning faſting, when they are ripe and not dried, they purge the body of groſs and clammy phlegm; but if you dry the berries, and beat them into powder, they bind the body, and ſtop fluxes, bloody-fluxes, and the terms in women. The bark of the tree, and alſo the leaves are excellent, being uſed in fomentations for broken bones, and ſuch members as are out of joint. The country folks make bird-lime of the bark: the turners uſe the wood to make buttons, and the cabinet-makers inlay it in furniture.

HEART'S EASE, OR PANSIES. VIOLA TRICOLOUR.

DESCRIPTION.—From a long, ſlender, divided fibrous root, riſes numerous weak ſtalks, of a faint green: they ſpread every way upon the ground, and in part raiſe themſelves up for flowering; they are ſix or eight inches long, and branched. The lower leaves are ſhort, roundiſh, and lightly indented; but the upper ones are longer and more deeply cut, and ſome towards the top divided to the rib by numerous ſegments. They are of a deep green, and ſmooth ſurface. The flowers are of a very beautiful purple, variegated with yellow; and there is uſually more or leſs white, or blue, among them. The wild white violet is a ſpecie of this genus: for we ſee many flowers, which, though naturally coloured, will become white when they are ſtarved; and this is the caſe with the white violet; its ſeeds will raiſe blue violets in a garden.

PLACE.—Beſides thoſe which are brought up in gardens, they grow commonly wild in the fields, eſpecially in ſuch as are very barren; ſometimes you may find it on the tops of the high hills.

TIME.—They flower all the ſpring and ſummer long.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is really Saturnine, ſomething cold, viſcous, and ſlimy. A ſtrong decoction of the herbs and flowers (if you will, you may make it into ſyrup) is an excellent cure for the venereal, the herb being antivenereal. The ſpirit of it is excellently good for the convulſions in children, as alſo for the falling-

ſickneſs, and a gallant remedy for the inflammation of the lungs and breaſts, pleuriſy, ſcabs, itch, &c. It is under the celeſtial ſign Cancer. The flowers are cooling, emollient, and gently cathartic; as they loſe a great part of their virtues in drying, and are not to be had freſh, except in ſpring, the beſt method of uſing them is in the form of a ſyrup.

Schroeder is very laviſh in the commendation of this dry plant: it was, in the times of darkneſs, reckoned among the magic herbs; no wonder then that the credulous have reported ſo many extraordinary things of it. It is bitteriſh, and ſomewhat aſtringent; and, as a detergent, it makes a tolerable good ingredient in compoſitions deſigned to open obſtructions of the liver, ſpleen, myſentery, &c. The green herb and root bruiſed, with the addition of ſome ſalt, and ſprinkled with good ſharp vinegar, wrapped up in ſome ſoft linen, and bound about the head, has often given great relief in violent pains there.

HEDGE HYSSOP. GRATIOLA.

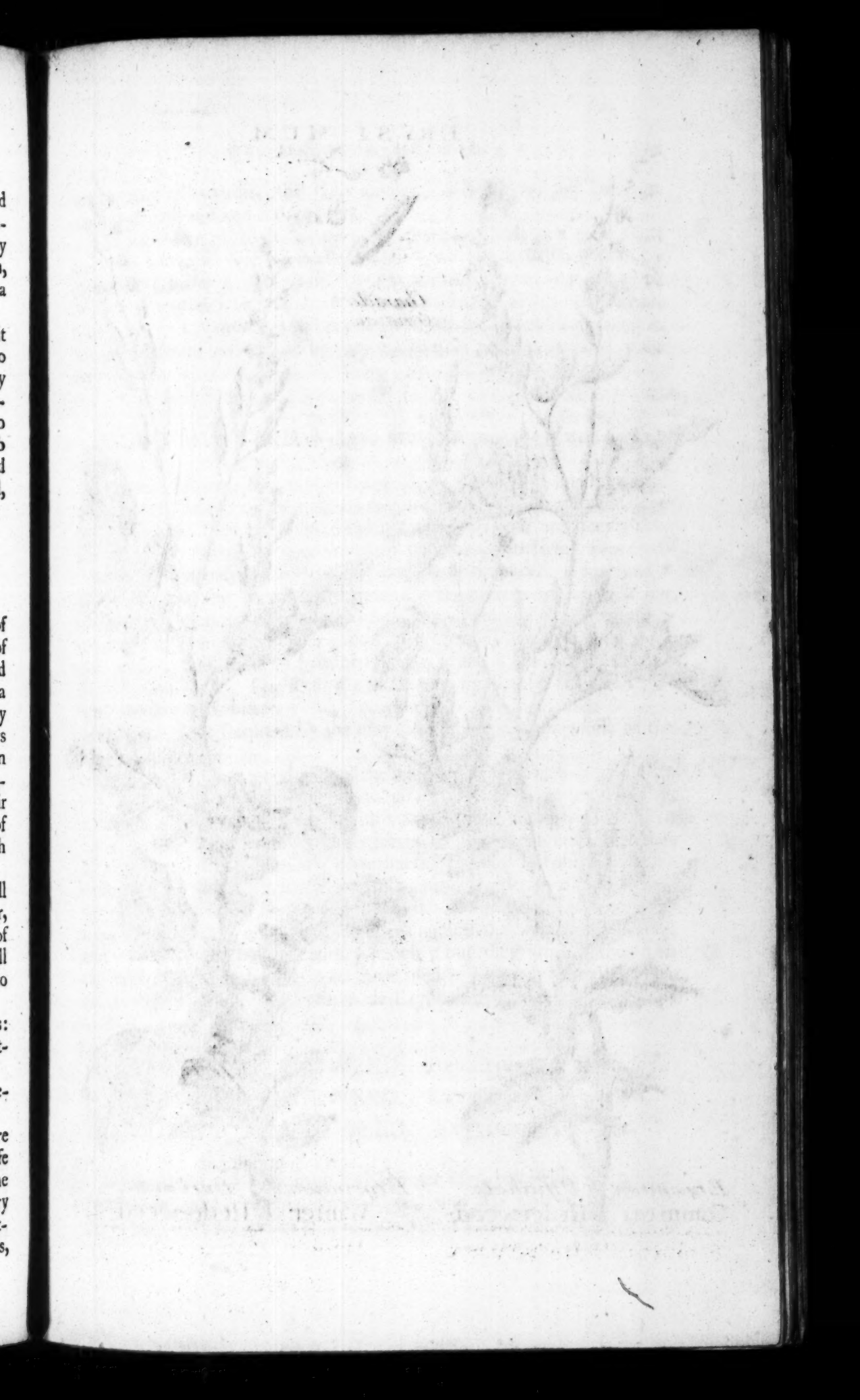
DESCRIPTION.—Divers ſorts there are of this plant; the firſt of which is an Italian by birth, and only nurſed up here in the gardens of the curious. Two or three ſorts are found commonly growing wild here, the deſcription of two of which I ſhall give you. The firſt is a ſmooth, low plant, not a foot high, very bitter in taſte, with many ſquare ſtalks, diverſely branched from the bottom to the top, with divers joints, and two ſmall leaves at each joint, broader at the bottom than they are at the end, a little dented about the edges, of a ſad green colour, and full of veins. The flowers ſtand at the joints, being of a fair purple colour, with ſome white ſpots in them, in faſhion like thoſe of dead nettles. The ſeed is ſmall and yellow, and the roots ſpread much under ground.

The ſecond ſeldom grows half a foot high, ſending up many ſmall branches, whereon grow many ſmall leaves ſet one againſt the other, ſomewhat broad, but very ſhort. The flowers are like the flowers of the other in faſhion, but of a pale reddiſh colour. The ſeeds are ſmall and yellowiſh. The root ſpreads like the other, neither will it yield to its fellow one ace of bitterneſs.

PLACE.—They grow in wet low grounds, and by the water-ſides: the laſt may be found on Hampſtead-Heath, and in the north of Scotland.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and the ſeed is ripe preſently after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are herbs of Mars, and are moſt violent purges, eſpecially of choler and phlegm. It is not ſafe taking them inwardly, unleſs they be well rectified by the art of the alchymiſt, and only the purity of them given; ſo uſed they may be very helpful both for the dropſy, gout, and ſciatica; outwardly uſed in ointments,



ERYSIMUM



Character Generalis,



Erysimum Officinale
Common Hedgeweed



Erysimum Barbarea
Winter Hedgeweed

ments, they kill worms, the belly anointed with it; and are excellent good to cleanſe old and filthy ulcers.

The beſt way is, to dry and powder the root, and give it in ſmall doſes; in which form it is excellent againſt worms, deſtroying them by its exceſſive bitter quality; and, by its purging nature, it removes all the mucus matter from the coats of the inteſtines, which uſed to harbour them. It approaches to the nature of the fox-glove in qualities as well as in form; and ſhould be very moderately uſed, as its powers are very great.

HEDGE MUSTARD. IRIO SIVE ERYSIMUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, white, and ſlender, and furniſhed with many fibres. The firſt leaves are numerous, large, and very deeply divided: they riſe from ſlender foot-ſtalks, and are deeply cut, almoſt to the rib, into a number of ſegments, ſomewhat pinnated. The ſtalk is round, thick, upright, not much branched, a foot and a half high; and the leaves on it reſemble thoſe from the root, being divided very deep at the ſides, into four or five pairs of ſegments: they are perfectly ſmooth, and of a yellowiſh green. The flowers are ſmall and yellow: they ſtand in tufts at the tops of the ſtalks, and are but of ſhort continuance. The ſeeds are numerous, ſmall, of a browniſh yellow, and are very bitter.

PLACE.—It is frequent by the way-ſide in the fen-countries, as the Iſle of Ely.

TIME.—Flowers good part of the ſummer. The herb is uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Hedge Muſtard is hot and dry, opening and attenuating; and by its warming quality is good to diſſolve thick, groſs, ſlimy humours in the lungs, to help a cough and ſhortneſs of breath; and it is particularly recommended againſt an habitual hoarſeneſs, to recover the voice. Riverius praiſes a decoction of it in wine againſt the colic. The plant is under the dominion of Mars. The ſeeds of this herb is accounted excellent againſt the worms in children, and are much uſed by the country-people; but they are not known in the ſhops; yet they deſerve to be more uſed. The only officinal preparation of this plant is the Syrupus de Eryſimo.

1. COMMON HEDGEWEED. ERYSIMUM OFFICINALE.
2. WINTER HEDGEWEED. ERYSIMUM BARBARÆA.
3. GARLIC HEDGEWEED. ERYSIMUM ALEARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common and Winter Hedgeweed are often indiſcriminately taken for Hedge Muſtard, and that without much fear of making any fatal miſtake, as either poſſeſs ſimilar virtues, as well as reſemblance;

reſemblance; and flixweed, which has already been deſcribed, reſembles theſe much in the generic character.

The roots of either is long, white, and woody, and furniſhed with many fibres. The ſtalks are round, firm, upright, of a pale green, or purpliſh; they grow two feet and a half high, and not much branched. The leaves of the firſt are long, pointed, and notched at the edges; but of the Winter Hedgeweed they are broader, thicker, more deeply indented, and rounder. Their colour is pale green, and they have a bitter taſte, as has alſo the pith within the ſtalk. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, and the ſeed-veſſels are long and ſlender, and ſquared: they ſtand in a kind of ſpikes along the upper part of the ſtalk, when the plant has been ſome time in flower.

Garlic Hedgeweed, or as ſome fooliſhly call it, Jack by the Hedge, has all the taſte of the former, but the general appearance is ſomewhat different, for this has ſmaller white flowers and rounder leaves, of a finer green, and not ſo rough at the edges, not ſo much reſembling wormwood or ſouthernwood as thoſe do; but the ſeed-veſſels are the ſame ſhaped, and the ſeed looks the ſame.

PLACE.—They are common upon waſte places, which have been over-run with water; the fens in the Iſle of Ely, in Cambridgeſhire, and in Derbyſhire, produce them abundantly.

TIME.—They are ſometimes in flower in April, and ſometimes not till September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are martial plants, hot and aſtringent; the juice, or a ſtrong decoction, is good to ſtop effuſion of blood in a very ſafe and happy manner. The ſeed, which is the beſt part that is uſed, is drying and binding, of ſervice in all kinds of fluxes and hæmorrhages, either from the bowels, or any other part; they help the incontinence of urine, and the making bloody water. They are alſo alexipharmic, and good in peſtilential fevers; they reſiſt poiſon, and the bites and ſtings of venomous creatures. HILL.

TREACLE WORMSEED. ERYSIMUM CHEIRANTHOLDES.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of this are long and ſlender, and furniſhed with many ſtrings; the leaves are long and narrow, of a pale green; and alſo the ſtalk, which is a yard high. It is not much branched, and at top grow the flowers in a ſpiky order; they are ſmall and yellow, and the ſeed-veſſels reſemble pea pods, only they are angular. The ſeed is ſmall and brown, and the whole plant very much reſembles hedge muſtard.

PLACE.—It grows upon rotten moiſt grounds, particularly in Derbyſhire.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. The whole plant has a hot taſte, and ſo have the ſeeds, which are good in

ERYSIMUM

2



1

Erysimum Alliaria.
Garlick Hedgeweed.



2

Erysimum Cheiranthoides.
Treacle Wormseed.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

in rheumatic complaints, and in obſtructions of the viſcera, and in ſcorbutic diſorders; but they are not now ſufficiently regarded in the practice of phyſic. A poultice of the roots reſolves and diſperſes hard tumours in any part of the body. A pound of the root boiled in a ſufficient quantity of water, is an excellent purge for horned cattle. In ſhort, the active virtues of this plant are ſuch as entitle it to a much greater ſhare of attention than is commonly beſtowed upon it. Small doſes of the juice given with white wine, promote the menſes, and haſten delivery; and in larger doſes it is an excellent medicine in the jaundice, dropſy, and other complaints of a like nature. Made into a ſyrup with honey, and a ſmall quantity of vinegar, it is beneficial in aſthmatic complaints. It likewiſe kills worms in the ſtomach and inteſtines; and is good in hyſteric caſes, but for this purpoſe it muſt be given in very ſmall quantities, and the uſe of it continued for ſome time. HILL.

BLACK HELLEBORE. HELEBORUS NIGER.

It is alſo called Setter-wort, Setter-graſs, Bears-foot, Chriſtmas-herb, and Chriſtmas-flower.

DESCRIPTION.—It has ſundry fair green leaves riſing from the root, each of them ſtanding about an handful high, from the earth; each leaf is divided into ſeven, eight, or nine parts, dented from the middle of the leaf to the point on both ſides, abiding green all the winter; about Chriſtmas-time, if the weather be any thing temperate, the flowers appear upon foot-ſtalks, alſo conſiſting of five large, round, white leaves a-piece, which ſometimes are purple towards the edges, with many pale yellow thumbs in the middle; the ſeeds are divided into ſeveral cells, like thoſe of columbines, ſave only that they are greater; the ſeeds are in colour black, and in form long and round. The root conſiſts of numberleſs blackiſh ſtrings all united into one head. There is another Black Hellebore, which grows up and down in the woods very like this, but only that the leaves are ſmaller and narrower, and periſh in the winter, which this does not.

PLACE.—The firſt is maintained in gardens. The ſecond is commonly found in the woods in Northamptonſhire.

TIME.—The firſt flowers in December or January; the ſecond in February or March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Saturn, and therefore no marvel if it has ſome ſullen conditions with it, and would be far ſafer, being purified by the art of the alchymiſt than given raw. If any have taken any harm by taking it, the common remedy is goat's milk: if you cannot get goat's milk, you muſt make a ſhift with ſuch as you can get. The roots are very effectual againſt all melancholy diſeaſes, eſpecially ſuch as are of long ſtanding, as quartan agues and madneſs; it helps the falling-ſickneſs, the leproſy, both the yellow and black

black jaundice, the gout, ſciatica, and convulſions; and this was found out by experience, that the root of that which grows wild in our country, works not ſo churliſhly as thoſe do which are brought from beyond ſea, as being maintained by a more temperate air. The root, uſed as a peſſary, provokes the terms exceedingly; alſo being beaten into powder, and ſtrewed upon foul ulcers, it conſumes the dead fleſh, and inſtantly heals them; nay, it will help gangreens in the beginning. Twenty grains taken inwardly is a ſufficient doſe for one time, and let that be corrected with half ſo much cinnamon: country-people uſed to rowel their cattle with it. If a beaſt be troubled with a cough, or have taken any poiſon, they bore a hole through his ear, and put a piece of the root in it, this will help him in twenty-four hours time. Many other uſes farriers put it to, which I ſhall forbear.

WHITE HELLEBORE. HELLEBORUS ALBUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The roots of White Hellebore are thick at the head, white on the inſide, and very full of fibres all round; of a hot nauſeous taſte. The ſtalks are numerous, and about a foot high: they are round, green, firm, and upright. The lower leaves are large, of a deep green, divided into ſeveral parts, ſharp pointed and ſerrated at the edges. The flowers are umbeliferous, large, and ſingular: they have no cup: they are green, but paler than the leaves, and they have a great number of threads, with white buttons in their centre. The ſeed-veſſels appear among theſe, and afterwards ripen; the flower not falling, but remaining with them.

PLACE.—It is a ſcarce plant. It has been found in woods in Kent and Suſſex, and in Buckinghamſhire.

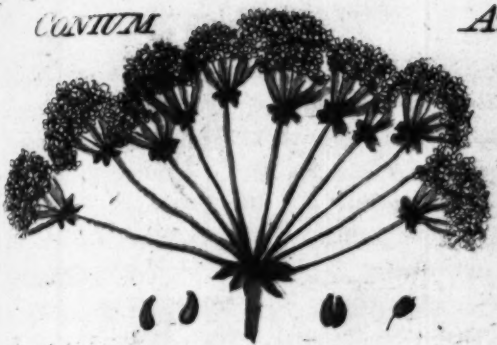
TIME.—It flowers early in ſpring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Like the former it is a cold Saturnine plant, and poſſeſſes but in an inferior degree the virtues of Black Hellebore. The leaves dried and powdered, is given to robuſt habits; as alſo the infuſion of the leaves, but it is a very harſh medicine, and ſhould be given with caution. The powder of the dried root is given with wicked intention to pregnant women to make them miſcarry.

HEMLOCK. CICUTA SIVE CONIUM MACULATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The common great Hemlock grows up with a green ſtalk, four or five feet high, or more, full of red ſpots ſometimes, and at the joints very large winged leaves ſet at them, which are divided into many other winged leaves one ſet againſt the other, dented about the edges, of a ſad green colour, branched towards the top, where it is full of umbels of white flowers, and afterwards with whitiſh flat ſeed: the

CONIUM



Character Genericus

ATHAMANTA

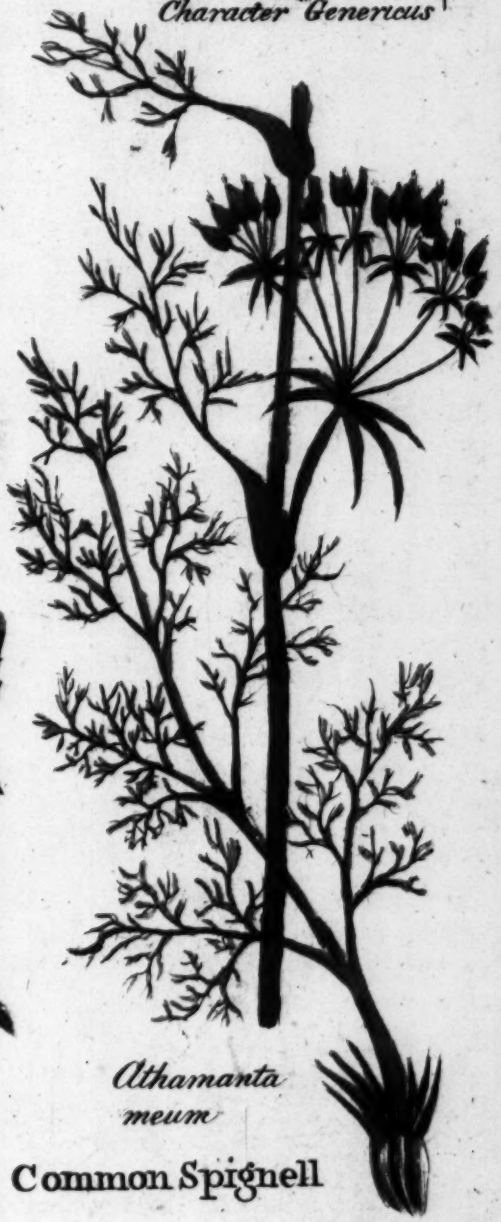


Character Genericus



Conium maculatum

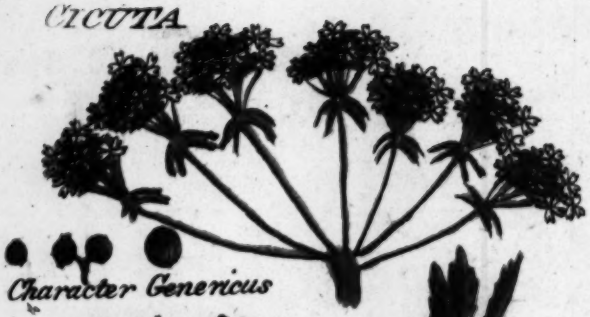
Hemlock



Athamanta meum

Common Spignell

CICUTA



Character Genericus

PHELLANDRIUM



Character Genericus



Cicuta virosa

Poisonous Water Hemlock

Phellandrium Aquaticum

Thick Water Hemlock


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

ATHAMANTA
2



Athamanta Libanotis. Broad-leaved Spionell

the root is long, white, and ſometimes crooked, and hollow within. The whole plant, and every part, has a ſtrong, heady, and ill-ſavoured ſcent, much offending the ſenſes.

Whatever noxious and poiſonous qualities the Hemlock of the ancients was endued with, being that with which the Athenians uſed to put their criminals to death; it is certain, that the Hemlock which grows in our regions (though it ſeem to agree well enough to the deſcription that Dioſcorides gives of theirs), is of a leſs venomous and malignant nature, ſeveral perſons having been known to have eat ſome quantity of the root and ſtalk.

PLACE.—It grows in all counties of this country, by walls and hedge-ſides, in waſte grounds and untilled places.

TIME.—It flowers and feeds in July, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn claims dominion over this herb. Hemlock is exceedingly cold, and very dangerous, eſpecially to be taken inwardly. It may ſafely be applied to inflammations, tumours, and ſwellings in any part of the body (ſave the private parts), as alſo to St. Anthony's fire, wheals, puſhes, and creeping ulcers that ariſe of hot ſharp humours, by cooling and repelling the heat: the leaves bruiſed and laid to the brow or forehead, are good for red and ſwollen eyes; as alſo to take away a pin and web growing there; this is a tried medicine: take a ſmall handful of this herb, and half ſo much bay-ſalt, beat together, and applied to the contrary wriſt of the hand, for twenty-four hours, does remove it in thrice dreſſing. If the root thereof be roaſted under the embers, wrapped in double wet paper, until it be ſoft and tender, and then applied to the gout in the hands or fingers, it will quickly help this evil. If any through miſtake eat the herb Hemlock inſtead of parſley, or the roots inſtead of a parſnip (both of which it is very like), whereby happens a kind of frenzy, or perturbation of the ſenſes, as if they were ſtupid and drunk, the remedy is (as Pliny ſays) to drink of the beſt and ſtrongeſt pure wine, before it ſtrikes to the heart, or gentian put in wine, or a draught of vinegar, wherewith Tragus affirms, that he cured a woman that had eaten the root.

Poiſonous Water Hemlock, Cicuta Viroſa, and Thick Water Hemlock, the Phellandrium aquaticum of the ancients, are but accidental variations which ſituation and ſoil naturally produce. They are all underſtood to be highly poiſonous; but there does not appear any thing certain on that head. Many authors of credit affirm that they are innocent. The country folks call theſe latter Edgeweed.

COMMON SPIGNEL, OR BALDMONY.

MEUM ATHAMANTA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long and thick, fibrous, of an aromatic taſte, and the bottom leaves are of a blackiſh green colour. The upper leaves are ſmall, and as ſlender as any plant we have; of a dull dark

green colour. The ſtalk grows to be a foot or more high, not much branched, with a few ſmall leaves growing thereon, bearing on the top umbels of ſmall white five-leaved flowers. The ſeed is longer and larger than fennel, two growing together, which are ſtriated on the back.

PLACE.—It is found in our weſtern counties, in rich damp ſoils, but not common.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Mercury in Cancer, and is an excellent plant in diſorders of the ſtomach from phlegm, raw crude humours, wind and relaxations, pains, want of appetite and digeſtion, belchings, ructations, loathings, colic, gripes, retention of urine, and all obſtructions. It is a good pectoral and ſtomachic carminative warmer. The root expels wind, urine, and the menſes; is good in hyſterics, green-ſickneſs, catarrhs, grives, and facilitates generation. The root powdered and given with loaf ſugar, and a glaſs of its infuſion in white wine or beer, or water taken evening and morning for ſome days, moſtly brings down the menſes and lochia, facilitates the expulſion of birth and after-birth, and eaſes a windy colic after many more pompous and promiſing things have failed. The roots ſhould be gathered when the leaves begin to put forth in the ſpring. The ſeed is rather ſtronger, and anſwers the ſame uſe as the root. The leaf is uſed outwardly in baths, poultices, and fomentations with ſucceſs, where the ſkill of the phyſician has done no good. See GENTIAN.

HEMP. CANNABIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalks of Hemp grow to be five or ſix feet high, angular, and covered with a ſtrong tough bark; and cloathed with many digitated or fingered leaves, each leaf compoſed of five, ſix, or ſeven parts, long and narrow, ſharp-pointed, and ſerrated about the edges, the middlemoſt being longeſt, ſet together upon one long foot-ſtalk; they are green above, hoary underneath, and rough in handling. The flowers grow toward the tops of the ſtalks, in that they call the male, in ſmall and ſtaminous bunches, which periſh without bringing any ſeed; that being produced by the female only, without any previous flowers.

PLACE.—It is cultivated in many counties.

TIME.—It is ſown in the end of March, or beginning of April; and is ripe in Auguſt or September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of Saturn, and good for ſomething elſe, you ſee, than to make halters of. The ſeed of hemp conſumes wind, and by too much uſe thereof diſperſes it ſo much, that it dries up the natural ſeed for procreation; yet being boiled in milk, and taken, helps ſuch as have a hot dry cough. The Dutch make an emulſion out of the ſeed, and give it with good ſucceſs to thoſe

that

that have the jaundice, eſpecially in the beginning of the diſeaſe, if there be no ague accompanying it, for it opens obſtructions of the gall, and cauſes digeſtion of coler. The emulſion or decoction of the ſeed ſtays laſks and continual fluxes, eaſes the colic, and allays the troubleſome humours in the bowels, and ſtays bleeding at the mouth, noſe, or other places, ſome of the leaves being fried with the blood of them that bleed, and ſo given them to eat. It is held very good to kill the worms in men or beaſts; and the juice dropped into the ears kills worms in them; and draws forth earwigs, or other living creatures got into them. The decoction of the root allays inflammations of the head, or any other parts; the herb itſelf, or the diſtilled water thereof, does the like. The decoction of the roots eaſes the pains of the gout, the hard humours of knots in the joints, the pains and ſhrinking of the ſinews, and the pains of the hips. The freſh juice mixed with a little oil and butter, is good for any place that has been burnt with fire, being thereto applied.

The ſeed of Hemp, which is the only part uſed in phyſic, being boiled in milk till it cracks, is accounted good for old coughs, and a ſpecific to cure the jaundice. It has been formerly believed to render perſons unactive in venereal affairs; but this not at all likely, for it not only cauſes hens to lay eggs in plenty, if given moderately, but the famous Bangue, ſo much uſed by the Perſians and Indians to promote venery, is a ſpecies of hemp.

COMMON HENBANE. HYOCYAMUS NIGER.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Common Henbane has very large, thick, ſoft, woolly leaves, lying on the ground, much cut in, or torn on the edges, of a dark, ill greyiſh green colour; among which ariſe up divers thick and ſhort ſtalks, two or three feet high, ſpread into divers ſmall branches, with leſſer leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, ſcarce appearing above the huſk, and uſually torn on one ſide, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadiſh yellowiſh colour, ſomewhat paler towards the edges, with many purpliſh veins therein, and of a dark yellowiſh purple in the bottom of the flower, with a ſmall point of the ſame colour in the middle, each of them ſtanding in a hard cloſe huſk, which, after the flowers is paſt, grows very like the huſk of Aſarabacca, and ſomewhat ſharp at the top points, wherein is contained much ſmall ſeed, very like poppy ſeed, but of a duſky greyiſh colour. The root is great, white, and thick, branching forth divers ways under ground, ſo like parſnip root (but that it is not ſo white), that it has deceived others. The whole plant, more than the root, has a very heavy, ill, ſoporiferous ſmell, ſomewhat offenſive.

PLACE.—It commonly grows by the way-ſides, and under hedge-ſides and walls,

TIME.—It flowers in July, and ſprings again yearly of its own ſeed. I doubt my authors miſtook July for June, if not for May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—I wonder how Aſtrologers could take on them to make this an herb of Jupiter; and yet Mezaldus, a man of a penetrating brain, was of that opinion, as well as the reſt: the herb is indeed under the dominion of Saturn, and I prove it by this argument: all the herbs which delight moſt to grow in Saturnine places, are Saturnine herbs. But Henbane delights moſt to grow in Saturnine places, and whole cart-loads of it may be found near the places where they empty the common jacks, and ſcarce a ditch is to be found without its growing by it. Ergo, it is an herb of Saturn. The leaves of Henbane cool all hot inflammations in the eyes, or any part of the body; and are good to aſſuage all manner of ſwellings of the teſticles, or women's breaſts, or elſewhere, if they be boiled in wine, and either applied themſelves, or the fomentation warm; it alſo aſſuages the pain of the gout, the ſciatica, and other pains in the joints which ariſe from a hot cauſe: and applied with vinegar to the forehead and temples, helps the head-ach, and want of ſleep in hot fevers. The juice of the herb or ſeed, or the oil drawn from the ſeed, does the like. The oil of the ſeed is good for deafneſs, noiſe, and worms in the ears, being dropped therein; the juice of the herb or root does the ſame. The decoction of the herb or ſeed, or both, kills lice in man or beaſt. The fume of the dried herb, ſtalks and ſeeds, burned, quickly heals ſwellings, chilblains or kibes in the hands or feet, by holding them in the fume thereof.

The remedy to help thoſe that have taken Henbane, is to drink goats-milk, honey-water, or pine kernels, with ſweet wine; or, in the abſence of theſe, fennel-ſeed, nettle-ſeed, the ſeed of creſſes, muſtard, or radiſh; as alſo onions or garlic taken in wine, do all help to free them from danger, and reſtore them to their due temper again.

Take notice, that this herb muſt never be taken inwardly; outwardly, an oil, ointment, or plaiſter of it, is moſt admirable for the gout, to cool the venereal heat of the reins in the French-pox; to ſtop the tooth-ach, being applied to the aching ſide; to allay all inflammations, and to help the diſeaſes before premiſed.

GOOD HENRY, OR ENGLISH MERCURY.

BONUS HENRICUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This Mercury has a thick, yellowiſh, perennial root, with ſeveral fibres; the leaves grow upon long foot-ſtalks of a triangular ſhape, like ſpinach, of a yellow green colour, feeling greaſy or unctuous in handling. The ſtalks grow to be about a foot high, with ſeveral of the like leaves growing on them; and, on their tops, ſpikes of ſmall herbaceous flowers, incloſing little round black ſhining ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows in waſte places, and among rubbiſh.

TIME.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

PARIS.



Character Genericus.



Paris Quadrifolia. Herb Truelove

TIME.—Flowers in ſpring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mercury. This herb is deterſive and diuretic, and therefore deſerves a place in vulnerary decoctions and fomentations. In this country it is deſervedly preferred to ſpinach, to which it is much ſuperior in firmneſs and flavour, as gooſe-foot is inferior to it. The young ſhoots, the ſucceeding leaves, and at laſt the flowery tops, are fit for kitchen purpoſe, which has gained it the name of Good Henry. It is cooling, ſoluble, and good for the ſcurvy, and provokes urine; outwardly it is much uſed in glyſters, and a cataplaſm of the leaves helps pains of the gout. The only officinal preparation is the Mel Mertriale.

HERB CHRISTOPHER. ACTÆA SPICATA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſpecie of the Bane-berry. The root is long and thick, black on the outſide, yellow within, and of a diſagreeable taſte. The firſt leaves are large, and divided into a great many parts three together; ſo that they reſemble at the firſt ſight thoſe of ſome of the umbeliferous plants: they are of a duſky green, and of a gloſſy ſurface. The ſtalk is round, green, upright, branched, and a yard high. The upper leaves reſemble thoſe of the root: they are large, and their ſeparate parts are broad, ſerrated, and have alſo a kind of trifid diviſion. The flowers are ſmall and white: they ſtand in cluſters upon ſlender foot-ſtalks, forming a kind of ſpike; and the berries are large, of a roundiſh, but ſomewhat of an oblong, figure, and black.

PLACE.—It is found in the woods of our northern counties.

TIME.—It flowers in July, and the berries are ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. The berries have been fatal to children, who have been tempted to taſte them. But outwardly the leaves may be uſed inflammations, and may ſupply the want of the common nightſhade. They may alſo be applied with good ſucceſs to hard tumours or ſwellings on the breaſt. HILL.

HERB TRUE-LOVE, OR ONE-BERRY. PARIS QUADRIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Ordinary Herb True-love has a ſmall creeping root running under the uppermoſt cruſt of the ground, ſomewhat like couch-graſs root, but not ſo white, ſhooting forth ſtalks with leaves, ſome whereof carry no berries, the others do; every ſtalk ſmooth without joints, and blackiſh green, riſing about half a foot high, if it bear berries, otherwiſe ſeldom ſo high; bearing at the top four leaves ſet directly one againſt another, in manner of a croſs or ribband tied (as it is called), in a true love's-knot, which are each of them apart ſomewhat like a night-

a nightſhade leaf, but ſomewhat broader, having ſometimes three leaves, ſometimes five, ſometimes ſix, and thoſe ſometimes greater than in others; in the middle of the four leaves riſes up one ſmall ſlender ſtalk, about an inch high; bearing at the tops thereof one flower ſpread open like a ſtar, conſiſting of four ſmall and long narrow pointed leaves of a yellowiſh green colour, and four others lying between them leſs than they; in the middle whereof ſtands a round dark purpliſh button or head, compaſſed about with eight ſmall yellow mealy threads with three colours, making it the more conſpicuous and lovely to behold.

This button, or head in the middle, when the other leaves are withered, becomes a blackiſh purple berry, full of juice, of the bigneſs of a reaſonable grape, having within it many white ſeeds. The whole plant is without any manifeſt taſte.

PLACE.—It grows in woods and topſes, and ſometimes in the corners or borders of fields and waſte grounds, in many places of this country, and abundantly in the woods, copſes, and other places about Chiſlehurſt and Maidſtone, in Kent.

TIME.—They ſpring up in the middle of April or May, and are in flower ſoon after: the berries are ripe in the end of May, and in ſome places in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns it: the leaves or berries hereof are effectual to expel poiſon of all ſorts, eſpecially that of the aconites; as alſo the plague, and other peſtilential diſorders. The roots in powder taken in wine, eaſe the pains of the colic ſpeedily: the leaves are very effectual, as well for green wounds, as to cleanſe and heal up filthy old ſores and ulcers; and is very powerful to diſcuſs all tumours and ſwellings in the privy parts, the groin, or in any part of the body, and ſpeedily to allay all inflammations. The juice of the leaves applied to felons, or thoſe nails of the hands or toes that have impoſthumes or ſores gathered together at the roots of them, heals them in a ſhort time.

This plant has the ſame properties as other narcotics, and though it has been cried up for an excellent remedy againſt the plague, and other infectious diſtempers; yet ſolid experience ſtill denies it that character. It muſt therefore be content to be uſed in ointments, for old ulcers, hot ſwellings, whitlows, &c.

HERB ROBERT. GERANIUM ROBERTIANUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It riſes up with a reddiſh ſtalk two feet high, having divers leaves thereon, upon very long and reddiſh foot-ſtalks, divided at the ends into three or five diviſions, each of them cut in on the edges, ſome deeper than others, and all dented likewiſe about the edges, which ſometimes turn reddiſh. At the tops of the ſtalks come forth divers flowers made of five leaves, much larger than the doves-foot, and of a more reddiſh colour; after which come black heads, as in others; the


30
67
MAR


HYOSICAMUS.
Character Genericus.
DATURA
Character Genericus
Hyosicamus Niger
Common Henbane.
Datura
Thorn
Stramonium
Apple.

the root is ſmall and thready, and ſmells as the whole plant, very ſtrong, almoſt ſtinking.

PLACE.—This grows frequently every where by the way-ſides, upon ditch banks, and waſte grounds, whereſoever one goes.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July chiefly, and the ſeed is ripe ſhortly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Venus. Herb Robert is commended not only againſt the ſtone, but to ſtay blood, where or howſoever flowing; it ſpeedily heals all green wounds, and is effectual in old ulcers in the privy parts, or elſewhere. You may perſuade yourſelf this is true, and alſo conceive a good reaſon for it, do but conſider it an herb of Venus, for all it has a man's name.

All the geraniums are vulneraries, but the doves-foot, and Herb Robert more particularly ſo: the firſt is very aſtringent, and therefore commended in ruptures, if the powder of the root and herb be taken in old wine, (this is an experiment of Gerhard); Herb Robert is more deterſive and diuretic, which quality is diſcovered by its ſtrong ſoapy ſmell, it anſwers very well both inwardly and outwardly applied. A decoction of it has often been of great ſervice in obſtructions of the kidnies and in gravel.

HOPS. LUPULUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Hop is a plant which runs to a great height, climbing up, and twiſting round, the poles which are placed for its ſupport; the branches are rough and hairy, bearing large, rough, vine-like leaves, divided into three parts, ſerrated about the edges. On the tops of the ſtalks, grow cluſters of large, looſe, ſcaly heads, of a pale greeniſh yellow colour when ripe, and of a pretty ſtrong ſmell.

PLACE.—The manured hops are cultivated in particular gardens; the wild are found frequently in the hedges.

TIME.—They are ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars. This, in phyſical operations, is to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, to cleanſe the blood, to looſen the belly, to cleanſe the reins from gravel, and provoke urine.

The decoction of the tops of hops, as well of the tame as the wild, works the ſame effects. In cleanſing the blood, they help to cure the venereal diſeaſe, and all manner of ſcabs, itch, and other breakings-out of the body; as alſo all tetters, ringworms, and ſpreading ſores; the morphew, and all diſcolouring of the ſkin. The decoction of the flowers and tops help to expel poiſon that any one has drank. Half a dram of the ſeed in powder, taken in drink, kills worms in the body, brings down women's courſes, and expels urine. A ſyrup made of the juice and ſugar, cures the yellow-jaundice, eaſes the head-ach that comes of heat, and tempers the heat of the liver and ſtomach, and is profitably given in long

long and hot agues that riſe in choler and blood. Both the wild and the manured are of one property, and alike effectual in all the aforeſaid diſeaſes. By all theſe teſtimonies, beer appears to be better than ale. Everybody is convinced of its uſe in preſerving malt-liqours. I cannot give it the ſame commendation as a diuretic and diſſolver of the ſtone; nor on account of its bitterneſs, as a ſtomachic. It has in it a very hot, pungent oil, like that of wormwood, which has the ſame vicious quality, and diſagrees with many people; but the young hop ſprouts, which appear in March and April, are a great deal milder; which if boiled and ſerved up like aſparagus, are a very wholeſome as well as pleaſant taſted ſpring food. They purify the blood, and keep the body gently open.

SEA-HOLLY. ERYNGIUM MARETIMUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The firſt leaves of our ordinary Sea-Holly are by no means ſo hard and prickly as when they grow old, being almoſt round, and deeply dented about the edges, hard and ſharp pointed, and a little crumpled, of a blueiſh green colour, every one upon a long foot-ſtalk; but thoſe that grow up higher with the ſtalk, do as it were compaſs it about. The ſtalk itſelf is round and ſtrong, yet ſomewhat creſted with joints, and leaves ſet thereat, but more divided, ſharp and prickly; and branches riſing from thence, which have likewiſe other ſmall branches, each of them having ſeveral blueiſh round prickly heads, with many ſmall, jagged, prickly leaves under them, ſtanding like a ſtar, and ſometimes found greeniſh or whitiſh: the root grows wonderfully long, even to eight or ten feet in length, ſet with rings and circles toward the upper part, cut ſmooth, and without joints down lower, browniſh on the outſide, and very white within, with a pith in the middle, of a pleaſant taſte, but much more, being artificially preſerved, and candied with ſugar.

PLACE.—It is found about the ſea-coaſt, in almoſt every county of this country, which borders upon the ſea.

TIME.—It flowers in the end of ſummer, and gives ripe ſeed within a month after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Sea-Holly is deemed under the Moon: the roots are hepatic and diuretic, opening obſtructions of the liver, helping the jaundice and dropſy, provoking urine, and eaſing the ſtranguary. Candied with ſugar, they are accounted very reſtorative, good for conſumptive perſons, and thoſe waſted with long illneſs and too much venery, they being reckoned ſtrengtheners to the parts of generation: they are commended by ſome for the lues venerea and gonorrhea, as taking off the acrimony and heat of urine, uſually attending thoſe diſtempers, by their balſamic ſoftening qualities.

ERYNGIUM



Eryngium Maritimum
Sea Holly


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
87
MAR

GARDEN HOLLYOCKS. MALVA HORTENSE.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a large tall plant, ſix or ſeven feet high, with thick rough round ſtalks, and very large hairy round leaves, a great deal bigger than mallows, but much of their ſhape; the flowers grow upon the ſtalk, coming forth with the leaves, being very large, of one leaf cut into five ſegments, of a pale red colour, having a ſpiked umbo in the middle, full of duſty apices. The roots are white, large, and branched.

PLACE.—It grows only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This ſpecies of mallows is much of the nature of the common marſh-mallows, but leſs mollifying: it is moſtly uſed in gargles for the ſwelling of the tonſils, and the relaxation of the uvula; but it is not often met with in preſcriptions. All the parts of the plant have a rough and auſtere taſte, but more eſpecially the root, which is of a very binding nature, and may be uſed to advantage both externally and inwardly wherever aſtringency is required, as for incontinence of urine, immoderate menſes, bleeding wounds, ſpitting of blood, the bloody-flux, and other fluxes of the belly. It is alſo of ſingular efficacy in a ſoft ſpungy ſtate of the gums, attended with looſeneſs of the teeth, and foreneſs in the mouth. Dried and reduced to powder, or boiled in wine, and taken pretty freely, it prevents miſcarriage, helps ruptures, diſſolves coagulated blood, from falls, blows, &c. and kills worms in children. HILL.

HONEY SUCKLE, OR WOODBIND. CAPRIFOLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The trunk or body of this tree or buſh is ſeldom much thicker than the wriſt, ſhooting out long, twining, ſlender ſtalks, which twiſt about any thing they meet with; the leaves grow two together, at a joint, of a long round form, pointed at the end; of a blueiſh green colour: the flowers are made up of ſeveral long ſlender tubes ſet together, open at top, with broad lips, turned back with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle, of a pale red colour, and of a moſt pleaſant grateful ſcent, ſucceeded by ſmall round red berries.

PLACE.—It grows every where in the hedges.

TIME.—Flowers good part of the ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a hot martial plant in the celeſtial ſign Cancer. The leaves, which are the only part uſed, are ſometimes put into gargariſms for ſore throats; though others affirm, they are not ſo proper for that purpoſe, by reaſon of their great heat. Some commend a decoction of them for a cough, and the phthiſic; and to open obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. The oil made by infuſion

of the flowers, is accounted healing and warming, and good for the cramp and convulſions of the nerves.

DWARF HONEY SUCKLE.

Cornus Herbacea sive Chamæpericlymenum.

Description.—The root is long and ſlender, and ſpreading. It runs under the ſurface, and is furniſhed with many fibres. The ſtalk is round, ſlender, upright, and about five inches high. The leaves are placed in pairs: they are large, oblong, broad pointed at the ends, not at all divided at the edges, and marked with high ribs: they have no foot-ſtalks, and their colour is a blueiſh green. The flower is large and white, and ſtands at the top of the ſtalk; but there uſually riſe two little ſhoots from the ſame point; each of which has two or four leaves on it like the others. The fruit conſiſts of ſeveral little berries joined together, and are of a fine red. The whole plant, as it decays, often becomes reddiſh.

Place.—We haye it on the hills in the northern parts of the kingdom.

Time.—It flowers in May.

Government and Virtues.—Like the former, this is a hot martial herb. The root is auſtere and bitteriſh to the taſte, the leaves mildly acid; which laſt quality the berries poſſeſs in ſo remarkable a degree, that the birds refuſe to feed upon them. Boiled up with fine ſugar, they make a very agreeable jelly, which is of great uſe in hot bilious fevers, and putrid diſorders. A decoction of the bark is a good lotion for the itch, and other cutaneous eruptions.

HOREHOUND. Marrubium.

Description.—Common Horehound grows up with ſquare hairy ſtalks, half a yard or two feet high, ſet at the joints with two round crumpled rough leaves of a ſullen hoary green colour, of a reaſonable good ſcent, but a very bitter taſte. The flowers are ſmall, white, and gaping, ſet in a rough, hard prickly huſk round about the joints, with the leaves from the middle of the ſtalk upward, wherein afterward is found ſmall round blackiſh ſeed. The root is blackiſh, hard and woody, with many ſtrings; and abides many years.

Place.—It is found in many parts of this country, in dry grounds, and waſte green places.

Time.—It flowers in July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

Government and Virtues.—It is an herb of Mercury. A decoction of the dried herb, with the ſeed, or the juice of the green herb taken with honey, is a remedy for thoſe that are ſhort-winded, have a cough,

ACTÆA.

Character Generic.



1

Actæa Spicata.
Herb Christopher.

CORNUS.

Character Generic.



2

Cornus Herbacea.
Dwarf Honey Suckle.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

cough, or are fallen into a conſumption, either through long ſickneſs, or thin diſtillations of rheum upon the lungs. It helps to expectorate tough phlegm from the cheſt, being taken from the roots of iris or orris. It is given to women to bring down their courſes, to expel their after-birth, and to them that have ſore and long travails; as alſo to thoſe that have taken poiſon, or are ſtung or bitten by venomous ſerpents. The leaves uſed with honey, purge foul ulcers, ſtay running or creeping ſores, and the growing of the fleſh over the nails. It alſo helps pains of the ſides. The juice thereof with wine and honey, helps to clear the eye-ſight; and ſnuffed up into the noſtrils, purges away the yellow-jaundice; and, with a little oil of roſes dropped into the ears, eaſes the pains of them. Galen ſays, it opens obſtructions both of the liver and ſpleen, and purges the breaſt and lungs of phlegm; and uſed outwardly it both cleanſes and digeſts. A decoction of Horehound, ſays Matthiolus, is available for thoſe that have hard livers, and for ſuch as have itches and running tetters. The powder hereof taken, or the decoction, kills worms. The green leaves bruiſed, and boiled in old hogs-greaſe unto an ointment, heals the biting of dogs, abates the ſwellings and pains that come by any pricking of thorns, or ſuch like means; and uſed with vinegar, cleanſes and heals tetters. There is a ſyrup made of Horehound to be had at the apothecaries, very good for old coughs, to rid the tough phlegm; as alſo to void cold rheums from the lungs of old folks, and for thoſe that are aſthmatic or ſhort-winded.

BLACK HOREHOUND. MARRUBIUM NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The Black Horehound grows taller, and more branched than the white, having ſquare hairy ſtalks, and larger darker leaves, which more reſemble thoſe of dead nettle, but are ſomewhat ſofter in handling, of a ſtrong earthy ſmell. The flowers grow among the leaves, in two cluſters on each ſide the ſtalk, towards the fore-part of it, each cluſter on a common foot-ſtalk, and every flower in a wide-mouthed five-cornered large calyx, of a red colour, being galeated and labiated, appearing but little above the calyx; in the bottom of which grow four ſmall oblong ſeeds. The root is long, ſtringy, and ſpreading much.

PLACE.—It grows by path-ways, and in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is alſo under Mercury, but it is not ſo full of virtues as the preceding. The leaves and tops are only uſed, and but ſeldom. Dioſcorides ſays, that the leaves beaten with ſalt, and applied to the wound, cure the bite of mad dogs; and that the juice mixed with honey, is good to cleanſe foul ulcers. It is commended as a ſingular remedy againſt hyſteric and hypochondriac affections. It is an intenſe bitter, which beſpeaks it a good ſtrengthener of a weak ſtomach; it is endowed with all the properties of a balſamic,

and therefore is a powerful alterative, and capable of opening obſtructions of any kind; it is a promoter of the menſes: ſome praiſe it very much as a pectoral in coughs and ſhortneſs of breath; but here it is neceſſary to obſerve ſome caution, viz. that it ought only to be adminiſtered to groſs phlegmatic people, and not to thin and lean plethoric perſons, where it would cauſe too great a rarefaction of the fluids, and irritate rather than allay a cough. The herb powdered, as a bitter, is good to kill worms.

HORSE TONGUE. Hippoglossum sive Bislingua.

Description.—The root of this plant has a thick head, from which ſpring ſeveral hard white ſtringy fibres. The ſtalks are about ſix or eight inches high, tough and flexible, having long and ſomewhat broad nervous leaves, ſharp pointed at the ends, thick and full of hard veins, growing ſometimes alternately, and ſometimes two oppoſite; on the middle of the upper-part of each leaf, contrary to all other plants, comes forth a much ſmaller leaf, but in ſhape or make like the former; at the ſetting on of this grow one or two ſmall moſſy flowers, which are ſucceeded by round red berries.

Place.—It grows in divers mountainous parts of the Continent, but with us it is planted in botanic gardens.

Time.—It flowers in June and July.

Government and Virtues.—This plant is under Mars in Libra. Horſe Tongue is heating and drying, and ſerviceable in diſorders and ſuffocations of the womb, and hyſteric fits, as likewiſe to haſten the birth, expel the after-birth, and procure the catamenia; but it is very rarely uſed. There is a leſſer ſpecie, more common than the above, but it does not appear to poſſeſs more virtues. They are both very drying and reſtringent, good for all ſorts of fluxes, hæmorrhages and bleedings, both inward and outward; they are likewiſe applied, with good ſucceſs, for ruptures and ſtrains, and to ſtrengthen the joints.

HOUND'S TONGUE. Cynoglossum.

Description.—The root of the common Hound's Tongue is thick and long, of a dark brown colour on the outſide, and whitiſh within; the lower leaves are near a foot long, and two or three inches broad, pointed at the ends, being ſoft and woolly in handling; the ſtalk grows to be two or three feet high, beſet with ſmaller and narrower leaves, and having, on their top, ſeveral flowers growing together, of a ſullen red colour, in ſhape like bugloſs, but much leſs, appearing but little above the green calyces they ſtand in; each flower is followed by four flat rough ſeeds, ſtanding about the piſtillum, appearing, as they are

are all joined together, like a ſhield or buckler. The whole plant has a fœtid ſmell, like the urine or dung of mice.

PLACE.—It grows by hedges and road-ſides.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The root only is uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is governed by Mercury. The root of it is cold, drying, and binding; it is uſeful in catarrhous defluxions upon the lungs, and to temper the ſharpneſs of the blood; and, by conſequence, good for all kind of fluxes, and hæmorrhages, as well as for a gonorrhœa. It is likewiſe reckoned among the vulneraries, and helpful againſt ſcrophulous tumours, both taken inwardly, and applied outwardly as a cataplaſm. The leaves boiled in wine, ſays Dioſcorides—but others rather appoint it to be made with water, and to add thereto oil and ſalt—mollify or open the belly downwards. It alſo helps to cure the biting of a mad dog, ſome of the leaves being applied to the wound: the leaves bruiſed, or the juice of them boiled in hogs-lard, and applied, helps falling away of the hair, which comes of hot and ſharp humours; as alſo for any place that is ſcalded or burnt; the leaves bruiſed or laid to any green wound, heals it up quickly: the root baked under the embers, wrapped in paſte or wet paper, or in a wet double cloth, and thereof a ſuppoſitory made, and put into or applied to the fundament, does very effectually help the painful piles or hæmorrhoids. The diſtilled water of the herbs and roots is very good to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, to be uſed as well inwardly to drink, as outwardly to waſh any ſore place, for it heals all manner of wounds and punctures, and thoſe foul ulcers that ariſe by the venereal diſeaſe. Mezaldus adds, that the leaves laid under the feet, will keep the dogs from barking at you. It is called Hound's Tongue, becauſe it ties the tongues of hounds; whether true or not, I never tried; yet I cured the biting of a mad dog with this only medicine.

HORSETAIL. CAUDA EQUINA SIVE EQUISETUM.

Of this there are many kinds, but I ſhall not trouble you nor myſelf with any large deſcription of them, which to do, were but as the proverb is, to find a knot in a ruſh, all the kinds thereof being nothing elſe but knotted ruſhes, ſome with leaves, and ſome without. Take the deſcription of the moſt eminent ſort, as follows—

DESCRIPTION.—The great Horſetail at the firſt ſpringing has heads ſomewhat like thoſe of aſparagus, and after grow to be hard, rough, hollow ſtalks, jointed at ſundry places up to the top, a foot high, ſo made as if the lower parts were put into the upper, where grow on each ſide a buſh of ſmall long ruſh-like hard leaves, each part reſembling a horſe tail, from whence it is called. At the tops of the ſtalks come forth ſmall catkins, like thoſe of trees. The root creeps under ground, having joints at ſundry places.

PLACE.

PLACE.—This (as do moſt of the other ſorts hereof) grows in wet grounds.

TIME.—They ſpring up in April, and their blooming catkins in July, ſeeding for the moſt part in Auguſt, and then periſh down to the ground, riſing afreſh in the ſpring.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb belongs to Saturn, yet is very harmleſs, and excellent good for the things following: Horſe-tail, the ſmoother rather than the rough, and the leaved rather than the bare, is moſt phyſical. It is very powerful to ſtanch bleeding either inward or outward, the juice or the decoction thereof being drank, or the juice, decoction, or diſtilled water applied outwardly. It alſo ſtays all ſorts of laſks and fluxes in man or woman, and the piſſing of blood; and heals alſo not only the inward ulcers, and the excoriation of the entrails, bladder, &c. but all other ſorts of foul, moiſt and running ulcers, and ſoon ſolders together the tops of green wounds. It cures all ruptures in children. The decoction thereof in wine, being drank, provokes urine, and helps the ſtone and ſtranguary; and the diſtilled water thereof drank two or three times in a day, and a ſmall quantity at a time, alſo eaſes the entrails or guts, and is effectual againſt a cough that comes by diſtillation from the head. The juice or diſtilled water being warmed, and hot inflammations, puſtules or red wheals, and other breakings-out in the ſkin, being bathed therewith, does help them; and no leſs eaſes the ſwelling heat and inflammation of the fundament, or privy parts, in men and women.

HOUSELEEK, OR SENGREN. SEDUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—Houſeleek has a great many thick ſucculent leaves, ſet together in a round form, convex on the outſide, and flattiſh within, ſharp-pointed, and with ſomewhat hairy edges. The ſtalk grows to be about a foot high, reddiſh, and having a ſucculent bark, covering a tough, white ſtring or pith; the leaves, which grow on it, are thinner and longer than thoſe below; on the top of the ſtalks grow reflected ſpikes of ſtarry flowers made up of ſeveral narrow, ſharp-pointed, reddiſh petala, ſet about a greeniſh hollow crown, which is afterwards enlarged into ſeveral ſmall, hollow, horned pods or ſeed-veſſels, which incloſe very ſmall ſeed. The root is long, woody, and full of fibres.

PLACE.—It grows frequently on the tops of houſes, all over England.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Jupiter; and it is reported by Mezaldus, to preſerve what it grows upon from fire and lightning. Our ordinary Houſeleek is good for all inward heats as well as outward, and in the eyes or other parts of the body: a poſſet made with the juice of Houſeleek, is ſingularly good in all hot agues, for it cools and tempers the blood and ſpirits, and quenches the thirſt; and is alſo good to ſtay all hot defluctions or ſharp and ſalt rheums in the eyes, the

the juice being dropped into them, or into the ears, helps them. It helps alſo other fluxes of humours in the bowels, and the immoderate courſes of women. It cools and reſtrains all violent inflammations, St. Anthony's fire, ſcaldings and burnings, the ſhingles, fretting ulcers, cankers, tetters, ringworms, and the like; and much eaſes the pain of the gout proceeding from an hot cauſe. The juice alſo takes away warts and corns in the hands or feet, being often bathed therewith, and the ſkin and leaves being laid on them afterwards. It eaſes alſo the head-ach, and diſtempered heat of the brain in phrenzies, or through want of ſleep, being applied to the temples and forehead. The leaves bruiſed and laid upon the crown or ſeam of the head, ſtays bleeding at the noſe very quickly. The diſtilled water of the herb is profitable for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The leaves being gently rubbed on any place ſtung with nettles or bees, quickly takes away the pain.

SMALL HOUSELEEK. Sedum Minus.

Description.—The ſtalks of this ſedum, before they flower, are of a blueiſh green colour, beſet, eſpecially towards the tops, with fat, thick, ſucculent, blunt-pointed, round leaves; when they riſe to flower, they have a few of the like leaves growing alternately on them; they have on their tops ſmall umbels, of white five-leaved flowers, which are ſucceeded by as many little horned ſeed-veſſels, full of very ſmall ſeed. The root is fibrous.

Place.—It grows upon old ſtone-walls and buildings.

Time.—Flowers in ſummer.

Government and Virtues.—The leaves and ſtalks are uſed, being much of the nature of the great ſedum, and, like that, cooling, and good for all kinds of inflammations. This is the ſedum minus, that ought to be put in the unguentum populeon; but if not to be procured, the next may ſupply its place. It is alſo under Jupiter.

HOUSELEEK, or STONE CROP.

Sedum Minus Hæmatodes.

Description.—This ſedum, in manner of growing, is much like the laſt; the chief difference is, that the leaves are ſlenderer, ſharp-pointed, flattiſh in the inſide, and ſeeming only ſtuck on the ſtalks, the lower parts of them turning up a little. The flowers grow in umbels, being yellow, of ſix ſharp-pointed leaves, with as many ſtamina and apices in the middle. The ſeed grows in horned pods, as the other, and the root much alike; it grows upon old walls, and on the tops of houſes, and is much more frequent than the laſt, flowering at the ſame time, and may very well ſupply its place, being as cooling, and in all reſpects as ſerviceable.

Govern-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Houſeleek is cooling and reſtringent, and though not often given inwardly, is recommended by ſome as good to quench thirſt in fevers, mixed with poſſet-drink; as alſo for heat and ſharpneſs of urine. Prevotius, in his Medicina Pauperum, commends an equal quantity, viz. three ounces of the juice of this and perſicaria maculata, boiled to the conſiſtence of a julep, to allay the heat of inflammation.

HOUSELEEK WALL PEPPER. SEDUM VERMICULARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Wall-pepper, or Small Stone-crop, has its ſtalks four or five inches long, wholly covered with thick, fat, triangular blunt leaves, and on their tops a few ſtar-like, five-leaved, yellow flowers, with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle. The root is ſmall and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows upon walls, and the tops of low houſes.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June. It has a very hot and biting taſte, and therefore is called Wall-pepper, and Pepper-wort.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is too frequently uſed in the ſhops for the ſedum minus, and is ſold for it by the herb-folks; but it having qualities directly oppoſite to the other ſedums, and more apt to raiſe than to cure inflammations, it ought not to be put into the unguent populeon, nor into any other medicine for it. This Stone-crop has been found by experience to be good for the ſcurvy, both taken inwardly in decoctions, and the limbs bathed with it in fomentations; and it is likewiſe commended againſt the kings-evil.

HYSSOP. HYSSOPUS.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Common Hyſſop grows to be about a foot high or more, with many ſtalks which are ſquare at firſt, but grow to be round as they come to flower. The leaves are long, narrow, and ſharp-pointed, ſet two at a joint: the flowers grow in long ſpikes, made of thin whorles, of pretty large blue flowers diſpoſed all on one ſide the ſtalk. They have a galea cut in two, and the labella divided into four ſegments; the ſeed is ſmall and black, growing four together in the calyx. The root is thick, woody, and much divided: the whole plant is of a pretty ſtrong aromatic ſmell.

PLACE.—It is ſown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July. The whole plant is uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is Jupiter's, and the ſign Cancer. It ſtrengthens all the parts of the body under Cancer and Jupiter; which what they may be, is found amply diſcuſſed in my Aſtrological Judgment of Diſeaſes. Dioſcorides ſays, that Hyſſop boiled with rue and honey, and drank, helps thoſe that are troubled with coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, wheezing and rheumatic diſtillations upon the

the lungs; taken alſo with oxymel, it purges groſs humours by ſtool; with honey kills worms in the belly; and with freſh and new figs bruiſed, helps to looſen the belly, and more forcibly if the root of flower-de-luce and creſſes be added thereto. It amends and cheriſhes the native colour of the body, ſpoiled by the yellow-jaundice; and being taken with figs and nitre, helps the dropſy and ſpleen: being boiled with wine, it is good to waſh inflammations, and takes away the black and blue ſpots and marks that come by ſtrokes, bruiſes, or falls, being applied with warm water. It is an excellent medicine for the quinſy, or ſwelling in the throat to waſh and gargle it, being boiled in figs; it helps the tooth-ach, being boiled in vinegar, and gargled therewith. The hot vapours of the decoction taken by a funnel in at the ears, eaſes the inflammations and ſinging noiſe of them. Being bruiſed, and ſalt, honey, and cummin ſeed put to it, helps thoſe that are ſtung by ſerpents. The oil thereof (the head being anointed) kills lice, and takes away itching of the head. It helps thoſe that have the falling ſickneſs, which way ſoever it be applied. It helps to expectorate tough phlegm; and is effectual in all cold griefs or diſeaſes of the cheſts or lungs, being taken in ſyrup or licking medicine. The green herb bruiſed, and a little ſugar put thereto, does quickly heal any cut or green wounds, being properly applied.

The herb hyſſop is recommended to diſſolve the effects of bruiſes, maſhed, and applied to the part wounded. It removes the blackneſs ſettling under the eyes from blows, wonderfully, by a cataplaſm of its leaves, or a little bundle of them ſewed up in a linen rag and applied to the place hurt. Ray gives an account from Boyle, of a violent contuſion of the thigh from the kick of a horſe, very happily cured by this herb boiled for a cataplaſm. He ſays, the violent pain was almoſt inſtantly removed, and the very mark or blackneſs taken off in a few hours. Hares are fond of parſley; the way to decoy them is, to ſow a ſpot of ground on purpoſe, which will certainly attract them to the place from all around.

REFERENCES.

HELIOTROPIUM	*Vid.*	TURNSOLE.
HOOK-HEAL	—	SELF-HEAL.
HORSE RADDISH	—	RHADDISH.
HERB TWO-PENCE	—	MONEY-WORT.
HORSE STRANGE	—	HOG'S FENNEL.
HORSE STRONG	—	DITTO.
HORSE-HOOF	—	COLTSFOOT.
HOLY THISTLE	—	CARDUS BENEDICTUS.
HARTSHORN HERBA-STELLA HERB-EYE HERB-IVY	—	BUCKTHORN
HEARTSICKLE	—	BLUE-BOTTLE.
HERB WILLIAM	—	BISHOP'S WEED.
HERB BENNET	—	AVENS.
HORSE PARSLEY	—	ALEXANDERS.
HAY-MAIDS	—	ALEHOOF.
HEPATORIUM	—	AGRIMONY.

JESSAMINE. JASMINUM.

DESCRIPTION.—THIS is a tree or ſhrub, ſhooting out long, ſlender, green twigs or branches which muſt be ſupported, or elſe they will hang down; they are cloathed with long pinnated leaves, made of ſeveral ſharp-pointed pinnæ, ſet oppoſite to each other with an odd one at the end, larger than the reſt. The flowers come forth among the leaves, ſeveral together on a common foot-ſtalk; but each ſtanding on a ſlender, ſhort one of its own, being longiſh tubes, ſpreading out at the top into five broad ſegments, ſtanding in very ſhort calyces, ſo that they eaſily fall off, when full blown: they are of a white colour, and of a pleaſant agreeable ſmell: each flower is ſucceeded by a berry, divided into two parts, but ſeldom coming to perfection here.

PLACE.—Jeſſamine is uſually planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jeſſamine is a warm cordial plant, governed by Jupiter in the ſign Cancer.

The flowers only are uſed, and that but ſeldom, in our ſhops, though Schroder commends them as good to warm and relax the womb, to heal any ſchirrthi therein, and to facilitate the birth; as well as to be uſeful for a cough, difficulty of breathing, &c. The oil made by infuſion of the flowers, is uſed much in perfumes. It diſperſes the crude humours, and is good for cold and catarrhous conſtitutions, but not for the hot, if its ſmell cauſe not a head-ach, and bleeding at the noſe. This oil is good for hard and contracted limbs; it opens, warms, and ſoftens the nerves and tendons, if uſed either in a liniment to the parts, or taken in drink, or clyſters. It removes diſeaſes of the uterus, and is of much ſervice in old pituitous colics. A poultice of the leaves, boiled in wine till ſoft, diſſolves cold ſwellings and hard tumours.

ST. JOHN'S WORT. HYPERICUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common St. John's Wort ſhoots forth browniſh, upright, hard, round ſtalks, two feet high, ſpreading many branches from the ſides up to the tops of them, with two ſmall leaves ſet one againſt another at every place, which are of a deep green colour, ſomewhat like the leaves of the leſſer centaury, but narrow, and full of ſmall holes in every leaf, which cannot be ſo well perceived, as when they are held up to the light; at the tops of the ſtalks and branches ſtand yellow flowers of five leaves apiece, with many yellow threads in the middle, which being bruiſed do yield a reddiſh juice like blood; after which come ſmall round heads, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed ſmelling like roſin. The root is hard and woody, with divers ſtrings and fibres

at it, of a browniſh colour, which abides in the ground many years, ſhooting anew every ſpring.

PLACE.—This grows in woods and copſes, as well thoſe that are ſhady, as open to the Sun.

TIME.—They flower about Midſummer and July, and their ſeed is ripe in the latter end of July or Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the celeſtial ſign Leo, and the dominion of the Sun. St. John's Wort is aperitive, deterſive and diuretic, helpful againſt tertian and quartan agues, is alexipharmic, and deſtroys worms; and is an excellent vulnerary plant. A tincture of the flowers in ſpirit of wine, is commended againſt melancholy and madneſs. Outwardly, it is of great ſervice in bruiſes, contuſions, and wounds, eſpecially in the nervous parts: Gerhard, in his Herbal, gives a very good receipt of a compound oil, of great ſervice in the following accidents: It is a ſingular wound herb; boiled in wine and drank, it heals inward hurts or bruiſes; made into an ointment, it opens obſtructions, diſſolves ſwellings, and cloſes up the lips of wounds. The decoction of the herb and flowers, eſpecially of the ſeed, being drank in wine, with the juice of knot-graſs, helps all manner of vomiting and ſpitting of blood, is good for thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by any venomous creature, and for thoſe that cannot make water. Two drams of the ſeed of St. John's Wort made into powder, and drank in a little broth, does gently expel choler or congealed blood in the ſtomach. The decoction of the leaves and ſeeds drank ſomewhat warm before the fits of agues, whether they be tertians or quartans, alters the fits, and by often uſing, doth take them quite away. The ſeed is much commended, being drank for forty days together, to help the ſciatica, the falling ſickneſs, and the palſy.

It is very juſtly in the firſt rank among vulneraries; it is abſterſive, and conſequently openers of obſtructions and ſcourers of the urinary paſſages: In theſe intentions an infuſion in wine, or decoction with water, may be taken with ſucceſs. Nor does it make an improper ingredient in infuſions and decoctions for agues. Angelus Sala praiſes a tincture made of the flowers of St. John's Wort, as a powerful remedy in madneſs, which Dr. Needham confirms by his own experience, and ſays it is likewiſe of uſe in melancholy. Outwardly there is hardly a diſcutient fomentation preſcribed, where this herb is not a principal ingredient; and the oil made of the flowers has gained among ſurgeons a very diſtinguiſhing character, for its diſcutient and cleanſing virtue.

STOCK JULY FLOWER, OR WILD PINK.

LEUCOIUM ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a plant that grows almoſt in every garden, and therefore is ſo well known, that it needs little to be ſaid about it. It has

has long, narrow, hoary, or whitiſh leaves, ſet alternately on the ſtalks: the flowers are large, of four leaves a-piece, ſometimes white, red, and frequently ſtriped, of a pleaſant ſoft, ſweet ſcent. The ſeed is flat and round, growing in long hoary pods, divided in two in the middle by a long partition.

PLACE.—It grows only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers about Midſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under Jupiter; all the ſpecies of Wild Pinks have the ſame medicinal virtues, and their quality is principally in the flowers. Thoſe of the purple kind, as in the former article, poſſeſs them in the greateſt degree: they are cordial and cephalic; good in faintings, head-achs, and other nervous diſorders. Perhaps the beſt method of exhibiting theſe virtues would be to give the tincture of the flowers in ſtrong brandy.

IVY-TREE. HEDERA ARBOREA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of Ivy, while they run upon the ground, are more angular and cornered; but when the ſtalks riſe up, and are faſtened to a wall or tree, they become rounder, ending in one point, whence moſt of the old botanic writers have made two ſpecies; that with the cornered leaves, becauſe it bore no fruit while it lay on the ground, they called Helix, or barren Ivy; and the other, Corymboſa: the leaves of both are of a firm texture, and a dark green colour; thoſe of the firſt frequently full of ſmall white veins: the branches inſinuate themſelves by ſhort cirrhi into a wall, or the body of a tree that it climbs on. The flowers grow in corymbi or umbels, conſiſting of ſmall ſix-leaved yelloviſh flowers, followed by round umbillicated berries, black when ripe, including ſeveral angular ſeed.

PLACE.—It is well known, to every child almoſt, to grow in woods upon the trees, and upon the ſtone walls of churches, houſes, &c. and ſometimes to grow alone of itſelf, though but ſeldom.

TIME.—It flowers not until July; and the berries are not ripe till Chriſtmas, when they have felt winter froſts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. A pugil of the flowers, which may be about a dram, ſays Dioſcorides, drank twice a-day in red wine, helps the laſk and bloody-flux. It is an enemy to the nerves and ſinews, being much taken inwardly, but very helpful unto them being outwardly applied. Pliny ſays, the yellow berries are good againſt the jaundice; and taken before one be ſet to drink hard, preſerves from drunkenneſs, and helps thoſe that ſpit blood; and that the white berries being taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, kills the worms in the belly. The berries are a ſingular remedy to prevent the plague, as alſo to free them from it that have got it, by drinking them, made into a powder, for two or three days together: being taken in wine, they certainly help to break the ſtone,

provoke

provoke urine and women's courſes: and the freſh leaves boiled in vinegar, and applied warm to the ſides of thoſe that are troubled with the ſpleen, ach, or ſtitch in the ſides, do give much eaſe: the ſame applied with ſome roſe-water, and oil of roſes, to the temples and forehead, eaſes the head-ach, though it be of long continuance. The freſh leaves boiled in wine, and old filthy ulcers hard to be cured waſhed therewith, do wonderfully help to cleanſe them. It alſo quickly heals green wounds, and is effectual to cure all burnings and ſcaldings, and all kinds of exulcerations coming thereby, or by ſalt phlegm or humours in other parts of the body: the juice of the berries or leaves ſnuffed up into the noſe, purges the head and brain of thin rheum, that makes defluxions into the eyes and noſe, and curing the ulcers and ſtench therein; the ſame dropped into the ears, helps the old and running ſores of them; thoſe that are troubled with the ſpleen, ſhall find much eaſe by continual drinking out of a cup made of Ivy, ſo as the drink may ſtand ſome ſmall time therein before it be drank. Cato ſays, that wine put into ſuch a cup, will ſoak through it, by reaſon of the antipathy that is between them.

There ſeems to be a very great antipathy between wine and Ivy; for if one has got a ſurfeit by drinking of wine, the ſpeedieſt cure is to drink a draught of the ſame wine wherein a handful of Ivy leaves, being firſt bruiſed, have been boiled.

JUNIPER-TREE. JUNIPERUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This ſeldom grows with us to be bigger than a buſh or ſhrub, though in ſome foreign countries, particularly in Norway, it grows to be a pretty large tree; the branches are thick ſet, with narrow ſtiff leaves, of a blueiſh green colour, ſharp and prickly at the ends: the flowers are ſmall, moſſy, and ſtaminous: the berries are round, green for the firſt year, and afterwards of a dark purple or black colour, each containing-three cornered ſeeds.

PLACE.—It grows upon heaths, in ſeveral counties in England.

TIME.—The berries are not ripe the firſt year, but continue green two ſummers and one winter before they are ripe; at which time they are all of a black colour, and therefore you ſhall always find upon the buſh green berries; the berries are ripe about the fall of the leaf.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This admirable ſolar ſhrub is ſcarcely to be paralleled for its virtues: the berries are hot in the third degree, and dry but in the firſt, being a moſt admirable counter-poiſon, and as great a reſiſter of the peſtilence as any grows; they are excellent againſt the bitings of venomous beaſts, they provoke urine exceedingly, and therefore are very available in dyſuries and ſtranguaries. It is ſo powerful a remedy againſt the dropſy, that the very lie made of the aſhes of the herb, and drank, cures the diſeaſe. It provokes the terms, helps the fits of the mother, ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, and expels the

the wind. Indeed there is ſcarcely a better remedy for wind in any part of the body, or the colic, than the chymical oil drawn from the berries. Such country people as know not how to draw the chymical oil, may content themſelves by eating ten or a dozen of the ripe berries every morning faſting. They are admirably good for a cough, ſhortneſs of breath, and conſumption, pains in the belly, ruptures, cramps, and convulſions: they give ſafe and ſpeedy delivery to women with child; they ſtrengthen the brain exceedingly, help the memory, and fortify the ſight, by ſtrengthening the optic nerves; are good in all ſorts of agues; help the gout and ſciatica; and ſtrengthen all the limbs of the body: the aſhes of the wood is a ſpeedy remedy to ſuch as have the ſcurvy, to rub their gums with: the berries ſtay all fluxes, help the hæmorrhoids or piles, and kill worms in children: a lye made of the aſhes of the wood, and the body bathed with it, cures the itch, ſcabs, and leproſy: the berries break the ſtone, procure appetite when it is loſt; and are good for all palſies, and falling-ſickneſs.

JEWS-EAR. AURICULA JUDÆ, OR FUNGUS SAMBUCINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—A membranacoeus fungus which grows in the ſhape of an ear, from whence it has its name; it is uſually aſh-coloured beneath, and blackiſh on the top, and the taſte is earthly and flat, but it has no ſmell. It is always found with little or no pedicle, and ſticks cloſe to the body of the tree.

PLACE.—This light ſpungy ſubſtance grows at the bottom of old alder and elder trees in ſhady ſituations.

TIME.—Mild damp weather is the moſt favourable.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under Saturn in the ſign Virgo. It is aſtringent and drying, but is ſeldom taken inwardly, as the moſt judicious medical writers have declared its internal uſe dangerous. However, they are accounted good for the ſwelling and inflammation of the tonſils, ſore throats and quinſeys.

REFERENCES.

JACK BY THE HEDGE	*Vid.*	GARLICK HEDGE-WEED.
ST. JAMES WORT	—	RAGWORT.
JURAY	—	DARNEL.
JARUS	—	CUCKOW POINT.
JERUSALEM SAGE	—	SPOTTED LUNGWORT.

COMMON KNAPWEED. JACEA NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—THE common ſort hereof has many long and ſomewhat broad dark green leaves, riſing from the root, dented about the edges, and ſometimes a little rent or torn on both ſides in two or three places, and ſomewhat hairy withal; amongſt which ariſes a long round ſtalk, four or five feet high, divided into many branches, at the tops whereof ſtand great ſcaly green heads, and from the middle of them thruſt forth a number of dark purpliſh red thrumbs or threads, which, after they are withered and paſt, there are found divers black ſeeds, lying in a great deal of down, ſomewhat like unto thiſtle-ſeed, but ſmaller: the root is white, hard and woody, and divers fibres annexed thereunto, which periſhes not, but abides with leaves thereon all the winter, ſhooting out freſh every ſpring.

PLACE.—It grows in moſt fields and meadows, and about their borders and hedges, and in many waſte grounds alſo every where.

TIME.—It uſually flowers in June and July; and the ſeed is ripe ſhortly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn challenges the herb for his own. This Knapweed helps to ſtay fluxes, both of blood at the mouth or noſe, or other outward parts, and thoſe veins that are inwardly broken, or inward wounds; as alſo the fluxes of the belly; it ſtays diſtillation of thin and ſharp humours from the head upon the ſtomach and lungs; it is good for thoſe that are bruiſed by any fall, blows, or otherwiſe, and is profitable for thoſe that are burſten, and have ruptures, by drinking the decoction of the herb and roots in wine, and applying the ſame outwardly to the place. It is ſingularly good in all running ſores, cancerous and fiſtulous, drying up the moiſture, and healing them up gently, without ſharpneſs; it does the like to running ſores or ſcabs of the head or other parts. It is of ſpecial uſe for the ſoreneſs of the throat, ſwelling of the uvula and jaws, and excellently good to ſtay bleeding, and heal up all green wounds.

KIDNEYWORT, WALL PENNYROYAL, OR WALL PENNYWORT. COTYLEDON.

DESCRIPTION.—It has many thick, flat, and round leaves growing from the root, every one having a long foot-ſtalk, faſtened underneath, about the middle of it, and a little unevenly weaved ſometimes about the edges, of a pale green colour, and ſomewhat yellow on the upper ſide like a ſaucer; from among which riſe one or more tender, ſmooth, hollow ſtalks half a foot high, with two or three ſmall leaves thereon, uſually not round as thoſe below, but ſomewhat long and divided at the edges;


CYANUS
Character Genericus
Cyanus Segetum
Corn Blue Bottle
JACEA
Character Genericus
Jacea Nigra
Common Knapweed


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

edges: the tops are ſomewhat divided into long branches, bearing a number of flowers, ſet round about a long ſpike one above another, which are hollow and like a little bell, of a whitiſh green colour, after which come ſmall heads containing very ſmall browniſh ſeed, which, falling on the ground, will plentifully ſpring up before winter, if it have moiſture. The root is round, and moſt uſually ſmooth, greyiſh without, and white within, having ſmall fibres at the head of the root, and bottom of the ſtalk.

PLACE.—It grows very plentifully in many places of this country, but eſpecially in all the weſt parts thereof, upon ſtone and mud walls, upon rocks alſo, and in ſtony places upon the ground, at the bottom of old trees, and ſometimes on the bodies of them that are decayed and rotten.

TIME.—It uſually flowers in the beginning of May, and the ſeed ripens quickly after, ſhedding itſelf; ſo that about the end of May, uſually the leaves and ſtalks are withered, and gone until September, that the leaves ſpring up again, and ſo abide all winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus challenges the herb under Libra. The juice or the diſtilled water being drank, is very effectual for all inflammations and unnatural heats, to cool a fainting hot ſtomach, a hot liver, or the bowels; the herb, juice, or diſtilled water thereof, outwardly applied, heals pimples, St. Anthony's fire, and other outward heats. The ſaid juice or water helps to heal ſore kidnies, torn or fretted by the ſtone, or exulcerated within; it alſo provokes urine, is available for the dropſy, and helps to break the ſtone. Being uſed as a bath, or made into an ointment, it cools the painful piles or hæmorrhoidal veins. It is no leſs effectual to give eaſe to pains of the hot gout, the ſciatica, and the inflammations and ſwellings in the teſticles; it helps the kernels or knots in the neck or throat, called the kings-evil; healing kibes and chilblains if they be bathed with the juice, or anointed with ointment made thereof, and ſome of the ſkin of the leaf upon them; it is alſo uſed in green wounds to ſtay the blood, and to heal them quickly.

KING'S-SPEAR. ASPHODELUS LUTEUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a little low plant, not much branched; the leaves are long, hollow, and fiſtular, ſomewhat triangular, the flowers grow in ſpikes of a fine yellow colour, and the root is compoſed of clogs or glandules, of a yellow colour.

PLACE.—This is a native of Italy and Sicily; and is planted here in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Venus. The roots were in high eſtimation by the ancients as diuretic. They are uſeful in malignant and peſtilential diſtempers; they are likewiſe cephalic, good

for epilepſies and other diſeaſes of the head, opening obſtructions of the womb, and procuring the menſes.

KNOT-GRASS. Polygonum.

Description.—The ſtalks of this plant recline pretty much to the earth, being ſmooth and finely channelled, ſlender, and branched, full of knots or joints, at which grow long oval ſharp-pointed leaves, ſet alternately on ſhort foot-ſtalks. In ſome plants theſe will be broader and more oval, in others longer and ſharper, whence authors have made two ſorts. At the joints, with the leaves, grow ſeveral ſmall ſtaminous, blinking flowers; ſometimes of a white, and ſometimes of a reddiſh colour; in each of which grows a ſmall black triangular ſeed. The root is long and large, and ſtrikes deep in the earth.

Place.—It grows in every county of England, by the highway-ſides, and by foot-paths in fields; as alſo by the ſides of old walls.

Time.—It ſprings up late in the ſpring, and abides until the winter, when all the branches periſh.

Government and Virtues.—Saturn ſeems to me to own the herb, and yet ſome hold the Sun; out of doubt it is Saturn. The juice of the common Knot-graſs is moſt effectual to ſtay bleeding of the mouth, being drank in ſteeled or red wine; and the bleeding at the noſe, to be applied to the forehead or temples, or to be ſquirted up into the noſtrils. It is no leſs effectual to cool and temper the heat of the blood and ſtomach, and to ſtay any flux of the blood and humours, as laſks, bloody-flux, women's courſes, and running of the reins. It is ſingularly good to provoke urine, help the ſtranguary, and allay the heat that comes thereby; and it is powerful by urine to expel the gravel or ſtone in the kidnies and bladder, a dram of the powder of the herb being taken in wine for many days together: being boiled in wine, and drank, it is profitable to thoſe that are ſtung or bitten by venomous creatures, and very effectual to ſtay all defluctions of rheumatic humours upon the ſtomach, and kills worms in the belly or ſtomach, quiets inward pains that riſe from the heat, ſharpneſs and corruption of blood and choler. The diſtilled water hereof taken by itſelf, or with the powder of the herb or ſeed, is very effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is accounted one of the moſt ſovereign remedies to cool all manner of inflammations, breaking out through heat, hot ſwellings and impoſthumes, gangrene and fiſtulous cankers, or foul filthy ulcers, being applied or put into them; but eſpecially for all ſorts of ulcers and ſores happening in the privy parts of men and women. It helps all freſh and green wounds, and ſpeedily heals them. The juice dropped into the ears, cleanſes them being foul, and having running matter in them. It is very prevalent for the premiſes: as alſo for broken joints and ruptures.

Kidney

KIDNEY VETCH, OR LADIES FINGER.

VULNERARIA RUSTICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a ſingle, long, ſtrait, blackiſh root, with ſtalks that riſe to the height of a foot, which are ſlender, round, downy, a little reddiſh, and lie upon the ground. The leaves are placed by pairs along one ſide, and are terminated with a ſingle leaf like thoſe of goat's rue, but a little ſofter; they are hairy underneath, inclining to white, but of a yellowiſh green above, with a ſweetiſh acrid taſte. Thoſe which ſuſtain the flowers on the tops of the branches, are broader than the reſt. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches, and are yellow, papilionaceous, and have each a calyx like a tube, which are ſucceeded by ſhort pods filled with roundiſh ſeeds, that are contained in a membranous bladder, and was before the cup of the flower.

PLACE.—It grows in mountainous, dry, ſandy places, or on chalky grounds in divers parts of England.

TIME.—It flowers in May, and June; and the ſeed is ripe in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This has been accounted good for many internal diſorders, but is now almoſt out of uſe. Mercury has dominion over it. It purges ſerous humours from all parts of the body, and helps the dropſy, jaundice, and rheumatiſm, working with a great deal of gentleneſs, and without griping, and therefore it is fit for weakly tender conſtitutions; but by reaſon a larger quantity muſt be given, than moſt people are willing to take, it is grown very much out of uſe. The leaves may be applied to iſſues, to keep them cool and free from inflammations, as alſo to ſcabs and ſores, and ſcald heads.

KNAPWORT HARSHWEED. SAGMEN JACEOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a plant very much reſembling the common Knapweed already deſcribed, only it is much larger. The root is compoſed of innumerable thick, long, and brown fibres. The ſtalk is robuſt, brown, two feet and a half in height, and variouſly and irregularly branched. The leaves are large, and ſome of them are entire; others divided to the rib into many parts, of a deep green, and the flowers ſtand at the tops of the branches; they grow out of rough green heads; they are large, and of a lively purple. The ſeeds are large and brown.

PLACE.—It is common in hilly paſtures.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under Saturn alſo. It is an excellent aſtringent, and is beſt given in decoction; but, as the quantity to be taken muſt be large to have any ſenſible effect, it is but ſeldom uſed. It is healing, opening, and attenuating, good to cleanſe the lungs of tartareous humours, and helpful againſt coughs, aſthmas, difficulty of breathing, and cold diſtempers of the lungs; it is likewiſe reckoned a cephalic, and good for diſeaſes of the head and nerves. The bruiſed herb applied outwardly, is famous for taking away black and blue marks out of the ſkin.

COMMON SAWWORT. SERRATULA TINCTORIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows with a white fibrous root. The firſt leaves are uſually undivided, oblong, and broad, and of a beautiful green: ſometimes they are deeply cut in a pinnated form; and they, in the ſame manner, vary upon the ſtalks, being in ſome plants undivided, and in others very deeply jagged, while the ſpecies is the ſame. In both forms they are very regularly and beautifully notched at the edges: whence the plant had its name. The ſtalk is round, upright, ſlender, and two feet or more in height. The flowers are collected in ſmall heads, and are of a fine purple; but the poverty of ſome ſoils produce them quite white. The ſeeds are oblong and large.

PLACE.—It is common about woods.

TIME.—Flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is under the government of Saturn. It is accounted vulnerary and aſtringent, but is not ſo much uſed as it deſerves to be. It has a ſtiptic, and a little ſouriſh taſte. It is very drying and binding, being uſeful for a diarrhæa and dyſentery, the fluxus hepaticus, the exceſs of the catamenia and fluor albus; and likewiſe againſt vomiting and ſpitting of blood. HILL.

DITTANDER KARSE. LEPIDIUM LATIFOLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the largeſt ſpecie of Karſe. The root is fibrous, and the firſt leaves are very large, and of a deep green: they ſtand on long ſlender foot-ſtalks; they are oblong, broad, and ſerrated at the edges: they are largeſt near the baſe, and ſharp-pointed. The ſtalk is round, firm, upright, conſiderably branched, and three feet high. The leaves grow at the joints, with long ſlender foot-ſtalks, like thoſe from the roots, and they reſemble them in ſhape, but they are ſmaller and paler. The flowers ſtand in great numbers at the tops of the numerous branches into which the ſtalk divides; and they are ſmall and white. The ſeed is very ſmall and brown.

PLACE.—It is common in our northern counties, and in Eſſex, on damp plains.

TIME.

SAGMEN

Character Genericus



Sagmen Jacobides

Knapwort Harshweed

SERRATULA

Character Genericus



Serratula Tinctoria

Common Sawwort

LEPIDIUM

Character Genericus



Lepidium Petræum
Petty Karſe.



Lepidium
Oſyrian

Ruderale
Karſe.



Lepidium 3
Dittander *Latifolium.*
Karſe.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The taſte of theſe Karſes are violently acrid, whence the common people call them pepper-wort. Pliny and Paulus Ægineta ſay, that this is very ſucceſsful for the ſciatica, or any other gout or pain in the joints, or any other inveterate grief: the leaves hereof to be bruiſed, and mixed with old hogs-greaſe, and applied to the place, and to continue thereon four hours in men, and two hours in women, the place being afterwards bathed with wine and oil mixed together, and then wrapt up with wool or ſkins after they have ſweat a little. It alſo amends the deformities or diſcolourings of the ſkin, and helps to take away marks, ſcars, and ſcabs, or the foul marks of burning with fire or iron. The juice hereof is by ſome uſed to be given in ale to women with child, to procure them a ſpeedy delivery in travail.

PETTY KARSE. LEPIDIUM PETRÆUM.

DESCRIPTION.—A ſmall pretty plant, with ſmooth oval leaves, of a light green. The branches are naked, and the flowers are ſmall and white. In ſome counties, as in Lancaſhire, the people call it Spring Creſſe.

PLACE.—It is a ſcarce plant, but is frequently found near Briſtol.

TIME.—Flowers in April.

OSYRIAN KARSE. LEPIDIUM RUDERAILE.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a taller plant, and nearer approaching the creſſe kind, of which it partakes much of the virtues. The root is fibrous, and the firſt leaves are long and narrow, the lower ones broader and divided, of a blueiſh green, but not at all indented at the edges. The ſtalk is round, upright, firm, ſcarce at all branched, and two feet and a half high. The flowers are ſmall and white like the former. The ſeed-veſſel is ſmall and brown, and the ſeeds are numerous and minute.

PLACE.—This plant is not frequent in England wild, but is found in the gardens of the curious. It is ſometimes found in the marſhes by the ſea-ſide in Eſſex and Kent.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

REFERENCES.

KALI	*Vid.*	GLASSWORT.
KING'S CLOVER	—	MELILOT.
KNIGHT'S POUNDWORT	—	CRABS CLAWS.
KNEE-HOLM, KNEE-HOLLY, KNEE-HULVER	—	BUTCHER'S BROOM.

LADIES-

LADIES-MANTLE. ALCHIMILLA.

DESCRIPTION.—IT has many leaves riſing from the root, ſtanding upon long hairy foot-ſtalks, being almoſt round, and a little cut on the edges, into eight or ten parts, making it ſeem like a ſtar, with ſo many corners and points, and dented round about, of a light green colour, ſomewhat hard in handling, and as it were folded or plaited at firſt, and then crumpled in divers places, and a little hairy, as the ſtalk is alſo, which riſes up among them to the height of two or three feet; and being weak, is not able to ſtand upright, but bends to the ground, divided at the top into two or three ſmall branches, with ſmall yellowiſh green heads, and flowers of a whitiſh colour breaking out of them; which being paſt, there comes a ſmall yellowiſh ſeed like a poppy-ſeed: the root is ſomewhat long and black, with many ſtrings and fibres thereat.

PLACE.—It grows naturally in many paſtures and wood-ſides in Hertfordſhire, Wiltſhire, and Kent, and other places of this country.

TIME.—It flowers in May and June, and abides after ſeed-time green all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus claims the herb as her own. Ladies Mantle is very proper for thoſe wounds that have inflammations, and is very effectual to ſtay bleeding, vomitings, and fluxes of all ſorts, bruiſes by falls or otherwiſe, and helps ruptures; and ſuch women or maids as have over great flagging breaſts, cauſing them to grow leſs and hard, being both drank and outwardly applied: the diſtilled water drank for twenty days together helps conception, and to retain the birth, if the woman do ſometimes alſo ſit in a bath made of the decoction of the herb. It is one of the moſt ſingular wound herbs that is, and therefore highly prized and praiſed by the Germans, who uſe it in all wounds inward and outward: to drink a decoction thereof, and waſh the wounds therewith, or dip tents therein, and put them into the wounds, moſt wonderfully dries up all humidity of the ſores, and abates inflammations therein. It quickly heals all green wounds, not ſuffering any corruption to remain behind; and cures all old ſores, though fiſtulous and hollow.

LADIES-SMOCK, OR CUCKOW-FLOWERS. CARDAMINE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is compoſed of many ſmall white threads, from whence ſpring up divers long ſtalks of winged leaves, conſiſting of round, tender, dark green leaves, ſet one againſt another upon a middle rib, the greateſt being at the end, amongſt which riſe up divers tender, weak round, green ſtalks, ſomewhat ſtreaked, with longer and ſmaller leaves upon them; on the tops of which ſtand flowers, almoſt like the ſtock gilliflowers, but rounder, and not ſo long,

long, of a bluſhing white colour: the ſeed is reddiſh, and grows to ſmall bunches, being of a ſharp biting taſte, and ſo has the herb.

PLACE.—They grow in moiſt places, and near to brook-ſides.

TIME.—They flower in April and May, and the lower leaves continue green all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under the dominion of the Moon, and very little inferior to water-creſſes in all their operations; they are excellently good for the ſcurvy; they provoke urine, break the ſtone, and effectually warm a cold and weak ſtomach, reſtoring loſt appetite, and helping digeſtion.

LARKSPUR. DELPHINIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of Larkſpur conſiſts of many fibres, periſhing after ſeed-time: the leaves are roundiſh in compaſs, divided into very many fine deep ſections, of a dark green colour; the ſtalk grows to be a yard high, much divided, and cloathed with the like leaves, having on their tops long ſpikes of flowers, of an irregular ſhape, made of five leaves with a ſpur or heel on the back part; when theſe are fallen, there come long roundiſh ſharp-pointed horns, or ſeed-veſſels, containing black rugged angular ſeed.

PLACE.—It is ſown every year in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers moſt part of the ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Venus in Scorpio. This is reckoned among the vulnerary and conſolidating plants, and is ſaid to be of a healing nature; but is ſeldom or never uſed in England. The ſeeds are of a drying warming nature, good to expel wind from the ſtomach and guts, and prevent the colic: they are diuretic, provoke urine and the courſes. The juice of the flowers is good againſt diſorders of the eyes, and the whole plant, made into an infuſion, againſt colics. There is a wild kind which is very ſerviceable in the aforementioned complaints. HILL.

COMMON SEA LAVENDER. LIMONIUM VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of Sea-Lavender is pretty thick and long, and runs deep into the earth, moſtly ſingle, with ſeveral fibres at the end; of a browniſh colour on the outſide, and reddiſh within; from which riſe many large, firm, thick, green leaves, growing on long, broadiſh foot-ſtalks; roundiſh at the end, and ſomething reſembling the leaves of the lemon-tree, whence it takes its name: the ſtalks riſe to be about a foot high, bare of leaves, divided towards the top into ſeveral branches, on which grow long ſpikes of ſmall, purpliſh, red flowers, of five leaves each, growing ſomewhat like lavender, in greeniſh huſks, each including one long ſeed.

PLACE,

PLACE.—It grows every where in the ſalt-marſhes, as below Greenhithe, and about Graveſend, in great plenty.

TIME.—Flowers in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is alſo a Mercurial plant. The roots are powerfully aſtringent; they may be taken in decoction or in powder, and they ſtop looſeneſſes. The ſeeds are good in the diabetes. HILL.

NET-WORKED SEA LAVENDER.

LIMONIUM RETICULATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has oblong roundiſh dark green leaves at the baſe, and grows up with a very weak ſtalk. The joints of the branches form angles, upon which ſometimes there appears a little pale fleſhy purple flower, and alſo ſuch grow at the ends or tops of the branches.

PLACE.—It is common on our ſalt marſhes.

TIME.—Flowers in Auguſt, and ſometimes ſooner.

VIRTUES.—It has ſome of the virtues of the former, but in an inferior degree. It is outwardly uſed in warming and ſtrengthening fomentations. HILL.

LAVENDER. LAVENDULA.

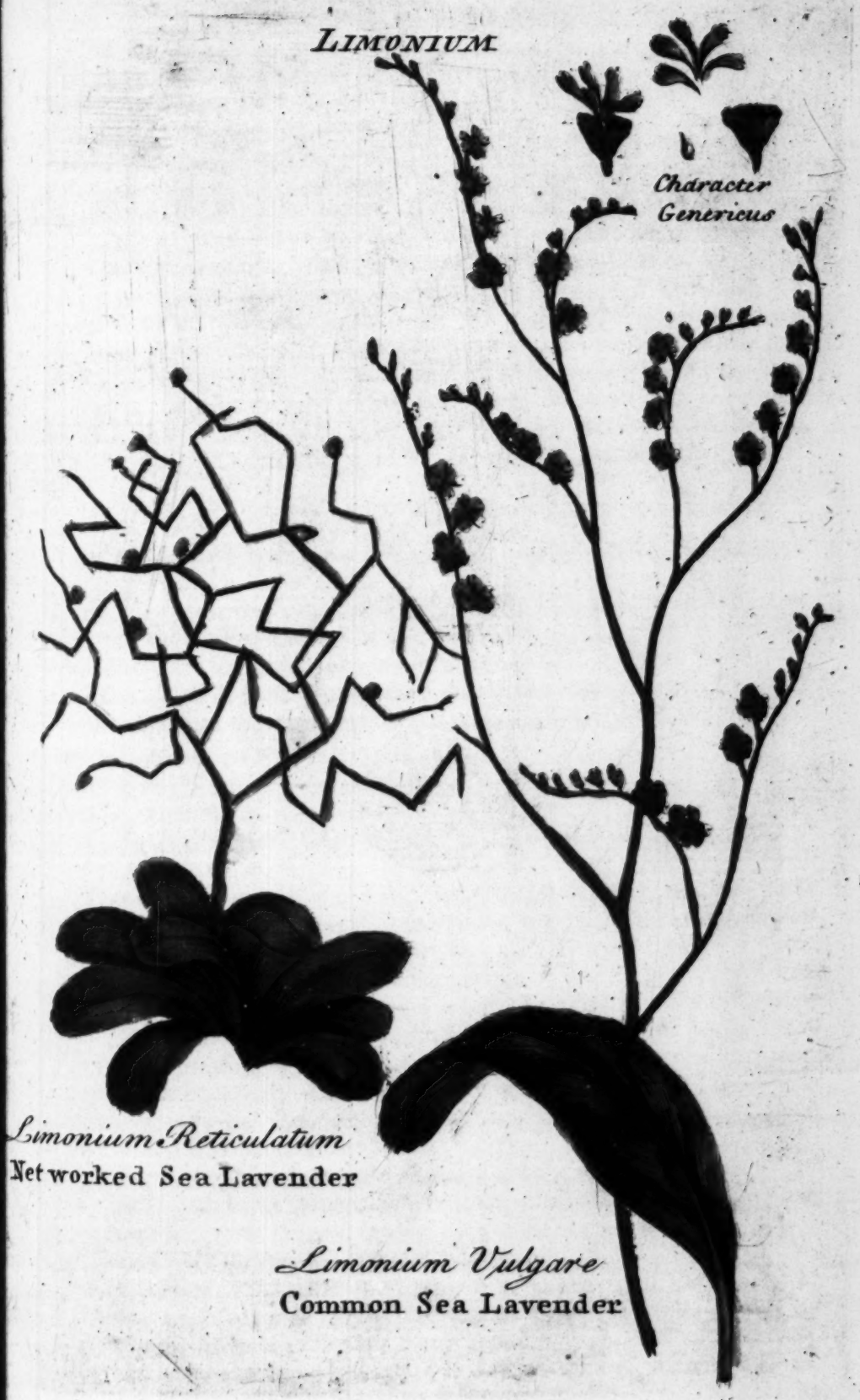
DESCRIPTION.—The common Lavender is a ſhrubby plant, abiding many years, having a great many woody branches, thick-ſet with long hoary narrow leaves, two at a joint, which are round-pointed and broadeſt at the end; from among theſe ſpring ſeveral ſquare ſtalks, having but few leaves upon them, and thoſe narrower than the lower, bearing at the tops long verticillated ſpikes, of blue galeated and labiated flowers, ſet in hoary calyces.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the ſouthern parts of France, and in Spain; but is cultivated with us only in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July. This is the Lavender which grows every where in our gardens, and is commonly uſed; the broad-leaved being rarely to be met wit, and that only in ſome gardens of the curious; though Gerhard, Parkinſon, and even Mr. Ray, took the broad-leaved to be our common Lavender.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury owns the herb, and it carries his effects very potently. Lavender is of a ſpecial good uſe for all the pains of the head and brain that proceed of a cold cauſe, as the apoplexy, falling-ſickneſs, the dropſy, or ſluggiſh malady, cramps, convulſions, palſies, and often faintings. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and frees the liver and ſpleen from obſtructions, provokes women's courſes, and expels the dead-child and after-birth. The flowers of Lavender

ſteeped


LIMONIUM
Character Genericus
Limonium Reticulatum
Net worked Sea Lavender
Limonium Vulgare
Common Sea Lavender

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 67
MAR

ſteeped in wine, helps them to make water that are ſtopped, or are troubled with the wind or colic, if the place be bathed therewith. A decoction made with the flowers of lavender, horehound, fennel, and aſparagus root, and a little cinnamon, is very profitably uſed to help the falling-ſickneſs, and the giddineſs or turning of the brain; to gargle the mouth with the decoction thereof, is good againſt the tooth-ach. Two ſpoonfools of the diſtilled water of the flowers taken, helps them that have loſt their voice, as alſo the tremblings and paſſions of the heart, and faintings and ſwoonings, not only being drank, but applied to the temples, or noſtrils to be ſmelt unto; but it is not ſafe to uſe it where the body is replete with blood and humours, becauſe of the hot and ſubtle ſpirits wherewith it is poſſeſſed. The chymical oil drawn from Lavender, uſually called Oil of Spike, is of ſo fierce and piercing a quality, that it is cautiouſly to be uſed, ſome few drops being ſufficient, to be given with other things, either for inward or outward maladies.

BROAD-LEAVED LAVENDER. LAVENDULA LATIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has broader leaves than the common Lavender, not quite ſo white or hoary; the flowers grow upon taller ſtalks, and the ſpikes are rather larger; but each particular flower is leſs.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens, but is ſeldom met with in England.

It is much of the nature of the common Lavender, but is never preſcribed in the ſhops.

LAVENDER COTTON. LAVENDULA TÆMINA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſhrubby plant, with a roundiſh leaf, holding its leaves all the winter. It has many woody, brittle, hoary ſtalks, be ſet with longiſh, white, and hoary leaves, that appear four-ſquare, and ſomewhat reſemble the leaves of our common heath; of a very ſtrong though not unpleaſant ſcent, and a hot and bitter taſte. On the tops of the branches ſtand long ſtalks, each bearing a ſingle naked flower, made up only of a thrum of ſmall yellow fiſtular five-cornered floſculi, without any border of petala; ſtanding together in a ſcaly calyx. The ſeed is ſmall, longiſh, and ſtriated; the root firm, hard, and durable, divided into ſeveral fibrous branches.

PLACE.—It grows naturally in Italy, and the warmer countries; but is planted with us in gardens, where it frequently ſerves for borders and edgings.

TIME.—It flowers in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The leaves, and ſometimes the flowers, are uſed; and are reputed to have great ſucceſs in deſtroying worms, the leaves and flowers being boiled in milk, and taken faſting. The ancients commend it as good againſt all ſorts of poiſons, and the

bites and ſtings of venomous creatures, as likewiſe againſt obſtructions of the liver, the jaundice, and to promote the menſes. A dram of the powder of the dried leaves taken every morning faſting, ſtops the running of the reins in men, and whites in women. The ſeed beaten into powder, and taken as worm-ſeed, kills the worms, not only in children, but alſo in people of riper years: the like does the herb itſelf, being ſteeped in milk, and the milk drank; the body bathed with the decoction of it, helps ſcabs and itch. It is under the dominion of Mercury.

GREAT WILD LETTUCE. LACTUCA VIROSA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant grows to five or ſix feet high. The ſtalk is thick, round, very upright, branched, and of a reddiſh yellow, or rather brown. The leaves at the bottom are very large, a foot long, and five inches broad, of a freſh fine green; thoſe higher up the ſtalks are ſmaller; they are deeply indented at the edges; and the innumerable little flowers, with which its top and branches are crowned, are perfectly like thoſe of the common Lettuce of the gardens, and are of a light yellow. From wherever the plant is wounded, there flows out a milky juice, which has the ſmell of opium, and its hot bitter taſte.

PLACE.—A common plant in our hedges and ditch banks, which riſes annually from the ſcattered ſeeds of the laſt year.

TIME.—The young plants are in their greateſt vigour in the month of April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the government of Mars. The ſmell and taſte of this plant is ſo much like opium, that it has induced thoſe who have examined it, to ſuſpect it has alſo its virtues, and which it poſſeſſes in a high degree, without any deleterious quality whatever. A ſyrup made from a ſtrong infuſion of it, is an excellent anodyne; it eaſes the moſt violent pains of the colic, and other diſorders, and gently diſpoſes the patient to ſleep, for it has none of the violent effects of other opiates. The beſt way of giving it is, to dry the juice which runs from the roots by inciſion; this diſſolves freely in mountain wine, and if one ounce of it be put to a gallon of wine, and ſuffered to ſtand till it is diſſolved, there is produced an excellent quieting medicine: a doſe of which is a tea-ſpoonful in a glaſs of water. This takes off ſpaſms, convulſive contractions, and ſtays fluxes of all kinds proceeding from irritation.

LESSER WILD LETTUCE. LACTUCA SALIGNA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long thin root, a very ſlender ſtalk, tough and purpliſh, with long, narrow, and deeply divided leaves, of a graſſy green, and prickly underneath: the whole plant is full of an ill ſcented

LACTUCA



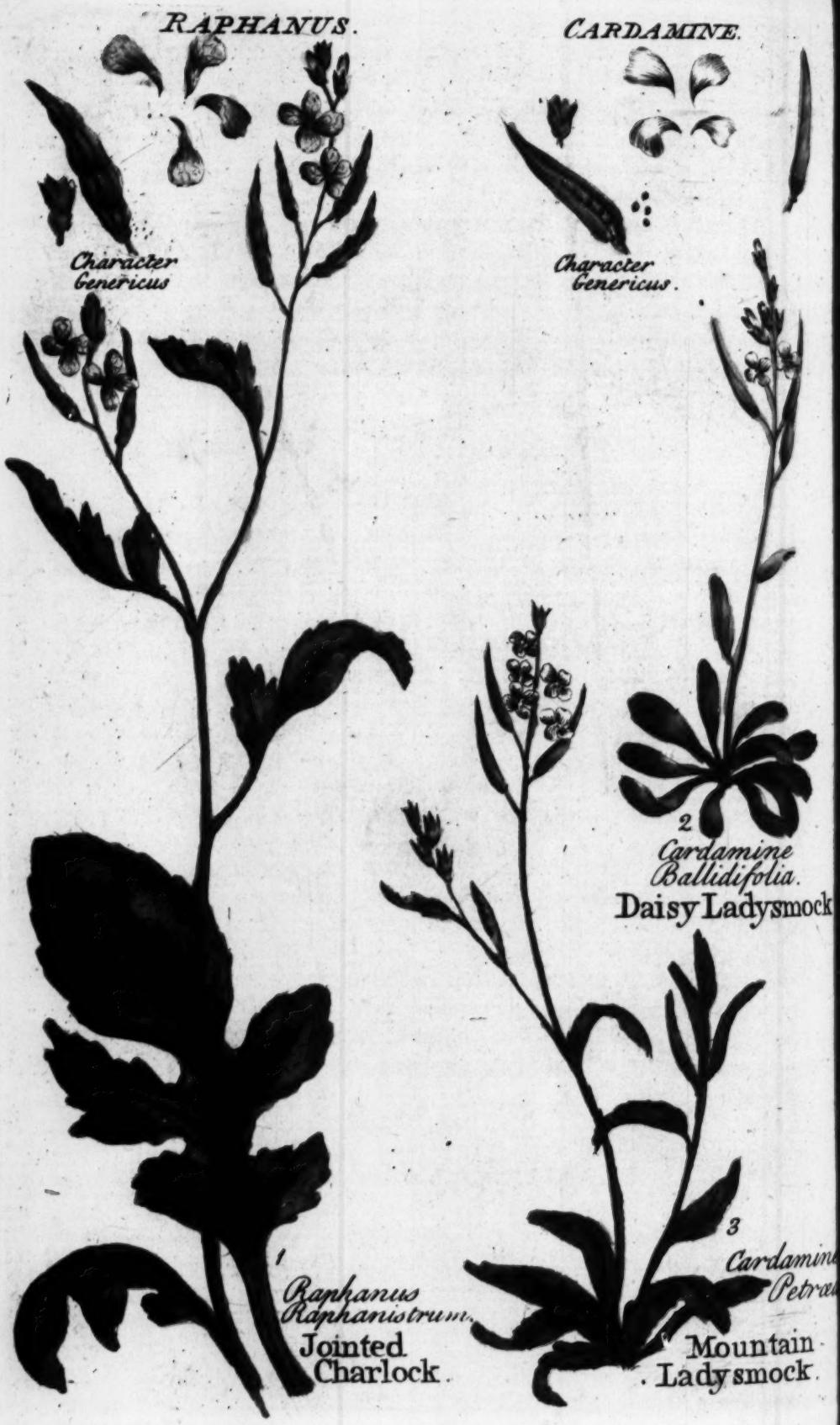
Lactuca Saligna
Lefser Wild Lettuce

Lactuca Virosa
Great Wild Lettuce


30
67
MAR



The Great Wild Lettuce?


RAPHANUS.
Character Genericus
1
Raphanus Raphanistrum.
Jointed Charlock.
CARDAMINE.
Character Genericus.
2
Cardamine Bellidifolia.
Daisy Ladysmock
3
Cardamine Petræa
Mountain Ladysmock.

ſcented juice. The flowers are ſmall, of a pale yellow, and grow out of long ſlender cups.

PLACE.—It is common on clay banks of ditches.

TIME.—Flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Under Mars. This, like the former, is one of thoſe Engliſh plants which deſerve to be more known in medicine. It has been deemed poiſonous, and men have been frightened from its uſe: but it is a very gentle and ſafe opiate, and greatly exceeds the common dioſcordium. It may be given to tender conſtitutions with more ſafety than any other opiate. HILL.

COMMON GARDEN LETTUCE. LACTUCA HORTENSE.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon owns it, and that is the reaſon it cools and moiſtens what heat and dryneſs Mars cauſes, becauſe Mars has his fall in Cancer; and it cools the heat becauſe the Sun rules it, between whom and the Moon is a reception in the generation of men. The juice of Lettuce mixed or boiled with oil of roſes, applied to the forehead and temples, procures ſleep, and eaſes the headach proceeding of an hot cauſe: being eaten boiled, it helps to looſen the belly. It helps digeſtion, quenches thirſt, increaſes milk in nurſes, eaſes griping pains in the ſtomach or bowels, that come of choler. It abates bodily luſt, repreſſes venerous dreams, being outwardly applied to the teſticles with a little camphire. Applied in the ſame manner to the region of the heart, liver or reins, or by bathing the ſaid place with the juice of diſtilled water, wherein ſome white ſanders, or red roſes are put; alſo it not only repreſſes the heat and inflammations therein, but comforts and ſtrengthens thoſe parts; and alſo tempers the heat of urine. Galen adviſes old men to uſe it with ſpice; and, where ſpices are wanting, to add mints, roches, and ſuch like hot herbs, or elſe citron, lemon or orange ſeeds, to abate the cold of one, and heat of the other. The ſeed and diſtilled water of the Lettuce, work the ſame effects in all things; but the uſe of Lettuce is chiefly forbidden to thoſe that are ſhort-winded, or have any imperfection in the lungs, or ſpit blood.

JOINTED CHARLOCK. RAPHANUS RAPHANISTRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſpecie of wild radiſh, or rather a weed very troubleſome to the farmers. The root is ſmall, white, and fibrous. The firſt leaves are oblong, pointed and pinnated, but not deep; the ſtalks are ſlender, weak, and not more than five or ſix inches high; the leaves are but few, ſo that they appear for the greater part naked; theſe ſtand irregularly, and are like thoſe from the root, but not ſo large. The leaves are ſmall and yellow, and they ſtand in tufts at the tops of

the ſtalks. The ſeed-veſſel is long and jointed, and the ſeeds are ſmall and brown.

PLACE.—It is an annual, and uſual in fields and meadows, and in hedges.

TIME.—It flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The ſeed operates powerfully by urine. They are hot, and the whole plant is under the dominion of Mars. There is a ſort which grows with white flowers, which has the ſame qualities. They are ſaid to be ſweeteners of the blood, and good againſt the ſcurvy; but they are acrid, and will agree with few ſtomachs. HILL.

DAISY LADY-SMOCK. CARDAMINE BALLIDIFOLIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, ſlender, and fibrous. The firſt leaves riſe in a ſmall tuft, and are of a form altogether different from thoſe of the ſpecies: they are ſimple, undivided, and not ſo much as notched at the edges: their ſhape is oblong; they have no foot-ſtalks; they are of a duſky green, and ſomewhat hairy. It grows upright, about three or four inches high, and is of a pale green, with here and there a leaf; and the flowers grow at the top of the ſtalks, white, and perfectly reſemble thoſe of other Lady-Smocks. The ſeed-veſſels are long and pointed, and the ſeeds are numerous, round, ſmall, and brown.

PLACE.—They are common on the mountains in Wales, whence the winds ſeem to have blown ſome of the ſeeds to Briſtol; the plant ſome years back, being very frequent on the St. Vincent's rock.

TIME.—Flower in April.

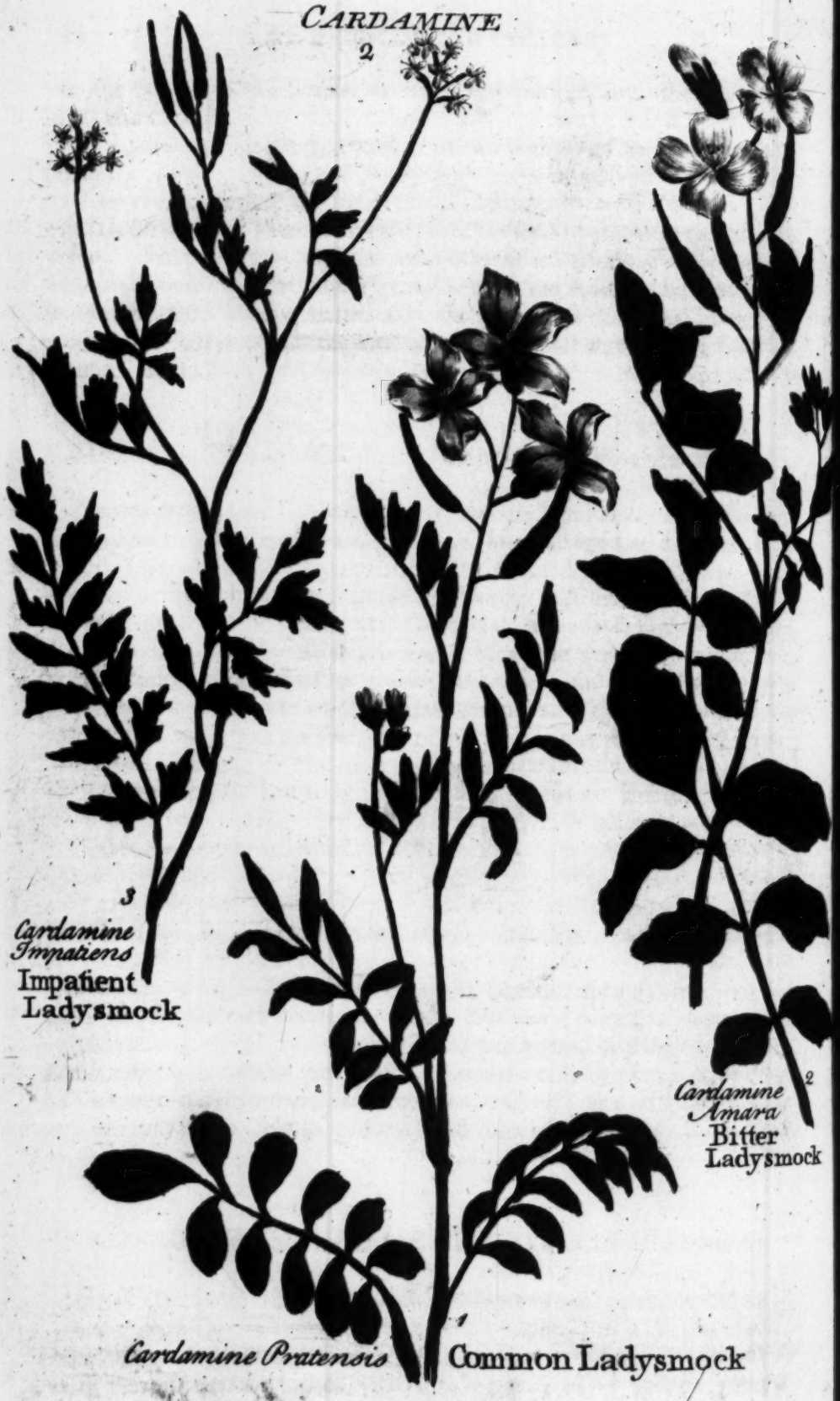
MOUNTAIN LADY-SMOCK. CARDAMINE PETRÆA.

DESCRIPTION.—This differs in the general appearance from the other in the following reſpect: That it is more rough, branched, the leaves are ſerrated at the edges, of a deeper green, and the flowers are larger; but the ſeed is the ſame. Gerhard calls it Rock Creſs, but its common Engliſh name is Bitter Water Creſs; the taſte being bitter and purgent. Its place of growth, and time of flowering, is the ſame as the foregoing.

COMMON LADY-SMOCK. CARDAMINE PRATENSIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a white fibrous root, penetrating deep into the ground. The leaves are ſmooth, oblong, of a deep green colour, often browniſh, and of a firm ſubſtance. The ſtalk is round, upright, not much branched, and a foot high. The flowers grow at the


30
67
MAR


CARDAMINE
2
3
Cardamine
Impatiens
Impatient
Ladysmock
2
Cardamine
Amara
Bitter
Ladysmock
Cardamine Pratensis
Common Ladysmock

the top in a little tuft: they are large and white, ſometimes of a pure and perfect white; but at others rather purpliſh. The ſeeds are little and roundiſh, and grow in long ſlender pods.

PLACE.—It is common in meadows.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The expreſſed juice of the leaves operates powerfully by urine, and is good in the jaundice, and all other complaints that ariſe from obſtructions of any of the viſcera, and in ſcorbutic diſorders. A wine glaſs is a ſufficient quantity to take at a time. The flowers, carefully dried, are very efficacious in nervous diſorders, ſuch as convulſions, the falling-ſickneſs, palſy, and hyſteric fits. The doſe is from a ſcruple to half a dram twice a day. They are likewiſe found to deſtroy worms in the ſtomach and inteſtines of children. They are under Venus.

BITTER LADY-SMOCK. CARDAMINE AMARA.

DESCRIPTION.—The flowers and the generic character of this plant, declare it to be only a variation from the ſoil it grows upon. The leaves are larger and more nervous, and the ſtalk is firmer and more branched. The whole plant is of a duſky green, and the taſte is bitteriſh and watery, but ſomewhat ſharp. HILL.

IMPATIENT LADY-SMOCK. CARDAMINE IMPATIENS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this is like the foregoing, ſlender and fibrous; but the leaves are beautifully ſerrated. The ſtalk is round, ſlender, upright, ſomewhat branched, of a whitiſh colour, and a foot high. The flowers ſtand at the top of the ſtalks; and theſe are very ſmall and white. When it is ripe, the ſeed-veſſel burſts with violence, not only on the leaſt touch, but on the ſlighteſt motion of the air, and the ſeeds fly out with violence: from this circumſtance it obtained the name of Impatient Lady-Smock.

PLACE.—It is found in Ireland, and on the mountains in the north of England. Thoſe who have miſtaken the ſerrated water-creſs for this plant, have mentioned many other places, but in theſe it really is frequent.

TIME.—This flowers in May.

LITTLE-FLOWERED LADY-SMOCK.

CARDAMINE PARVIFLORA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a taller plant than the foregoing, and more branchy. The leaves on it are more numerous, and the flowers grow at

at the tops of the ſtalks; they are white, but ſometimes with a tinge of purple. The whole plant is of a fair green, and the ſeeds are numerous and ſmall.

PLACE.—It is frequent on boggy grounds in many parts of the kingdom, and by the ſides of brooks and rivulets.

TIME.—It flowers in April.

HAIRY LADY-SMOCK. CARDAMINE HIRSUTA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſmall plant of about three or four inches high; the ſtalk is weak, and ſcarce upright; it is of a pale green, ſtriated, and very much branched. The leaves are of a duſky green, irregularly indented, and ſomewhat hairy. The flowers are ſmall and white, and they grow at the top of the ſtalks and branches. The ſeed-veſſels are long and ſlender; and they burſt with violence on the leaſt touch when ripe: the ſeeds are ſmall, round, and of a pale brown.

PLACE.—It is common in watery places.

TIME.—Flowers in April and May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—There has not been much written of the virtues of theſe Lady-Smocks, nor are they much regarded in the preſent practice. The country-people in the north bruiſe the whole plant in ſpring, and take the juice, a wine glaſs at a time, againſt the ſcurvy, in the jaundice, and in all obſtructions. It operates powerfully by urine; and they record many conſiderable cures performed by it. HILL.

LANG DE BAEUF, OR OX-TONGUE.

PICRIS ECHIOIDES.

DESCRIPTION.—A ſpecie of the Bugloſs and Borage. But by many writers kept diſtinct. It riſes from a thick brown root, and ſends forth large, rough, hairy leaves, leſs prickly than borage, half a foot long, narrow and ſharp-pointed. The ſtalks riſe to the height of two or three feet, full of ſhort ſtiff hairs, on which grow long narrow leaves ſet on without foot-ſtalks: the flowers grow ſeveral together at the top of the branches, in long rough calyces, of a ſingle leaf cut into five round partitions, of a purple colour at their firſt appearing, and turning to a bright blue as they ſtand, and are ſucceeded by four-cornered rough ſeed.

PLACE.—It ſometimes grows in gardens, but more frequently wild.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Jupiter: the virtues of Ox-tongue are beſt preſerved in a conſerve of the flowers. A decoction of the whole plant is highly deobſtruent, and good to purge melancholy, and for that purpoſe the tops are frequently put into wine and cool tankards: they are likewiſe alexipharmic, and good in malignant fevers; but they are not now much uſed in medicine.

YELLOW

3



1

Cardamine Parviflora.
Little flowerd Lady Smock.

2

Cardamine Hirsuta
Hairy Lady Smock.



Picris Echioides
Lang de Bæuf

Picris Hieracioides
Yellow Succory

YELLOW SUCCORY. Picris Hieracioides.

Description.—This has a thick taper root, brown on the outſide, and white within, full of bitter milk. It grows deep in the ground: the lower leaves reſemble thoſe of dandelion in their ſhape, and tooth like ſections; but they are much larger and hairy: the ſtalk riſes to be a yard or more in height, ſtriated, hairy, and angular, having the leaves ſet on without foot-ſtalks, almoſt encompaſſing the ſtalk, being ſharp-pointed at the end. Among theſe grow the flowers, ſet on cloſe to the ſtalk ſeveral together, of a fine gold yellow, compoſed of ſeveral rows of flat petala indented at the ends: the ſeed is brown and longiſh, and grows not in down like the ſeed of dandelion.

Place.—It is planted in gardens.

Time.—Flowers in June.

Government and Virtues.—It is under Jupiter: the ancient Botanical writers generally affirm, that Succory is cold, but its bitterneſs manifeſtly ſhews it to be hot. However, it is aperitive and diuretic, opening obſtructions of the liver, and is good for the jaundice: the ſeed partakes of the ſame virtues, but in a lower degree; beſides which, it is good to deſtroy worms. The root, leaves, flowers, and ſeed, are uſed. The ſeed is one of the four ſmaller cold ſeeds.

There is another kind which grows with blue flowers called Wild Succory, Picris Agreſte Sylveſtre. It does not grow ſo tall, and the ſtalks are more ſtubbed and twiſted. It grow very common in lanes and by hedge-ſides; and flowers rather later than the former.

The virtues of this are much the ſame with the other; ſome commend the diſtilled water of the flowers to cool inflammations of the eyes.

LARCH TREE. Larix.

Description.—This is a tree as large as the pine, having its branches growing in a regular order like the fir, with its leaves in cluſters twenty or thirty together in a round knot, appearing like the bruſh of a pencil, and falling off every year; the cones are oval, about as big as a pigeon's egg, with broad and ſmooth ſcales.

Place.—This tree grows in great plenty in the Stirian Alps, and the mountains of Tirol and Carinthia.

Government and Virtues.—Mars owns the tree: from this tree, cut into the very heart towards the lower part of the trunk, according to Mathiolus, is gotten the Venice turpentine, which was formerly of great uſe in the ſhops, being of a browner colour, and thicker than the Straſburg, and of a more reſinous ſmell; but what goes now under that name, is generally brought from New England. Whether produced from the fir, pine, or ſpruce-trees, or from them all, is uncertain; the fineſt ſort comes very near the Venice turpentine, both

in

in colour and conſiſtence, as the more ordinary is like what is gotten from the pine.

Turpentine is heating, mollifying, and cleanſing, good to ſtop a gonorrhœa and the fluor albus; it provokes urine, and cleanſes the lungs; and is of general uſe outwardly in ointments and plaiſters.

Officinal preparations are the oleum et balſamum terebinthi.

SPURGE LAUREL, OR EVER-GREEN LAUREL.

LAUREOLA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a low ſhrub, ſeldom growing above two or three feet high, with a woody ſtem about a finger thick, covered with an aſh-coloured bark; it is divided towards the top into ſeveral branches cloathed with long, thick, ſmooth, and ſhining green leaves, which are ſet round the tops of the branches. The flowers grow among theſe, they are ſmall conſidered ſingly, of a ſad yellowiſh green colour, and rather an unpleaſant ſmell. The ſeed is roundiſh, and of a fleſhy ſubſtance.

PLACE.—It is found in woods and hedges, in various parts of the kingdom.

TIME.—The flowers appear in March, and the fruit is ripe in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Very happy effects have been produced by the uſe of this plant in rheumatic fevers. It is a rough purgative, and is an efficacious medicine in worm caſes; but it requires ſome caution in the adminiſtration, and might, in unſkilful hands, be productive of dangerous conſequences. The whole plant has the ſame qualities, but the bark of the root appears to be the ſtrongeſt, and ſhould never be given in a doſe of more than ten grains.

An infuſion of the leaves is a good medicine for thoſe of robuſt conſtitutions, who are ſubject to dropſical complaints. It operates by vomit and ſtool, but ſo roughly that few conſtitutions can bear it. Dried and reduced to powder, they are uſeful in the venereal diſeaſe. HILL.

LAUREL TREE. LAURO CERASUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a woody ſpreading root; the ſtem is ſhrubby, and covered with a ſmooth greyiſh bark; it is ramified into a vaſt number of branches, and riſes to the height of ſixteen or eighteen feet. The leaves are numerous, evergreen, large and very beautiful; they are of an oval ſhape, about four inches long, and two wide, of a fine dark ſhining green colour. The flowers grow in cluſters from the ſides of the young ſhoots; they are not large, nor numerous, and their colour is white. The ſeed is a roundiſh compreſſed nut, or ſtone.

PLACE.—It is a native of the warmeſt parts of Europe, but bears the cold of our climate tolerable well,

TIME,

TIME.—Bloſſoms with us in May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury claims dominion over the Laurel. Many country people make a practice of boiling a few Laurel leaves in milk, of which they make their cuſtards, puddings, &c. to which it communicates an agreeable flavour. But this practice it is hoped will be laid aſide, when it is known that they are of a very poiſonous nature. A diſtilled water ſtrongly impregnated with their flavour, given in the quantity of four ounces to a very large maſtiff-dog, in a few minutes brought on the moſt terrible convulſions, and in leſs than an hour put an end to his life. Dogs have likewiſe been killed by much ſmaller quantities of the diſtilled water, an infuſion of the leaves, or their juice; and there are ſome inſtances of liquors flavoured with the leaves of this tree, proving fatal to human ſubjects.

The affair of Captain Donnellan poiſoning Sir Theodore Boughton with a diſtilled liquor of Laurel, is too recent to be forgot. A deleterious liquor is alſo obtained from cherry-ſtones by diſtillation. Vide CHERRY TREE.

LEAD-WORT. PLUMBAGO.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is long, large, and furniſhed with many fibres. The firſt leaves riſe in a thick, ſmall tuft, and are of a deep green, and broad, ſomewhat oval in ſhape, and without foot-ſtalks. The ſtems riſe in the centre of the tuft, and are round, firm, upright, very much branched, and two feet high; they are uſually of a deep purpliſh colour, often blackiſh. The leaves ſtand irregularly on them, and reſemble thoſe at the root: they are oblong, broad, and oval towards the end, but with a narrow and long baſe: they have no foot ſtalks, but encloſe the main ſtalk at the bottom. From the boſom of every leaf riſes a branch, and on the tops of theſe ſtand the flowers; they are numerous, moderately large, and purple; they are paler at firſt, and grow of a deeper colour as they open, and decline into a red as they fade. The ſeed grows ſingle, of the ſize of a corn of wheat.

PLACE.—It is a native of Italy, but is not unfrequent in the gardens of the curious.

TIME.—It flowers with us in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The dried root is very hot and biting to the taſte, and being held in the mouth excites a plentiful diſcharge of humours, and is frequently found an almoſt inſtantaneous cure for the head-ach. It likewiſes eaſes the tooth-ach by applying a little of it to the affected tooth. Mars owns this ſhrub.

LEEKS. PORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Leeks are well known, even to the vulgar, to have long white round roots, with ſeveral white fibres ſhooting from the bottom;

bottom; the leaves are long and broad, encompaſſing the ſtalk, which grows two or three feet high, ſmooth and round, having at the top a large round head, compoſed of a great number of ſmall greeniſh purple ſix-leaved flowers.

PLACE.—It is ſown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. They have a ſtrong onion-like ſcent.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are under Mars. Leeks are more uſed in the kitchen, as ſauce, and put among ſoups and broths, than in medicine; they are warming and attenuating, and good to cleanſe the lungs from tough phlegm, and to help ſhortneſs of breath, and ſtoppage of the ſtomach; they are likewiſe reckoned good againſt the bites of venomous creatures. The juice of them is uſed to diſſolve the gums in the pilulæ fœtidæ.

LENTILS. LENS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſmall pulſe, leſs than a tare or vetch, having many long winged leaves, conſiſting of many narrow ſmall oval pinnæ, ſet oppoſite with claſpers at the end of the leaf. The flowers are ſmall and white, leſs than thoſe of tares, but like them in ſhape, ſtanding for the moſt part ſingly on a long foot-ſtalk, and are ſucceeded by ſhort flattiſh pods, containing two round ſeeds leſs than tares, and flatter.

PLACE.—It is ſown in ſome parts of England in the fields.

TIME.—Flowers in May, and the ſeed is ripe in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Lentils are under Venus. The French and Germans boil and make pottage of them, as we do peaſe; they have a good taſte, but are apt to create wind, for which reaſon they are corrected with pepper. Eaten too often, or to exceſs, they are very dangerous. The flower or meal of them is good in emollient cataplaſms, and alſo ſtops fluxes. The antients affirm, that Lentils, eaten with their ſkins on, do bind the body, and ſtop a looſeneſs, and yet, at the ſame time, the liquor they are boiled in looſens the belly: they are but rarely uſed in phyſic, though the flower of them may be uſed outwardly in cataplaſms for the ſame purpoſes as bean-flower.

LEOPARD'S BANE. ANTHORA AGRESTE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this plant conſiſts of ſeveral round tuberous glandules, with ſmall fibres ſpringing from their bottom, of a whitiſh colour, and bitteriſh taſte. The ſtalks grow to be a foot or more high, the leaves are round in circumference, but cut into many diviſions, or laciniæ, like thoſe of lark-ſpur. The flowers grow on the tops of the branches in ſpikes, of a pale yellow colour, in ſhape like a hood

hood or cowl, or the flowers of monkſhood, but ſomewhat leſs, each ſucceeded by four or five horn-like pointed pods, including black angular ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the Alps, and with us is planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The root only is uſed, and that but ſeldom, though it is accounted by ſome authors a good antidote againſt the poiſonous effects of the napellus, and other aconites; as alſo to be of ſervice againſt the plague, and all contagious and peſtilential diſtempers, and againſt the ſtings and bites of venomous creatures. Though this is ſaid by writers of credit, much caution is required in uſing it.

WHITE LILY. LILIUM ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a flower that grows in every garden, having a round ſcaly root, and a ſtalk three or four feet high, with long, narrow thick leaves, and on the top ſeveral large, ſweet, white flowers, with ſeveral yellow apices in the middle.

PLACE.—It grows in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The flowers and roots are uſed, but chiefly in external applications: they are emollient, ſuppling and anodyne, good to diſſolve and ripen hard tumours and ſwellings, and to break impoſthumations. They are under the dominion of the Moon, and by antipathy to Mars expel poiſon; they are excellent good in peſtilential fevers, the roots being bruiſed and boiled in wine, and the decoction drank; for it expels the venom to the exterior parts of the body: the juice of it being tempered with barley-meal, baked, and ſo eaten for ordinary bread, is an excellent cure for the dropſy: an ointment made of the root and hogs-greaſe, is excellent good for ſcald heads, unites the ſinews when they are cut, and cleanſes ulcers. The root boiled in any convenient decoction, gives ſpeedy delivery to women in travail, and expels the after-birth. The root roaſted, and mixed with a little hogs-greaſe, makes a gallant poultice to ripen and break plague ſores. The ointment is excellently good for ſwellings in the privities, and will cure burnings and ſcaldings without a ſcar, and trimly deck a blank place with hair. Officinal preparations are only the oleum liliorum.

LILY OF THE VALLEY. LILIUM CONVALLIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The Lily of the Valley, or May Lily, has a ſlender creeping root that runs upon the ſurface of the earth, ſhooting out two or three leaves, oblong, round, and full of nerves, five or ſix inches

long, from the middle of which riſes a ſtalk about a ſpan high, angular and ſlender, bearing ſix or ſeven flowers in a ſpike, one above another, and looking all one way; they are ſmall, hollow, and round, of one leaf cut into five parts, of a pleaſant grateful ſcent, which are ſucceeded by ſmall round red berries, like thoſe of aſparagus.

PLACE.—It grows wild plentifully upon heaths and other open ſituations.

TIME.—They flower in May, and the ſeed is ripe in September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mercury, and therefore it ſtrengthens the brain, recruits a weak memory, and makes it ſtrong again: the diſtilled water dropped into the eyes, helps inflammations there; as alſo that infirmity which they call a pin and web. The ſpirit of the flowers diſtilled in wine, reſtores loſt ſpeech, helps the palſy, is exceeding good in the apoplexy, and comforts the heart and vital ſpirits. Gerhard ſays, that the flowers being cloſe ſtopped up in a glaſs, put into an ant-hill, and taken away again a month after, ye ſhall find a liquor in the glaſs, which, being outwardly applied, helps the gout. Lilies of the Valley are of great ſervice in all diſorders of the head and nerves, as apoplexy, epilepſy, palſy, convulſions of all kinds, vertigo, ſwimming in the head; and are frequently made uſe of in errhines and cephalic ſnuff: a large quantity of them are put in the aqua pæoniæ, and ſpirit. lavendulæ.

WATER LILY. LILLIUM AQUATICA.

Of theſe there are two principally noted kinds, viz. the White and the Yellow.

DESCRIPTION.—The white Lily has very large and thick dark green leaves lying on the water, ſuſtained by long and thick foot-ſtalks, that riſe from a great, thick, round, and long tuberous black root, ſpongy or looſe, with many knobs thereon, like eyes, and whitiſh within; from amidſt which riſe other the like thick green ſtalks, ſuſtaining one large great flower thereon, green on the outſide, but as white as ſnow within, conſiſting of divers rows of long and ſomewhat thick and narrow leaves, ſmaller and thinner the more inward they be, encompaſſing a head with many yellow threads or thrums in the middle; where, after they are paſt, ſtand round poppy-like heads, full of broad, oily, and bitter ſeed.

The yellow kind is little different from the former, ſave only that it has fewer leaves on the flowers, greater and more ſhining ſeed, and a whitiſh root, both within and without. The root of both is ſomewhat ſweet in taſte.

PLACE.—They are found growing in great pools, and ſtanding water, and ſometimes in ſlow running rivers and leſſer ditches of water, in ſundry places of this country.

TIME.—They flower moſt commonly about the end of May, and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERN-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The herb is under the dominion of the Moon, and therefore cools and moiſtens like the former. The leaves and flowers of the Water Lilies are cold and moiſt, but the roots and ſeeds are cold and dry: the leaves do cool all inflammations, both outward and inward heat of agues; and ſo does the flowers alſo, either by the ſyrup or conſerve: the ſyrup helps much to procure reſt, and to ſettle the brain of frantic perſons, by cooling the hot diſtemperature of the head. The ſeed as well as the root is effectual to ſtay fluxes of blood or humours, either of wounds or of the belly; but the roots are moſt uſed, and more effectual to cool, bind, and reſtrain all fluxes in man or woman; alſo running of the reins, and paſſing away of the ſeed when one is aſleep; but the frequent uſe hereof extinguiſhes venereous actions. The root is likewiſe very good for thoſe whoſe urine is hot and ſharp, to be boiled in wine and water, and the decoction drank. The diſtilled water of the flowers is very effectual for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, both inwardly taken, and outwardly applied; and is much commended to take away freckles, ſpots, ſunburn, and morphew from the face, or other parts of the body. The oil made of the flowers, as oil of roſes is made, is profitably uſed to cool hot tumours, and to eaſe the pains, and help the ſores.

LIQUORICE. LIQUIRITIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Our Engliſh Liquorice riſes up with divers woody ſtalks, whereon are ſet, at ſeveral diſtances, many narrow, long, green leaves, ſet together on both ſides of the ſtalk, and an odd one at the end, very well reſembling a young aſh tree, ſprung up from the ſeed. This by many years continuance in a place without removing, and not elſe, will bring forth flowers, many ſtanding together ſpike faſhion, one above another upon the ſtalk, of the form of peaſe bloſſoms, but of a very pale blue colour, which turn into long, ſomewhat flat and ſmooth cods, wherein is contained a ſmall, round, hard ſeed: the roots run down exceedingly deep into the ground, with divers other ſmall roots and fibres growing with them, and ſhoot out ſuckers from the main roots all about, whereby it is much increaſed, of a browniſh colour on the outſide, and yellow within.

PLACE.—It is planted in fields and gardens, in divers places of this country, and thereof good profit is made.

TIME.—It flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mercury. Liquorice boiled in fair water, with ſome maiden-hair and figs, makes a good drink for thoſe that have a dry cough or hoarſeneſs, wheezing or ſhortneſs of breath, and for all the pains of the breaſts and lungs, phthiſic or conſumptions cauſed by the diſtillation of ſalt humours on them. It is alſo good in all pains of the reins, the ſtranguary, and heat of urine: the fine powder of Liquorice blown through a quill into the

the eyes that have a pin and web, as they call it, or rheumatic diſtillations in them, does cleanſe and help them: the juice of Liquorice is as effectual in all the diſeaſes of the breaſt and lungs, the reins and the bladder, as the decoction. The juice diſtilled in roſe-water, with ſome gum tragacanth, is a fine medicine for hoarſeneſs, wheezing, &c.

The root of this plant is deſervedly in great eſteem, and can hardly be ſaid to be an improper ingredient in any compoſition of what intention ſoever. It is a great ſweetener of the blood, deterſive, and at the ſame time ſoftening and emollient, and therefore balſamic. It allays thirſt, whence it is good for dropſical perſons, who are always thirſty. It is an excellent pectoral; and in this intention the juice of our own, evaporated to a proper conſiſtence without burning it, is the beſt form, and exceeds the Spaniſh; in default of that the powder is a good ſuccedaneum, but it muſt be genuine, for what is commonly ſold is half boxwood, an ingredient the traders adulterate both this and powdered ginger with. A pretty ſtrong decoction of the root given to children, gently relaxes their bowels, and takes off thoſe feveriſh heats which attend coſtiveneſs. It is likewiſe a corrector of cathartics. The juice, or extract of Liquorice, is made by gently boiling the freſh roots in water, ſtraining the decoction, and when the impurities have ſubſided, evaporating it over a gentle heat till it will no longer ſtick to the fingers. It is better before boiling the roots, to cut them into ſmall pieces, that they may the more readily give out their virtues, for if the boiling is long continued, the rich ſweet taſte, for which this preparation is ſo juſtly eſteemed, will be greatly injured. For the ſame reaſon the quantity of water ought to be no larger than what is abſolutely neceſſary to extract the virtues of the root. A quart, or at moſt three pints, will be found a ſufficient quantity for a pound of Liquorice. It would be of conſiderable advantage to the preparation, and probably leſs expenſive to the preparers, to uſe the juice of the roots, which might be obtained by preſſing them between iron rollers, in the manner practiſed abroad for obtaining the juice of the ſugar-cane, inſtead of the above decoction. Large quantities of extract of Liquorice have been annually brought from Spain, and other foreign countries; but it is very ſeldom that we meet with any that is pure in the ſhops, the makers, both at home and abroad, being either very ſlovenly in the preparation, or elſe they deſignedly mix it with ſand and other impurities. When made with due care, it is exceedingly ſweet, of a much more agreeable taſte than the root itſelf, and has an agreeable ſmell. Put into boiling water, it totally diſſolves without depoſiting any ſediment.

LIME TREE, OR LINDEN TREE. TILIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a tree very well known, having a handſome body with a ſmooth bark, ſpreading its branches round in a regular manner; the leaves are broad and roundiſh, with a ſharp point, ſerrated

rated about the edges; at the foot of theſe, in the ſummer, ſpring out thin leafy ligulas, of a yellow colour, from the middle of the back ribs of which ariſe ſtalks about an inch long, divided into four or five ſhorter ones, each bearing a yellow, five-leaved, ſweet flower, full of ſtamina, ſucceeded by a ſmall round hoary fruit about as big as a pea.

PLACE.—Limes grow every where about gentlemen's ſeats, and in parks.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter governs the Lime-tree. We ſeldom uſe any thing but the flowers, which are accounted cephalic and nervine, and to be good for the apoplexy, epilepſy, vertigo, and palpitation of the heart. They are put in the aqua pæon. comp. and the ſpirit. lavendulæ. The aqua florum tiliæ takes its name from them.

NOBLE LIVERWORT. HEPATICA NOBILIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The flowers of this Liverwort ariſe out of the ground early in the ſpring, before the leaves: they grow on long, ſlender, and ſomewhat hairy footſtalks, four or five inches long, incloſed in a three-leaved green calyx: they are made up of ſix blue roundiſh-pointed leaves, ſet about a ſmall green head, with ſeveral whitiſh blue chives in the middle; the green head afterwards is enlarged into ſeveral ſmall naked ſeeds. The leaves come up when the flowers are paſt, conſiſting each of a leaf of three equal lobes, round, and ſomewhat pointed at the end, of a dull green colour, growing on long footſtalks. The root is ſmall and ſtringy.

PLACE.—It is uſually planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in March.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Liverworts are accounted under Jupiter. The leaves are uſed, though very rarely here in England; but they are commended by ſome foreign authors as a good vulnerary, and uſeful in diſtempers of the liver. Outwardly applied, they ſtop bleeding.

ASH-COLOURED GROUND LIVERWORT.

LICHEN TERRESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a plant conſiſting only of thick crumpled hollow leaves, of an aſh-colour on the upper ſide; but underneath, where it is faſtened to the earth by ſmall fibres, it is ſomewhat whiter.

PLACE.—It bears no flowers nor perfect ſeed; but is found upon dry barren places all the year long.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a plant that is but lately come into requeſt, being accounted a ſpecific againſt the bitings of mad dogs,

dogs, and other enraged animals. For which reaſon the college have now given a powder, in which that is the chief ingredient, under the title of Pulvis Antilyſſus.

The whole of this plant is uſed, and is the principal ingredient in the late famous Dr. Mead's medicine for the bite of mad animals; who, after a long experience of its good effects, declares, that he never knew it fail in a ſingle inſtance, when uſed with the aſſiſtance of cold bathing, before the hydrophobia, or dread of liquids, had ſeized the patient. The medicine was compoſed of equal parts of the herb and black pepper, and he directs it to be taken to the amount of a dram and a half, in half a pint of warm milk, four mornings together; but before taking them, the patient is directed to loſe nine or ten ounces of blood; and after them, to be plunged in cold water every morning, faſting, for the ſpace of a month, and then twice a week for a fortnight longer, by which time the danger will be over.

It is likewiſe poſſeſſed of a warm diuretic quality, and may be advantageouſly uſed in dropſies, and other complaints ariſing from obſtructions of the viſcera.

COMMON LIVERWORT. HEPATICA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Liverwort grows cloſe, and ſpreads much upon the ground in moiſt and ſhady places, with many ſmall green leaves, or rather, as it were, ſticking flat to one another, very unevenly cut in on the edges, and crumpled; from among which ariſe ſmall ſlender ſtalks, an inch or two high at moſt, bearing ſmall ſtar-like flowers at the top. The roots are very fine and ſmall.

PLACE.—Plentifully in Nottingham-Park, and on Nottingham and Radford Lings, and in moſt dry barren places.

TIME.—It is in its prime in October and November.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Jupiter, and under the ſign Cancer. It is a ſingular good herb for all diſeaſes of the liver, both to cool and cleanſe it, and helps the inflammations in any part, and the yellow jaundice likewiſe: being bruiſed and boiled in ſmall-beer, and drank, it cools the heat of the liver and kidneys, and helps the running of the reins in men, and the whites in women: it is a ſingular remedy to ſtay the ſpreading of tetters, ringworms, and other fretting and running ſores and ſcabs; and is an excellent remedy for ſuch whoſe livers are corrupted by ſurfeits, which cauſe their bodies to break out; for it fortifies the liver exceedingly, and makes it impregnable.

It has been long recommended as a ſpecific remedy againſt the bite of a mad dog; and Dr. Mead, after a conſiderable long experience, has acquainted the public with his method of uſing it; and as medicines of this kind can never be made too much known, I have thought fit to give it a place here.

First

Firſt, let nine or ten ounces of blood be taken away; then for four mornings ſucceſſively, let a fourth part of the following powder be given to the patient in warm cow's milk, viz.—

Take of aſh-coloured Ground Liverwort, half an ounce, of black pepper, two drams, both finely powdered, mixed, and divided into four equal parts.

Having firſt taken the four doſes, let the perſon, for one month, bathe two or three times a day in the ſea, and the longer he ſtays in each time, the better; but if the accident happens at a diſtance from the ſea, the ſhorteſt way to prevent ill conſequences is, to cut out the bite, if in a fleſhy part, and apply a cupping-glaſs in order to draw off a good quantity of blood; or to ſcarify the bitten ſpot, if in a ſkinny part, and likewiſe to apply a cupping glaſs to the ſame end, after which the inward remedy may be applied with greater certainty of ſucceſs, and the wound treated as any other common wound.

LOOSE-STRIFE, OR YELLOW WILLOW HERB.

LYSIMACHIA LUTEA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Looſe-Strife has ſeveral brown hairy ſtalks, two feet high or more, having ſometimes three or four, but oftener only two leaves at a joint, which are of a yellowiſh green colour, hairy underneath, and darker, about three inches long, and an inch broad in the middle, growing narrower at both ends. The flowers ſtand ſeveral together on the tops of the branches, conſiſting of a ſingle leaf divided into five parts, with ſeveral ſtamina in the middle, of a yellow colour, ſomewhat like St. John's Wort. The ſeed-veſſels are round, and parted in two, containing very ſmall ſeed; the root is long and ſlender, and creeps upon the ſurface of the earth.

PLACE.—It grows in watery-places, and by river-ſides.

TIME.—It flowers from June to Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This herb is good for all manner of bleeding at the mouth or noſe; for wounds, and all fluxes of the belly, and the bloody-flux, given either to drink, or elſe taken by clyſter: it ſtays alſo the abundance of women's courſes; it is a ſingular good wound herb for green wounds, to ſtay the bleeding, and quickly cloſes together the lips of the wound, if the herb be bruiſed, and the juice only applied. It is often uſed in gargles for ſore mouths, as alſo for the ſecret parts. The ſmoke hereof being burned, drives away flies and gnats, which in the night time moleſt people inhabiting near marſhes, and in the fenny countries.

PURPLE LOOSE-STRIFE, WITH SPIKED HEADS.

LYSIMACHIA PURPURA SPICATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The purple Looſe-Strife has a long creeping root, white, and thicker than the former; the ſtalks are large and tall, ſquare, and ſomewhat hairy, having two long willow-like leaves at every joint, without footſtalks. The flowers grow in long ſpikes, ſet on whorle-faſhion about the ſtalks, conſiſting of ſix reddiſh purple leaves, which ſpring not out at the bottom of the calyces, as in moſt other plants, but ſtand on the tops or borders of them: the ſeed is very ſmall, growing in long bicapſular ſeed-veſſels.

PLACE.—It grows in ditches and rills of water.

TIME.—Flowers good part of the ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Looſe-Strife is but ſeldom uſed, no more than the yellow; though Parkinſon highly commends a water diſtilled from it for wounds, or hurts of the eyes.

It is an herb of the Moon, and under the ſign Cancer; and I do not know a better preſerver of the ſight when it is well, nor a better cure of ſore eyes than eyebright, taken inwardly, and this outwardly. It is cold in quality. This herb is no whit inferior to the former, it having not only all the virtues which the former hath, but ſome peculiar virtues of its own, found out by experience; as namely, the diſtilled water is a preſent remedy for hurts and blows on the eyes, and for blindneſs, ſo as the cryſtalline humour be not periſhed or hurt; and this has been ſufficiently proved true by the experience of a man of judgment, who kept it long to himſelf as a great ſecret. It clears the eyes of duſt, or any thing got into them, and preſerves the ſight. It is alſo very available againſt wounds and thruſts, being made into an ointment in this manner: To every ounce of the water, add two drams of May butter without ſalt, and of ſugar and wax, of each as much alſo; let them boil gently together: let tents dipped into the liquor that remains after it is cold, be put into the wounds, and the place covered with a linen cloth doubled, and anointed with the ointment; and this is alſo an approved medicine. It likewiſe cleanſes and heals all foul ulcers and ſores whatſoever, and ſtays their inflammations by waſhing them with the water, and laying on them a green leaf or two in the ſummer, on dry leaves in the winter. This water gargled warm in the mouth, and ſometimes drank alſo, cures the quinſy, or king's evil in the throat. The ſaid water applied warm, takes away all ſpots, marks, and ſcabs in the ſkin; and a little of it drank, quenches thirſt when it is extraordinary.

The root dried, and given in powder, is good againſt the whites, immoderate menſtrual diſcharges, the bloody-flux, and purgings.

LOVAGE.

LOVAGE.

DESCRIPTION.—It has many long and great ſtalks, of large winged leaves, divided into many parts, like ſmallage, but much larger and greater, every leaf being cut about the edges, broadeſt forward, and ſmalleſt at the ſtalk, of a ſad green colour, ſmooth, and ſhining; from among which riſe up ſundry ſtrong, hollow green ſtalks, five or ſix, ſometimes ſeven or eight feet high, full of joints, but leſſer leaves ſet on them than grow below; and with them towards the tops come forth large branches, bearing at their tops large umbels of yellow flowers, and after them flat browniſh ſeed. The root grows thick, great and deep, ſpreading much, and enduring long, of a browniſh colour on the outſide, and whitiſh within. The whole plant and every part of it ſmells ſtrong, and aromatically; and is of a hot, ſharp, biting taſte.

PLACE.—It is uſually planted in gardens, where, if it be ſuffered, it grows large.

TIME.—It flowers in the end of July, and ſeeds in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun, under the ſign Taurus. If Saturn offend the throat (as he always does if he occaſions the malady, and in Taurus is the beginning) this is your cure. It opens, cures, and digeſts humours, and mightily provokes women's courſes and urine. Half a dram at a time of the dried root in powder taken in wine, does wonderfully warm a cold ſtomach, helps digeſtion, and conſumes all raw and ſuperfluous moiſture therein; eaſes all inward gripings and pains, diſſolves wind, and reſiſts poiſon and infection. It is a known and much praiſed remedy to drink the decoction of the herb for any ſort of ague, and to help the pains and torments of the body and bowels coming of cold. The ſeed is effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, except the laſt, and works more powerfully. The diſtilled water of the herb helps the quinſy in the throat, if the the mouth and throat be gargled and waſhed therewith; and helps the pleuriſy, being drank three or four times. Being dropped into the eyes, it takes away the redneſs or dimneſs of them; it likewiſe takes away ſpots or freckles in the face. The leaves bruiſed, and fried with a little hogs-lard, and laid hot to any blotch or boil, will quickly break it.

SPOTTED LUNGWORT. PULMONARIA MACULOSA.

DESCRIPTION.—The lower leaves of this plant are large and oval, five or ſix inches long, growing on broad foot-ſtalks, thick ſet with fine hairs, of a deep green above, and ſpotted with white ſpots; but of a paler green, and unſpotted underneath. The ſtalks riſe to be near a foot high, having ſeveral ſmaller leaves on them, and on their tops grow

ſeveral flowers together, each in a long hairy calyx, having their brims appearing but a little above it, of a reddiſh colour, being ſingle and cup-faſhion, cut at the end into five round ſegments, and are each ſucceeded by four rough ſeeds growing in the bottom of the calyx. The root is ſmall and fibrous.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The leaves are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under Jupiter, and is accounted a pectoral balſamic plant, and good for coughs, conſumptions, ſpitting of blood, and the like diſorders of the lungs: it is likewiſe put into wound-drinks and traumatic decoctions, being agglutinating, and good to heal wounds, ulcers, and old ſores.

TREE LUNGWORT. MUSCUS PULMONARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a kind of moſs that grows on ſundry ſorts of trees, eſpecially oaks and beeches, with broad, greyiſh, tough leaves diverſely folded, crumpled, and gaſhed in on the edges, and ſome ſpotted alſo with many ſmall ſpots on the upper ſide. It was never ſeen to bear any ſtalk or flower at any time.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter ſeems to own this herb. It is of great uſe to phyſicians to help the diſeaſes of the lungs, and for coughs, wheezings, and ſhortneſs of breath, which it cures both in man and beaſt. It is very profitable to put into lotions that are taken to ſtay the moiſt humours that flow to ulcers, and hinder their healing, as alſo to waſh all other ulcers in the privy parts of man or woman. It is an excellent remedy boiled in beer for broken-winded horſes. It is accounted drying and binding, good to ſtop inward bleeding, and the too great flux of the menſes. The common people make great uſe of this Lungwort, eſteeming it to be good for the lungs, to help coughs, conſumptions, and other diſorders of the breaſt, boiling it in pectoral drinks, and making ſyrups of it. It is commended in the German Ephemerides, as an extraordinary remedy againſt the yellow-jaundice.

GOLDEN LUNGWORT. HIERACIUM MURORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This Lungwort has a perennial root, compoſed of ſmall brown fibres. The ſtem is ſingle, round, ſlender, very hairy, ſometimes a little branched at the top, but oftentimes ſimple, and about a foot or eighteen inches high. The leaves which proceed immediately from the root are pretty numerous; they ſtand on long leaf-ſtalks, and are of an oblong form, ſlightly notched on the edges, and hairy. There is, in general, only a ſingle one of nearly the ſame ſtructure on the ſtem, but ſometimes there are three or four. The flowers terminate the

the ſtem in a bunch; they are but few; their colour is a bright yellow, and they are of the compound kind.

PLACE.—It is found in woods, corn-fields, and on old ruinous walls.

TIME.—The bloſſoms appear in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Lungwort is under Venus. The young leaves, which riſe immediately from the root, are to be uſed; they are of the ſame nature with thoſe of colts-foot, but they poſſeſs their virtues in a much higher degree. A ſtrong infuſion of them is conſtantly uſed in many places, for diſeaſes of the lungs, ſuch as coughs, aſthmas, and the firſt ſtages of conſumptions; and with much greater ſucceſs than could be expected from ſo ſimple a remedy. HILL.

WHITE LUPINE. LUPINUS ALBUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The white Lupine has a round hairy ſtalk, on which grow many digitated leaves, ſet in a round compaſs, upon long foot-ſtalks, uſually conſiſting of nine parts, narrow next the ſtalk, and ending in an obtuſe point, ſoft and hairy, eſpecially underneath. The flowers grow in verticillated ſpikes on the top of the branches, in ſhape of peas-bloſſoms, of a white colour, and are ſucceeded by upright flat hairy large pods, including three or four flat white ſeed.

PLACE.—They are ſown every year in gardens.

TIME.—Flower in June; and the ſeed is ripe in July, which is the only part in uſe.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are governed by Mars in Aries. Lupines are ſomewhat bitter in taſte, opening and cleanſing, good to deſtroy worms, to bring down the menſes, and expel the birth and ſecundines. Outwardly they are uſed againſt deformities of the ſkin, ſcabby ulcers, ſcald heads, and other cutaneous diſtempers.

REFERENCES.

WATER LENTILS	*Vid.*	DUCKSMEAT.
LOVE APPLES	—	APPLES.
LOUSEWORT	—	STAVES ACRE.
LOVE IN IDLENESS	—	HEART'S EASE.
LOCKER'S GOULONS	—	CROWFOOT.
LOPPA MAJOR	—	BURDOCK.
LADIES SEAL	—	BRIONY.

MADDER. Rubia Tinctorum.

Description.—THE roots of Madder are about as thick as a large goose-quill, round and much branched, of a reddish colour, clear and somewhat transparent, having a small slender hard tough string in the middle, of a sweetish taste, with a little bitterness; from these spring many square rough weak stalks, full of joints, about which are set five or six long sharp-pointed leaves, that are broadest in the middle, and narrow at both ends, rough almost to prickliness. The flowers grow in long spikes, coming forth at the joints with the leaves, small and yellow, of one leaf cut into four segments, each succeeded by two small moist blackish berries, containing two round umbillicated seeds.

Place.—It is cultivated in many parts of England for the use of the dyers, to whom it is singularly useful.

Time.—The flowers appear in July.

Government and Virtues.—It is an herb of Mars. The roots are the only parts applicable to medical purposes; and they have a weak, bitterish, and somewhat astringent taste. A strong decoction of it is a good diuretic, and is frequently used, with happy effects, in obstructions of the viscera. It disperses coagulated blood, occasioned by blows or falls; cures the jaundice, and is useful in the beginning of dropsies. Taken for a considerable time, it cleanses the kidnies and urinary organs from gravel, and other fabulous concretions. It tinges the urine of a red colour; and it has been observed, that the bones of fowl, &c. that have had it mixed in their food, soon become red, and much more brittle than usual; nor will boiling them in water, or steeping them in spirits of wine, restore them to their natural colour. It is available for the palsy and sciatica, and effectual for bruises inward and outward, and is therefore much used in vulnerary drinks. The root for all those aforesaid purposes, is to be boiled in wine or water, as the case requires, and some honey and sugar put thereunto afterwards. The seed hereof taken in vinegar and honey, helps the swelling and hardness of the spleen. The decoction of the leaves and branches is a good fomentation for women to sit over that have not their courses. The leaves and roots beaten and applied to any part that is discoloured with freckles, morphew, the white scurf, or any such deformity of the skin, cleanses thoroughly, and takes them away.

COMMON MAIDEN-HAIR. Adianthum Vulgaris.

Description.—Our Common Maiden-Hair, from a number of hard black fibres, send forth a number of blackish shining brittle stalks, hardly a span long, in many not half so long: they are set on each side very

very thick, with ſmall round dark green leaves, and ſpotted on the back of them like a fern.

PLACE.—It grows in great plenty about rock-holes, and upon old ſtone walls in the weſtern parts, and in Kent. It is alſo found on the borders of ſprings and wells; in moiſt and ſhady places; and is always green.

TIME.—The ſeed of this, and all other plants of the fern kind, appear in Auguſt and September, except a very few about Midſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the Maiden-Hairs are under Mercury. This is reckoned a good remedy in coughs, aſthmas, pleuriſies, &c. and on account of its being a gentle diuretic, alſo, in the jaundice, gravel, and other impurities of the kidnies. Theſe virtues are aſcribed to all the Maiden-Hairs, but they ſhould be uſed green; and though theſe qualities cannot be denied them, yet are they too weak of themſelves effectually to remove any of theſe diſorders, but may be joined in compoſition with other ingredients.

WHITE MAIDEN-HAIR, OR WALL RUE.

ADIANTHUM ALBUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſmall low plant, growing ſeldom above two or three inches high, its ſlender ſtalks being of a whitiſh colour, whereon grow a few ſmall roundiſh ſtiff leaves, reſembling thoſe of rue, crenated a little about the edges, of a whitiſh green colour above, covered underneath, when come to its full growth, with brown duſty ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows on old ſtone walls and buildings, its little fibrous root abiding ſeveral years.

VIRTUES.—This is one of the five capillary herbs mentioned in the Diſpenſatory, and has the ſame virtues with the reſt of the Maiden-Hairs; and is ſometimes uſed in pectoral decoctions, and diuretic apozems. The decoction of this Maiden-Hair being drank, helps thoſe that are troubled with the cough, ſhortneſs of breath, the yellow-jaundice, diſeaſes of the ſpleen, ſtopping of the urine, and helps exceedingly to break the ſtone in the kidnies, (in all which diſeaſes the Wall Rue is alſo very effectual.) It provokes women's courſes, and ſtays both bleedings and fluxes of the ſtomach and belly, eſpecially when the herb is dry; for being green it looſens the belly, and voids choler and phlegm from the ſtomach and liver; it cleanſes the lungs, and by rectifying the blood, cauſes a good colour to the whole body. The herb boiled in oil of camomile, diſſolves knots, allays ſwellings, and dries up moiſt ulcers. The lye made thereof is ſingularly good to cleanſe the head from ſcurf, and from dry and running ſores; ſtays the falling or ſhedding of the hair, and cauſes it to grow thick, fair, and well coloured; for

for which purpoſe ſome boil it in wine, putting ſome ſmallage-ſeed thereto, and afterwards ſome oil.

BLACK MAIDEN HAIR. ADIANTHUM NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This Maiden-Hair grows about a ſpan high, its ſlender ſtalks being ſmooth and black, divided into many ſegments, of ſmall firm ſhining green leaves, notched pretty deep, and ſharp pointed, growing on little branches, ſometimes two oppoſite together, and ſometimes alternately, to the number of twelve or fourteen pair, the top ending like a fern. The back of the leaves have the margin covered with a brown duſty ſeed. The root is pretty large and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows in ſhady lanes, and at the roots of trees.

VIRTUES.—This alſo is one of the five capillary herbs, and its virtues the ſame with common maiden-hair; and is accordingly uſed for coughs, and all affections of the lungs, and diſeaſes of the kidnies: ſome commend it for the jaundice, but it is not recommended in preference to that, only where that cannot be obtained, this may ſupply its place; but for the common uſe in coughs and hoarſeneſſes, it is the leaſt eſteemed of all.

GOLDEN MAIDEN-HAIR. ADIANTHUM AUREUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a large kind of moſs, with a ſtalk three or four inches high, whoſe lower part is wholly covered with ſmall, ſhort, hard, and ſtiff brown leaves; the upper part is quite bare to the top, on which grows a long roundiſh head, or ſeed-veſſel, covered with a woolly ſharp-pointed reddiſh yellow cap, which falls off as the head grows ripe. The root is ſmall and ſtringy.

PLACE.—It grows on heathy barren and boggy ground, and frequently on old ant-hills.

VIRTUES.—This is one of the five capillary herbs, though it is but rarely uſed: ſome authors attribute as much virtue to this, as to the former Maiden-Hairs; beſides which, it is ſaid to be very good to prevent the falling off of the hair, and to make it grow thick, being boiled in water or lye, and the head waſhed with it.

ENGLISH MAIDEN-HAIR. TRICHOMANES.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this Maiden-Hair is compoſed of ſmall ſtrings or fibres, from which ſpring ſeveral leaves about a ſpan long, having a ſlender ſhining black ſtalk, ſet on both ſides with ſmall roundiſh leaves, ſometimes a little crenated about the edges, and ſometimes not; whoſe

whoſe under part is covered, at the latter end of the year, with ſmall duſty particles, which is the ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows in hollow ſhady lanes, and on old ſtone buildings, being to be gathered in September or October.

VIRTUES.—This is what is commonly made uſe of in the ſhops for the true Capillus Veneris, or Maiden-Hair, there being but little of that to be had. It is reckoned to be much of the nature with the true, and to be pectoral, and good for coughs and conſumptions, to help the ſtone, gravel, and ſtoppage of urine, and to be in all caſes a fit ſuccedaneum for the true Capillus Veneris.

COMMON MALLOW. MALVA SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The Common Mallow grows three or four feet high. The ſtalk is round, thick, and ſtrong. The leaves are roundiſh, but indented and divided at the edges; and the flowers are numerous, large, and red. The ſeeds, as they lie together, are flattiſh and round, reſembling a cheeſe. The root is long and white, of a firm texture, and has no diſagreeable taſte.

PLACE.—It grows every where by the way-ſides; and is one among the innumerable inſtances of God's protecting providence, in making the moſt uſeful plant, the moſt common.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All the Mallows are under Venus. The whole plant is uſed, but the root has moſt virtues. The leaves dried, or freſh, are put in decoctions for glyſters; and the root may be dried, for it retains a great deal of virtue, but it is beſt freſh, and ſhould be choſen when there are only leaves growing from it, not a ſtalk. It is to be boiled in water; and the decoction ever ſo ſtrong, may be drank in any quantity, for there is nothing diſagreeable in the taſte. It will promote urine, and take off the ſtranguary. It is good alſo in the ſame manner, againſt ſharp humours in the bowels, and for the gravel. Sweetened with ſyrup of violets, it cures the dyſury or pain of making water with heat; for which a conſerve of Mallow flowers is good; or a ſyrup of their juice; or a decoction of turnips; or willow, or lime-tree aſhes; or the ſyrup of ground-ivy.

There is another ſmaller kind of Mallow, that has whitiſh flowers, and lies flat upon the ground. This is of a more pleaſant taſte than the foregoing, and poſſeſſes the very ſame virtues. A tea made of the roots and tops of this, is very agreeable to the taſte, and is excellent for promoting the diſcharges by urine.

COMMON MARSH-MALLOWS. MALVA AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—Our common Marſhmallows have divers ſoft hairy white ſtalks, riſing to be three or four feet high, ſpreading forth many

branches, the leaves whereof are ſoft and hairy, ſomewhat leſſer than the other mallow leaves, but longer pointed, cut, for the moſt part, into ſome few diviſions, but deep. The flowers are many, but ſmaller alſo than the other Mallows, and white, or tending to a blueiſh colour. After which come ſuch long, round caſes and ſeeds, as in the other Mallows. The roots are many and long, ſhooting from one head, of the bigneſs of a thumb or finger, very pliant, tough, and being like liquorice, of a whitiſh yellow colour on the outſide, and more white within, full of a ſlimy juice, which being laid in water will thicken, as if it were a jelly.

PLACE.—The common Mallows grow in every county of this land. The common Marſhmallows in moſt of the ſalt marſhes, from Woolwich down to the ſea, both on the Kentiſh and Eſſex ſhores, and in divers other places.

TIME.—They flower all the ſummer months, even until the winter pulls them down.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns them both. The leaves of either of the ſorts before ſpecified, and the roots alſo boiled in wine or water, or in broth, with parſley or fennel roots, do help to open the body, and are very convenient in hot agues, or other diſtempers of the body, to apply the leaves ſo boiled warm to the belly. It not only voids hot choleric, and other offenſive humours, but eaſes the pains and torments of the belly coming thereby; and are therefore uſed in all clyſters conducing to thoſe purpoſes. The ſame uſed by nurſes, procures them ſtore of milk. The decoction of the ſeed of any of the common Mallows, made in milk or wine, doth marvellouſly help excoriations, the phthiſic, pleuriſy, and other diſeaſes of the cheſt and lungs, that proceed from hot cauſes, if it be continued taking for ſome time together. The leaves and roots work the ſame effects. They help much alſo in the excoriations of the guts and bowels, and hardneſs of the mother, and in all hot and ſharp diſeaſes thereof. The juice drank in wine, or the decoction of them therein, doth help women to a ſpeedy and eaſy delivery. Pliny ſays, that whoſoever ſhall take a ſpoonful of any of the Mallows, ſhall that day be free from all diſeaſes that may come unto him. It is alſo good for the falling ſickneſs.

The ſyrup alſo, and conſerve made of the flowers, are very effectual for the ſame diſeaſes, and to open the body, being coſtive. The leaves bruiſed, and laid to the eyes with a little honey, take away the impoſthumations of them. The leaves bruiſed or rubbed upon any place ſtung with bees, waſps, or the like, preſently take away the pains, redneſs, and ſwelling that riſe thereupon. And Dioſcorides ſays, the decoction of the roots and leaves helps all ſorts of poiſon, ſo as the poiſon be preſently voided by vomit. A poultice made of the leaves boiled and bruiſed, with ſome bean or barley flower, and oil of roſes added, is an eſpecial remedy againſt all hard tumours and inflammations, impoſthumes, or ſwellings of the teſticles, and other parts, and eaſes the pains of them; as alſo againſt the hardneſs of the liver or ſpleen,

being

being applied to the places. The juice of Mallows boiled in old oil, and applied, takes away all roughneſs of the ſkin, as alſo the ſcurf, dandriff, or dry ſcabs in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith, or waſhed with the decoction, and preſerves the hair from falling off. It is alſo effectual againſt ſcaldings and burnings, St. Anthony's fire, and all other hot, red, and painful ſwellings in any part of the body. The flowers boiled in oil or water, as every one is diſpoſed, whereunto a little honey and alum is put, is an excellent gargle to waſh, cleanſe, or heal any ſore mouth or throat in a ſhort ſpace. If the feet be bathed or waſhed with the decoction of the leaves, roots, and flowers, it helps much the defluctions of rheum from the head; if the head be waſhed therewith, it ſtays the falling and ſhedding of the hair. The green leaves, ſays Pliny, beaten with nitre, and applied, draw out thorns or prickles in the fleſh.

The Marſhmallows are more effectual in all the diſeaſes before mentioned: the leaves are likewiſe uſed to looſen the belly gently, and in decoctions for clyſters to eaſe all pains of the body, opening the ſtrait paſſages, and making them ſlippery, whereby the ſtone may deſcend the more eaſily, and without pain, out of the reins, kidnies, and bladder, and to eaſe the torturing pains thereof. But the roots are of more ſpecial uſe for thoſe purpoſes, as well for coughs, hoarſeneſs, ſhortneſs of breath, and wheezings, being boiled in wine or honeyed water, and drank. The roots and ſeeds hereof being boiled in wine or water, are with good ſucceſs uſed by them that have excoriations in the guts, or the bloody flux, by qualifying the violence of ſharp fretting humours, eaſing the pains, and healing the ſoreneſs. It is profitably taken by them that are troubled with ruptures, cramps, or convulſions of the ſinews, and boiled in white wine, for the impoſthumes of the throat, commonly called the king's evil, and of thoſe kernels that riſe behind the ears, and inflammations or ſwellings in women's breaſts. The dried roots boiled in milk, and drank, is ſpecial good for the chin-cough. Hippocrates uſed to give the decoction of the roots, or juice thereof, to drink to thoſe that are wounded, and ready to faint through loſs of blood, and applied the ſame, mixed with honey and roſin, to the wounds. As alſo, the roots boiled in wine, to thoſe that have received any hurt by bruiſes, falls, or blows, or had any bone or member out of joint, or any ſwelling pain, or ach in the muſcles, ſinews, or arteries. The mucilage of the roots, and of linſeed and fenugreek put together, is much uſed in poultices, ointments, and plaiſters, to mollify and digeſt all hard ſwellings, and the inflammation of them, and to eaſe pains in any part of the body. The ſeed either green or dry, mixed with vinegar, cleanſes the ſkin of morphew, and all other diſcoulourings, being boiled therewith in the Sun.

VERVAIN MALLOW. ALCEA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſpecies of the Mallows, and differs from the common, in having its ſtalks more hairy, growing more erect; the lower leaves are ſmaller, and roundiſh, ſlightly divided at the edges, growing on long footſtalks; and the higher they grow, the ſhorter are always found the footſtalks. The flowers are of a very bright red, and are three times as large as thoſe of the common Mallow, and very beautiful. The ſeeds are diſpoſed in the ſame circular manner as in the common Mallow. The root is white, hard and woody, and ſpreading in the ground.

PLACE.—Common in paſtures, and is ſometimes found in hedges: it is worthy of being cheriſhed in our gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June, and through the greateſt part of the ſummer.

VIRTUES.—Vervain Mallow is but ſeldom uſed, though it is ſuppoſed to have the ſame virtues with the common Mallow, and hence, in want of it, may ſupply its place. The roots are the part uſed; their decoction, with red wine, is good for thoſe who are burſten, or have the bloody-flux. The leaves are good for the ſame, and are very pleaſant taken in tea.

MUSK MALLOW. BAMIA MOSCATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The lower leaves of this Mallows, are whole and roundiſh like common Mallows; beſet, as is all the plant, with rough ſhort hairs; but thoſe which grow upon the ſtalks are more cornered, and cut into five ſegments: the ſtalks grow to be about two feet high, having flowers coming out from the boſom of the leaves, in ſhape like thoſe of Mallows, of one leaf divided into five ſegments, laid open like a ſtar, of a yellow colour, with deeper ſtamina. The ſeed grows in long roundiſh ſeed-veſſels, which, when ripe, open into five parts from the top downwards, ſhewing the ſmall kidney-like aſh-coloured ſeed, of a fragrant, muſky ſmell, and ſomewhat bitteriſh taſte.

PLACE.—It grows naturally in Egypt, and with us it is carefully nurſed up in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July and Auguſt, but ſeldom brings ripe ſeed.

VIRTUES.—The virtues of this plant is beſt extracted from the ſeed, when it can be procured. In the eaſt it is famous for the gravel and ſuppreſſion of urine; but the plant is not ſo mucilaginous as our common ſpecie, ſo that it has probably leſs virtues.

MANDRAKE. MANDRAGORA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Mandrake has a large browniſh root, ſometimes ſingle, and ſometimes divided into three parts, growing deep in the earth, from which ſpring ſeveral large dark green leaves, a foot and more in length, and four or five inches broad, ſharp-pointed at the ends, of a fœtid ſmell; from among theſe ſpring the flowers, each on a ſeparate footſtalk, about the height and bigneſs of a primroſe, of a whitiſh colour, and of one bell-faſhioned leaf, cut into five ſegments, ſtanding in a large five-cornered calyx, and are ſucceeded by ſmooth round fruit, about as big as a ſmall apple, of a deep yellow colour when ripe, and of a very ſtrong ſmell.

PLACE.—It grows wild in Spain, Italy, and Turkey; but in cold countries only in gardens.

TIME.—It flowers here in July and Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is governed by Mercury. The fruit of the Mandrake has been accounted poiſonous, but without any juſt cauſe, as it may be eaten with ſafety; but it is too unpleaſant for that purpoſe, unleſs medicinally. The leaves are cooling, and are much uſed for that purpoſe in ointments, and other external applications in the parts where it is a native. The freſh root operates very powerfully both as a vomit and purgative, ſo that few conſtitutions can bear it. The bark of the root dried only, vomits, but in a very rough manner.

This is the root which is ſuppoſed to have the human form, and of which ſo many fooliſh ſtories are related, as, that they ſhriek when pulled up, and that thoſe who get them make uſe of a dog for that purpoſe, becauſe it is fatal to any perſon to do it; and many others equally ridiculous and abſurd, for there is nothing ſingular in the root, which, when ſingle, reſembles that of a carrot or parſnip, more than a man, and when divided, it exhibits no more that appearance than any other long root, that meets with a ſimilar accident. The roots which are carried about and ſhewn for money, and have the head, limbs, and other members of the human body, are made ſo by art, and the root of the real Mandrake is much ſeldomer uſed for that purpoſe than the root of white briony, which is cut into the intended form, and then put for a ſhort ſpace of time into the ground again, where it acquires a kind of ſkin or new bark, in a great meaſure reſembling the natural one. Moſt of the idle ſtories concerning this plant, appear to have originated from its being named in the ſcripture, and many have ſuppoſed from the account there given of it, that it was a preventative from barrenneſs. But the plant we have been treating of does not poſſeſs any ſuch qualities; nor is it clearly known what the plant named in ſcripture, and tranſlated Mandrake, is. HILL.

COMMON

COMMON WILD MARJORAM. ORIGANUM VULGARIS.

Called alſo Origane, Origanum, Eaſtward Marjoram, Wild Marjoram, and Grove Marjoram.

DESCRIPTION.—Wild or Field Marjoram has a root which creeps much under ground, which continues a long time, ſending up ſundry browniſh, hard, ſquare ſtalks with ſmall dark green leaves, very like thoſe of ſweet Marjoram, but harder, and ſomewhat broader; at the top of the ſtalks ſtand tufts of flowers, of a deep purpliſh red colour. The ſeed is ſmall, and ſomething blacker than that of ſweet Marjoram.

PLACE.—It grows plentifully in the borders of corn-fields, and in ſome copſes.

TIME.—It flowers towards the latter end of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under the dominion of Mercury. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and head much, there being ſcarce a better remedy growing for ſuch as are troubled with a ſour humour in the ſtomach; it reſtores the appetite being loſt; helps the cough, and conſumption of the lungs; it cleanſes the body of choler, expels poiſon, and remedies the infirmities of the ſpleen; helps the bitings of venomous beaſts, and ſuch as have poiſoned themſelves by eating hemlock, henbane, or opium. It provokes urine and the terms in women, helps the dropſy, and the ſcurvy, ſcabs, itch, and yellow-jaundice. The juice being dropped into the ears, helps deafneſs, pain and noiſe in them. And thus much for this herb, between which and adders, there is a deadly antipathy.

The whole plant is a warm aromatic, and an infuſion of the dried leaves is extremely grateful. The eſſential oil of this plant is ſo exceedingly acrid, that it may be conſidered as a cauſtic, and indeed is much uſed among farriers for that purpoſe. A little lint moiſtened therewith, and put into the hollow of an aching tooth, frequently removes the pain. It is an excellent medicine in nervous caſes. The leaves and tops dried, and given in powder, are good in head-achs of that kind. The tops made into a conſerve, are good for diſorders of the ſtomach and bowels, ſuch as flatulencies, and indigeſtion; an infuſion of the whole plant is ſerviceable in obſtructions of the viſcera, and againſt the jaundice.

SWEET MARJORAM. ORIGANUM DULCIS.

Sweet Marjoram is ſo well known, being an inhabitant in every garden, that it is needleſs to write any deſcription thereof, neither of the Winter Sweet Marjoram, or Pot Marjoram.

PLACE.—They grow commonly in gardens; ſome ſorts there are that grow wild in the borders of corn-fields and paſtures, in ſundry places of

of this land; but it is not my purpoſe to inſiſt upon them, the garden kinds being moſt uſed and uſeful.

TIME.—They flower in the end of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mercury, and under Aries, and therefore is an excellent remedy for the brain and other parts of the body and mind, under the dominion of the ſame planet. Our common Sweet Marjoram is warming and comfortable in cold diſeaſes of the head, ſtomach, ſinews, and other parts, taken inwardly or outwardly applied. The decoction thereof being drank, helps all diſeaſes of the cheſt which hinder the freeneſs of breathing; and is alſo profitable for the obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen. It helps the cold griefs of the womb, and the windineſs thereof, and the loſs of ſpeech, by reſolution of the tongue. The decoction thereof made with ſome pellitory of Spain, and long pepper, or with a few acorns or origanum, being drank, is good for thoſe that are beginning to fall into a dropſy, for thoſe that cannot make water, and againſt pains and torments in the belly. It provokes women's courſes, if it be put up as a peſſary. Being made into powder, and mixed with honey, it takes away the black marks of blows, and bruiſes, being thereunto applied; it is good for the inflammations and watering of the eyes, being mixed with fine flour, and laid unto them. The juice dropped into the ears, eaſes the pains and ſinging noiſe them. It is profitably put into thoſe ointments and ſalves that are warm, and comfort the outward parts, as the joints and ſinews; for ſwellings alſo, and places out of joint. The powder thereof ſnuffed up into the noſe provokes ſneezing, and thereby purges the brain; and chewed in the mouth, draws forth much phlegm. The oil made thereof, is very warm and comfortable to the joints that are ſtiff, and the ſinews that are hard, to mollify and ſupple them. Marjoram is much uſed in all odoriferous waters, powders, &c. that are for ornament or delight.

MASTERWORT. IMPERATORIA OSTRUTHIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Maſterwort has divers ſtalks of winged leaves divided into ſundry parts, three for the moſt part ſtanding together at a ſmall foot-ſtalk on both ſides of the greater, and three likewiſe at the end of the ſtalk, ſomewhat broad, and cut in on the edges into three or more diviſions, all of them dented about the brims, of a dark green colour, ſomewhat reſembling the leaves of angelica, but that theſe grow lower to the ground, and on leſſer ſtalks; among which riſe up two or three ſhort ſtalks about two feet high, and ſlender, with ſuch like leaves at the joints which grow below, but with leſſer and fewer diviſions, bearing umbels of white flowers, and after them, thin, flat blackiſh ſeeds, bigger than dill-ſeeds. The root is ſomewhat greater and growing rather ſide-ways than down deep in the ground, ſhooting forth ſundry heads, which taſte ſharp, biting on the tongue, and is the hotteſt

hotteſt and ſharpeſt part of the plant, and the ſeed next unto it being ſomewhat blackiſh on the outſide, and ſmelling well.

PLACE.—It is uſually kept in gardens with us in England.

TIME.—It flowers and ſeeds about the end of Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Mars. The root of Maſterwort is hotter than pepper, and very available in colds and diſeaſes both of the ſtomach and body, diſſolving very powerfully upwards and downwards. The root is of a cordial ſudorific nature, and ſtands high in the opinion of many as a remedy of great efficacy in malignant and peſtilential fevers. It is likewiſe ſerviceable in diſorders of the head, ſtomach, and bowels. It is moſt efficacious when newly taken out of the ground, and the beſt manner of giving it is in a light infuſion. It is alſo uſed in a decoction with wine againſt all cold rheums, diſtillation upon the lungs, or ſhortneſs of breath, to be taken morning and evening. It alſo provokes urine, and helps to break the ſtone, and expel the gravel from the kidnies; provokes women's courſes, and expels the dead-birth: is ſingularly good for ſtrangling of the mother, and other ſuch like feminine diſeaſes. It is effectual alſo againſt the dropſy, cramps, and falling-ſickneſs; for the decoction in wine being gargled in the mouth, draws down much water and phlegm from the brain, purging and eaſing it of what oppreſſed it. It is of a rare quality againſt all ſorts of cold poiſon, to be taken as there is cauſe; it provokes ſweat. But leſt the taſte hereof, or of the ſeed (which works to the like effect, though not ſo powerfully) ſhould be too offenſive, the beſt way is to take the water diſtilled both from the herb and root. The juice hereof dropped, or tents dipped therein, and applied either to green wounds or filthy rotten ulcers, and thoſe that come by envenomed weapons, does ſoon cleanſe and heal them. The ſame is alſo very good to help the gout coming of a cold cauſe.

MAPPLE. ACER.

The greater Mapple is frequently called the Sycamore. There are great varieties in this tree, according to the place of its growth, and the taſte of the planter; but the principal is, the Greater and the Leſs; Greater ſtriped-leaved Mapple; Smaller or Common Mapple; another with red ſeed; Virginian Aſh-leaved Mapple; Norway Mapple, with plane-tree leaves; Striped Norway Mapple; Virginian Scarlet-flowering Mapple; Sir Charles Wager's Mapple; American Sugar Mapple; Penſylvanian Mountain Mapple; Italian Mapple, or Orpalus; Montpelier Mapple; Cretan Ivy-leaved Mapple; Tartarian Mapple.

DESCRIPTION.—It is ſo well known, that little need be ſaid here about it.

PLACE.—This tree is ſometimes found common in hedges, but gentlemen's ſeats and church-yards produce the beſt; for it is not a native of England, therefore requires a degree of cultivation.

TIME.

TIME.—They bloſſom in March, and hold till the latter end of May.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Jupiter. The decoction, either of the leaves or bark, ſtrengthens the liver very much. It is alſo excellent good to open obſtructions both of the liver and ſpleen, and eaſes the pains of the ſides which proceed from thence. The larger Mapple, if tapped, yields a conſiderable quantity of liquor, of a ſweet and pleaſant taſte; which, made into wine, falls not much ſhort of birch. The juice of it clarified and boiled after the manner of the ſugar-cane, leaves a ſalt hardly to be diſtinguiſhed from ſugar. The wood of both the Mapples, is very fit for the lathe, and will bear turning even to tranſparency.

MASTIC HERB, OR SUMMER SAVORY. MARUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a ſhrubby plant, full of round ſlender brown ſtalks, a foot high or more, having two ſmall leaves at a joint, ſomewhat bigger than thyme, but elſe pretty much like them. The flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalks, in ſoft, downy, verticillated ſpikes, by which alone it may be known from all other plants of this kind; they are ſmall, white, and galeated. The whole plant has a pleaſant grateful ſmell.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens, continuing ſeveral years, if not deſtroyed by the ſeverity of our winter, for it is a native of France.

TIME.—It flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a mild but martial plant. The tops when in flower, gathered and dried, are good in diſorders of the head and nerves, and againſt ſtoppages in the viſcera, being of a warm aromatic nature. The reſinous concrete ſubſtance, commonly known by the name of gum-maſtic, is the produce of a foreign tree, and is obtained from inciſions made in the trunks, from which it flows, and hardens in the ſun, after which it is carefully collected for uſe. This maſtic is recommended in doſes of from half a ſcruple to half a dram, as a mild corroborant, and reſtringent medicine in old coughs, ſpitting of blood, looſeneſs, weakneſs of the ſtomach, &c.

MAUDLIN. AGERATUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant, from a woody branchy root, abiding long in the ground, ſends forth many round ſtalks, little or nothing branched, about a foot high, on which grow a great number of ſmall, long, narrow, round-pointed leaves, deeply ſerrated about the edges; on the tops of the branches ſtand umbels of numerous ſmall gold yellow naked flowers in ſcaly cups or calices, containing very ſmall ſeed. The whole plant has a ſtrong and not unpleaſant ſcent.

PLACE.—It grows with us only in gardens, it being a native of Italy and the warmer countries.

TIME.—It bloſſoms in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Mars in Leo, though ſome attribute it to Jupiter. Maudlin is of a bitter taſte, being warming and drying, and helping the diſorders of the ſtomach and liver, of uſe againſt the jaundice, and obſtructions of the menſes, provokes urine, and kills worms. It is not much uſed at preſent.

LACINATED MAITHEN, OR MAY-WEED. CREPIS BIENNIS.

STINKING MAITHEN. CREPIS FOETIDA.

WALL MAITHEN. CREPIS TECTORUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Theſe plants differ from camomile, in that they grow more erect; the leaves are finer. The flowers grow thicker together upon the top of the ſtalks: beſides, it has an annual root, and has an unpleaſant, ſtrong, ſtinking ſmell.

PLACE.—It grows frequently among corn, and in waſte places.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury owns this herb. It is a plant but rarely uſed, though ſome authors commend it as good againſt vapours and hyſteric fits. Mr. Ray ſays, it was ſometimes made uſe of in ſcrophulous caſes; and Tournefort, that about Paris they uſe it in fomentations for pains and ſwellings of the hæmorrhoides. An infuſion of the leaves is good in hyſteric diſorders, and promotes the menſes. The herb boiled till it becomes ſoft, and then applied in manner of a poultice, is an excellent thing for the piles.

It frequently bliſters the hands of reapers, and others, who have occaſion to handle it much.

MARUM, OR CAT'S THYME. TEUCRIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a long perennial root like maſterwort, and hung with numerous fibres. The ſtems are many, upright, but ſlender, ſquare, pretty much branched, and about a foot high. The leaves grow in pairs, without leaf-ſtock; their form is oblong, moderately broad, pointed, entire at the edges, of a fine lively green colour, a warm acrid taſte, and an aromatic ſmell. The flowers grow at the top of the branches in ſhort woolly heads of a whitiſh colour, and the ſeeds are four; they are roundiſh and brown.

PLACE.—Spain is its native place; and with us it requires the ſhelter of a green-houſe in ſevere ſeaſons.

TIME.

CREPIS

Character Genericus



3

Crepis Fœtida
Stinking Maithen

Crepis Tectorum
Wall Maithen

2

Crepis Biennis 1
Laciniated Maithen


30
67
MAR

TIME.—The flowers appear in May and June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of the Sun. It is of a warm aromatic nature, and good in moſt nervous diſorders. The bark of the old roots is conſiderably aſtringent, and is of great efficacy in overflowings of the menſes and other hæmorrhages. The leaves dried and reduced to powder, may be taken either alone or mixed with other ingredients of a like nature, as ſnuff; and they are, when ſo uſed, good in all diſorders of the head.

MEADOW-SWEET. ULMARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—Meadow-ſweet has a long reddiſh fibrous root, from which ſpring ſeveral pinnated leaves, having two or three pair of oppoſite, large, ſerrated pinnæ, with an odd one at the end, cut into three parts; they are hoary underneath, and green above, wrinkled, and full of veins, and having ſeveral very ſmall pieces between the pinnæ: the ſtalk is red and angular, growing two or three feet high, beſet in an alternate order with the like leaves. The flowers grow upon the top of the ſtalks, umbel-faſhion, being ſmall, five-leaved, and full of apices, of a white colour, and are followed by little round heads, made ſcrew-faſhion, of ſeveral ſeeds ſet together.

PLACE.—It grows in moiſt meadows and by river-ſides.

TIME.—Flowers in June. The leaves and tops are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter is regent of Meadow-ſweet. The flowers are alexipharmic and ſudorific, and good in fevers, and all malignant diſtempers; they are likewiſe reſtringent, binding, and uſeful in fluxes of all ſorts: they are likewiſe put into aqua lactis. The only officinal preparation is the aqua ilmariæ.

An infuſion of the freſh-gathered tops of this plant promotes ſweating, and has a ſmall degree of aſtringency. It is an excellent medicine in fevers attended with purgings, and may be given to the quantity of a moderate baſon full, once in two or three hours. It is likewiſe a good wound-herb, whether taken inwardly, or externally applied. The flowers infuſed in any kind of liquors impart a pleaſant taſte thereto, and mixed with mead, receives the flavour of the Greek wines.

A water diſtilled from them is good for inflammations of the eyes.

MEDLAR. MESPILUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The tree grows near the bigneſs of the quince tree, ſpreading branches reaſonably large, with longer and narrower leaves than either the apple or quince, and not dented about the edges. At the end of the ſprigs ſtand the flowers, made of five white, great broad pointed leaves, nicked in the middle with ſome white threads alſo; after which come the fruit, of a browniſh green colour, being ripe,

bearing a crown as it were on the top, which were the five green leaves; and being rubbed off, or fallen away, the head of the fruit is ſeen to be ſomewhat hollow. The fruit is very harſh before it is mellowed, and hath uſually five hard kernels within it. There is another kind hereof nothing differing from the former, but that it hath ſome thorns on it in ſeveral places, which the other hath not; and uſually the fruit is ſmall, and not ſo pleaſant.

PLACE.—It is a native of Germany, and other parts of Europe; and is cultivated in our gardens and orchards for the ſake of its fruit, of which many are very fond; but it is hardly eatable before it begins to decay.

TIME.—The bloſſoms appear in April and May; and the fruit ripens in September and October.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The fruit is old Saturn's; and ſure a better medicine he hardly has to ſtrengthen the retentive faculty; therefore it ſtays women's longings: the good old man cannot endure women's minds ſhould run a gadding. Alſo a plaiſter made of the fruit dried before they are rotten, and other convenient things, and applied to the reins of the back, ſtops miſcarriages in women with child. They are very powerful to ſtay fluxes of blood or humours in men or women; the leaves alſo have this quality. The fruit eaten by women with child, ſtays their longing after unuſual meats, and is very effectual for them that are apt to miſcarry, and be delivered before their time, to help that malady, and make them joyful mothers. The decoction of them is good to gargle and waſh the mouth, throat, and teeth, when there is any defluxions of blood to ſtay it, or of humours, which cauſes the pains and ſwellings. It is a good bath for women to ſit over, whoſe courſes flow too abundant; or for the piles, when they bleed too much. If a poultice or plaiſter be made with dried medlars, beaten and mixed with the juice of red roſes, whereunto a few cloves and nutmegs may be added, and a little red coral alſo, and applied to the ſtomach that is given to caſting or loathing of meat, it effectually helps. The dried leaves in powder ſtrewed on freſh bleeding wounds, reſtrains the blood, and heals up the wound quickly. The Medlar-ſtones made into powder, and drank in wine, wherein ſome parſley roots have lain infuſed all night, or a little boiled, do break the ſtone in the kidnies, and help to expel it.

MELLILOT, OR KING'S-CLOVER. MELILOTUS.

DESCRIPTION.—The ordinary Melilot has a large, woody, ſpreading white root, from which ſpring many ſlender channelled ſmooth ſtalks, two or three feet high, having at every joint three oblong, round-pointed green leaves, ſet together upon one footſtalk, ſerrated about the edges, and frequently gnawn by inſects. The flowers grow on long ſpikes, being yellow, in ſhape of tare, or pea-bloſſoms, but much leſs; to each

each of which ſucceeds a ſmall rough round pod. The whole plant, but eſpecially the flowers, has a ſtrong pleaſant ſmell.

PLACE.—It grows frequently among the corn, and in hedges.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July. The leaves and flowers are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mellilot, boiled in wine, and applied, mollifies all hard tumours and inflammations that happen in the eyes, or other parts of the body, as the fundament or privy parts of men or women; and ſometimes the yolk of a roaſted egg, or fine flour, or poppy ſeed, or endive, is added unto it. It helps the ſpreading ulcers in the head, it being waſhed with a lee made thereof. It helps the pains of the ſtomach, being carefully applied freſh or boiled with any of the aforenamed things: alſo, the pains of the ears, being dropped into them; and ſteeped in vinegar or roſe-water, it mitigates the head-ach. The flowers of Mellilot or Camomile, are much uſed to be put together in clyſters to expel wind, and eaſe pains; and alſo in poultices for the ſame purpoſe, and to aſſuage ſwelling tumours in the ſpleen or other parts; and help inflammations in any part of the body. The juice dropped into the eyes, is a ſingular good medicine to take away the film or ſkin that clouds or dims the ſight. The head often waſhed with the diſtilled water of the herb and flower, or a lee made therewith, is effectual for thoſe that ſuddenly loſe their ſenſes; as alſo to ſtrengthen the memory, to comfort the head and brain, and to preſerve them from pain, and the apoplexy.

The Melilot plaiſter made of this herb boiled in mutton ſuet, roſin and wax, is drawing, and good for green wounds; but is at preſent rejected from that compoſition, not becauſe it was ſuppoſed uſeleſs, but to put a ſtop to the fraudulent practice of thoſe who made the plaiſter; it being found, that verdigris was frequently employed by them to give it that colour, which could not be obtained from the plant, without a great deal more trouble and expence.

The freſh plant makes an excellent poultice for hard ſwellings and inflammatory tumours, at once ripening them, and taking away the pain.

MEZEREON SPURGE, OLIVE SPURGE, FLAX, OR DWARF BAY. DAPHNE MEZEREUM.

DESCRIPTION.—It has a woody root, tough and ſpreading, and the ſtem is ſhrubby, full of branches, covered with a roughiſh grey bark, and grows five or ſix feet high. The leaves grow in cluſters from certain ſmall protuberances in the bark; they are oblong, ſmooth on the ſurface, entire at the edges, and of a dark green colour. The flowers are ſo numerous as to make the branches appear almoſt the whole length, of a beautiful red colour; ſometimes, however they are white. The ſeed grows ſingle, nearly round, and of a fleſhy ſubſtance.

PLACE AND TIME.—It is found wild in ſeveral parts of England, and

and is kept in moſt gardens for the beautiful appearance it makes in January, February, and March, the months in which it flowers.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is Saturnine. The whole plant has an exceeding acrid biting taſte, and is very corroſive. A woman gave only twelve of the berries to her daughter, who laboured under a quartan ague, and ſhe, after vomiting a great deal of blood, expired immediately. An ointment prepared from the bark, or the berries, has been found a ſerviceable application to foul ill-conditioned ulcers. A decoction made of a drachm of the bark of the root in three pints of water, till one pint is waſted, and this quantity taken in the courſe of a day, for a conſiderable time together, has been found very efficacious in reſolving and diſperſing venereal ſwellings and excreſcences.

The great and long continued heat and irritation which it occaſions in the throat, when chewed, made me firſt think of preſcribing it in a caſe of difficulty of ſwallowing, which was apparently the effect of a paralytic diſorder. The patient was directed to chew a thin ſlice of the root, as often as ſhe could bear to do it, and in about two months ſhe recovered her power of ſwallowing. This woman bore the pain and irritation, and the ulcerations it occaſioned in her mouth, with amazing fortitude, but ſhe was reduced almoſt to a ſkeleton, and had for three years before ſuffered very much from hunger, without being able to ſatisfy her appetite, for ſhe ſwallowed liquids with very great difficulty, and ſolids not at all. The complaint came on after lying-in.

The bark of the root, or the inner bark of the branches, is to be uſed, but it requires caution in the adminiſtration, and muſt only be given to people of robuſt conſtitutions, and very ſparingly even to thoſe; for if given in too large a doſe, or to a weakly perſon, it will cauſe vomiting and bloody ſtools; but to a robuſt perſon it only acts as a briſk purge, and is excellent in dropſies, and other ſtubborn diſorders. A light infuſion is the ſafeſt and moſt efficacious mode of giving it.

GARDEN MINT, OR SPEAR MINT. MENTHA SATIVA.

DESCRIPTION.—Spear-mint has many ſquare ſtalks, which, in good ground, will grow to be two or three feet high, having two long ſharp-pointed leaves, ſet oppoſite at a joint, without foot-ſtalks, high-veined underneath, thinly ſerrated about the edges. The flowers grow in long ſpikes on the tops of the ſtalks, ſet on verticillatim, being ſmall and purpliſh, having a galea and labella ſo ſmall, that they are hardly perceivable, a white, long pointel ſtanding out of their mouths. The root creeps and ſpreads much in the earth, being long and ſlender. The leaves, ſtalks, and flowers, have a pleaſant and agreeable ſmell.

PLACE.—It is planted in gardens.

TIME.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus. Dioſcorides ſays, it has a heating, binding, and drying quality, and therefore the juice taken in vinegar, ſtays bleeding: it ſtirs up venery, or bodily luſt; two or three branches thereof taken in the juice of four pomegranates, ſtays the hiccough, vomiting, and allays the choler. It diſſolves impoſthumes, being laid to with barley-meal. It is good to repreſs the milk in women's breaſts. Applied with ſalt, it helps the biting of a mad dog; with mead and honeyed water, it eaſes the pains of the ears, and takes away the roughneſs of the tongue, being rubbed thereupon. It ſuffers not milk to curdle in the ſtomach, if the leaves thereof be ſteeped or boiled in it before you drink it: briefly, it is very profitable to the ſtomach. The often uſe hereof is a very powerful medicine to ſtay women's courſes and the whites. Applied to the forehead and temples, it eaſes the pains in the head, and is good to waſh the heads of young children therewith, againſt all manner of breakings-out, ſores or ſcabs therein, and heals the chops of the fundament. It is alſo profitable againſt the poiſon of venomous creatures. The diſtilled water of mint is available to all the purpoſes aforeſaid, yet more weakly. But if a ſpirit thereof be rightly and chymically drawn, it is much more powerful than the herb. Simeon Sethi ſays, it helps a cold liver, ſtrengthens the belly, cauſes digeſtion, ſtays vomits, and the hiccough; it is good againſt the gnawing of the heart, provokes appetite, takes away obſtructions of the liver, and ſtirs up bodily luſt; but therefore too much muſt not be taken, becauſe it makes the blood thin and wheyiſh, and turns it into choler, and therefore choleric perſons muſt abſtain from it. It is a ſafe medicine for the biting of a mad dog, being bruiſed with ſalt, and laid thereon. The powder of it being dried, and taken after meat, helps digeſtion, and thoſe that are ſplenetic. Taken with wine, it helps women in their ſore travail in child bearing. It is good againſt the gravel and ſtone in the kidnies, and the ſtrangury. Being ſmelled unto, it is comfortable for the head and memory. The decoction hereof gargled in the mouth, cures the gums and mouth that is ſore, and mends an ill-favoured breath; as alſo the rue and coriander, cauſe the palate of the mouth to turn to its place, the decoction being gargled and held in the mouth.

Mint is an herb of great uſe in all diſorders of the ſtomach, as weakneſs, ſqueamiſhneſs, loſs of appetite, pain, hiccough, and vomiting: it is likewiſe accounted good to ſtop a gonorrhæa, the fluor albus, and the immoderate flux of the menſes; a cataplaſm of the green leaves applied to the ſtomach, ſtays vomiting, and to women's breaſts, prevents the hardneſs and curdling of the milk. Parkinſon commends a decoction of Mint to waſh the hands of children, who are broken out with ſcabs and blotches.

Officinal preparations of Mint are, a ſimple water and ſpirit, a compound ſyrup, and a diſtilled oil.

The flavour of this ſpecies being more agreeable than any other, it

it is generally preferred both for the uſe of the kitchen, and for medical purpoſes.

WATER MINT. MENTHA AQUATICA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Mint has ſquare, hairy, brown ſtalks, about a foot high, or more, with two pretty large leaves at a joint, ſet on ſhort footſtalks, broad at the baſis, and narrower toward the end, ſerrated about the edges; of a very ſtrong ſmell, ſomewhat like penny-royal. The flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalks, in round ſpikes, with one or two of the ſame a little lower on the ſtalks, at the ſetting on of the upper leaves. They are ſomewhat larger than common Mint, of a pale purple colour. The root is ſtringy and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows in damp watery places, wild, and is cultivated in moſt gardens for its medicinal qualities.

TIME.—The flowers appear in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.—The diſtilled water of this plant is well known as a carminative and antiſpaſmodic; it relieves the colic, and other diſorders of the ſtomach and bowels almoſt inſtantaneouſly; and is good in the gravel.

It is a valuable medicine in flatulent colics, hyſteric depreſſions, and other complaints of a ſimilar nature; exerting its ſalutary effects as ſoon as it arrives in the ſtomach, and diffuſing a glowing warmth throughout the whole body, and yet without heating the conſtitution near ſo much as might be expected from the great warmth and pungency of its taſte, which is very conſiderable while the liquor is held in the mouth, but ſoon after ſwallowing it the mouth feels cold, with little or no taſte of the Mint, but as if it was glazed over with oil.

Water Mint is rather hotter than the garden Mint, being carminative, expelling wind out of the ſtomach, and helping the colic, opening obſtructions of the womb, and procuring the catamenia. The juice dropped into the ears, is good to eaſe their pain, and help deafneſs; but it is not much uſed.

PEPPER-MINT. MENTHA PIPERIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of this Mint are broader, and ſomewhat ſhorter than ſpear-mint, growing on foot-ſtalks, half an inch long, ſharply ſerrated about the edges. The ſtalks are ſquare, about two feet high. The flowers are numerous, and grow in looſe oblong ſpikes on the tops of the branches; they are bigger than thoſe of ſpear-mint, but of the ſame colour, and more thickly ſet. Both leaves and flowers have a pleaſant ſcent, and an hot biting taſte, like pepper. The root is ſlender and creeping.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It grows in ſeveral places, both on the banks of rivers, and is an inhabitant of almoſt every garden.

TIME.—It bloſſoms in July and Auguſt.

VIRTUES.—This herb has a ſtrong, agreeable, aromatic ſmell, and a moderately warm bitteriſh taſte; it is in general uſed in complaints and weakneſſes of the ſtomach, ſuch as wind, vomiting, &c. for which there are, perhaps, few remedies of greater efficacy. Some think that it prevents the coagulation of milk, and from thence conclude it to be of great efficacy in poultices and fomentations to reſolve and diſperſe curdled milk in the breaſts, and alſo to be uſed with milk diets.

All the Mints are ſomewhat aſtringent, and of warm ſubtle parts; great ſtrengtheners of the ſtomach. The fragrancy of the ſmell betokens them cephalics; they effectually take off nauſeouſneſs and reachings to vomit; they alſo are of uſe in looſeneſſes. The ſimple water given to little children, removes the gripes in them; but theſe virtues may more particularly be expected from the Spear and Pepper-Mint. The College Diſpenſatory directs, beſides the diſtilled water, a ſpirit and ſyrup to be prepared, which laſt is a compound. All three are in frequent uſe.

WILD MINT, OR HORSE-MINT. MENTHA SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This Wild-Mint grows not ſo tall as the Garden Mint, nor ſo much branched, having ſquare, hoary ſtalks, with two long, ſharp-pointed leaves, hoary likewiſe, eſpecially underneath, and ſerrated about the edges, without any foot-ſtalks. The flowers grow at the ends of the ſtalks, in long narrow ſpikes, being ſmall and purple. The whole plant has a ſtrong but not unpleaſant ſmell.

VIRTUES.—Horſe-Mint is much of the nature of ſiſymbrium before-mentioned, and is good for the wind and colic in the ſtomach, to procure the menſes, and expel the birth and ſecundines, being an ingredient in the trochiſci de myrrha, much uſed in thoſe caſes. The juice dropped into the ears eaſes the pains of them, and deſtroys the worms that breed therein. They are good againſt the venomous biting of ſerpents. The juice laid on warm, helps the kings-evil, or kernels in the throat. The decoction or diſtilled water helps a ſtinking breath, proceeding from corruption of the teeth; and ſnuffed up the noſe, purges the head. Pliny ſays, that eating of the leaves has been found by experience to cure the leproſy, applying ſome of them to the face, and to help the ſcurf or dandriff of the head uſed with vinegar. They are extreme bad for wounded people; and they ſay a wounded man that eats Mint, his wound will never be cured, and that is a long day.

CAT-MINT, Vide NEP.

GARDEN MUSHROOM. FUNGI.

DESCRIPTION.—This is much better than that produced by chance in the field, which is often of an unwholeſome and pernicious kind, and has proved fatal to thouſands. It is a fungus plant, without the leaſt appearance of leaves, flowers, or ſeed, or any genital organs that are viſible, either of flower or ſeed, ſo that it belongs to the claſs of imperfect vegetables; and this renders their ſpontaneous appearance of a ſuſpicious nature. However, the field Muſhroom riſes from the ground in its perfect form, with a ſtraight ſtem, of about an inch or more high, covered with a round, high, thick, ſoft white head; underneath it is of a reddiſh fleſh-colour, and when the plant has arrived at its full growth, the head is expanded almoſt flat, forming a large flap, and if not gathered, falls to the ground, ſhedding what is ſuppoſed to be the ſeed. This ſpecies of the field Muſhroom is diſtinguiſhable from all others, by its imparting an agreeable ſmell. As it increaſes in ſize, the fleſhy colour underneath turns redder, and the edges of its numerous folds become a blackiſh red, but without loſing or changing its fleſhy colour within.

PLACE.—The myſterious progreſs of nature in the production of this plant, makes it uncertain whether it really has any ſeed or not. In the field it generally owes its origin to the putrefaction of earth or dung. From this beginning, they firſt diſcover themſelves under the form of a white, mouldy, fibrous ſubſtance, called ſpawn, which produces numerous ſmall white knots, or embryo plants, gradually encreaſing to the perfect Muſhroom.

TIME.—This is of very ſhort growth and duration, and but at particular times found in the fields; but, in the garden, it is found all the year round, and is propagated by ſpawn, obtained in abundance in parcels of decayed dung, compoſed of good rotten horſe ſtable dung, and moiſt litter together, when it has remained ſome months undiſturbed, till its fermentation and heat are decreaſed, and a ſtate of putrefaction brought on.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Muſhrooms are under Mercury in Aries. Curious cooks uſe them to heighten the flavour of their ſauces, although they have always been reputed more or leſs poiſonous. Roaſted and applied in a poultice, or boiled with white lily roots, and linſeed, in milk, they are one of the beſt ripeners of boils and abſceſſes we have. Their poultices are of ſome ſervice in quinſies, and in inflammatory ſwellings. Inwardly, the beſt of them are unwholeſome, for they are hard of concoction, corrupt the humours, and yield the body but a phlegmatic, earthy, windy nouriſhment, or rather detriment; wherefore they are convenient for no ſeaſon, age, or conſtitution. HILL.

MILLET

MILLET. MILIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Millet has large, broad, graſs-like, ſomewhat hairy leaves, encompaſſing the ſtalk, which grows to be three or four feet high, bearing on the top a large pannicle, hanging down the head, compoſed of a great number of ſlender ſtalks, having many ſmall glumes growing on them, including ſmall, white, hard, ſhining grain; it is ſown more in foreign parts than here in England, and is there uſed for food.

PLACE.—It is ſown in April.

TIME.—Is ripe in Auguſt and September.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This grain is under Saturn. Millet is cooling, drying, and binding, ſomewhat windy, and not eaſily digeſted; a ſtrong decoction of it with figs and raiſins, mixed with wine, and drank warm in bed, is a very good ſudorific, though it is ſeldom uſed.

MIRTLE TREE. MYRTUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a little tree or buſh, ſhooting forth many ſlender tough branches, ſometimes brown, and ſometimes of a reddiſh colour, on which grow ſmall, oblong, ſharp-pointed, green leaves, ſet alternately on the ſtalks, of a very pleaſant aromatic ſmell; among theſe come forth the flowers, each ſingly on a ſhort foot-ſtalk, conſiſting of five white round leaves, full of a great many white ſtamina, which being fallen, the calyx becomes a ſmall, round, black berry, with a ſmall crown on the top, as big as a juniper-berry, full of ſmall white ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows wild in the ſouth of Europe; but with us is an ornament of our gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This tree is under Mercury. The leaves ſometimes, but chiefly the berries, are uſed. They are both of them drying and binding, good for a diarrhæa or dyſentery, ſpitting of blood, and catarrhous defluctions upon the breaſt, the fluor albus, the falling down of the womb or fundament, both taken inwardly, and uſed outwardly, in powders and injections. The only officinal preparation is the ſyrupus myrtinus.

MISSELTOE. VISCUM QUERCINUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a plant, that inſtead of rooting and growing in the earth like other plants, fixes itſelf and takes root on the

branches of trees. It ſpreads out into pretty large buſhes, having many woody branches, covered with a yellow green bark, of different bigneſs, from the thickneſs of a finger to much ſmaller ſizes, being full of joints that eaſily part aſunder, having at each two thick firm leaves, narroweſt at bottom, and broader and round at the ends. It bears ſeveral ſmall yellow four-leaved flowers, to which ſucceed round, white, almoſt pellucid berries, as big as white currans, full of a tough viſcid juice, in the middle of which lies one flat heart-faſhioned ſeed. It grows upon ſeveral trees, as the apple, the crab, the hazel, the aſh, the maple, the lime, the willow, the whitethorn, and the oak; this laſt is accounted beſt of all; which opinion, as Mr. Ray well obſerves, may be owing to the ſuperſtitious honour the ancient Druids of this iſland gave to this Miſſeltoe, to whom nothing was more ſacred.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is under the dominion of the Sun, I do not queſtion; and can alſo take for granted, that that which grows upon oaks, participates ſomething of the nature of Jupiter, becauſe an oak is one of his trees; as alſo that which grows upon pear trees, and apple trees, participates ſomething of his nature, becauſe he rules the tree it grows upon, having no root of its own. Both the leaves and berries of Miſſeltoe do heat and dry, and are of ſubtle parts; the bird-lime does mollify hard knots, tumours, and impoſthumes; ripens and diſcuſſes them, and draws forth thick as well as thin humours from the remote parts of the body, digeſting and ſeparating them. And being mixed with equal parts of roſin and wax, does mollify the hardneſs of the ſpleen, and helps old ulcers and ſores. Being mixed with ſandarick and orpiment, it helps to draw off foul nails; and if quick-lime and wine lees be added thereunto, it works the ſtronger. The Miſſeltoe itſelf of the oak (as the beſt) made into powder, and given in drink to thoſe that have the falling-ſickneſs, does aſſuredly heal them, as Matthiolus ſays; but it is fit to uſe it for forty days together. Some have ſo highly eſteemed it for the virtues thereof, that they have called it Lignum Sanctæ Crucis, Wood of the Holy Croſs, not only to be inwardly taken, but to be hung at the neck. Tragus ſays, that the freſh wood of any Miſſeltoe bruiſed, and the juice drawn forth and dropped in the ears that have impoſthumes in them, helps and eaſes them within a few days.

Miſſeltoe is accounted a cephalic and nervine medicine, particularly uſeful for all kinds of convulſion-fits, for the apoplexy, palſy, and vertigo; for which purpoſes ſome prefer the Miſſeltoe of the hazel to that of the oak; they who have a mind to know all the virtues of this plant, may conſult Sir John Colbatch's diſcourſe of Miſſeltoe. Of the berry of this plant was formerly made the viſcus aucupum, or bird-lime, by boiling the berries in water till they burſt, when they were well beaten in a mortar, and afterwards waſhed in water till all the branny huſk was cleared away; but with us in England, bird-lime is made of the bark of the holly-tree, which they ſtrip off about Midſummer, boiling a good quantity of it in water for about twelve hours, till the whitiſh outward

bark

bark is ſeparated from the green. This they lay in a cold vault or cellar, covering it with fern, or ſuch like matter, letting it lie for a fortnight, by which time the bark will be turned into a jelly, which they afterwards beat in a ſtone-mortar till it becomes a tough paſte; this they waſh well in running water, till all the ſordes are cleared away, and then put it into earthen veſſels. Bird-lime is a powerful attractive, and good to ripen hard tumours and ſwellings. It is an ingredient in the emplaſtrum diachilon magnum.

MONEYWORT, OR HERB TWOPENCE.

LYSIMACHIA NUMMULARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The common Moneywort ſends forth from a ſmall thready root divers long, weak, and ſlender branches, lying and running upon the ground two or three feet long or more, ſet with leaves two at a joint one againſt another at equal diſtances, which are almoſt round, but pointed at the ends, ſmooth, and of a good green colour. At the joints with the leaves from the middle forward come forth at every point ſometimes one yellow flower, and ſometimes two, ſtanding each on a ſmall foot-ſtalk, and made of five leaves, narrow-pointed at the end, with ſome yellow threads in the middle, which being paſt, there ſtand in their places ſmall round heads of ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows plentifully in almoſt all places of this country, commonly in moiſt grounds by hedge-ſides, and in the middle of graſſy fields.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns it. Moneywort is ſingularly good to ſtay all fluxes in man or woman, whether they be laſks, bloody-fluxes, the flowering of women's courſes; bleeding inwardly or outwardly; and the weakneſs of the ſtomach that is given to caſting. It is very good alſo for the ulcers or excoriations of the lungs, or other inward parts. It is exceeding good for all wounds, either freſh or green, to heal them ſpeedily, and for all old ulcers that are of ſpreading natures. For all which purpoſes the juice of the herb, or the powder drank in water wherein hot ſteel has been often quenched; or the decoction of the green herb in wine or water, drank, or uſed to the outward place, to waſh or bathe them, or to have tents dipped therein and put into them, are effectual. The juice of it is a well-known remedy among country people for overflowings of the menſes, and the roots dried and powdered, are good in purgings.

MOONWORT. OSMUNDA LUNARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—It riſes up uſually but with one dark, green, thick and flat leaf, ſtanding upon a ſhort foot-ſtalk, not above two fingers breadth; but when it flowers it may be ſaid to bear a ſmall ſlender ſtalk about four or five inches high, having but one leaf in the middle thereof, which is much divided on both ſides into ſometimes five or ſeven parts on a ſide, ſometimes more; each of which parts is ſmall like the middle rib, but broad forwards, pointed and round, reſembling therein a half-moon, from whence it took the name; the uppermoſt parts or diviſions being bigger than the loweſt. The ſtalks riſe above this leaf two or three inches, bearing many branches of ſmall long tongues, every one like the ſpiky head of the adder's tongue, of a browniſh colour, (which whether I ſhall call them flowers, or the ſeed, I well know not) which, after they have continued a while, reſolve into a mealy duſt. The root is ſmall and fibrous. This has ſometimes divers ſuch like leaves as are before deſcribed, with ſo many branches or tops ariſing from one ſtalk, each divided from the other.

PLACE.—It grows on hills and heaths, yet where there is much graſs, for therein it delights to grow.

TIME.—It is to be found only in April and May; for in June, when any hot weather comes, for the moſt part it is withered and gone.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon owns the herb. Moonwort is cold, and drying more than adder's tongue, and is therefore held to be more available for all wounds both inward and outward. The leaves boiled in red wine, and drank, ſtay the immoderate flux of women's courſes, and the whites. It alſo ſtays bleeding, vomiting, and other fluxes. It helps all blows and bruiſes, and to conſolidate all fractures and diſlocations. It is good for ruptures, but it is chiefly uſed by moſt with other herbs to make oils or balſams to heal freſh or green wounds (as I ſaid before) either inward or outward, for which it is excellently good.

GROUND MOSS. LYCHEN TERRESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This Moſs grows every where in barren ground, and in woods and hedges, at the roots of trees. It ſpreads upon the ground, with numerous ſlender flagellæ, having ſmall triangular leaves ſet cloſe to the ſtalks; among theſe ſpring reddiſh ſtalks about an inch long, almoſt as fine as hairs, bearing on the tops little hollow duſty cups, of a whitiſh colour.

PLACE.—The Ground Moſs grows in our moiſt woods, and in the bottom of hills, in boggy grounds, and in ſhadowy ditches, and many other ſuch like places. The tree Moſs grows only on trees.

GOVERN-

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This Moſs is under Saturn. The Ground Moſs is held to be ſingularly good to break the ſtone, and to expel and drive it forth by urine, being boiled in wine, and drank. The herb, bruiſed and boiled in water, and applied, eaſes all inflammations and pains coming from an hot cauſe; and is therefore uſed to eaſe the pains of the gout. The tree Moſſes are cooling and binding, and partake of a digeſting and mollifying quality withal, as Galen ſays. But each Moſs does partake of the nature of the tree from whence it is taken; therefore that of the oak is more binding, and is of good effect to ſtay fluxes in man or woman; as alſo vomiting or bleeding, the powder thereof being taken in wine. The decoction of it in wine is very good for women to be bathed, or to ſit in, that are troubled with the overflowing of their courſes. The ſame being drank, ſtays the ſtomach that is troubled with caſting, or the hiccough; and, as Avicenna ſays, it comforts the heart. The powder thereof taken in drink for ſome time together, is thought available for the dropſy. The oil that has had freſh Moſs ſteeped therein for a time, and afterwards boiled and applied to the temples and forehead, does marvellouſly eaſe the headach coming of a hot cauſe; as alſo the diſtillations of hot rheums or humours in the eyes, or other parts. The ancients much uſed it in their ointments and other medicines againſt laſſitude, and to ſtrengthen and comfort the ſinews: for which, if it was good then, I know no reaſon but it may be found ſo ſtill.

MOSS HAIRY TREE. LICHEN PLICATUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a very ſingular plant of the Moſs kind; it grows to the branches of old oaks, and other trees, and hangs down from them in tufts, compoſed of long ſtrings, which are frequently a foot or more in length, and the whole of them together two or three inches thick; each cluſter conſiſts of a great number of ſtems and branches, the largeſt of which do not exceed a ſmall packthread in thickneſs; they are of a greyiſh colour, and conſiſt of ſoft bark, and a firm white fibre within; the bark often appears crooked, and the branches exhibit an appearance of being jointed; on the longeſt of theſe branches grow, at certain ſeaſons, little hollow brown bodies, which contain the ſeeds, but are too minute to be ſeparately deſcribed. The whole plant, as it grows, appears ſapleſs, and is deſtitute of leaves, or any other appearance of vegetation.

PLACE.—It is found in ſome of our large foreſts, but is ſcarcely to be met with any where elſe.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—All ſorts of Moſſes partaking of the qualities of the trees on which they grow, are to be conſidered as under the dominion of thoſe planets ruling thoſe trees. The powder of this Moſs is an excellent aſtringent; it ſhould be dried in an oven, and

and after being beaten in a mortar, paſſed through a ſieve; the white fibres will remain after the other parts have gone through the ſieve, and are of no manner of uſe, the other parts poſſeſſing all the virtues. It is good againſt the whites, immoderate menſtrual diſcharges, bloody fluxes, and ſpitting of blood, and deſerves to be much more regarded than it is at preſent. The doſe is half a dram, or two ſcruples. HILL.

CUP MOSS. LYCHEN PYXIDATUS.

DESCRIPTION.—This little plant is common on ditch-banks, by the ſides of woods, or heaths, and in moſt other dry barren places; it conſiſts of a thin leafy ſubſtance, which ſpreads on the ſurface of the ground, and a kind of little cup, reſembling wine glaſſes, riſing from it. The leafy part is dry, and without juice, divided into ſeveral ſegments or portions, which are irregularly notched, grey or greeniſh on the upper ſide, and whitiſh underneath. The cups are in general about half an inch high, and are each of them ſupported on thick clumſy ſtems; they are open at the mouth, of a grey colour, with a mixture of green, and other colours, ſprinkled over with a fine mealy ſubſtance on the ſurface; ſometimes they grow one from the edge of another, three or four ſtages high, and we frequently ſee many other accidental varieties.

VIRTUES.—This Moſs is reckoned a ſpecific againſt the hooping or chin-cough in children, being given them in a decoction ſweetened with ſugar, or ſome pectoral ſyrup.

LOW GERMAN MADWORT. ASPERUGO PROCUMBENS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is annual, long, thick, and furniſhed with numerous fibres; and the ſtem is trailing, angular, and branched; the angles are beſet with ſtrong hooked prickles, which bend backwards. The leaves are oblong, but ſharply pointed; they ſtand alternately towards the bottom of the ſtem, but towards the top two or three, and ſometimes more, riſe together: they are hairy, and of a bright green colour. The flowers are ſmall; they riſe from the boſoms of the upper leaves, and are of a deep blue colour.

PLACE.—It is found on dry ground, in our weſtern counties not unfrequently; and in ſome other places.

TIME.—It flowers in July, and the ſeeds ripen in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mercury owns the ſhrub. It is ſaid to be good againſt diſorders of the nerves; but its virtues are not eſtabliſhed upon any good authority. HILL.

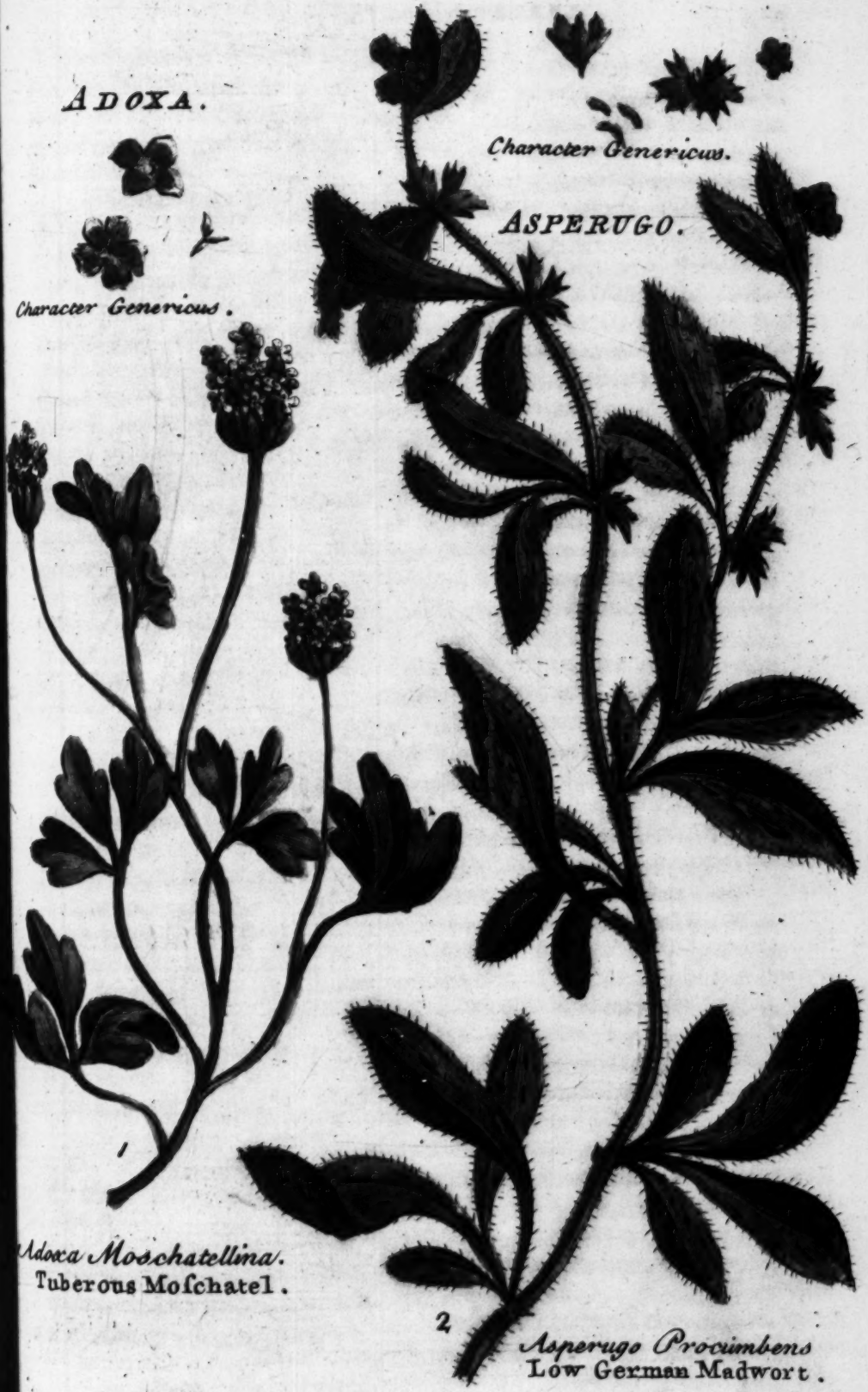
MOTHER-

ADOXA.

Character Genericus.

Character Genericus.

ASPERUGO.



1

Adoxa Moschatellina.
Tuberous Moschatel.

2

Asperugo Procumbens
Low German Madwort.


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
87
MAR

MOTHERWORT. CARDIACA.

DESCRIPTION.—This has a hard, ſquare, browniſh, rough, ſtrong ſtalk, riſing three or four feet high at leaſt, ſpreading into many branches, whereon grow leaves on each ſide, with long footſtalks, two at every joint, which are ſomewhat broad and long, as if it were rough or coupled, with many great veins therein of a ſad green colour, and deeply dented about the edges, and almoſt divided. From the middle of the branches up to the tops of them, which are long and ſmall, grow the flowers round them at diſtances, in ſharp pointed, rough, hard huſks, of a more red or purple colour than balm or horehound, but in the ſame manner or form as the horehounds, after which come ſmall, round, blackiſh ſeeds in great plenty. The root ſends forth a number of long ſtrings and ſmall fibres, taking ſtrong hold in the ground, of a dark yellowiſh or browniſh colour, and abides as the horehound does: the ſmell of this differs not much from that.

PLACE.—It grows only in gardens with us in England.

TIME.—It flowers about the latter end of July, or beginning of Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Venus owns the herb, and it is under Leo. There is no better herb to take melancholy vapours from the heart, to ſtrengthen it, and make a merry, cheerful, blithe ſoul, than this herb. It may be kept in a ſyrup or conſerve, therefore the Latins called it Cardiaca; beſides, it makes women joyful mothers of children, and ſettles their wombs as they ſhould be, therefore we call it Motherwort. It is held to be of much uſe for the trembling of the heart, fainting and ſwooning, from whence it took the name of Cardiaca. The powder thereof to the quantity of a ſpoonful, drank in wine, is a wonderful help to women in their ſore travail, as alſo for the ſuffocating or riſing of the mother, and for theſe effects, moſt likely, it took the name of Motherwort with us. It alſo provokes urine and women's courſes, cleanſes the cheſt of cold phlegm oppreſſing it, kills worms in the belly. It is of good uſe to warm and dry up the cold humours, to digeſt and diſperſe them that are ſettled in the veins, joints, and ſinews of the body, and to help cramps and convulſions.

MOTHER OF THYME, OR WILD THYME. PERPYLLUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a ſmall, ſtringy, creeping root, from which ſpring a great number of very ſlender, leaning, woody ſtalks, having two ſmall, roundiſh, green leaves, ſet at a joint, on ſhort foot-ſtalks. The flowers grow on the tops of the ſtalks among the leaves, in ſmall looſe ſpikes of a reddiſh purple colour. The leaves and flowers have a ſtrong pleaſant ſmell.

We have another ſort which bears flowers as large again as the common, which is the only difference; and another, whoſe leaves and branches are very hairy: they are found in ſeveral places with the common, and are of the ſame nature.

PLACE.—It is frequent on hilly heaths, in dry paſtures, and by road ſides.

TIME.—The flowers appear in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The whole plant is fragrant, and yields an eſſential oil that is very heating. An infuſion of the leaves removes the head-ach, occaſioned by the debauch of the preceding night.

Mother of Thyme is under Venus. It is excellent in nervous diſorders. A ſtrong infuſion of it, drank in the manner of tea, is pleaſant, and a very effectual remedy for head-achs, giddineſs, and other diſorders of that kind; and it is a certain remedy for that troubleſome complaint, the night-mare. A gentleman afflicted for a long ſpace of time with this complaint in a terrible manner, and having in vain ſought for relief from the uſual means employed for that purpoſe, was adviſed to make trial of the infuſion of this plant, which ſoon removed it, and he continued free for ſeveral years, after which the diſorder ſometimes returned, but always gave way to the ſame remedy.

MOUSE-EAR. HIERACUM PILOSELLA.

DESCRIPTION.—Mouſe-ear is a low herb, creeping upon the ground by ſmall ſtrings, lik the ſtrawberry plant, whereby it ſhoots forth ſmall roots, whereat grow upon the ground many ſmall and ſomewhat ſhort leaves, ſet in round form together, and very hairy, which being broken do give a whitiſh milk: from among theſe leaves ſpring up two or three ſmall hoary ſtalks about a ſpan high, with a few ſmaller leaves thereon; at the tops whereof ſtand uſually but one flower, conſiſting of many pale yellow leaves, broad at the point, and a little dented in, ſet in three or four rows, the greater uppermoſt, very like a dandelion flower, and a little reddiſh underneath about the edges, eſpecially if it grow in a dry ground; which, after they have ſtood long in flower, do turn into down, which, with the ſeed, is carried away with the wind.

PLACE.—It grows on ditch banks, and ſometimes in ditches, if they be dry, and in ſandy grounds.

TIME.—It flowers about June or July, and abides green all the winter.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon owns this herb; and though authors cry out upon alchymiſts, for attempting to fix quickſilver by this herb and moonwort, a Roman would not have judged a thing by the ſucceſs; if it be to be fixed at all, it is by lunar influence. The juice thereof taken in wine, or the decoction thereof drank, does help the jaundice, although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning

HIERACIUM
4



2
Hieracium Pilosella
Mouse Ear

1
Hieracium Alpinum
Mountain Hawkweed

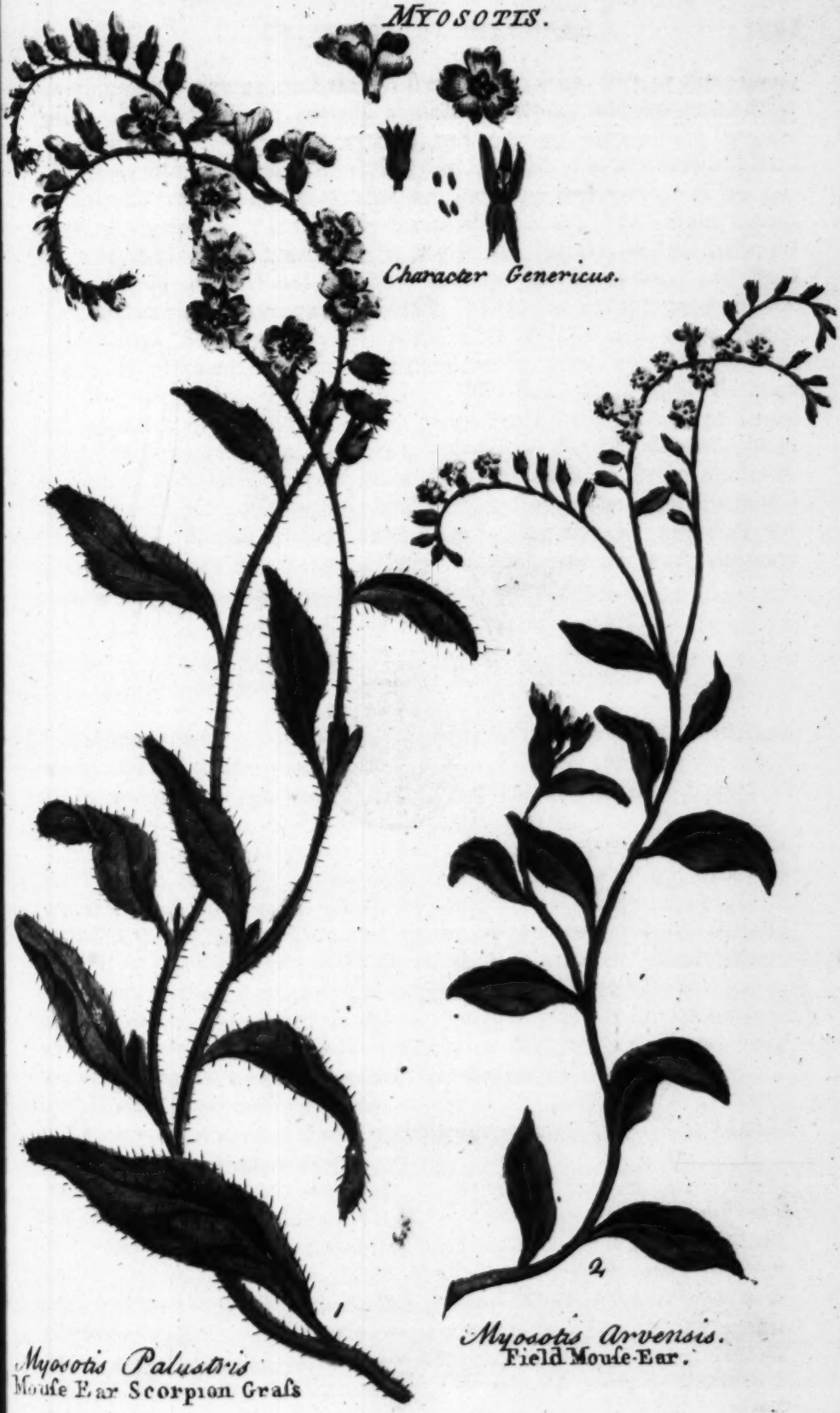
30 67
MAR



Myosot
Mouse E

MYOSOTIS.

Character Genericus.



1

Myosotis Palustris
Mouse Ear Scorpion Grass

2

Myosotis Arvensis.
Field Mouse-Ear.

BRITISH MUSEUM
1853
30
MAR

morning and evening, and abſtain from other drink two or three hours after. It is a ſpecial remedy againſt the ſtone, and the tormenting pains thereof; as alſo other tortures, and griping pains of the bowels. The decoction thereof, with ſuccory and centaury, is held very effectual to help the dropſy, and thoſe that are inclining thereunto, and the diſeaſes of the ſpleen. It ſtays the fluxes of the blood, either at the mouth or noſe, and inward bleeding alſo, for it is a ſingular wound herb for wounds both inward and outward: it helps the bloody-flux, and ſtays the abundance of women's courſes. There is a ſyrup made of the juice hereof, and ſugar, by the apothecaries of Italy, and other places, which is of much account with them, to be given to thoſe who are troubled with the cough or phthiſic. The ſame alſo is ſingularly good for ruptures or burſtings. The green herb bruiſed, and preſently bound to any cut or wound, does quickly ſolder the lips thereof. And the juice, decoction, or powder of the dried herb, is moſt ſingular to ſtay the malignity of ſpreading and fretting cancers and ulcers whatſoever, yea in the mouth and ſecret parts. The diſtilled water of the plant is available in all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, and to waſh outward wounds and ſores, and apply tents of cloth wet therein.

MULBERRY-TREE. Morus.

Description.—I know but two ſorts of Mulberries, the common black, and the white, whoſe fruit is not of ſo much value, as the leaves are for feeding ſilk-worms. The black is moſt commonly planted in gardens, and bears a moſt pleaſant fruit for deſerts.

The Mulberry-tree grows to be a large tall tree, with a brown rugged bark, ſhooting out its leaves very late in the ſpring, when the winter's froſts are paſt, which are large, and ſomewhat rough or ſcabrous, broad at the baſe, and growing narrower towards the end, ſerrated about the edges, and ſet on ſhort footſtalks. The flowers ſtick cloſe to the branches, each compoſed of four ſmall leaves, growing in cluſters. The fruit is oblong, conſiſting of a great number of acini, ſet together in a round form, of a deep purple, almoſt black when ripe, full of a ſweet, pleaſant, purple juice.

Place.—It grows in gardens.

Time.—The fruit is ripe in Auguſt and September. The bark of the root, and the fruit, are uſed.

Government and Virtues.—Mercury rules the tree, therefore are its effects variable as his are. The Mulberry is of different parts; the ripe berries, by reaſon of their ſweetneſs and ſlippery moiſture, opening the body, and the unripe binding it, eſpecially when they are dried, and then they are good to ſtay fluxes, laſks, and the abundance of women's courſes. The bark of the root kills the broad worms in the body. The juice, or ſyrup made of the juice of the berries, helps all inflammations or ſores in the mouth or throat, and palate of the mouth

when it is fallen down. The juice of the leaves is a remedy againſt the biting of ſerpents, and for thoſe that have taken aconite. The leaves beaten with vinegar, are good to lay on any part that is burnt with fire. A decoction made of the bark and leaves, is good to waſh the mouth and teeth when they ach. If the root be a little ſlit or cut, and a ſmall hole made in the ground next thereunto, in the harveſt time, it will give out a certain juice, which being hardened the next day, is of good uſe to help the tooth-ach, to diſſolve knots, and purge the belly. The leaves of Mulberries are ſaid to ſtay bleeding at the mouth or noſe, or the bleeding of the piles, or of a wound, being bound unto the places.

ENGLISH MYRRH. CICUTARIA ODORATA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves of Engliſh Myrrh are large and winged, with ſeveral long pinnæ on each ſide; ſo that they pretty much reſemble the leaves of fern, of a pleaſant aromatic ſmell; the ſtalks are ſomewhat hairy and channelled, beſet with the like leaves, but ſmaller, bearing on their tops umbels of white five-leaved flowers, which are ſucceeded by pretty large long ſeed, deeply furrowed, and having five ſharp ridges. The root is thick and ſpreading, with many fibres.

PLACE.—It is ſown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in May and June. The leaves and ſeed are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This plant is of a hot nature, being very like parſley and chevil. The whole plant is of fine aromatic parts, and under Jupiter in his hour.

A large ſpoonful of the unbruiſed ſeeds taken every morning, is excellent againſt rheumatic complaints, and the falling ſickneſs. They operate by urine, and moderately promote the menſtrual diſcharge; and while they are producing theſe good effects, they ſtrengthen the ſtomach, diſperſe wind, and create an appetite. Eaten as a ſallad, it is an excellent antiſcorbutic.

WHITE MULLEIN. VERBASCUM THAPSUS.

DESCRIPTION.—Common White Mullein hath many fair, large, woolly, white leaves, lying next the ground, ſomewhat larger than broad, pointed at the end, and as it were dented about the edges. The ſtalk riſes up to be four or five feet high, covered over with ſuch like leaves, but leſſer, ſo that no ſtalk can be ſeen for the multitude of leaves thereon up to the flowers, which come forth on all ſides of the ſtalk, without any branches for the moſt part, and are many ſet together in a long ſpike, in ſome of a yellow colour, in others more pale, conſiſting of five round pointed leaves, which afterwards have ſmall round heads, wherein


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

VERBASCUM.


Character Genericus.
1
Verbascum Thapsus.
White Mullein.
2
Verbascu
Lychniti
Hoary Mullei

wherein is ſmall browniſh ſeed contained. The root is long, white, and woody, periſhing after it hath borne ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows by way-ſides and lanes, in many places in the ſouth of England.

TIME.—It flowers in July, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the dominion of Saturn. A ſmall quantity of the root given in wine is commended by authors, againſt laſks and fluxes of the belly. The decoction drunk, is profitable for thoſe that are burſten, and for cramps and convulſions, and for thoſe that are troubled with an old cough. The decoction gargled, eaſes the pains of the tooth-ach. And the often infuſion of the flowers, is of very good effect for the ſame. The decoction of the root in red wine or water, if there be any, wherein red-hot ſteel has been often quenched, does ſtay the bloody flux. The ſame alſo opens obſtructions of the bladder and thoſe that cannot make water. A decoction of the leaves herb-mercury, marjoram, and camomile flowers, and the places bathed therewith that have ſinews ſtiff with cold or cramps, does bring them to their eaſe and comfort. Three ounces of the diſtilled water of the flowers drank morning and evening for ſome days together, is ſaid to be the moſt excellent remedy for the gout. The juice of the leaves and flowers being laid upon rough warts, as alſo the powder of the dried roots rubbed on, does eaſily take them away, but does no good to ſmooth warts. The powder of the dried flowers is an eſpecial remedy for thoſe that are troubled with the belly-ach, or the pains of the colic. The decoction of the root, and ſo likewiſe of the leaves, is of great effect to diſſolve the tumours, ſwellings, or inflammations of the throat. The ſeed and leaves boiled in wine, and applied, draw forth ſpeedily thorns or ſplinters got into the fleſh, eaſe the pains, and heal them alſo. The leaves bruiſed, and wrapped in double papers, and covered with hot aſhes and embers to bake awhile, and then taken forth, and laid, warm, on any blotch or boil happening in the groin or ſhare, does diſſolve and heal them. The ſeed bruiſed and boiled in wine, and laid on any member that has been out of joint, and newly ſet again, takes away all ſwelling and pain thereof.

HOARY MULLEIN. VERBASCUM LYCHNITIS.

DESCRIPTION.—A ſmall variation in the growth of this plant, has given it, in authors, a diſtinction, which the virtues it poſſeſſes in common with the ſpecie, does not ſeem to require. It is not ſo high, nor ſo buſhy as the former, and the leaves are covered with a fine hoar, ſoft and white; the flowers are ſmaller, of a fine yellow, and are produced in long ſpikes at the top of the ſtalks.

PLACE.—It is common on dry ditch banks in ſandy ſituations.

TIME.—It flowers in the middle of ſummer.

VIRTUES.

VIRTUES.—Externally uſed, it is of an emollient nature. A decoction of it made in the proportion of two ounces to a quart, and the ſame taken in the ſpace of a day, is a good medicine for gripings. It eaſes pain in the bowels, and is given in clyſters with advantage, where there is a deſire of going to ſtool without being able, and is often applied externally to the piles.

It will intoxicate fiſh, ſo that they may be taken with the hand. Some they give it to cows that are conſumptive.

BLACK MULLEIN. VERBASCUM NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—The ſtalk of black Mullein is round and hairy, ariſing upwards of a cubit, about as tall as a man. The lower leaves are large, about a foot long, and three or four inches broad, ſharp pointed at the end, and indented about the edges, covered with a hoary down or wool, which on the upper part of the ſtalk, have their middle ribs and footſtalks half their length, which make the ſtalk appear winged. The flowers grow in a long ſpike, ſet thick and cloſe together, each conſiſting of one leaf divided into five ſegments, of a yellow colour, with as many woolly ſtamina, having purple apices. The ſeed-veſſels are oblong and pointed, opening in two when ripe, and ſhewing the ſmall browniſh ſeed. The root is generally ſingle, with many fibres, but not very large, for the tallneſs and bigneſs of ſuch a plant.

PLACE.—It grows in highways, and by hedge-ſides.

TIME.—Flowers in July. The leaves are uſed.

VIRTUES.—They are accounted pectoral, and good for coughs, ſpitting of blood, and other affections of the breaſt; they are likewiſe good for griping and colic pains, ariſing from ſharp humours: outwardly uſed in fomentations or fumigations, they are reckoned a ſpecific againſt the pains and ſwelling of the hæmorrhoids, or piles.

MOTH MULLEIN. VERBASCUM BLATARIA.

DESCRIPTION.—The difference between this and the former, in the form of growth is principally conſpicuous in the ſhape of the leaf, which is here ſharply ſerrated, and of a more ſhining green than either of the others. The flowers are very large and beautiful; they are of a gold yellow, and have purple buttons to the numerous threads in their center.

PLACE.—It grows wild with us, but not common; however, it is found in Buckinghamſhire.

TIME.—It flowers in Auguſt.

VIRTUES.—The root of the Moth Mullein is a powerful reſtringent; but in an inferior degree to that of the common white Mullein. The Germans account them among the number of vulnerary plants, and where

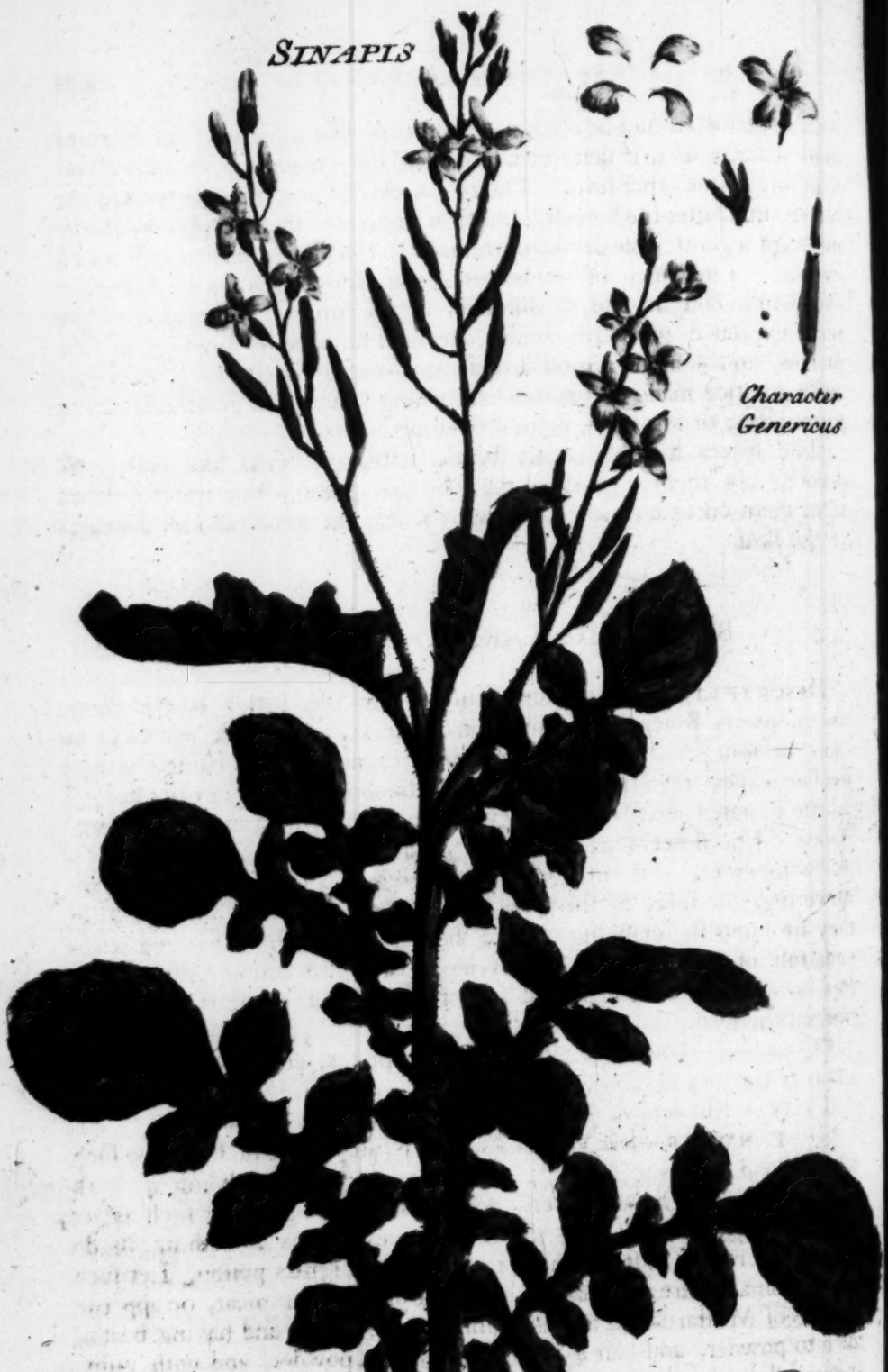
VERBASCUM.

2



Verbascum Nigrum.
Black Mullein. 1

2 *Verbascum Blattaria.*
Moth Mullein.


SINAPIS
Character Genericus
Sinapis Nigra
Black Mustard

where one ſort cannot be obtained, another may be admitted; but the common white kind firſt deſcribed, poſſeſſes the virtue in a greater degree than any of the other ſorts. The root dried and powdered, is good in the bloody-flux, after the bowels have been emptied of their acrid contents, by means of a gentle doſe or two of rhubarb. The doſe is fifteen grains or a ſcruple. The juice of the leaves boiled into a ſyrup with honey, is excellent in coughs, and all diſorders of the lungs. The juice of the root, expreſſed with red wine, checks immoderate flowings of the menſes, and is alone a moſt excellent medicine for ſpitting of blood; and a poultice made of the tops and young leaves, is a good application to the piles, or any other painful ſwelling.

The leaves have a ſaltiſh ſtyptic taſte, and ſmell like elder. A decoction of them is good for the colic and piles. The water diſtilled from them cures burns, St. Anthony's fire, the gout, and all diſorders of the ſkin.

BLACK MUSTARD. SINAPIS NIGRA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Muſtard has the lower leaves large, rough, pretty much reſembling turnep leaves; the ſtalk grows to be three or four feet high, ſmooth, much branched, and having ſeveral ſmaller leaves, than thoſe below, thick, ſmooth, and leſs cut in, but yet a little ſinuated about the edges, and hanging downwards on long foot-ſtalks. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, of four leaves a piece, ſet many together, and flowering by degrees; before they have done flowering, the ſpike of the ſeed-veſſel is extended to a great length; they are ſquariſh, clapping cloſe to the ſtalks, and ſharp-pointed at the end, full of round, dark, brown ſeed, of a hot biting taſte. The root is whitiſh, branched, and full of fibres, but periſhes after it has ripened the ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in waſte places, and among rubbiſh; and is frequently ſown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in June.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an excellent ſauce for ſuch whoſe blood wants clarifying, and for weak ſtomachs, being an herb of Mars, but nought for choleric people, though as good for ſuch as are aged, or troubled with cold diſeaſes. Aries claims ſomething to do with it, therefore it ſtrengthens the heart, and reſiſts poiſon. Let ſuch whoſe ſtomachs are ſo weak they cannot digeſt their meat, or appetite it, take of Muſtard-ſeed a dram, cinnamon as much, and having beaten them to powder, and half as much maſtick in powder, and with gum-arabic diſſolved in roſe-water, make it up into troches, of which they may take one of about half a dram weight an hour or two before meals; let old men and women make much of this medicine, and they will either give me thanks, or ſhew manifeſt ingratitude. Muſtard-ſeed has the virtue of heat, diſcuſſing, ratifying, and drawing out ſplinters of bones,

bones, and other things of the fleſh. It is of good effect to bring down women's courſes, for the falling-ſickneſs or lethargy, to uſe it both inwardly and outwardly, to rub the noſtrils, forehead, and temples, to warm and quicken the ſpirits; for by the fierce ſharpneſs it purges the brain by ſneezing, and drawing down rheum and other viſcous humours, which, by their diſtillations upon the lungs and cheſt, procure coughing, and therefore, with ſome honey added thereto, does much good therein. The decoction of the ſeed made in wine, and drank, provokes urine, reſiſts the force of poiſon, the malignity of muſhrooms, and venom of ſcorpions, or other venomous creatures, if it be taken in time; and taken before the cold fits of agues, alters, leſſens, and cures them. The ſeed taken either by itſelf, or with other things, either in an electuary or drink, does mightily ſtir up bodily luſt, and helps the ſpleen and pains in the ſides, and gnawings in the bowels; and uſed as a gargle draws up the palate of the mouth, being fallen down; and alſo it diſſolves the ſwellings about the throat, if it be outwardly applied. Being chewed in the mouth, it oftentimes helps the tooth-ach. The outward application hereof upon the pained place of the ſciatica, diſcuſſes the humours, and eaſes the pain; as alſo the gout, and other joint-achs; and is much and often uſed to eaſe pains in the ſides or loins, the ſhoulders, or other parts of the body, upon the plying thereof to raiſe bliſters, and cures the diſeaſe by drawing it to the outward parts of the body. It is alſo uſed to help the falling off the hair. The ſeed bruiſed, mixed with honey, and applied, or made up with wax, takes away the marks and black and blue ſpots or bruiſes, or the like, the roughneſs or ſcabbineſs of the ſkin; as alſo the leproſy, and louſy evil. It helps alſo the crick in the neck. The diſtilled water of the herb, when it is in the flower, is much uſed to drink inwardly to help in any of the diſeaſes aforeſaid, or to waſh the mouth when the palate is down, and for the diſeaſes of the throat to gargle; but outwardly alſo for ſcabs, itch, or other the like infirmities, and cleanſes the face from ſpots, freckles, and other deformities.

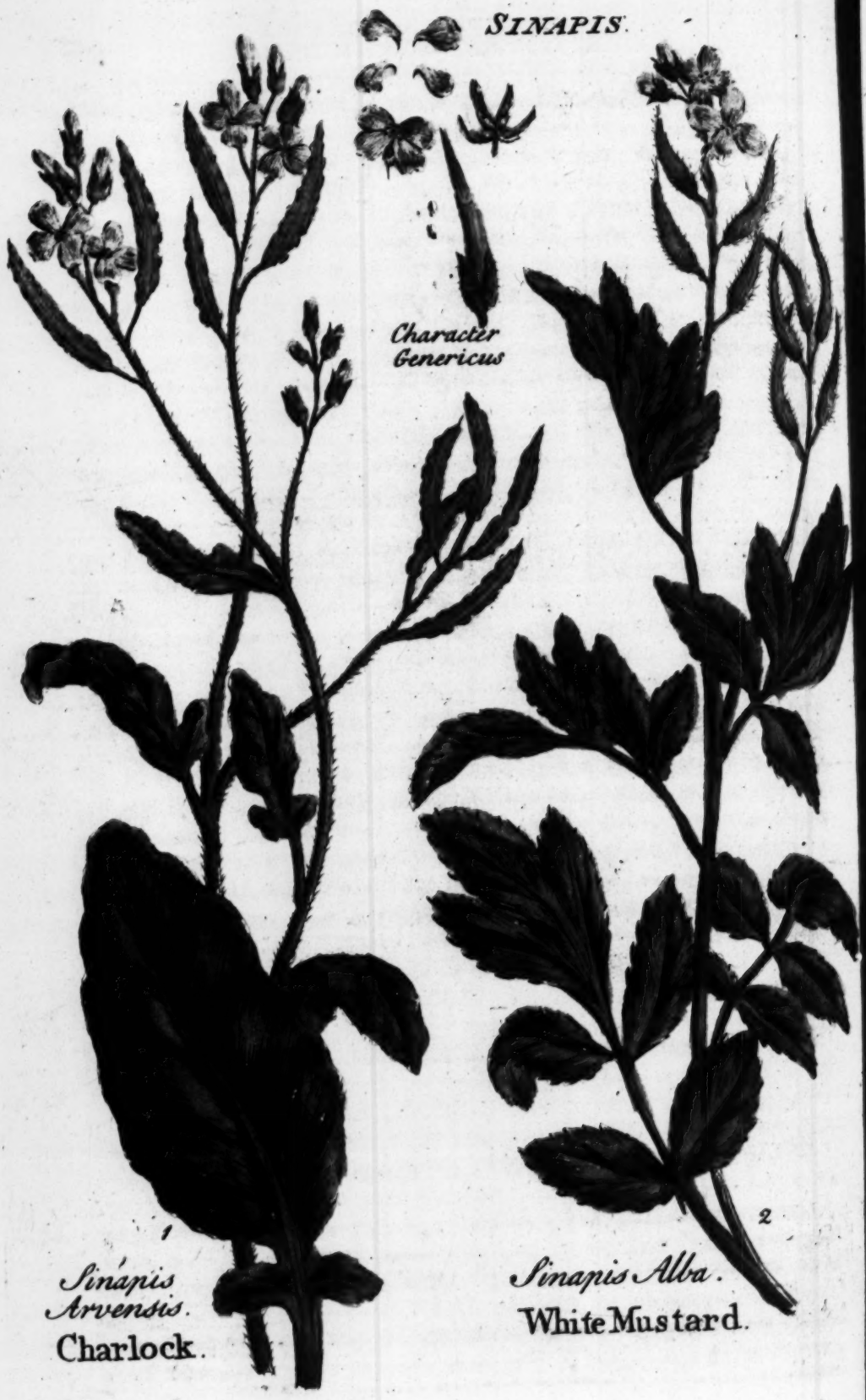
WHITE MUSTARD. SINAPIS ALBA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Muſtard ſeldom grows ſo tall as the former, but is rather more branched; its branches are fuller of leaves, which are rough and hairy, and more divided than the former. The flowers are larger, and of a deeper yellow colour. The ſeed-veſſels ſtand out farther from the ſtalks, are very hairy, ending in a long, empty point, containing four or five white ſeed, which are larger than the common, and make the ſeed-veſſel appear knotted: they are not quite ſo hot as the other.

PLACE.—This grows wild in ſeveral places, but not ſo frequently as the former.

TIME.—Flowers about July.

GOVERN-


SINAPIS.
Character Genericus
1
Sinápis Arvensis.
Charlock.
2
Sinapis Alba.
White Mustard.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Theſe two kinds of Muſtard agree in their virtues, which are very conſiderable. The young ſhoots are eaten as ſallads with thoſe of raddiſh, and ſome others: theſe make together, what the green-folks call young or ſpring ſallading, and this way they are very wholeſome. The ſeed bruiſed and infuſed in wine or ale, is of great ſervice againſt the ſcurvy and dropſy, provoking urine and the menſes. Muſtard outwardly applied, is very drawing and ripening; and laid on paralytic members, it recals the natural heat. Poultices made with Muſtard-flower, crumbs of bread, and vinegar, are frequently applied to the ſoles of the feet in fevers, and may be uſed to advantage in fixed rheumatic and ſciatic pains. In ſhort, whenever a ſtrong ſtimulating medicine is wanted to act upon the nervous ſyſtem, without exciting much heat, there is none preferable to Muſtard-ſeed.

CHARLOCK. SINAPIS ARVENSIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a weed of our cultivated grounds. The root is long and ſlender, and ſomewhat fibrous. The firſt leaves are long, large, and of a dead yelloviſh green; they are deeply divided at the lower part, in ſuch manner as to bear a rude reſemblance of the pinnated form, and terminated in an obtuſe point, being ſomewhat ſerrated at the edges. The ſtalks are numerous, round, hairy, branched, and a foot and a half high; but they never grow regularly upright. The flowers are moderately large and yellow; the ſeeds grow in pods, and are of a deep blackiſh colour.

PLACE.—It is very frequent in cultivated land, to the great injury of the farmer.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a plant of old Saturn's reign. The firſt appearance of this weed not being unlike turnip, has cauſed very unhappy miſtakes. A farmer who had ſent in unſkilful weeders to clear a turnip field, had all his turnips pulled up, and all the Charlock left. The quality of this plant is not ſufficiently aſcertained to warrant a trial in any dangerous caſe upon inward application; but the ſeeds are ſaid to work by urine, and to be good againſt the ſcurvy; but they will agree with few ſtomachs. HILL.

TUBEROSE MOSCHATEL. ADOXA MOSCHATELLINA.

DESCRIPTION.—The leaves are large, and they are ſupported on long foot-ſtalks: they are divided rudely into three parts; and theſe are again notched into three, cut at the ends, where they terminate obtuſely. The ſtalks are about three inches high: they are ſlender, whitiſh and weak. The leaves grow on theſe, and thoſe near the ground are a darker green than the upper ones. The flowers ſtand at the top in a ſhort thick

head: they are of a greeniſh colour, with a tinge of whitiſh and yellowiſh. After the flowers are periſhed, there comes ſmall red berries.

PLACE.—It is frequent at the ſides of woods in the rotten earth that lies under trees.

TIME.—It flowers in April.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter governs this ſhrub. The dry unripe fruit cools, dries, and binds very much, and is therefore good in purgings, bloody-fluxes, immoderate menſes, ſpitting of blood, and externally in ulcers of the mouth and parts adjacent.

TREACLE MUSTARD. THLASPI.

DESCRIPTION.—This kind of Thlapſi has a ſmall, white, fibrous root, ſending forth firm ſtalks about a foot high, beſet with ſmooth jagged leaves from a broad baſe, ending in a ſharp point. On the tops of the ſtalks grow ſmall, four-leaved, white flowers, ſucceeded by large, broad, flat, and round ſeed-veſſels, having foliaceous borders divided into two cells, with a ſlit on the top, containing ſmall, round, reddiſh brown ſeed, of a hot biting taſte.

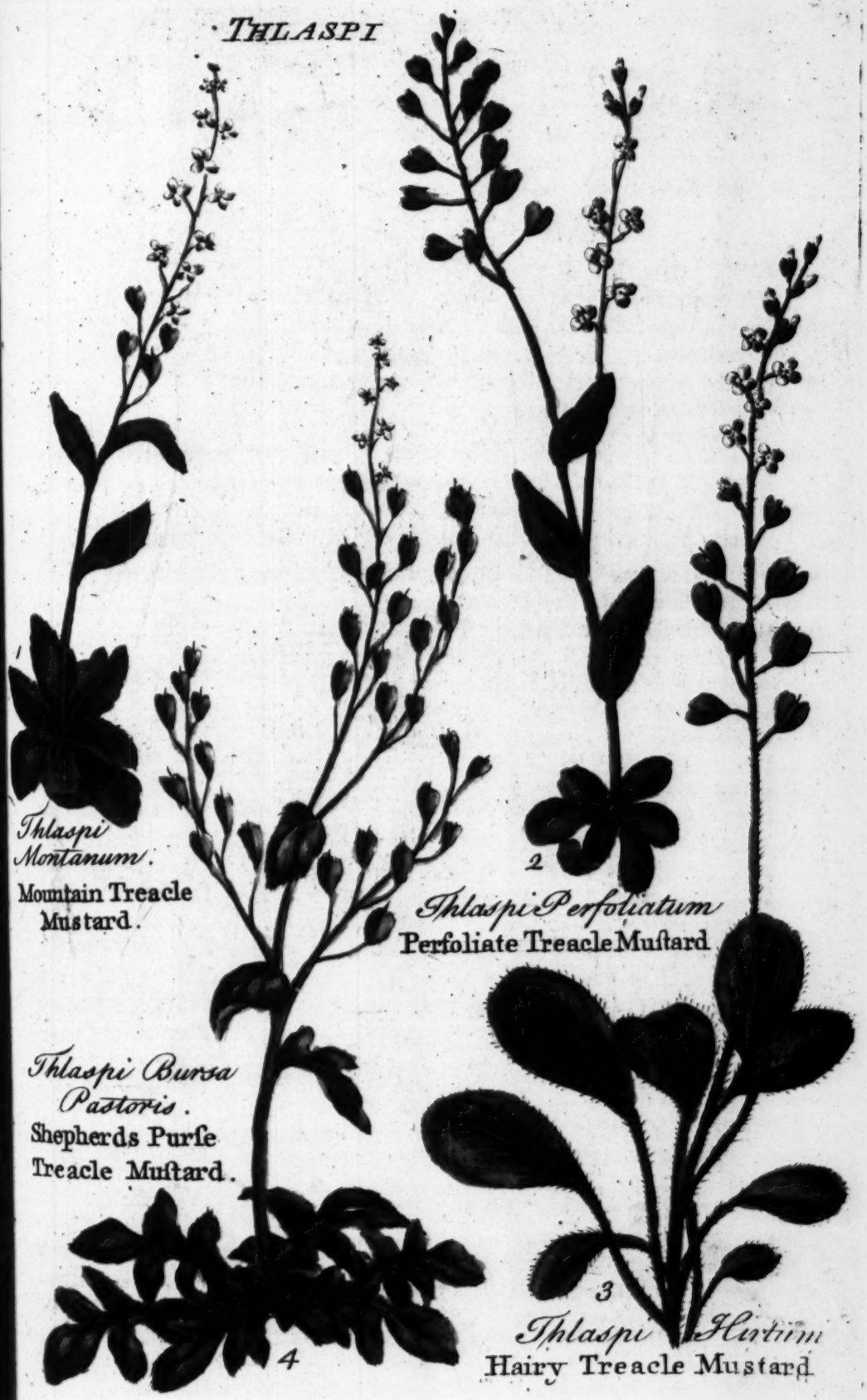
PLACE.—It grows in corn-fields in ſome parts of Eſſex.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The ſeed is uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a martial plant, hot and dry, and ſomewhat diuretic, provoking urine, and helping the dropſy, gout, ſciatica, and forwarding the menſtrual evacuations. The ſeed of this plant is what ought to be uſed in the theriaca and mithridate, but being more ſcarcely to be had, the ſeed of the next may be uſed as a ſuccedaneum for it. Country people give the ſeeds of this plant to deſtroy worms, and with good effect. The ſeeds are exceeding bitter, and are undoubtedly excellent for deſtroying worms in the ſtomach and inteſtines, for which purpoſes they are much uſed by the inhabitants of the places where the plant is found. They are alſo given againſt obſtructions of the viſcera, and in rheumatiſm and jaundice with ſucceſs. They operate moderately by urine, when taken in ſmall doſes; in larger they purge briſkly, and in ſtill greater quantities they vomit; they ſhould therefore be given with caution, and then they will anſwer all the purpoſes of mercurial worm medicines, which are frequently attended with danger, eſpecially amongſt thoſe who have not ſkill to manage ſuch medicines properly. HILL.

MITHRIDATE MUSTARD. THLASPI VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—The root of this Thlaſpi is ſmall and woody; from which ariſe ſtalks ſcarce a foot high, ſingle or but little branched, thick-ſet with long, narrow, ſoft, and hairy green leaves, broad at bottom, with two ſharp ears, and ſharp-pointed at the end; the flowers are ſmall


THLASPI
1
Thlaspi Montanum.
Mountain Treacle Mustard.
2
Thlaspi Perfoliatum
Perfoliate Treacle Mustard
Thlaspi Bursa Pastoris.
Shepherds Purse Treacle Mustard.
3
Thlaspi Hirtum
Hairy Treacle Mustard
4

BRITISH MUSEUM
30 67
MAR

ſmall and numerous, growing in little ſpikes on the tops of the ſtalks, four-leaved and white, and are ſucceeded by little round ſeed-veſſels, much leſs than the former, containing dark brown ſeed.

PLACE.—It grows frequently in the fenny countries, as the Iſle of Ely, and many other places.

TIME.—The flowers appear in July.

VIRTUES.—The ſeeds are accounted excellent in rheumatic complaints, and in many places they are a common family medicine for that diſorder. The ſeeds reduced to powder are given in Sweden for the pleuriſy, and other ſimilar diſorders. In moſt reſpects it reſembles the former article, and is often uſed in the place of it. It is extolled by ſome perſons, as a purifier of the blood, promoting digeſtion, ſtrengthening the head, provoking urine, and preventing the ſtone and gout.

HEDGE-MUSTARD. THLASPI SEPES.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows up uſually with only one blackiſh green ſtalk, tough, eaſy to bend, but not to break, branched into divers parts, and ſometimes with divers ſtalks, ſet full of branches, whereon grow long, rough, or hard rugged leaves, very much tore or cut on the edges in many parts, ſome bigger, and ſome leſſer, of a dirty green colour. The flowers are ſmall and yellow, that grow on the tops of the branches in long ſpikes, flowering by degrees; ſo that continuing long in flower, the ſtalk will have ſmall round cods at the bottom growing upright and cloſe to the ſtalk, while the top flowers yet ſhew themſelves, in which are contained ſmall yellow ſeed, ſharp and ſtrong, as the herb is alſo. The root grows down ſlender and woody, yet abiding and ſpringing again every year.

PLACE.—This grows frequently by the way and hedge-ſides, and ſometimes in the open fields.

TIME.—It flowers moſt uſually about July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars own this herb alſo. It is ſingularly good in all the diſeaſes of the cheſt and lungs, and hoarſeneſs of voice; by the uſe of the decoction thereof for a little ſpace, thoſe have been recovered who had utterly loſt their voice, and almoſt their ſpirits alſo. The juice thereof made into a ſyrup, or licking medicine, with honey or ſugar, is no leſs effectual for the ſame purpoſe, and for all other coughs, wheezing, and ſhortneſs of breath. The ſame is alſo profitable for thoſe that have the jaundice, pleuriſy, pains in the back and loins, and for torments in the belly, or colic, being alſo uſed in clyſters. The ſeed is held to be a ſpecial remedy againſt poiſon and venom. It is ſingularly good for the ſciatica, and in joint-achs, ulcers and cankers in the mouth, throat, or behind the ears, and no leſs for the hardneſs and ſwelling of the teſticles, or of women's breaſts.

COMMON MUGWORT. ARTEMISA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Mugwort has many leaves lying upon the ground, very much cut, and handſomely divided into many ſharp parts, ſomewhat like wormwood, but larger, of a deep duſky green on the upper ſide, but white and hoary underneath. The ſtalk is of a ruddy brown, firm, hard, and ſometimes four feet and a half high, upright and full of branches with ſpiry tops, whereon grow many little chaffy flowers, of a yellow brown colour, like buttons, which, after they are gone, are ſucceeded by ſmall ſeeds incloſed in round heads. The root is long and hard, with many ſmall fibres growing from it, whereby it takes ſtrong hold in the ground, ſpreading far under the ſurface. It ſurvives the winter, and blooms afreſh in ſpring, and is eaſier propagated by the ſlip than the ſeed.

PLACE.—This is a perennial, frequent on waſte grounds, by the ſides of waters and foot-paths. It is a tall handſome herb, though not conſpicuous for its flowers.

TIME.—They flower in June and July, at which time the herb is in perfection for uſe; and the ſeed is ripe at the end of ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus, and therefore is particularly beneficial to the parts of the human ſyſtem ſhe rules, that are under her ſigns, Taurus and Libra. The leaves and flowers, and the tops of the young ſhoots in this plant, are all full of virtue; they are aromatic to the taſte, with a little ſharpneſs; and are a moſt ſafe and excellent medicine in female diſorders ariſing from obſtructions and weakneſs. For this purpoſe the flowers and buds ſhould be put into a tea-pot, and boiling water poured over them; and when juſt cool, is to be drank with a little ſugar and milk: this may be repeated twice a day, or oftener, as occaſions require. Mugwort is with good ſucceſs put among other herbs that are boiled, for women to ſit over the hot decoction to draw down their courſes, to help the delivery of their birth, and expel the after-birth; as alſo for the obſtructions and inflammations of the mother. It breaks the ſtone, and cauſes one to make water where it is ſtopped. The juice thereof made up with myrrh, and put under as a peſſary, works the ſame effects, and ſo does the root alſo. Being made up with hogs-greaſe into an ointment, it takes away wens and hard knots and kernels that grow about the neck, more effectually if ſome field daiſies be put with it. The herb itſelf being freſh, or the juice thereof taken, is a ſpecial remedy upon the over-much taking of opium. Three drams of the powder of the dried leaves taken in wine, is a ſpeedy and the beſt certain help for the ſciatica. A decoction thereof made with camomile and agrimony, and the place bathed therewith while it is warm, takes away the pains of the ſinews, and the cramp. The moxa, ſo famous in the eaſtern countries for curing

ARTEMISIA



Character Genericus

1

Artemisia Vulgaris.

Common Mugwort

2

Artemisia Absynthium.

Common Wormwood


BRITISH MUSEUM
30
67
MAR

curing the gout by burning the part affected, is the down which grows upon the under-ſide of this herb.

WORMWOOD. ARTEMISIA ABSYNTHIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This very uſeful plant grows to about a yard high; the ſtalk is of a pale green, tough, upright, and divided wildly into many branches: the leaves are of a pale green on both ſides, divided into a multitude of parts, and they feel ſoft to the touch, but make the fingers bitter. The flowers are very numerous, ſmall, chaffy, hang down, and of a pale olive colour at firſt; but, after ſtanding a while, they grow browniſh.

PLACE.—This is a perennial weed, which nature ſcatters every where. Farm-yards and dry waſte grounds are full of it.

TIME.—They blow in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a martial herb, and is governed by Mars. This is the ſtrongeſt; the Sea Wormwood is the ſecond in bitterneſs, and the Roman joins a great deal of aromatic flavour, with but a little bitterneſs; therefore, to acquire and enjoy the full powers they poſſeſs, they muſt be ſeparately known and well diſtinguiſhed, for each kind has its particular virtues. The two firſt grow wild in our country; the third is frequent in the phyſic gardens, and may always be had, but, as not a native, is not particularly conſidered here. The common Wormwood here deſcribed, is very excellent in weakneſs of the ſtomach; and, far beyond the common knowledge, is powerful againſt the gout and gravel. The leaves are commonly uſed, but the flowery tops are the right part.

REFERENCES.

MEDICKFETCH	*Vid.*	COCK'S HEAD.
MACEDONIAN PARSLEY	—	ALEXANDER.
GARDEN MALLOWS	—	HOLLY-HOCKS.
MEADOW SAXIFRAGE	—	SAXIFRAGE.
MEW	—	SPIGNEL.
MILLFOIL	—	YARROW.
MILLMOUNTAIN	—	SER MOUNTAIN.
MILTWASTE	—	SPLEENWORT.

NAIL-

NAILWORT, OR WHITLOWGRASS. PARONYCHIA.

DESCRIPTION.—THIS very ſmall and common herb has no roots, ſave only a few ſtrings: neither does it ever grow to be above a hand's breadth high; the leaves are very ſmall, and ſomething long, not much unlike thoſe of chickweed, among which riſe up divers ſlender ſtalks, bearing many white flowers one above another, which are exceeding ſmall; after which come ſmall flat pouches containing the ſeed, which is very ſmall, but of a ſharp taſte.

PLACE.—It grows commonly upon old ſtone and brick walls, and ſometimes in dry gravelly grounds, eſpecially if there be graſs or moſs near to ſhadow it.

TIME.—They flower very early in the year, ſometimes in January, and in February; for before the end of April they are not to be found.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is held to be exceeding good for thoſe impoſthumes in the joints, and under the nails, which they call whitlows, felons, andicons, and nailwheals. It is an excellent wound herb, and under Jupiter. Inwardly taken, it is a peculiar balſamic medicine, inferior to none for the whites, and weakneſſes occaſioned by venereal diſorders. It operates by urine, brings away gravel, and is likewiſe good in diſorders of the lungs.

NAVELWORT. COTYLEDON UMBILICUS VENERIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant has a thick knobbed root, with many fibres at the bottom; from which ſpring ſeveral fat ſucculent leaves, the lowermoſt of which have their foot-ſtalks ſet on upon the ſide of the leaf, which is roundiſh and crenated about the edges; but the upper leaves have the foot-ſtalk inſerted into the middle; they are round and ſomewhat hollow; the flowers grow on the tops of the branches in long ſpikes, of a whitiſh green colour, hollow, and of an oblong cylindrical ſhape; each of which is ſucceeded by two little horned veſſels, in which are contained many ſmall ſeeds.

PLACE.—It grows upon old ſtone walls and buildings, in divers parts of England.

TIME.—Flowers in May. The leaves only are uſed.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Saturn rules this plant. Venus's Navel is cooling and moiſtening, uſeful in hot diſtempers of the liver; it provokes urine, and takes off the heat and ſharpneſs thereof. The juice outwardly applied, helps the ſhingles, St. Anthony's fire, the pain and inflammation of the piles: it is likewiſe uſeful againſt kibes and chilblains. It is an ingredient of the unguentum populeon.

NAVEW. BRASSICA NAPUY.

DESCRIPTION.—The firſt leaves are moderately broad and long, they are of a pale green, in ſhape like a turnip-leaf; but leſs, and very little hairy. The ſtalks grow to be two or three feet high, beſet with ſmaller leaves, ſmooth as well as the ſtalk, and little or nothing jagged, eſpecially thoſe that grow higher upon the branches, which are round and broad at bottom, and do encompaſs the ſtalk, ending in a narrow point, of a blueiſh green colour. The flowers grow many together on the tops of the ſtalks, made of four bright yellow leaves, and are ſucceeded by long cylindrical pods, containing ſmall round black ſeed; the root is white, longer and ſlenderer than a turnip, but much like it in taſte.

PLACE.—It is ſown in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in April. The root is uſed in food, and the ſeed in phyſic.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a plant of Venus. The ſeed is commended by the ancients as good againſt all kinds of poiſons, and the bites of venomous creatures, to provoke urine, and the terms. Matthiolus extols it againſt all kinds of infectious diſtempers, to expel the malignity, and cheer the heart; as alſo to drive out the ſmall-pox and meaſles. It is an ingredient in the theriaca andromachi, but common turnip-ſeed is often ſubſtituted.

WILD NAVEW. NAPUS SYLVESTRIS.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a much leſs plant than the garden Navew, having a long ſlender whitiſh ſticky root, full of fibres at bottom; the lower leaves are leſs and much jagged, and round at the ends. The ſtalks are ſmooth, and beſet with the like ſmaller leaves. The flowers and ſeed are much alike.

PLACE.—It is common on ditch banks.

TIME.—It flowers in June, and then very much reſembles the turnip above ground.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Andromachus Junior, in his account of the theriaca, prefers the ſeed of this wild ſort before the garden, as of a hotter nature. The plant which is cultivated in ſome parts of England under the name of rape and cole-ſeed, is this, raiſed by culture, to ſomething like the figure of the garden Navew, the field culture giving it a middle aſpect between the two. From the ſeed is made rape oil, and it is called rape-ſeed; but the careleſs herb-folks often ſell turnip ſeed to people who enquire for this.

COMMON

COMMON NETTLE. URTICA VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—The root is creeping, the ſtalk is ridged, and grows a yard or more high, beſet with little prickles or ſtings, which, when viewed with a good microſcope, are found to conſiſt of an exceedingly fine tapering hollow ſubſtance, with a perforation at the point, and a bag at the baſe; when the ſting is preſſed, it readily enters the ſkin, and the ſame preſſure forces an acrid liquor from the bag into the wound, which produces a burning tingling ſenſation, that very few are unacquainted with. The leaves are large, broad, oblong, ſharp-pointed, ſerrated, and covered with the ſame prickles. The flowers are greeniſh and inconſiderable.

PLACE.—It is common by way-ſides, and in hedges.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb Mars claims dominion over. You know Mars is hot and dry, and you know as well that winter is cold and moiſt; then you may know as well the reaſon why Nettle Tops, eaten in the ſpring, conſume the phlegmatic ſuperfluities in the body of man, that the coldneſs and moiſtneſs of winter has left behind. The roots or leaves boiled, or the juice of either of them, or both, made into an electuary with honey and ſugar, is a ſafe and ſure medicine to open the pipes and paſſages of the lungs, which is the cauſe of wheezing and ſhortneſs of breath, and helps to expectorate tough phlegm, as alſo to raiſe the impoſthumed pleuriſy, and ſpend it by ſpitting; the ſame helps the ſwelling of the almonds of the throat, the mouth and throat being gargled therewith. The juice is alſo effectual to ſettle the palate of the mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the inflammations and ſoreneſs of the mouth and throat. The decoction of the leaves in wine, being drank, is ſingularly good to provoke women's courſes, and ſettle the ſuffocation, ſtrangling of the mother, and all other diſeaſes thereof; as alſo applied outwardly, with a little myrrh. The ſame alſo, or the ſeed, provokes urine, and expels the gravel and ſtone in the reins or bladder. It kills the worms in children, eaſes pains in the ſides, and diſſolves the windineſs in the ſpleen, as alſo in the body, although others think it only powerful to provoke venery. The juice of the leaves taken two or three days together, ſtays bleeding at the mouth. The ſeed being drank, is a remedy againſt the ſtinging of venomous creatures, the biting of mad dogs, the poiſonous qualities of hemlock, henbane, nightſhade, mandrake, or other ſuch like herbs that ſtupify or dull the ſenſes; as alſo the lethargy, eſpecially to uſe it outwardly, to rub the forehead or temples in the lethargy, and the places ſtung or bitten with beaſts, with a little ſalt. The diſtilled water of the herb is alſo effectual, though not ſo powerful, for the diſeaſes aforeſaid; as for outward wounds and ſores to waſh them, and

to

to cleanſe the ſkin from morphew, leproſy, and other diſcolourings thereof. The ſeed or leaves bruiſed, and put into the noſtrils, ſtays the bleeding of them, and takes away the fleſh growing in them, called polypus. The juice of the leaves, or the decoction of them, or of the root, is ſingularly good to waſh either old, rotten, or ſtinking ſores or fiſtulas, and gangrenes, and ſuch as fretting, eating, or corroding ſcabs, mangineſs, and itch, in any part of the body; as alſo green wounds, by waſhing them therewith, or applying the green herb bruiſed thereunto, yea, although the fleſh were ſeparated from the bones: the ſame applied to our wearried members, refreſhes them, or to place thoſe that have been out of joint, being firſt ſet up again, ſtrengthens, dries, and comforts them; as alſo thoſe places troubled with achs and gouts, and the defluction of humours upon the joints or ſinews; it eaſes the pains, and dries or diſſolves the defluctions. An ointment made of the juice, oil, and a little wax, is ſingularly good to rub cold and benumbed members. An handful of the leaves of green nettles, and another of wallwort, or deanwort, bruiſed and applied ſimply themſelves to the gout, ſciatica, or joint achs in any part, hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto.

GREAT DEAD NETTLE. URTICA ROMANA.

DESCRIPTION.—This Nettle has rounder ſtalks, and darker green leaves, more deeply ſerrated than the former; they are neither ſo large, rough, nor hairy, but full of ſmall ſhining prickles, that are rather more ſtinging and burning than the common: towards the top of the branches, from the boſom of each leaf, ariſes a round ball on a long footſtalk, about as big as a pea, and thick ſet with ſharp ſtinging hairs, including ſeveral ſhining ſeeds, in ſhape like linſeed.

PLACE.—It grows in ſeveral places of England, as about Yarmouth, and in Romney-Marſh; but it is not very common.

TIME.—It flowers in July.

VIRTUES.—This is much of the nature of the former, but the ſeed is reckoned more pectoral, and of greater ſervice againſt coughs, and affections of the lungs; but it is very ſeldom uſed.

The tops, as they are eaten in the ſpring, remove obſtructions; and the roots operate by urine. The juice of the leaves taken alone, or boiled with ſugar into a ſyrup, is an excellent medicine for ſpitting of blood, and other hæmorrhages. A conſerve made of the flowers and ſeed is good for the ſtone in the kidnies, and a decoction of the root is good in the jaundice, and makes an uſeful gargle for ſore-throats.

NEP, OR CATMINT. NEPETA.

DESCRIPTION.—Common garden Nep ſhoots forth hard, four-ſquare ſtalk, with a hoarineſs on them, a yard high or more, full of

branches, bearing at every joint two broad leaves like baum, but longer pointed, ſofter, white, and more hoary, nicked about the edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent. The flowers grow in large tufts at the tops of the branches, and underneath them likewiſe on the ſtalks many together, of a whitiſh purple colour. The roots are compoſed of many long ſtrings or fibres, faſtening themſelves ſtronger in the ground, and abide with green leaves thereon all the winter.

PLACE.—It is only nurſed up in our gardens.

TIME.—It flowers in July, or thereabouts.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is an herb of Venus. Nep is generally uſed for women to procure their courſes, being taken inwardly or outwardly, either alone, or with other convenient herbs in a decoction to bathe them, or ſit over the hot fumes of it; and by the frequent uſe thereof, it takes away barrenneſs, the wind, and pains of the mother. It is alſo uſed in pains of the head coming of any cold cauſe, catarrhs, rheums, and ſwimming and giddineſs; and is of ſpecial uſe for the windineſs of the ſtomach and belly. It is effectual for any cramp or cold achs, to diſſolve cold and wind that afflicts the place, and is uſed for colds, coughs, and ſhortneſs of breath. The juice thereof drank in wine, is profitable for thoſe that are bruiſed by an accident. The green herb bruiſed and applied to the fundament, and laying there two or three hours, eaſes the pains of the piles; the juice alſo being made up into an ointment, is effectual for the ſame purpoſe. The head waſhed with a decoction thereof, takes away ſcabs, and may be effectual for other parts of the body alſo.

COMMON NIGHTSHADE. SOLANUM NIGRUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Nightſhade has an upright, round, green, hollow ſtalk, about a foot or half a yard high, buſhing forth in many branches, whereon grow many green leaves, ſomewhat broad, and pointed at the ends, ſoft and full of juice, a little like baſil, but longer, and unevenly dented about the edges. At the tops of the ſtalk and branches come forth three or four, or more, white flowers, conſiſting of five ſmall-pointed leaves each, ſtanding on a ſtalk together, one above another, with yellow pointals in the middle, compoſed of four or five yellow threads ſet together, which afterwards run into as many pendulous green berries, of the bigneſs of ſmall peas, full of green juice, and ſmall, whitiſh, round, flat ſeeds. The root is white, and a little woody after the flower and fruit are paſt, and has many ſmall fibres in it. The whole plant is of a wateriſh, inſipid taſte, but the juice of the berries is ſomewhat viſcous, and of a cooling and binding quality.

There are two varieties of this, which are found growing naturally in England: the moſt common ſort is, an upright plant, with oval acute pointed ſmooth leaves, and black berries: the other is a low branching plant, with indented leaves, and greeniſh yellow berries.

PLACE.

SOLANUM

Character Generalis.



1

2

Solanum Nigrum. Common Nightshade.

Solanum Dulcamora Woody Nightshade


30
67
MAR

PLACE.—It grows wild with us, under our walls, and in rubbiſh, the common paths, and ſides of hedges and fields; alſo in gardens, where it often becomes a very troubleſome weed; yet it is not a native of this country, but is ſuppoſed to have been brought originally from America, from whence the greater part of the ſpecies of this genus have been introduced into Europe.

TIME.—It lies down every year, and riſes again of its own ſowing, but ſprings not until the latter end of April at the ſooneſt; and its berries are ripe about October.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a cold Saturnine plant. The common Nightſhade is wholly uſed to cool hot inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no ways dangerous to any that uſe it, as moſt of the reſt of the Nightſhades are; yet it muſt be uſed moderately. The diſtilled water only of the whole herb is fitteſt and ſafeſt to be taken inwardly: the juice alſo clarified and taken, being mingled with a little vinegar, is good to waſh the mouth and throat that is inflamed; but outwardly, the juice of the herbs or berries, with oil of roſes, and a little vinegar and ceruſe laboured together in a leaden mortar, is very good to anoint all hot inflammations in the eyes. It alſo does much good for the ſhingles, ringworms, and in all running, fretting, and corroding ulcers, applied thereunto. A peſſary dipped in the juice, and dropped into the matrix, ſtays the immoderate flux of womens courſes; a cloth wet therein, and applied to the teſticles, upon any ſwelling therein, gives much eaſe; alſo to the gout, that comes of hot and ſharp humours. The juice dropped into the ears, eaſes pains thereof that ariſe of heat or inflammations; and Pliny ſays, it is good for hot ſwellings under the throat. Have a care you miſtake not the deadly Nightſhade for this; if you know it not, you may let them both alone, and take no harm, having other medicine ſufficient without this.

CLIMBING, OR WOODY NIGHTSHADE, OR BITTER SWEET. DULCAMARA.

DESCRIPTION.—It grows up with woody unarmed ſtalks about five or ſix feet high, and ſometimes higher. The leaves fall off at the approach of winter, and ſpring out again of the ſame ſtalk at ſpring-time: the branch is ſurrounded whitiſh bark, and hath a pith in the middle of it. The principal branch ſpreads into many ſmall ones, and climbs about what is next to them, as vines do. This ſhrub bears many ſmall leaves, which grow without any particular order; the upper ones are ſpear-ſhaped, longiſh, ſomewhat broad, and pointed at the ends; many of them have two ſmall leaves growing at the end of their foot-ſtalks, ſome have but one, and ſome none. The leaves are of a pale green colour; the flowers are purple, or of a perfect blue like violets,

and they ſtand in bunches at the top of the ſtalk. The berries are green at firſt, but when they are ripe they are very red; if you taſte them you will find them, like the crabs which in Suſſex are called Bitter Sweets, viz. ſweet at firſt, but bitter afterwards.

PLACE.—This is a climbing, woody ſhrub, which grows in the hedges in divers parts of England; and is by ſome planted in gardens, to cover arbour walls, in London, and other cloſe places, where few other plants will thrive. Some place the cuttings of the ſtalks in bottles in their rooms, where it will put out freſh branches, and continue a long while green; but this is a very dangerous practice.

TIME.—The leaves ſhoot out about the latter end of March in mild ſeaſons, and flower in July; and the ſeeds are ripe ſoon after, uſually in the next month.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under the planet Saturn alſo; and if rightly gathered under his influence, is excellent in many caſes; but if you truſt to the herb-folks of the market, you may chance to get the wrong ſort.

The leaves and twigs are uſed, and are commended by ſome againſt the dropſy, jaundice, and king's evil. Parkinſon ſays, it purges violently enough; and Prevotius, in his Medicina Pauperum, commends it as a kindly evacuator of bile; but it is not much uſed.

ENCHANTER'S NIGHTSHADE. CIRCÆA LUTETIANA.

MOUNTAIN ENCHANTER'S NIGHTSHADE. CIRCÆA ALPINA.

DESCRIPTION.—This grows wild in many parts of England. It has a perennial root, which ſends out ſtrong herbaceous ſtalks of a purpliſh colour, four or five feet high, with oblong entire leaves, which towards autumn change to a purpliſh colour; the flowers come out among the leaves ſingly, upon long footſtalks; theſe are large, bell-ſhaped, and of a duſky brown colour on their outſide, but are purpliſh within. After the flower is paſt, the germen turns to a large round berry, a little flatted at the top, and is firſt green, but when ripe turns to a ſhining black, ſitting cloſe upon the empalement, and contains a purple juice of a nauſeous ſweet taſte, and full of ſmall kidney-ſhaped ſe
This plant is known in ſome places by the name of Sleepy Nightſh
but in general Enchanter's Nightſhade, from its quality. It is high
deleterious, therefore ſhould not be permitted to grow where children reſort.

There is another ſort called Mountain Enchanter's Nightſhade, and in Latin, Circæa Alpina, which is leſs branched, and does not gro
high as the former, bearing ſmall white flowers, with purpliſh but
in the middle.

PLACE.—They are both natives of our woods and thickets.

TIME.

CIRCÆA.



Circæa Lutetiana
Enchanters Nightshade.

Circæa Alpina
Mountain Enchanters Nightshade.

ANDROMEDA

Character
Genericus



Andromeda Polifolia
Marsh Rosemary

ATROPA

Character
Genericus



Atropa Belladonna
Deadly Nightshade

TIME.—They flower in April and May.

VIRTUES.—Theſe plants are poiſonous in a very high degree; and children, allured by the tempting appearance of the berries, have frequently fallen victims to its deleterious qualities. Thoſe who eat them are conſtantly attacked with ſtupor and delirium, and become variouſly convulſed; and death is the certain conſequence, if not timely prevented by vomiting, ſo as to evacuate the poiſon.

DEADLY NIGHTSHADE, OR THE DWALE.

ATROPA BELLADONA.

DESCRIPTION.—This is the largeſt of all the Nightſhades. It grows five feet high, having many long ſpreading roots, that ſhoot many long angulated ſtalks of a deep green, beſet with dull green leaves, in ſhape like common Nightſhade, but much larger. The flowers are ſet on among the leaves, growing ſingly on long foot-ſtalks ariſing from the boſom of the leaves, and have but a diſmal aſpect. They are large, hollow, and hang down like bells. On the outſide they are of a duſky colour, between brown and green, and within they are of a purple. Theſe are ſucceeded by berries of the bigneſs of cherries, black and ſhining when ripe, and full of a purpliſh juicy pulp, of a ſweetiſh and mawkiſh taſte.

PLACE.—It is ſeldom found wild, but frequently in gardens.

TIME.—Flowers in July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Some may think it ſtrange to find poiſons among medicine; but a part of this plant has its uſes. This Nightſhade bears a very bad character among writers, as being of a poiſonous nature. How it may prove in hotter climates, I will not pretend to ſay, but with us it ſeems not to be ſo hurtful: I have ſeveral times boiled a good many of theſe berries in milk, and given them to dogs and cats, without perceiving any ill effect. They are of a ſicklyiſh taſte. However it is good to be cautious in ſuffering children to meddle with them, it being uncertain how far the narcotic quality of this plant may affect their tender ſtomachs. I would not recommend it at all for inward uſes; but both leaves and root may with good ſucceſs be applied outwardly, by way of poultice, to inflammatory ſwellings. An ointment made of the root and leaves, or, which is better, the juice evaporated to the conſiſtence of an extract, and mixed with ſome cooling ointment, does wonders in old ſharp ulcers, even of a cancerous nature. The leaves applied to the breaſts of women, will diſſipate any hard ſwellings of thoſe parts. A poultice made of the roots boiled in milk, has been found ſerviceable in hard ill-conditioned tumours, and foul ulcers. However productive of good effects external applications of this plant may be in ſome caſes, the following inſtance proves that they ſometimes are productive of bad ones. A lady who was troubled with a ſmall ulcer

a little

a little below one of her eyes, which was ſuppoſed to be of a cancerous nature, applied a ſmall piece of the green leaf to it at night, and the next morning the uvea of that eye was affected in ſuch a manner, that the pupil would not contract in the lighteſt light, while the other eye retained its uſual powers. The leaf being removed, the eye was gradually reſtored to its original ſtate; and this effect could not be accidental, for the experiment was repeated three different times, and the application was always attended with the ſame ſymptoms.

While there are more certain medicines and preparations, we ought not to recur to dangerous things to effect a cure.

It was ſome time ago ſuppoſed to be a ſpecific in cancerous complaints; and there is a well atteſted caſe in the Phil. Tranſ. vol. l. p. 77. of a woman that was cured of a cancer in her breaſt, by taking a tea-cupful of an infuſion of the dried leaves every morning. The complaint at firſt grew worſe, but after perſevering ſome time in the uſe of the medicine, the ſymptoms abated, and in about half a year ſhe was perfectly well. The infuſion was made by pouring ten tea-cupfuls of boiling water on twenty grains of the dried leaves, and letting it ſtand to infuſe all night in a warm place. In conſequence of this it was tried in many of our hoſpitals, and frequently mitigated the ſymptoms, but without effecting a cure.

REFERENCES.

STINKING DEAD NETTLE *Vid.* BLACK HOREHOUND, AND ARCHANGEL.

NUT — HAZEL.

OAK TREE. QUERCUS VULGARIS.

DESCRIPTION.—THIS is a tree that grows to a vaſt height and bigneſs, ſpreading into innumerable and irregular branches. The leaves are oblong, obtuſe, deeply ſinuated, and of a dark green. The flowers are both barren and fertile on the ſame tree; the former of theſe are collected into looſe catkins; the latter are ſeated in the buds, and both ſorts are ſmall and inconſiderable. The ſeed is oval formed, of a leather-like coat, which appears as if raſped at the baſe, and is fixed to a ſhort cup.

PLACE.—It is too common to require a particular ſpecification of the place of its growth.

TIME.—The flowers appear in April, and the acorns are ripe in October and November.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Jupiter owns the tree. The leaves and bark of the Oak, and the acorn cups, do bind and dry very much. The inner bark of the tree, and the thin ſkin that covers the acorn, are moſtly uſed to ſtay the ſpitting of blood, and the bloody-flux. The decoction of that bark, and the powder of the cups, ſtay vomiting, ſpitting of blood, bleeding at the mouth, or other flux of blood in men or women; laſks alſo, and the involuntary flux of natural ſeed. The acorn in powder taken in wine, provokes urine, and reſiſts the poiſon of venomous creatures. The decoction of acorns and the bark made in milk, and taken, reſiſts the force of poiſonous herbs and medicines; as alſo the virulency of cantharides, when one, by eating them, has his bladder exulcerated, and voids bloody urine. Hippocrates ſays, he uſed the fumes of Oak leaves to women that were troubled with the ſtrangling of the mother; and Galen applied them, being bruiſed, to cure green wounds. The diſtilled water of the Oaken bud, before they break out into leaves, is good to be uſed either inwardly or outwardly, to aſſuage inflammations, and to ſtop all manner of fluxes in man or woman. The ſame is ſingularly good in peſtilential and hot burning fevers; for it reſiſts the force of the infection, and allays the heat: it cools the heat of the liver, breaks the ſtone in the kidnies, and ſtays women's courſes. The decoction of the leaves works the ſame effects. The water that is found in the hollow places of old Oaks, is very effectual againſt any foul or ſpreading ſcabs. The diſtilled water (or concoction, which is better) of the leaves, is one of the beſt remedies that I know of for the whites in women.

OLIVE TREE. OLEA.

DESCRIPTION.—The Olive-tree grows to a great bigneſs in its native climate, being full of branches, whoſe twigs are of a grey or aſh-colour,

colour, having two leaves ſet oppoſite at a joint, of a hard firm texture, of a long oval ſhape, whitiſh underneath, and of a ſad green above; among theſe grow bunches of ſmall, yellow monopetalous flowers, cut into four ſections, and after them come oval fruit of different magnitude, ſome being as big as a large plum, as the Spaniſh and ſeveral others; and ſome as the Lucca Olive, a great deal leſs; they are green at firſt, and black when ripe, having a hard ſtone in the middle, which is ſharp-pointed at both ends: when ripe, they are hot and burning in the mouth.

PLACE.—It is a native of ſeveral parts of Europe, but will not bear the cold of our winters without the ſhelter of a green-houſe.

TIME.—While it is under the cover of a green-houſe, it is needleſs to point the time of its flowering, as that is the effect of nature forced.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is a tree of the Sun. The fruit of this tree has a bitter, auſtere, diſagreeable taſte; but when pickled, as they come from abroad, they are leſs ungrateful, and promote appetite and digeſtion; it alſo cut and attenuates tough phlegm in the ſtomach and firſt paſſages. The Lucca Olives are ſmaller than the others, and have the weakeſt taſte; and the Spaniſh, or larger, the ſtrongeſt: thoſe brought from Provence, which are of a middling ſize, are moſt eſteemed. But the principal conſumption of this fruit is in making the common ſallad oil, which is obtained by grinding and preſſing them when ripe; the finer, and moſt pure oil, iſſues firſt on their being gently preſſed, and the inferior ſorts on heating the maſs, and preſſing it more ſtrongly. This oil, in its virtues, does not differ materially from the other taſteleſs expreſſed oils, but it is preferred to all of them for eſculent purpoſes; and is chiefly uſed in the preparation of plaiſters, ointments, &c. Oil is moderately healing and mollifying, rendering the body lax and ſoluble; it is good for diſorders of the breaſt and lungs, tempering the ſharp choleric humours in the bowels. What is drawn from the unripe Olives is called omphacinum, and is accounted drying and reſtringent, and fitter for ſome external remedies; what is preſſed out of the ripe fruit is called Oil of Olives, being what is generally eaten, and made uſe of in medicines; the different fineneſs being from the different care and management in the making it: the ſweeteſt, and what we eſteem moſt, comes from Florence.

ONIONS. CEPA.

DESCRIPTION.—This plant is well known to have a large bulbous root, hung with a cluſter of thick white fibres at the baſe. The leaves are long, hollow, round, and ſharp-pointed, of a dark green colour. The ſtem is round, firm, upright, not branched, and two feet high. The flowers are produced in a large round tuft or umbel, at the top of them; they are ſmall, and of a greeniſh white colour. The ſeeds are ſmall and round.

PLACE.

PLACE.—It is not a native of England, but is much cultivated with us for the ſake of its root, which is applicable to a variety of eſculent purpoſes.

TIME.—The flowers appear early in the ſummer.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—Mars owns them; and they have gotten this quality, to draw any corruption to them, for if you peel one, and lay it upon a dunghill, you ſhall find him rotten in half a day, by drawing putrefaction to it; then being bruiſed and applied to a plague ſore, it is very probable it will do the like. Onions are flatulent, or windy; yet they do ſomewhat provoke appetite, increaſe thirſt, eaſe the belly and bowels, provoke women's courſes, help the biting of a mad dog, and of other venomous creatures, uſed with honey and rue; increaſe ſperm, eſpecially the ſeed of them: they alſo kill worms in children, if they drink the water faſting wherein they have been ſteeped all night. Being roaſted under the embers, and eaten with honey, or ſugar and oil, they much conduce to help an inveterate cough, and expectorate the tough phlegm. The juice being ſnuffed up in the noſtrils, purges the head, and helps the lethargy, yet the often eating them is ſaid to procure pains in the head. It has been held by divers country people a great preſervative againſt infection, to eat Onions faſting with bread and ſalt; as alſo to make a great Onion hollow, filling the place with good treacle, and after to roaſt it well under the embers, which, after taking away the outermoſt ſkin thereof, being beaten together, is a ſovereign ſalve for either plague or ſores, or any other putrified ulcer. The juice of onions is good for either ſcalding or burning by fire, water, or gunpowder; uſed with vinegar, takes away all blemiſhes, ſpots and marks in the ſkin; and dropped in the ears, eaſes the pains and noiſe of them. Applied alſo with figs beaten together, helps to ripen and break impoſthumes, and other ſores.

Leeks are as like them in quality, as the pome-water is like an apple: they are a remedy againſt a ſurfeit of muſhrooms, being baked under the embers and taken; and being boiled and applied very warm, help the piles. In other things they have the ſame property as the Onions, though not ſo effectual.

A ſyrup made of the juice of Onions and honey, is an excellent medicine in aſthmatic complaints. All the parts of this plant have a ſtrong, and to many a very diſagreeable, ſmell, and a ſharp biting taſte. They are excellent to be taken by thoſe who abound in cold watery humours, but very injurious to thoſe of a bilious habit, affecting the head, eyes, and ſtomach. Onions, when plentifully eaten, procure ſleep, help digeſtion, cure acid belchings, remove obſtructions of the viſcera, encreaſe the urinary ſecretions, and promote inſenſible perſpiration. Steeped all night in ſpring water, and the infuſion given children to drink in the morning faſting, kill worms. Onions bruiſed, with the addition of a little ſalt, and laid on freſh burns, draw out the fire, and prevent the part from bliſtering. Their uſe is fitteſt for cold weather, and for aged, phlegmatic people, whoſe lungs are ſtuffed, and their breath ſhort.

OATS. Avena.

Description.—The root is fibrous, the ſtalk is hollow, jointed a yard high; the leaves are long, narrow, and of a pale green. The flowers are collected in a looſe panicle, and terminate the ſtalk.

Place.—It grows wild from ſcattered ſeed, but is cultivated.

Time.—It is reaped early in harveſt.

Government and Virtues.—Oats fried with bay ſalt, and applied to the ſides, take away the pains of ſtitches and wind in the ſides of the belly. A poultice made of meal of Oats, and ſome oil of bays put thereunto, helps the itch and leproſy; as alſo the fiſtulas of the fundament, and diſſolves hard impoſthumes. The meal of Oats boiled with vinegar, and applied, takes away freckles and ſpots in the face, and other parts of the body.

ORACH. Alba Hortense.

Description.—Under the article Arrach, *Atriplex*, is deſcribed a ſpecies of this herb. This grows to four feet high; the ſtalks are whitiſh, the leaves are of a faint green, and the flowers of a light greeniſh white. The ſeeds which follow theſe are olive coloured.

Place.—It grows in many places wild upon waſte ground, but cultivation has improved it, and the ſeeds of the manured kind are the beſt for uſe.

Time.—Flowers in July; and the ſeed is ripe ſoon after.

Government and Virtues.—It is under the government of Venus. It is an herb ſo innocent, that it may be eaten in the leaf in ſallad; but the great virtues of it lie in the ſeeds. Theſe are to be gathered when juſt ripe; for, if ſuffered to ſtand longer, they loſe part of their virtue. A pound of theſe bruiſed, and put into three quarts of ſpirit of a middle ſtrength, between brandy and rectified ſpirit of wine, after ſtanding ſix weeks, afford a light and not unpleaſant tincture; a table ſpoonful of which, taken in a cup of water-gruel, has the ſame effect as a doſe of ipecacuanha, only that its operation is milder, and it does not bind the bowels afterwards. After the operation, the patient ſhould go to bed, and a gentle ſweat will follow, carrying off whatever offending matter the motions had diſlodged; and thus preventing many a long diſeaſe. It cures the head-achs, wandering pains, and the firſt attacks of the rheumatiſm. As ſome ſtomachs are harder to move than others, if the firſt does not perform its office, a ſecond table-ſpoonful may be taken without fear.

STINKING MAYWEED. Anthemis Cotula Foetida.

Description.—It grows to a foot high, branched and ſpreading; the ſtalk is ruddy, and the leaves are of a deep and blackiſh green, and of

of an ill ſmell. The flower is white, with a high yellow diſk, pointed at top, and the diviſions of the leaves ſwell in the middle.

PLACE.—This offenſive plant is common in pl ughed lands; an annual weed, that, by its abundance, often robs the crops of their beſt nouriſhment.

TIME.—It flowers in May and June.

VIRTUES.—The flowers have, but in a very inferior degree, ſome of the virtues of camomile, and are far more diſag able in taſte. The leaves operate by urine, and in ſome conſtitutions by ſtool; but both ways roughly, and ſhould be very cautiouſly tampered with.

CORN CAMOMILE. ANTHEMIS ARVENIS.

DESCRIPTION.—Another ſpecie of the ſame genus and character; grows to a foot and half high, wild and ſpreading. The ſtalk is red and brittle; and the leaves are of a dead pale green. The flowers are large and white, the center of them riſes, and the leaves are as thin as hairs.

PLACE.—This is the commoneſt weed on our ditch banks.

TIME.—Flowers blow in June, and laſt till winter kills the plant.

VIRTUES.—The virtues are thoſe of the ſweet camomile in a very ſlight degree; but as they grow common about, it is neceſſary to caution againſt the ſubſtitution of theſe for the beſt ſort.

OX-EYE CAMOMILE. ANTHEMIS TINCTORIA.

DE s a perennial, native only of our northern s; is a very common weed. The ſtalk ruddy, et high, a branchy. The leaves are gloſſy, of a freſh pale , a little downy underneath, deep cut, and their parts are dented. The flowers are of a gold yellow, large, and very handſome.

TIME.—They blow in June.

VIRTUES.—The flowers contain the virtue of the plant. They promote urine, and have often effected the cure of the jaundice. For this purpoſe they ſhould be dried, and carefully powdered: a dram twice a day in white wine is ſufficient. The leaves alſo afford a fine yellow for the dyers.

OX-EYE DAISY. BUPHALMUM VULGARE.

DESCRIPTION.—Ox-Eye is a plant that has a great many ſhrubby branches, whereon grow fine winged leaves, like yarrow, but ſhorter, ſtiffer, and ſomewhat white and hoary; each ſtalk is terminated by one pretty large corymbiferous flower, of a deep yellow colour, like a marygold, but that the middle thrum is larger in proportion, and the petala much ſhorter and firmer. The root is ſmall and fibrous.

PLACE.—It grows wild in ſome parts of the north of England.

TIME.—Flowers in June and July.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—This is an herb of Venus. It is commended by Dioſcorides and Galen to open obſtructions of the kidnies and the womb, to provoke urine and the menſes, and as helpful in long and hard labour. It is likewiſe accounted a good vulnerary plant, and uſeful to dry up old ulcers and ſores; but it is rarely uſed in our days.

POLYPODY. POLYPODIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is one of the fern tribe, a perennial herb, which is diſtinguiſhable from the others by the ſeeds being in roundiſh ſpots, diſtributed on the under ſurface of the leaf. The root is ſhagged with hairs, and of the thickneſs of one's little finger, and, when broken, is found to be green within; and to the taſte at once auſtere and ſweet. The root lives long: in ſpring new leaves riſe up; and thoſe of the preceding year decay. There is no other part; for every leaf is itſelf a perfect plant, bearing its ſeeds upon its back; no other ſtalk ariſing.

PLACE.—It is very common among moſſy ſtones, upon the joints of old walls which are in the ſhade, and upon the ſtumps of old trees; but the beſt ſort grows upon the decayed parts of old oak trees.

TIME.—As its virtues depend upon the condition of its juices, it may be uſed as gathered at any time of the year; but it is in its greateſt perfection in October and November, when the full grown leaves, having done their office, and perfected the ſeeds for a new ſucceſſion, draw little more juices; then the body of the root ſwells, and acquires twice its former thickneſs: it then grows tender, and its juice, when broke, is ſacharine, thick, and gummous.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is under Jupiter in Leo. With laxatives it gently carries off the contents of the bowels without irritation. By itſelf it is a very mild uſeful purge; but being very ſlow, it is generally mixed by infuſion or decoction with other purging ingredients, or in broths with beets, parſley, mallow, cummin, ginger, fennel and aniſe. With mucilaginous herbs, as white beet and mallow, it is excellent in colics. The powder taken to half a dram daily, and faſting three hours after, is good for the ſpleen, jaundice, and dropſy, for it is as fine an alterative as can be procured, and will penetrate farther than moſt other things yet known. Some uſe its diſtilled water in a cough, aſthma, diſeaſes of the lungs, pleuriſies, obſtructions of the myſentery, and in whatever caſes acrimony is to be ſubdued. The beſt form to take it for any complaint of the inteſtines, is as follows:—To an ounce of freſh polypody root bruiſed, add an ounce and a half of the freſh roots of white beets, and a handful of wild mallow; pour upon theſe a pint and a quarter of water, boiling hot, and let it ſtand till next day, then ſtrain it off.

A quarter



Polypody


30
67
MAR

A quarter of a pint of this liquor contains the infuſion of two drams of the root. It ſhould be ſweetened with ſugar-candy, or honey, which is much better.

ONIX, OR ONE-LEAF. LILLIUM CONVALIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—This is a very ſingular little plant, and is ſometimes found in authors deſcribed under the title of Lily of the Valley. It never bears more than one leaf, but only when it riſes up with its ſtalk, which thereon bears another, and ſeldom more, which are of a blueiſh green colour, pointed, with many ribs or veins therein, like plantain. At the top of the ſtalk grow many ſmall white flowers, ſtar-faſhion, ſmelling ſomewhat ſweet; after which come ſmall red berries, when they are ripe. The root is ſmall, of the bigneſs of a ruſh, lying and creeping under the upper cruſt of the earth, ſhooting forth in divers places.

PLACE.—It grows in moiſt, ſhadowy, and graſſy places of woods, in many parts of this country.

TIME.—It flowers about May, and the berries are ripe in June; and then quickly periſhes, until the next year it ſprings from the ſame root again.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—It is a precious herb of the Sun. Half a dram, or a dram at moſt, in powder of the roots hereof taken in wine and vinegar, of each equal parts, and the party laid preſently to ſweat thereupon, is held to be a ſovereign remedy for thoſe that are infected with the plague, and have a ſore upon them, by expelling the poiſon and infection, and defending the heart and ſpirits from danger. It is a ſingular good wound herb, and is thereupon uſed with others of the like effects in many compound balms for curing of wounds, be they freſh and green, or old and malignant, and eſpecially if the ſinews be burnt.

MALE ORCHIS. SATYRIUM MAS.

It has gotten almoſt as many ſeveral names attributed to the ſeveral ſorts of it, as would fill a ſheet of paper; as Dog-ſtones, Goat-ſtones, Fool-ſtones, Fox-ſtones, Satirion, Cullians, together with many others too tedious to rehearſe.

DESCRIPTION.—To deſcribe all the ſeveral ſorts of it were an endleſs piece of work; therefore I ſhall only deſcribe the roots, becauſe they are to be uſed with ſome diſcretion. They have each of them a double root within, ſome of them are round, in others like a hand; theſe roots alter every year by courſe, when the one riſes and waxes full, the other waxes lank, and periſhes: now, that which is full is to be uſed in medicines, the other being either of no uſe at all,

or elſe, according to the humour of ſome, it deſtroys and diſannuls the virtue of the other, quite undoing what that does.

PLACE.—It grows in meadows.

TIME.—One or other of them may be found in flower from the beginning of April to the latter end of Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—They are hot and moiſt in operation, under the dominion of dame Venus, and provoke luſt exceedingly, which, they ſay, the dried and withered roots do reſtrain. They are held to kill worms in children; as alſo, being bruiſed and applied to the place, to heal the kings-evil.

There is, beſides the above deſcribed, another ſort called the Female Orchis. This is a lower, and ſomewhat leſſer plant than the former, having no ſpots on the leaves; the ſpike of flowers is leſs and not ſo beautiful, of a purpliſh colour; it grows in the like places with the former, and flowers ſomewhat later. The root is much alike, and is ſuppoſed to have the ſame virtues. Though theſe plants are uſed in the ſhops for the Satyrion, yet they are not the Satyrion of Dioſcorides, and the ancients; that being (as is plainly proved by Parkinſon, and other ſkilful botaniſts) our common tulip, which much better anſwers the deſcription of Dioſcorides, than any of the Orchiſes. They are accounted a provocative and a ſtimulus to venery, a ſtrengthener of the genital parts, help conception, and for thoſe purpoſes are a chief ingredient in the electuarium diaſatyrium: outwardly applied in form of a cataplaſm, they diſſolve hard tumours and ſwellings.

Salep is a preparation of the roots of this plant, of which there are many ſpecies according to the ſoil they grow in. It is the moſt valuable plant perhaps in the whole creation. This plant ſeems deſigned by Providence to grow every where for the ſupport of the human race. It is alſo the ſpontaneous growth of our country, where it is produced equal, if not ſuperior in quality to what is imported from the Levant, where it forms a conſiderable part of the diet of the inhabitants of Turkey, Perſia, and Syria.

The beſt way to uſe it is, firſt, to waſh the new root in water; and the fine brown ſkin, which covers it, is to be ſeparated by means of a ſmall bruſh, or by dipping the root in hot water, and rubbing it with a coarſe linen cloth. When a ſufficient number of roots have been thus cleaned, they are to be ſpread on a tin-plate, and placed in an oven heated to the uſual degree, where they are to remain ſix or ten minutes, in which time they will have loſt their milky whiteneſs, and acquired a tranſparency like horn, without any diminution of bulk. When arrived at this ſtate, they are to be removed in order to be dried and hardened in the air, which will require ſeveral days to effect; or by uſing a gentle heat, they may be finiſhed in a few hours.

Salep thus prepared, may be afforded here, where labour bears a high value, at about eight-pence or ten-pence per pound. And it might be ſtill cheaper, if the Orchis were to be cured without ſeparating the brown ſkin which covers it; a troubleſome part of the proceſs, and which does




ANTHEMIS
Character Genericus
Anthemis nobilis.
1
Sweet Chamæmile
Anthemis fœtida
2
Stinking Maywe
Anthemis Arvensis
Corn Chamæmile.
3
Anthemis Tinctoria
4

does not contribute to render the root either more palatable or ſalutary; whereas foreign Salep is now ſold at five or ſix ſhillings per pound. The culture of the Orchis, therefore, is an object highly deſerving of encouragement from all the lovers of agriculture; and the root, if introduced into common uſe, would furniſh a cheap, wholeſome, and moſt nutritious article of diet, the growth of which would be ſufficiently profitable to the farmer.

This Salep is ſaid to contain the greateſt quantity of vegetable nouriſhment, in the ſmalleſt bulk. Hence a judicious writer, to prevent the dreadful effect of famine at ſea, once propoſed that the powdered root ſhould be a part of the ſhip's proviſion; accordingly, a ſhip which ſailed to Carolina, had an allowance of Salep powder, an ounce of which was delivered per man a day, inſtead of bread, which, being boiled in two quarts of water, was found a ſufficient ſubſiſtence for banyan days. The Georgical Eſſays record a good method of making broth with Salep, and the eſſential part of animal food. HILL.

ORPINE. SEDUM TELEPHIUM.

DESCRIPTION.—Common Orpine riſes up with divers round brittle ſtalks, thick-ſet with flat and fleſhy leaves, without any order, and little or nothing dented about the edges, of a green colour. The flowers are white, or whitiſh, growing in tufts, after which come ſmall chaffy huſks, with ſeeds like duſt in them. The roots are divers thick, round, white tuberous clogs; and the plant grows not ſo big in ſome places as in others where it is found.

PLACE.—It is frequent in almoſt every county of this land, and is cheriſhed in gardens with us, where it grows greater than that which is wild; and grows in ſhadowy ſides of fields and woods.

TIME.—It flowers about July, and the ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

GOVERNMENT AND VIRTUES.—The Moon owns the herb, and he that knows but her exaltation, knows what I ſay is true. Orpine is ſeldom uſed in inward medicines with us, although Tragus ſays, from experience in Germany, that the diſtilled water thereof is profitable for gnawings or excoriations in the ſtomach or bowels, or for ulcers in the lungs, liver, or other inward parts; as alſo in the matrix, and helps all thoſe diſeaſes, being drank for certain days together. It ſtays the ſharpneſs of humours in the bloody-flux, and other fluxes in the body or in wounds. The root thereof alſo performs the like effect. It is uſed outwardly to cool any heat or inflammation upon any hurt or wound, and eaſes the pains of them; as alſo, to heal ſcaldings or burnings, the juice thereof being beaten with ſome green ſallad-oil, and anointed. The leaf bruiſed, and laid to any green wound in the hands or legs, does heal them quickly; and being bound to the throat, much helps the quinſey; it helps alſo ruptures and burſtenneſs. It is of a ſtyptic aſtringent nature, and the roots contain the principal virtues. They are excellent

cellent in thoſe fluxes and looſeneſſes which erode the bowels, for which purpoſes they are beſt given in powder, a ſcruple or ſomewhat more of which is a ſufficient doſe. Bruiſed and applied externally, they are ſerviceable to wounds, burns, and bruiſes. The leaves boiled in milk, and the decoction taken to the amount of a large tea-cupful, three or four times a-day, powerfully promotes the urinary diſcharge, and has been found ſerviceable for the piles and other hæmorrhages.

REFERENCES.

ONE BERRY	*Vid.*	HERB BENNET.
OX TONGUE	—	LANG DE BOEUF.
ONE BELL	—	BUGLOSS.



END OF THE FIRST VOLUME.